

**GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF NORTH CAROLINA  
SESSION 2013**

S

3

**SENATE BILL 402  
Appropriations/Base Budget Committee Substitute Adopted 5/21/13  
Finance Committee Substitute Adopted 5/21/13  
Third Edition Engrossed 5/23/13**

Short Title: Appropriations Act of 2013.

(Public)

Sponsors:

Referred to:

March 26, 2013

A BILL TO BE ENTITLED

AN ACT TO MAKE BASE BUDGET APPROPRIATIONS FOR CURRENT OPERATIONS OF STATE DEPARTMENTS, INSTITUTIONS, AND AGENCIES, AND FOR OTHER PURPOSES.

The General Assembly of North Carolina enacts:

**PART I. INTRODUCTION AND TITLE OF ACT**

**TITLE**

**SECTION 1.1.** This act shall be known as the "Current Operations and Capital Improvements Appropriations Act of 2013."

**INTRODUCTION**

**SECTION 1.2.** The appropriations made in this act are for maximum amounts necessary to provide the services and accomplish the purposes described in the budget. Savings shall be effected where the total amounts appropriated are not required to perform these services and accomplish these purposes and, except as allowed by the State Budget Act or this act, the savings shall revert to the appropriate fund at the end of each fiscal year.

**PART II. CURRENT OPERATIONS AND EXPANSION GENERAL FUND**

**CURRENT OPERATIONS AND EXPANSION/GENERAL FUND**

**SECTION 2.1.** Appropriations from the General Fund of the State for the maintenance of the State departments, institutions, and agencies, and for other purposes as enumerated, are made for the fiscal biennium ending June 30, 2015, according to the following schedule:

**Current Operations – General Fund**

**2013-2014**

**2014-2015**

**EDUCATION**

Community Colleges System Office

\$ 1,026,315,467 \$ 1,014,315,467

Department of Public Instruction

7,849,691,842 8,032,588,328



1			
2	University of North Carolina – Board of Governors		
3	Appalachian State University	127,908,903	127,908,903
4	East Carolina University		
5	Academic Affairs	220,012,450	220,615,626
6	Health Affairs	64,841,247	64,841,247
7	Elizabeth City State University	35,363,212	35,385,057
8	Fayetteville State University	49,336,186	49,336,186
9	NC A&T State University	96,882,428	96,882,428
10	NC Central University	84,084,488	84,084,488
11	NC State University		
12	Academic Affairs	389,976,973	390,045,059
13	Agricultural Extension	39,859,682	39,859,682
14	Agricultural Research	54,911,053	54,911,053
15	UNC – Asheville	37,465,299	37,465,299
16	UNC – Chapel Hill		
17	Academic Affairs	274,632,544	274,515,010
18	Health Affairs	202,260,403	205,741,444
19	Area Health Education Centers	42,418,348	42,418,348
20	UNC – Charlotte	192,697,970	192,683,456
21	UNC – Greensboro	153,838,192	153,783,960
22	UNC – Pembroke	54,175,566	54,175,566
23	UNC School of the Arts	31,547,460	29,146,203
24	UNC – Wilmington	96,484,692	96,484,692
25	Western Carolina University	83,140,199	83,161,081
26	Winston-Salem State University	68,957,656	68,980,084
27	General Administration	34,752,475	34,752,475
28	University Institutional Programs	(12,320,751)	(25,204,458)
29	Related Educational Programs	82,160,148	107,918,501
30	NC School of Science and Mathematics	19,126,182	19,126,182
31	Aid to Private Colleges	88,851,588	88,851,588
32	Total University of North Carolina –		
33	Board of Governors	\$ 2,613,364,593	\$ 2,627,869,160
34			
35	<b>HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES</b>		
36			
37	Department of Health and Human Services		
38	Central Management and Support	\$ 65,069,146	\$ 62,655,211
39	Division of Aging & Adult Services	54,142,341	54,342,341
40	Division of Blind Services/Deaf/HH	8,178,618	8,178,618
41	Division of Child Development & Early Education	255,039,269	255,039,269
42	Health Service Regulation	15,822,840	15,818,506
43	Division of Medical Assistance	3,484,745,754	3,655,086,552
44	Division of Mental Health, Developmental		
45	Disabilities, & Substance Abuse Services	675,738,286	678,592,084
46	NC Health Choice	67,177,341	56,281,405
47	Division of Public Health	147,178,997	144,980,498
48	Division of Social Services	172,455,677	172,519,249
49	Division of Vocation Rehabilitation	38,773,169	38,773,169
50	Total Health and Human Services	\$ 4,984,321,438	\$ 5,142,266,902
51			

<b>NATURAL AND ECONOMIC RESOURCES</b>			
1			
2			
3	Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services	\$ 114,670,702	\$ 114,769,902
4			
5	Department of Commerce		
6	Commerce	42,661,856	45,692,759
7	Commerce State-Aid	9,505,810	9,255,810
8			
9	Wildlife Resources Commission	9,476,588	9,476,588
10			
11	Department of Environment and Natural Resources	157,890,131	157,385,763
12			
13	Department of Labor	16,696,339	16,696,339
14			
15	<b>JUSTICE AND PUBLIC SAFETY</b>		
16			
17	Department of Public Safety	\$ 1,712,621,317	\$ 1,692,187,988
18			
19	Judicial Department	456,876,742	455,376,742
20			
21	Judicial Department – Indigent Defense	114,357,264	109,357,264
22			
23	Department of Justice	47,476,998	51,365,574
24			
25	<b>GENERAL GOVERNMENT</b>		
26			
27	Department of Administration	\$ 67,117,185	\$ 66,571,237
28			
29	Office of Administrative Hearings	4,727,544	4,652,581
30			
31	Department of State Auditor	11,217,468	11,217,468
32			
33	Office of State Controller	28,160,691	28,160,691
34			
35	Department of Cultural Resources		
36	Cultural Resources	62,934,497	61,426,429
37	Roanoke Island Commission	0	0
38			
39	State Board of Elections	6,699,032	6,021,532
40			
41	General Assembly	51,449,283	51,484,767
42			
43	Office of the Governor	5,120,050	5,122,132
44			
45	Office of State Budget and Management		
46	Office of State Budget and Management	6,837,072	6,919,583
47	OSBM – Reserve for Special Appropriations	1,800,000	1,500,000
48			
49	Housing Finance Agency	8,499,464	8,499,464
50			
51	Department of Insurance		

1	Insurance	37,994,004	38,003,624
2	Insurance – Volunteer Safety Workers' Compensation		
3	Fund	0	0
4			
5	Office of Lieutenant Governor	681,089	675,089
6			
7	Department of Revenue	85,336,745	85,317,085
8			
9	Department of Secretary of State	11,616,001	11,616,001
10			
11	Department of State Treasurer		
12	State Treasurer	8,137,890	7,026,305
13	State Treasurer – Retirement for Fire and Rescue		
14	Squad Workers	23,179,042	23,179,042
15			
16	<b>RESERVES, ADJUSTMENTS AND DEBT SERVICE</b>		
17	Statewide Compensation Study	\$ 1,000,000	\$ 0
18			
19	Severance Expenditure Reserve	37,126,314	0
20			
21	Disability Income Plan of North Carolina	(1,100,000)	(1,100,000)
22			
23	Reserve for Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement		
24	Contribution	36,000,000	36,000,000
25			
26	Reserve for Judicial Retirement System Contribution	1,000,000	1,000,000
27			
28	Reserve for Future Benefit Needs	0	56,400,000
29			
30	Information Technology Fund	6,053,142	6,053,142
31			
32	One North Carolina Fund	9,000,000	9,000,000
33			
34	Reserve for State Health Plan	34,000,000	77,000,000
35			
36	Contingency and Emergency Fund	5,000,000	5,000,000
37			
38	Firemen's and Rescue Squad Workers' Pension Fund	(820,000)	(820,000)
39			
40	NC Government and Efficiency and Reform		
41	Project (NC GEAR)	2,000,000	2,000,000
42			
43	Unemployment Insurance Reserve	23,800,000	13,600,000
44			
45	Reserve for Job Development Investment Grants (JDIG)	51,823,772	63,045,357
46			
47	Information Technology Reserve Fund	31,000,000	36,000,000
48			
49	Reserve for Escheat Fund Global TransPark Debt		
50	Repayment	27,000,000	0
51			

1	Debt Service		
2	General Debt Service	725,057,796	745,471,838
3	Federal Reimbursement	1,616,380	1,616,380
4			
5	<b>TOTAL CURRENT OPERATIONS –</b>		
6	<b>GENERAL FUND</b>	<b>\$ 20,566,991,548</b>	<b>\$ 20,946,264,333</b>
7			
8	<b>GENERAL FUND AVAILABILITY STATEMENT</b>		
9	<b>SECTION 2.2.(a)</b> The General Fund availability used in developing the 2013-2015		
10	biennial budget is shown below.		
11		<b>FY 2013-2014</b>	<b>FY 2014-2015</b>
12	Unappropriated Balance Remaining from Previous Year \$	213,432,877	\$ 106,360,611
13	Anticipated Overcollections from FY 2012-13	405,700,000	0
14	Overcollections Due to MSA Disputed Payments	51,510,749	
15	Anticipated Reversions from FY 2012-13	170,000,000	0
16	Net Supplemental Medicaid Appropriations (H.B. 980)	(306,100,000)	
17			
18	<b>Less Earmarkings of Year End Fund Balance</b>		
19	Savings Reserve	(165,075,883)	(74,244,692)
20	Repairs and Renovations	(100,000,000)	(25,502,274)
21			
22	<b>Beginning Unreserved Fund Balance</b>	<b>\$ 269,467,743</b>	<b>\$ 6,613,645</b>
23			
24	<b>Revenues Based on Existing Tax Structure</b>	<b>\$ 19,628,100,000</b>	<b>\$ 20,549,000,000</b>
25			
26	<b>Nontax Revenues</b>		
27	Investment Income	13,700,000	14,100,000
28	Judicial Fees	250,200,000	251,400,000
29	Disproportionate Share	110,000,000	109,000,000
30	Insurance	72,500,000	73,400,000
31	Other Nontax Revenues	173,000,000	175,000,000
32	Highway Trust Fund/Use Tax Reimbursement Transfer	0	0
33	Highway Fund Transfer	218,100,000	215,900,000
34	Subtotal Nontax Revenues	837,500,000	838,800,000
35			
36	<b>Total General Fund Availability</b>	<b>\$ 20,735,067,743</b>	<b>\$ 21,394,413,645</b>
37			
38	<b>Adjustments to Availability: 2013 Session</b>		
39	Finance Package	\$ (217,100,000)	\$ (553,100,000)
40	Tobacco Master Settlement Agreement (MSA)	137,500,000	137,500,000
41	MSA Disputed Payments Erroneously Paid to		
42	Golden LEAF (S.L. 2011-145)	24,639,357	0
43	Repeal North Carolina Public Campaign Fund	3,500,000	0
44	Transfer from NC Flex FICA Fund Balance	2,000,000	0
45	Transfer from E-Commerce Reserve Fund Balance	5,111,585	4,000,000
46	Transfer from Misdemeanant Confinement Fund	1,000,000	1,000,000
47	Repeal Portion of Solid Waste Disposal Tax Earmark	2,300,000	2,300,000
48	Increase Lobbyist Fees	400,000	400,000
49	Adjust Transfer from Insurance Regulatory Fund	(460,589)	(460,589)
50	Adjust Transfer from Treasurer's Office	175,215	175,215
51	Adjust Gross Premiums Tax for Volunteer Safety Workers	(3,000,000)	(3,000,000)

1	Certificate of Need Exemption for Replacement		
2	of Equipment and Facilities on Main Campus	(639,152)	(643,486)
3	<b>Subtotal Adjustments to Availability:</b>		
4	<b>2013 Session</b>	<b>\$ (44,573,584)</b>	<b>\$ (411,828,860)</b>
5			
6	<b>Revised General Fund Availability</b>	<b>\$ 20,690,494,159</b>	<b>\$ 20,982,584,785</b>
7			
8	<b>Less: General Fund Appropriations</b>	<b>\$ (20,584,133,548)</b>	<b>\$ (20,954,514,333)</b>
9			
10	<b>Unappropriated Balance Remaining</b>	<b>\$ 106,360,611</b>	<b>\$ 28,070,452</b>

11 **SECTION 2.2.(b)** Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 105-187.9(b)(1) and  
 12 G.S. 105-187.9(b)(2), no funds shall be transferred from the Highway Trust Fund under those  
 13 subdivisions for the 2013-2014 fiscal year or for the 2014-2015 fiscal year.

14 **SECTION 2.2.(c)** In addition to funds transferred pursuant to G.S. 105-164.44D,  
 15 the sum of one hundred ninety-six million five hundred eighty-two thousand nine hundred  
 16 eighty-one (\$196,582,981) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the sum of one hundred ninety-six  
 17 million five hundred eighty-two thousand nine hundred eighty-one (\$196,582,981) for the  
 18 2014-2015 fiscal year shall be transferred from the Highway Fund to the General Fund.

19 **SECTION 2.2.(d)** Notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary,  
 20 effective July 1, 2013, the following amounts shall be transferred to the State Controller to be  
 21 deposited in the appropriate budget code as determined by the State Controller. These funds  
 22 shall be used to support the General Fund appropriations as specified in this act for the  
 23 2013-2014 fiscal year and the 2014-2015 fiscal year.

24	<b>Budget Fund</b>		<b>FY 2013-2014</b>	<b>FY 2014-2015</b>	
25	<b>Code</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Amount</b>
26	24100	2514	E-Commerce Fund	\$ 5,111,585	\$ 4,000,000
27	24500	2225	Misdemeanant Confinement Fund	1,000,000	1,000,000

29 **SECTION 2.2.(e)** Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 143C-4-3, the State  
 30 Controller shall transfer a total of one hundred million dollars (\$100,000,000) from the  
 31 unreserved fund balance to the Repairs and Renovations Reserve on June 30, 2013, and shall  
 32 transfer a total of twenty-five million five hundred two thousand two hundred seventy-four  
 33 dollars (\$25,502,274) from the unreserved fund balance to the Repairs and Renovations  
 34 Reserve on June 30, 2014. This subsection becomes effective June 30, 2013. Funds transferred  
 35 under this section to the Repairs and Renovations Reserve are appropriated for the 2013-2014  
 36 fiscal year and for the 2014-2015 fiscal year and shall be used in accordance with  
 37 G.S. 143C-4-3.

38 **SECTION 2.2.(f)** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-4-2, the State Controller shall  
 39 transfer a total of one hundred sixty-five million seventy-five thousand eight hundred  
 40 eighty-three dollars (\$165,075,883) from the unreserved fund balance to the Savings Reserve  
 41 Account on June 30, 2013, and shall transfer a total of seventy-four million two hundred  
 42 forty-four thousand six hundred ninety-two dollars (\$74,244,692) from the unreserved fund  
 43 balance to the Savings Reserve Account on June 30, 2014. Neither of these transfers is an  
 44 "appropriation made by law," as that phrase is used in Section 7(1) of Article V of the North  
 45 Carolina Constitution. This subsection becomes effective June 30, 2013.

46 **SECTION 2.2.(g)** Notwithstanding the provisions of Article 6 of Chapter 143C of  
 47 the General Statutes or any other law to the contrary, the State Controller shall transfer two  
 48 million dollars (\$2,000,000) from the NC FICA Account for deposit in the appropriate budget  
 49 code as determined by the State Controller for the 2013-2014 fiscal year.

50 **SECTION 2.2.(h)** Of the unexpended and unencumbered monies credited to the  
 51 North Carolina Public Campaign Fund, established under repealed G.S. 163-278.63, the sum of

1 three million five hundred thousand dollars (\$3,500,000) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year shall be  
2 transferred to the General Fund.

3 **SECTION 2.2.(i)** Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the sum of five  
4 million one hundred eleven thousand five hundred eighty-five dollars (\$5,111,585) for the  
5 2013-2014 fiscal year and the sum of four million dollars (\$4,000,000) for the 2014-2015 fiscal  
6 year shall be transferred from the E-Commerce Reserve, Budget Code 24100, to the State  
7 Controller to be deposited in the appropriate budget code as determined by the State Controller  
8 for each fiscal year.

### 10 **PART III. CURRENT OPERATIONS/HIGHWAY FUND**

#### 12 **CURRENT OPERATIONS AND EXPANSION/HIGHWAY FUND**

13 **SECTION 3.1.** Appropriations from the State Highway Fund for the maintenance  
14 and operation of the Department of Transportation and for other purposes as enumerated are  
15 made for the fiscal biennium ending June 30, 2015, according to the following schedule:

17 <b>Current Operations – Highway Fund</b>	2013-2014	2014-2015
19 Department of Transportation		
20 Administration	\$ 94,027,709	\$ 98,994,109
22 Division of Highways		
23 Administration	34,218,958	34,218,958
24 Construction	55,923,707	41,859,878
25 Maintenance	1,141,487,787	1,031,662,280
26 Planning and Research	4,055,402	4,055,402
27 OSHA Program	365,337	365,337
29 Ferry Operations	40,564,796	39,414,796
31 State Aid to Municipalities	142,293,840	136,874,010
33 Intermodal Divisions		
34 Public Transportation	83,351,374	83,351,374
35 Aviation	22,244,510	22,244,510
36 Rail	40,392,294	24,942,294
37 Bicycle and Pedestrian	751,066	751,066
39 Governor's Highway Safety	284,932	284,932
40 Division of Motor Vehicles	116,352,241	116,996,778
42 Other State Agencies, Reserves, Transfers	259,634,197	261,737,076
44 Capital Improvements	18,055,500	19,937,700
46 <b>Total Highway Fund Appropriations</b>	<b>\$2,054,003,650</b>	<b>\$1,917,690,500</b>

#### 48 **HIGHWAY FUND/AVAILABILITY STATEMENT**

49 **SECTION 3.2.** The Highway Fund availability used in developing the 2013-2015  
50 fiscal biennial budget is shown below:

	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
<b>Highway Fund Availability Statement</b>		
Unreserved Fund Balance	\$ 74,150,000	\$ 0
Estimated Revenue	1,937,200,000	1,892,400,000
Adjustment to Revenue Availability:		
Adjustment to Emission Inspection Fees	23,600,000	21,600,000
Adjustment to Technology Improvement Account Fees	634,000	634,000
Motor Fuel Tax		
(Shallow Draft Navigation Channel Dredging Fund)	(2,280,350)	(2,193,500)
Hybrid/Electric Vehicle Registration Fee	1,500,000	1,500,000
North Carolina Railroad Company Dividend Payments	19,200,000	3,750,000
<b>Total Highway Fund Availability</b>	<b>\$ 2,054,003,650</b>	<b>\$ 1,917,690,500</b>
Unappropriated Balance	\$ 0	\$ 0

**PART IV. HIGHWAY TRUST FUND APPROPRIATIONS****HIGHWAY TRUST FUND APPROPRIATIONS**

**SECTION 4.1.** Appropriations from the State Highway Trust Fund for the maintenance and operation of the Department of Transportation and for other purposes as enumerated are made for the fiscal biennium ending June 30, 2015, according to the following schedule:

	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
<b>Current Operations – Highway Trust Fund</b>		
Program Administration	\$ 45,590,880	\$ 45,590,880
Aid to Municipalities	0	0
Intrastate	0	0
Secondary Roads	0	0
Urban Loops	0	0
Mobility Fund	0	0
Turnpike Authority	49,000,000	49,000,000
Transfer to General Fund	0	0
Transfer to Highway Fund	400,000	400,000
Debt Service	79,170,090	60,307,448
Strategic Prioritization Funding Plan for Transportation Investments	931,539,030	950,101,672
<b>Total Highway Trust Fund Appropriations</b>	<b>\$ 1,105,700,000</b>	<b>\$ 1,105,400,000</b>

**HIGHWAY TRUST FUND AVAILABILITY STATEMENT**

**SECTION 4.2.** The Highway Trust Fund availability used in developing the 2013-2015 fiscal biennial budget is shown below:

	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
<b>Highway Trust Fund Availability</b>		
Unreserved Fund Balance	\$ 0	\$ 0
Estimated Revenue	1,105,700,000	1,105,400,000
Adjustment to Revenue Availability	0	0
<b>Total Highway Trust Fund Availability</b>	<b>\$ 1,105,700,000</b>	<b>\$ 1,105,400,000</b>
Unappropriated Balance	\$ 0	\$ 0

**PART V. OTHER APPROPRIATIONS**



**1 APPROPRIATION OF OTHER FUNDS**

2       **SECTION 5.1.(a)** Expenditures of cash balances, federal funds, departmental  
3 receipts, grants, and gifts from the various General Fund, Special Revenue Fund, Enterprise  
4 Fund, Internal Service Fund, and Trust and Agency Fund budget codes are appropriated and  
5 authorized for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium as follows:

6       (1) For all budget codes listed in "The State of North Carolina Recommended  
7 Continuation Budget and Fund Purpose Statements, 2013-2015" and in the  
8 Budget Support Document, cash balances and receipts are appropriated up to  
9 the amounts specified, as adjusted by the General Assembly, for the  
10 2013-2014 fiscal year and the 2014-2015 fiscal year. Funds may be  
11 expended only for the programs, purposes, objects, and line items or as  
12 otherwise authorized by the General Assembly. Expansion budget funds  
13 listed in those documents are appropriated only as otherwise provided in this  
14 act.

15       (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of subdivision (1) of this subsection:

16       a. Any receipts that are required to be used to pay debt service  
17 requirements for various outstanding bond issues and certificates of  
18 participation are appropriated up to the actual amounts received for  
19 the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the 2014-2015 fiscal year and shall be  
20 used only to pay debt service requirements.

21       b. Other funds, cash balances, and receipts of funds that meet the  
22 definition issued by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board  
23 of a trust or agency fund are appropriated for and in the amounts  
24 required to meet the legal requirements of the trust agreement for the  
25 2013-2014 fiscal year and the 2014-2015 fiscal year.

26       **SECTION 5.1.(b)** Receipts collected in a fiscal year in excess of the amounts  
27 authorized by this section shall remain unexpended and unencumbered until appropriated by  
28 the General Assembly in a subsequent fiscal year, unless the expenditure of overrealized  
29 receipts in the fiscal year in which the receipts were collected is authorized by the State Budget  
30 Act. Overrealized receipts are appropriated up to the amounts necessary to implement this  
31 subsection.

32       **SECTION 5.1.(c)** Notwithstanding subsections (a) and (b) of this section, there is  
33 appropriated from the Reserve for Reimbursements to Local Governments and Shared Tax  
34 Revenues for each fiscal year an amount equal to the amount of the distributions required by  
35 law to be made from that reserve for that fiscal year.

36       **SECTION 5.1.(d)** The Office of State Budget and Management, the Office of the  
37 State Controller, the Department of Revenue, and the Fiscal Research Division shall jointly  
38 study the Reserve for Reimbursements to Local Governments and Shared Tax Revenues  
39 (Budget Code 24705) within the Department of Revenue and shall determine the best manner  
40 in which to budget the funds deposited into and expended from this fund. When conducting this  
41 study, the Office of State Budget and Management, the Office of the State Controller, the  
42 Department of Revenue, and the Fiscal Research Division shall jointly determine if any  
43 statutory or other changes are needed in order to ensure that these funds are properly accounted  
44 for and budgeted in a manner consistent with the North Carolina Constitution. No later than  
45 May 1, 2014, the Office of State Budget and Management, the Office of the State Controller,  
46 the Department of Revenue, and the Fiscal Research Division shall report the results of this  
47 study, including their findings, recommendations, and any legislative proposals, to the Chairs  
48 of the Senate Appropriations/Base Budget Committee and of the House Appropriations  
49 Committee.

1           **SECTION 5.1.(e)** Subdivisions (2) through (4) of subsection (d) of Section 5.1 of  
 2 S.L. 2011-145, as enacted by Section 5.1 of S.L. 2012-142, are repealed. This subsection  
 3 becomes effective on June 30, 2013.  
 4

5 **OTHER RECEIPTS FROM PENDING GRANT AWARDS**

6           **SECTION 5.2.(a)** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-6-4, State agencies may, with  
 7 approval of the Director of the Budget, spend funds received from grants awarded subsequent  
 8 to the enactment of this act for grant awards that are for less than two million five hundred  
 9 thousand dollars (\$2,500,000), do not require State matching funds, and will not be used for a  
 10 capital project. State agencies shall report to the Joint Legislative Commission on  
 11 Governmental Operations within 30 days of receipt of such funds.

12           State agencies may spend all other funds from grants awarded after the enactment of  
 13 this act only with approval of the Director of the Budget and after consultation with the Joint  
 14 Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations.

15           **SECTION 5.2.(b)** The Office of State Budget and Management shall work with  
 16 the recipient State agencies to budget grant awards according to the annual program needs and  
 17 within the parameters of the respective granting entities. Depending on the nature of the award,  
 18 additional State personnel may be employed on a time-limited basis. Funds received from such  
 19 grants are hereby appropriated and shall be incorporated into the authorized budget of the  
 20 recipient State agency.

21           **SECTION 5.2.(c)** Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, no State agency  
 22 may accept a grant not anticipated in this act if acceptance of the grant would obligate the State  
 23 to make future expenditures relating to the program receiving the grant or would otherwise  
 24 result in a financial obligation as a consequence of accepting the grant funds.

25           **SECTION 5.2.(d)** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-6-4 and subsection (b) of this  
 26 section, State agencies may spend funds received from the following grants for the 2013-2014  
 27 fiscal year and 2014-2015 fiscal year awarded subsequent to the enactment of this act for up to  
 28 the specified amounts:  
 29

	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
32 Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services		
33       Soil and Water Conservation GIS Project	\$30,000	\$0
34		
35 Department of Public Instruction		
36       The New Venture Fund	\$75,000	\$0
37       Promoting Adolescent Health through		
38       School-Based HIV/STD Prevention	\$290,000	\$400,000
39		

40 Neither the approval of the Director of the Budget nor consultation with the Joint Legislative  
 41 Commission on Governmental Operations is required prior to the expenditure of these funds.  
 42

43 **CIVIL PENALTY AND FORFEITURE FUND**

44           **SECTION 5.3.(a)** Appropriations are made from the Civil Penalty and Forfeiture  
 45 Fund for the fiscal biennium ending June 30, 2015, as follows:

	<b>FY 2013-2014</b>	<b>FY 2014-2015</b>
47 School Technology Fund	\$ 18,000,000	\$ 18,000,000
48 State Public School Fund	\$146,313,464	\$120,362,790
49 Total Appropriation	\$164,313,464	\$138,362,790

1           **SECTION 5.3.(b)** Excess receipts realized in the Civil Penalty and Forfeiture Fund  
2 in the 2012-2013 fiscal year are hereby appropriated to the State Public School Fund for the  
3 2013-2014 fiscal year.

#### 4 5 **INDIAN GAMING EDUCATION REVENUE FUND**

6           **SECTION 5.4.(a)** There is appropriated from the Indian Gaming Education  
7 Revenue Fund to the Department of Public Instruction, School Technology Fund, the sum of  
8 three million dollars (\$3,000,000) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the sum of three million  
9 five hundred thousand dollars (\$3,500,000) for the 2014-2015 fiscal year.

10           **SECTION 5.4.(b)** G.S. 143C-9-7 does not apply to the use of these funds for the  
11 2013-2015 fiscal biennium.

### 12 13 **PART VI. GENERAL PROVISIONS**

#### 14 15 **CONTINGENCY AND EMERGENCY FUND LIMITATION**

16           **SECTION 6.1.** For the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium and notwithstanding the  
17 provisions of G.S. 143C-4-4(b), funds appropriated to the Contingency and Emergency Fund  
18 may be used only for expenditures required (i) by a court or Industrial Commission order or (ii)  
19 to respond to events as authorized under G.S. 166A-19.40(a) of the North Carolina Emergency  
20 Management Act. These funds shall not be used for other statutorily authorized purposes or for  
21 any other contingencies and emergencies.

#### 22 23 **ESTABLISHING OR INCREASING FEES UNDER THIS ACT**

24           **SECTION 6.2.(a)** Notwithstanding G.S. 12-3.1, an agency is not required to  
25 consult with the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations prior to  
26 establishing or increasing a fee to the level authorized or anticipated in this act.

27           **SECTION 6.2.(b)** Notwithstanding G.S. 150B-21.1A(a), an agency may adopt an  
28 emergency rule in accordance with G.S. 150B-21.1A to establish or increase a fee as authorized  
29 by this act if the adoption of a rule would otherwise be required under Article 2A of Chapter  
30 150B of the General Statutes.

#### 31 32 **GLOBAL TRANSPARK LOAN REPAYMENT**

33           **SECTION 6.3.(a)** The Office of State Budget and Management shall transfer funds  
34 from the Reserve for Global TransPark Loan Repayment to the Escheat Fund as  
35 payment-in-full for the outstanding loan from the Escheat Fund to the Global TransPark  
36 Authority originally authorized under G.S. 63A-4(a)(22) and G.S. 147-69.2(b)(11).

37           **SECTION 6.3.(b)** G.S. 63A-4(a)(22) is repealed.

38           **SECTION 6.3.(c)** G.S. 147-69.2(b)(11) is repealed.

#### 39 40 **MSA PAYMENTS**

41           **SECTION 6.4.(a)** Sections 2(a) and 2(b) of S.L. 1999-2 are repealed.

42           **SECTION 6.4.(b)** Section 6 of S.L. 1999-2, as amended by Section 6.11(d) of  
43 Session Law 2011-145 and Section 7(b) of Session Law 2011-391, reads as rewritten:

44           ~~"SECTION 6.(a) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, it is the intent of the~~  
45 ~~General Assembly that the~~ The funds under the Master Settlement Agreement, which is  
46 incorporated into the Consent Decree, be allocated as follows: Decree, shall be credited to the  
47 Settlement Reserve Fund.

48           (1) ~~Fifty percent (50%) to the nonprofit corporation as provided by the Consent~~  
49 ~~Decree.~~

50           (2) ~~Fifty percent (50%) shall be allocated as follows:~~

- 1 a. Debt service as authorized by the State Capital Facilities Act of 2004,  
 2 Part 1 of S.L. 2004-179 and S.L. 2004-124. As soon as practicable  
 3 after the beginning of each fiscal year, the State Treasurer shall  
 4 estimate and transfer to Budget Code 69430 the amount of debt  
 5 service anticipated to be paid during the fiscal year for special  
 6 indebtedness authorized by the State Capital Facilities Act of 2004.
- 7 b. The sum of eight million dollars (\$8,000,000) is credited to Budget  
 8 Code 69430 and shall be transferred to the University Cancer  
 9 Research Fund in accordance with G.S. 116-29.1.
- 10 e. The balance remaining to be credited to the State General Fund to be  
 11 used for the following purposes:
- 12 1. The benefit of tobacco producers, tobacco allotment holders,  
 13 and persons engaged in tobacco-related businesses. To carry  
 14 out this purpose, funds may provide direct and indirect  
 15 financial assistance, to the extent allowed by law, to (i)  
 16 indemnify tobacco producers, allotment holders, and persons  
 17 engaged in tobacco-related businesses from the adverse  
 18 economic effects of the Master Settlement Agreement, (ii)  
 19 compensate tobacco producers and allotment holders for the  
 20 economic loss resulting from lost quota, and (iii) revitalize  
 21 tobacco dependent communities.
  - 22 2. The benefit of health to fund programs and initiatives that  
 23 include research, education, prevention, and treatment of  
 24 health problems in North Carolina and to increase the  
 25 capacity of communities to respond to the public's health  
 26 needs through programs such as Health Choice and the State's  
 27 Medicaid program.

28 (b) Any monies paid into the North Carolina State Specific Account from the Disputed  
 29 Payments Account on account of the Non-Participating Manufacturers that would have been  
 30 transferred to The Golden L.E.A.F. (Long-Term Economic Advancement Foundation), ~~Inc., or~~  
 31 ~~to the trust funds established in accordance with subdivision (a)(2) of this section Inc.,~~ shall be  
 32 deposited in the Settlement Reserve Fund and transferred to ~~nontax Budget Code 19878~~the  
 33 State General Fund."

34 **SECTION 6.4.(c)** The Attorney General shall take all necessary actions to notify  
 35 the court in the action entitled State of North Carolina v. Philip Morris Incorporated, et al., 98  
 36 CVS 14377, in the General Court of Justice, Superior Court Division, Wake County, North  
 37 Carolina, and the administrators of the State Specific Account established under the Master  
 38 Settlement Agreement of this action by the General Assembly regarding redirection of  
 39 payments set forth in subsections (a) and (b) of this section.

40 **SECTION 6.4.(d)** G.S. 116-29.1(b) reads as rewritten:

41 "(b) ~~The General Assembly finds that it is imperative that the State provide a minimum~~  
 42 ~~of fifty million dollars (\$50,000,000) each calendar year to the University Cancer Research~~  
 43 ~~Fund; therefore, effective Effective July 1 of each calendar year:year,~~

- 44 (1) ~~Of the funds credited to Budget Code 69430 in the Department of State~~  
 45 ~~Treasurer, the sum of eight million dollars (\$8,000,000) is transferred from~~  
 46 ~~Budget Code 69430 to the University Cancer Research Fund and~~  
 47 ~~appropriated for this purpose.~~
- 48 (2) ~~The~~ the funds remitted to the University Cancer Research Fund by the  
 49 Secretary of Revenue from the tax on tobacco products other than cigarettes  
 50 pursuant to G.S. 105-113.40A ~~is~~are appropriated for this purpose.

- 1           (3)    ~~An amount equal to the difference between (i) fifty million dollars~~  
2           ~~(\$50,000,000) and (ii) the amounts appropriated pursuant to subdivisions (1)~~  
3           ~~and (2) of this subsection is appropriated from the General Fund for this~~  
4           ~~purpose."~~

5           **SECTION 6.4.(e)** G.S. 143C-9-3 reads as rewritten:

6    **"§ 143C-9-3. Settlement Reserve Fund.**

7           (a)    ~~The "Settlement Reserve Fund" is established as a restricted reserve in the General~~  
8    ~~Fund. Except as otherwise provided in this section, funds shall be expended from the~~  
9    ~~Settlement Reserve Fund only by specific appropriation by the General Assembly. Fund to~~  
10   ~~receive proceeds from tobacco litigation settlement agreements or final orders or judgments of~~  
11   ~~a court in litigation between tobacco companies and the states. Funds credited to the Settlement~~  
12   ~~Reserve Fund each fiscal year shall be included in General Fund availability as nontax revenue~~  
13   ~~for the next fiscal year.~~

14           (b),   (c) Repealed by Session Laws 2011-145, s. 6.11(i), effective July 1, 2011.

15           (d)    Unless prohibited by federal law, federal funds provided to the State by block grant  
16    or otherwise as part of federal legislation implementing a settlement between United States  
17    tobacco companies and the states shall be credited to the Settlement Reserve Fund. Unless  
18    otherwise encumbered or distributed under a settlement agreement or final order or judgment of  
19    the court, funds paid to the State or a State agency pursuant to a tobacco litigation settlement  
20    agreement, or a final order or judgment of a court in litigation between tobacco companies and  
21    the states, shall be credited to the Settlement Reserve Fund."

22  
23    **GOVERNMENT EFFICIENCY AND REFORM**

24           **SECTION 6.5.(a)** The Office of State Budget and Management shall contract for a  
25    Government Efficiency and Reform review and analysis of the executive branch of State  
26    government, which shall be known as NC GEAR. The purpose of the review and analysis is to  
27    evaluate the efficiency and effectiveness of State government and to identify specific strategies  
28    for making State government more efficient and effective. The review and analysis may  
29    examine entire departments, agencies, or institutions, or similar programs in different  
30    departments. The review and analysis shall include an examination of the efficiency and  
31    effectiveness of major management policies, practices, and functions pertaining to the  
32    following areas:

- 33           (1)    The statutory authority, funding sources, and functions of each department,  
34           agency, institution, or program.  
35           (2)    The organizational structure and staffing patterns in place to perform these  
36           functions and whether they are appropriate based on comparative data and  
37           other reasonable staffing criteria.  
38           (3)    The measurement of each reviewed program's outcomes, overall  
39           performance, and success in accomplishing its mandated or stated mission  
40           and subsequent goals, considering the resources provided to the program.  
41           (4)    State and local responsibilities for providing government services and  
42           funding for those services, and whether these responsibilities should be  
43           reallocated.  
44           (5)    Personnel systems operations and management.  
45           (6)    State purchasing operations and management.  
46           (7)    Information technology and telecommunications systems policy,  
47           organization, and management.  
48           (8)    The identification of opportunities to reduce fragmentation, duplication, and  
49           related or overlapping services or activities through restructuring of  
50           departmental organizations and streamlining programs.

1           **SECTION 6.5.(b)** All executive branch departments, agencies, boards,  
2 commissions, authorities, and institutions in the executive branch of State government,  
3 including receipt supported agencies, and all nonstate entities receiving State funds shall be  
4 subject to review and analysis. The chief administrative officer of each entity shall ensure full  
5 cooperation with the Office of State Budget and Management and provide timely responses to  
6 the Office of State Budget and Management's request for information under the provisions of  
7 G.S. 143C-2-1(b).

8           **SECTION 6.5.(c)** The Office of State Budget and Management will work  
9 collaboratively with the Office of State Auditor to develop the review, analysis, and findings  
10 needed to produce a final report and recommendations to the Governor and General Assembly.

11           **SECTION 6.5.(d)** At the request of the Office of State Budget and Management,  
12 the Legislative Services Officer of the General Assembly may authorize selected central  
13 legislative staff to be consulted by the Office of State Budget and Management staff about  
14 developing the review, analysis, and findings needed to produce a final report and  
15 recommendations to the Governor and General Assembly.

16           **SECTION 6.5.(e)** The contracting provisions of Chapter 143 of the General  
17 Statutes and related State purchasing and budget regulations do not apply to NC GEAR;  
18 however, the Office of State Budget and Management shall report all external contracts for  
19 consultants or professional services within 30 days of their execution to the Joint Legislative  
20 Commission on Governmental Operations, the Fiscal Research Division, the President Pro  
21 Tempore of the Senate, and the Speaker of the House of Representatives.

22           **SECTION 6.5.(f)** The Office of State Budget and Management shall submit an  
23 interim report of the NC GEAR's analysis, findings, and recommendations to the Governor, the  
24 President Pro Tempore of the Senate, the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Fiscal  
25 Research Division, and the Program Evaluation Division by February 15, 2014, and a final  
26 report by February 15, 2015.

27           **SECTION 6.5.(g)** Funds appropriated for NC GEAR shall be used to contract with  
28 consultants and other experts and to pay for travel, postage, printing, planning, and other  
29 related costs as needed to accomplish the objectives specified for the project. Funds  
30 appropriated for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium for NC GEAR shall not revert at the end of  
31 each fiscal year but shall remain available for expenditure for the project.

### 32 **EXPENDITURES OF FUNDS IN RESERVES LIMITED**

33           **SECTION 6.6.** All funds appropriated by this act into reserves may be expended  
34 only for the purposes for which the reserves were established.  
35  
36

### 37 **BUDGET CODE CONSOLIDATIONS**

38           **SECTION 6.7.** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-6-4, the Office of State Budget and  
39 Management may, after reporting to the Fiscal Research Division, adjust the authorized budget  
40 by making transfers among purposes or programs for the purpose of consolidating budget and  
41 fund codes or eliminating inactive budget and fund codes. The Office of State Budget and  
42 Management shall change the authorized budget to reflect these adjustments.  
43

### 44 **NORTH CAROLINA EDUCATION LOTTERY**

45           **SECTION 6.8.** G.S. 18C-151(a) reads as rewritten:

46           "(a) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this subsection for contracts for the  
47 purchase of services, apparatus, supplies, materials, or equipment, Article 8 of Chapter 143 of  
48 the General Statutes, including the provisions relating to minority participation goals, shall  
49 apply to contracts entered into by the Commission. If this subsection and Article 8 of Chapter  
50 143 are in conflict, the provisions of this subsection shall control. In recognition of the  
51 particularly sensitive nature of the Lottery and the competence, quality of product, experience,

1 and timeliness, fairness, and integrity in the operation and administration of the Lottery and  
 2 maximization of the objective of raising revenues, a contract for the purchase of services,  
 3 apparatus, supplies, materials, or equipment requiring an estimated aggregate expenditure of  
 4 ~~ninety thousand dollars (\$90,000)~~ three hundred thousand dollars (\$300,000) or more may be  
 5 awarded by the Commission only after the following have occurred:

6 ...."

7  
 8 **PROVISION OF ANONYMOUS TAX RETURN DATA TO REVENUE ESTIMATORS**

9 **SECTION 6.9.** G.S. 105-259(b)(13) reads as rewritten:

10 "(b) Disclosure Prohibited. – An officer, an employee, or an agent of the State who has  
 11 access to tax information in the course of service to or employment by the State may not  
 12 disclose the information to any other person except as provided in this subsection. Standards  
 13 used or to be used for the selection of returns for examination and data used or to be used for  
 14 determining the standards may not be disclosed for any purpose. All other tax information may  
 15 be disclosed only if the disclosure is made for one of the following purposes:

16 ...

17 (13) To furnish the following to the Fiscal Research Division of the ~~General~~  
 18 ~~Assembly, Legislative Services Commission, and the Office of State Budget~~  
 19 ~~and Management,~~ upon request:

- 20 a. A sample, suitable in character, composition, and size for statistical  
 21 analyses, of tax returns or other tax information from which  
 22 taxpayers' names and identification numbers have been removed.
- 23 b. An analysis of the fiscal impact of proposed legislation.

24 ...."

25  
 26 **EXEMPTIONS FROM MANAGEMENT FLEXIBILITY REDUCTIONS**

27 **SECTION 6.10.** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-6-4, expansion funds appropriated for  
 28 the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium to State agencies as defined by G.S. 143C-1-1(d)(24) shall not  
 29 be used to offset management flexibility adjustments in this act.

30  
 31 **CLOSE OUT PUBLIC SCHOOL BUILDING CAPITAL FUND/ APPROPRIATE**  
 32 **EDUCATION LOTTERY FUNDS**

33 **SECTION 6.11.(a)** G.S. 115C-546.1 reads as rewritten:

34 "**§ 115C-546.1. Creation of Fund; administration.**

35 (a) There is created the Public School Building Capital Fund. The Fund shall be used to  
 36 assist county governments in meeting their public school building capital ~~needs and their~~  
 37 ~~equipment needs under their local school technology plans needs.~~

38 (b) ~~Each calendar quarter, the Secretary of Revenue shall remit to the State Treasurer~~  
 39 ~~for credit to the Public School Building Capital Fund an amount equal to the applicable fraction~~  
 40 ~~provided in the table below of the net collections received during the previous quarter by the~~  
 41 ~~Department of Revenue under G.S. 105-130.3. All funds deposited in the Public School~~  
 42 ~~Building Capital Fund shall be invested as provided in G.S. 147-69.2 and G.S. 147-69.3.~~

43 Period	Fraction
44 10/1/97 to 9/30/98	One-fifteenth (1/15)
45 10/1/98 to 9/30/99	Two-twenty-ninths (2/29)
46 10/1/99 to 9/30/00	One-fourteenth (1/14)
47 After 9/30/00	Five-sixty-ninths (5/69)

48 (c) The Fund shall be administered by the Department of Public Instruction."

49 **SECTION 6.11.(b)** G.S. 115C-546.2 reads as rewritten:

50 "**§ 115C-546.2. Allocations from the Fund; uses; expenditures; reversion to General**  
 51 **Fund; matching requirements.**

1       ~~(a) Of the monies credited to the Fund by the Secretary of Revenue pursuant to~~  
2 ~~G.S. 115C-546.1(b), the State Board of Education may allocate up to one million dollars~~  
3 ~~(\$1,000,000) each year to the Department of Public Instruction. These funds shall be used by~~  
4 ~~the Plant Operation Section of the School Support Division to assist each local school~~  
5 ~~administrative unit with effective energy and environmental management, effective water~~  
6 ~~management, hazardous material management, clean air quality, and engineering support for~~  
7 ~~safe, effective environmental practices. The remainder of the monies in the Fund shall be~~  
8 ~~allocated to the counties on a per average daily membership basis according to the average~~  
9 ~~daily membership for the budget year as determined and certified by the State Board of~~  
10 ~~Education. Interest earned on funds allocated to each county shall be allocated to that county.~~

11       ~~The Department of Public Instruction shall report to the Joint Legislative Education~~  
12 ~~Oversight Committee by April 15 of each year on the effectiveness of the program in~~  
13 ~~accomplishing its purpose and on any other information requested by the Committee.~~

14       (b) Counties shall use monies in the Fund previously credited to the Fund by the  
15 Secretary of Revenue pursuant to G.S. 115C-546.1(b) for capital outlay projects including the  
16 planning, construction, reconstruction, enlargement, improvement, repair, or renovation of  
17 public school buildings and for the purchase of land for public school buildings; for equipment  
18 to implement a local school technology plan that is approved pursuant to G.S. 115C-102.6C;  
19 plan; or for both. Monies used to implement a local school technology plan shall be transferred  
20 to the State School Technology Fund and allocated by that Fund to the local school  
21 administrative unit for equipment.

22       As used in this section, "public school buildings" only includes facilities for individual  
23 schools that are used for instructional and related purposes and does not include centralized  
24 administration, maintenance, or other facilities.

25       In the event a county finds that it does not need all or part of the funds allocated to it for  
26 capital outlay projects including the planning, construction, reconstruction, enlargement,  
27 improvement, repair, or renovation of public school buildings, for the purchase of land for  
28 public school buildings, or for equipment to implement a local school technology plan, the  
29 unneeded funds allocated to that county may be used to retire any indebtedness incurred by the  
30 county for public school facilities.

31       In the event a county finds that its public school building needs and its school technology  
32 needs can be met in a more timely fashion through the allocation of financial resources  
33 previously allocated for purposes other than school building needs or school technology needs  
34 and not restricted for use in meeting public school building needs or school technology needs,  
35 the county commissioners may, with the concurrence of the affected local Board of Education,  
36 use those financial resources to meet school building needs and school technology needs and  
37 may allocate the funds it receives under this Article for purposes other than school building  
38 needs or school technology needs to the extent that financial resources were redirected from  
39 such purposes. The concurrence described herein shall be secured in advance of the allocation  
40 of the previously unrestricted financial resources and shall be on a form prescribed by the Local  
41 Government Commission.

42       (c) Monies previously credited to the Fund by the Secretary of Revenue pursuant to  
43 G.S. 115C-546.1(b) for capital projects shall be matched on the basis of one dollar of local  
44 funds for every three dollars of State funds. ~~Monies~~ Such monies in the Fund transferred to the  
45 State Technology Fund do not require a local match.

46       Revenue received from local sales and use taxes that is restricted for public school capital  
47 outlay purposes pursuant to G.S. 105-502 or G.S. 105-487 may be used to meet the local  
48 matching requirement. Funds expended by a county after July 1, 1986, for land acquisition,  
49 engineering fees, architectural fees, or other directly related costs for a public school building  
50 capital project that was not completed prior to July 1, 1987, may be used to meet the local  
51 match requirement.



1 (d) If funds are appropriated from the Education Lottery Fund to the Public School  
2 Building Capital Fund, such funds shall be allocated for school capital construction projects on  
3 a per average daily membership basis according to the average daily membership for the budget  
4 year as determined and certified by the State Board of Education.~~Monies transferred into the~~  
5 ~~Fund in accordance with Chapter 18C of the General Statutes shall be allocated for capital~~  
6 ~~projects for school construction projects as follows:~~

7 (1) ~~A sum equal to sixty five percent (65%) of those monies transferred in~~  
8 ~~accordance with G.S. 18C-164 shall be allocated on a per average daily~~  
9 ~~membership basis according to the average daily membership for the budget~~  
10 ~~year as determined and certified by the State Board of Education.~~

11 (2) ~~A sum equal to thirty five percent (35%) of those monies transferred in~~  
12 ~~accordance with G.S. 18C-164 shall be allocated to those local school~~  
13 ~~administrative units located in whole or part in counties in which the~~  
14 ~~effective county tax rate as a percentage of the State average effective tax~~  
15 ~~rate is greater than one hundred percent (100%), with the following~~  
16 ~~definitions applying to this subdivision:~~

17 a. ~~"Effective county tax rate" means the actual county rate for the~~  
18 ~~previous fiscal year, including any countywide supplemental taxes~~  
19 ~~levied for the benefit of public schools, multiplied by a three year~~  
20 ~~weighted average of the most recent annual sales assessment ratio~~  
21 ~~studies.~~

22 b. ~~"State average effective tax rate" means the average effective county~~  
23 ~~tax rates for all counties.~~

24 e. ~~"Sales assessment ratio studies" means sales assessment ratio studies~~  
25 ~~performed by the Department of Revenue under G.S. 105-289(h).~~

26 (3) ~~No county shall have to provide matching funds required under subsection~~  
27 ~~(c) of this section.~~

28 (4) ~~A county may use monies in this Fund to pay for school construction~~  
29 ~~projects in local school administrative units and to retire indebtedness~~  
30 ~~incurred for school construction projects.~~

31 (5) ~~A county may not use monies in this Fund to pay for school technology~~  
32 ~~needs.~~

33 (e) The State Board of Education may use up to one million five hundred thousand  
34 dollars (\$1,500,000) each year of monies in the Fund to support positions in the Department of  
35 Public Instruction's Support Services Division."

36 **SECTION 6.11.(c)** G.S. 18C-164 reads as rewritten:

37 **"§ 18C-164. Transfer of net revenues.**

38 (a) The funds remaining in the North Carolina State Lottery Fund after receipt of all  
39 revenues to the Lottery Fund and after accrual of all obligations of the Commission for prizes  
40 and expenses shall be considered to be the net revenues of the North Carolina State Lottery  
41 Fund. The net revenues of the North Carolina State Lottery Fund shall be transferred four times  
42 a year to the Education Lottery Fund, which shall be created in the State treasury.

43 (b) From the Education Lottery Fund, the ~~Commission~~ Office of State Budget and  
44 Management shall transfer a sum equal to five percent (5%) of the net revenue of the prior year  
45 to the Education Lottery Reserve Fund. A special revenue fund for this purpose shall be  
46 established in the State treasury to be known as the Education Lottery Reserve Fund, and that  
47 fund shall be capped at fifty million dollars (\$50,000,000). Monies in the Education Lottery  
48 Reserve Fund may be appropriated only as provided in subsection (e) of this section.

49 (c) ~~The Commission shall distribute~~ The General Assembly shall appropriate the  
50 remaining net revenue of the Education Lottery Fund, as follows, in the following manner:Fund  
51 annually in the Current Operations Appropriations Act, based upon estimates of lottery net

1 revenue to the Education Lottery Fund provided by the Office of State Budget and  
 2 Management and the Fiscal Research Division of the Legislative Services Commission.

3 (1) ~~A sum equal to fifty percent (50%) to support reduction of class size in early~~  
 4 ~~grades to class size allotments not exceeding 1:18 in order to eliminate~~  
 5 ~~achievement gaps and to support academic prekindergarten programs for~~  
 6 ~~at-risk four-year-olds who would otherwise not be served in a high-quality~~  
 7 ~~education program in order to help those four-year-olds be prepared~~  
 8 ~~developmentally to succeed in school.~~

9 (2) ~~A sum equal to forty percent (40%) to the Public School Building Capital~~  
 10 ~~Fund in accordance with G.S. 115C-546.2.~~

11 (3) ~~A sum equal to ten percent (10%) to the State Educational Assistance~~  
 12 ~~Authority to fund college and university scholarships in accordance with~~  
 13 ~~Article 35A of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes.~~

14 (d) ~~Of the sums transferred under subsection (c) of this section, the General Assembly~~  
 15 ~~shall appropriate the funds annually based upon estimates of lottery net revenue to the~~  
 16 ~~Education Lottery Fund provided by the Office of State Budget and Management and the Fiscal~~  
 17 ~~Research Division of the North Carolina General Assembly.~~

18 (e) If the actual net revenues are less than the appropriation for that given year, then the  
 19 Governor may transfer from the Education Lottery Reserve Fund an amount sufficient to equal  
 20 the appropriation by the General Assembly. ~~If the monies available in the Education Lottery~~  
 21 ~~Reserve Fund are insufficient to reach a full appropriation, the Governor shall transfer monies~~  
 22 ~~in order of priority, to the following:~~

23 (1) ~~To support academic prekindergarten programs for at-risk four-year-olds~~  
 24 ~~who would otherwise not be served in a high-quality education program in~~  
 25 ~~order to help those four-year-olds be prepared developmentally to succeed in~~  
 26 ~~school.~~

27 (2) ~~To reduce class size.~~

28 (3) ~~To provide financial aid for needy students to attend college.~~

29 (4) ~~To the Public School Building Capital Fund to be spent in accordance with~~  
 30 ~~this section.~~

31 (f) ~~If the actual Actual net revenues exceed in excess of the amounts appropriated in~~  
 32 ~~that fiscal year, the excess net revenues a fiscal year shall remain in the Education Lottery~~  
 33 ~~Fund, and then be transferred as follows: Fund.~~

34 (1) ~~Fifty percent (50%) to the Public School Building Capital Fund to be spent~~  
 35 ~~in accordance with this section.~~

36 (2) ~~Fifty percent (50%) to the State Educational Assistance Authority to be~~  
 37 ~~spent in accordance with this section."~~

38 **SECTION 6.11.(d)** G.S. 115C-499.3(b) reads as rewritten:

39 "(b) Subject to the maximum amounts provided in this section, the Authority shall have  
 40 the power to determine the actual scholarship amounts disbursed to students in any given year  
 41 based on the amount of net income available under Chapter 18C of the General Statutes. funds  
 42 appropriated from the Education Lottery Fund. If the net income available is not sufficient to  
 43 fully fund the scholarships to the maximum amount, all scholarships shall be reduced equally,  
 44 to the extent practicable, so that every eligible applicant shall receive a proportionate  
 45 scholarship amount."

46 **SECTION 6.11.(e)** The appropriations made from the Education Lottery Fund for  
 47 the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium are as follows:

	FY 2013-2014	FY 2014-2015
48		
49		
50	\$ 220,643,188	\$ 220,643,188
51	\$ 63,135,709	\$ 63,135,709

1	Public School Building Capital Fund	\$ 100,000,000	\$ 100,000,000
2	Scholarships for Needy Students	\$ 30,450,000	\$ 30,450,000
3	UNC Need-Based Financial Aid	\$ 10,744,733	\$ 10,744,733
4	UNC Need-Based Financial Aid Forward Funding Reserve	\$ 55,128,620	-
5	Lottery Reserve Fund	-	\$ 43,459,463
6			
7	<b>TOTAL APPROPRIATION</b>	<b>\$ 480,102,250</b>	<b>\$ 468,433,093</b>

8           **SECTION 6.11.(f)** Notwithstanding G.S. 18C-164, the Office of State Budget and  
9 Management shall not transfer funds to the Education Lottery Reserve Fund for the 2013-2014  
10 fiscal year.

11           **SECTION 6.11.(g)** Notwithstanding G.S. 18C-164(c), Article 35A of Chapter  
12 115C of the General Statutes, or any other provision of law, the funds appropriated in this  
13 section for UNC Need-Based Financial Aid shall be administered in accordance with the policy  
14 adopted by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina.

15           **SECTION 6.11.(h)** Subsection (c) of this section becomes effective June 30, 2013.

## 16 17 AMEND STATE BUDGET ACT

### 18 19 TECHNICAL CORRECTIONS AND CLARIFYING CHANGES

20           **SECTION 6.12.(a)** G.S. 143C-1-1(d)(19) reads as rewritten:

21           "(19) Nontax revenue. – Revenue that is not a tax proceed or a departmental  
22 receipt and that is required by statute to be credited to ~~the General Fund a~~  
23 fund."

24           **SECTION 6.12.(b)** G.S. 143C-1-1(d)(30) reads as rewritten:

25           "(30) Unreserved fund balance. – The available ~~General Fund~~ cash balance  
26 effective June 30 after excluding documented encumbrances, unearned  
27 revenue, ~~federal grants~~, statutory requirements, and other legal obligations to  
28 ~~General Fund a fund's~~ cash balance as determined by the State Controller.  
29 Beginning unreserved fund balance equals ending unreserved fund balance  
30 from the prior fiscal year."

31           **SECTION 6.12.(c)** G.S. 143C-1-3(c) reads as rewritten:

32           "(c) Notwithstanding subsections (a) and (b) of this section, funds established for The  
33 University of North Carolina and its constituent institutions pursuant to the following statutes  
34 are exempt from Chapter 143C of the General Statutes and shall be accounted for as provided  
35 by those statutes, except that the provisions of Article 8 of Chapter 143C of the General  
36 Statutes shall apply to the funds: G.S. 116-35, 116-36, 116-36.1, 116-36.2, 116-36.4, 116-36.5,  
37 116-36.6, 116-44.4, 116-68, 116-220, ~~116-235, 116-238, 116-235.~~"

38           **SECTION 6.12.(d)** Article 1 of Chapter 143C of the General Statutes is amended  
39 by adding a new section to read:

40           "**§ 143C-1-5. Chapter is applicable to The University of North Carolina.**

41           Except as expressly provided in G.S. 143C-1-3(c) or otherwise expressly provided by law,  
42 The University of North Carolina shall be subject to the provisions of this Chapter in the same  
43 manner and to the same degree as other State agencies."

44           **SECTION 6.12.(e)** G.S. 143C-3-5(e) reads as rewritten:

45           "(e) ~~Revenue—Availability~~ Estimates. – The recommended Current Operations  
46 Appropriations Act shall contain a statement showing the estimates of General Fund  
47 availability, Highway Fund availability, and Highway Trust Fund availability upon which the  
48 Recommended State Budget is based."

49           **SECTION 6.12.(f)** G.S. 143C-9-6 reads as rewritten:

50           "**§ 143C-9-6. JDIG Reserve Fund Reserve.**

1 (a) The State Controller shall establish a reserve in the General Fund to be known as the  
2 JDIG Reserve. Funds from the JDIG Reserve shall not be ~~expended or transferred~~ except in  
3 accordance with G.S. 143B-437.63.

4 (b) It is the intent of the General Assembly to appropriate funds annually to the JDIG  
5 Reserve established in this section in amounts sufficient to meet the anticipated cash  
6 requirements for each fiscal year of the Job Development Investment Grant Program  
7 established pursuant to G.S. 143B-437.52."

8 **SECTION 6.12.(g)** G.S. 143C-9-8(a) reads as rewritten:

9 "(a) The State Controller shall establish a reserve in the General Fund to be known as the  
10 One North Carolina Fund Reserve. Funds from the One North Carolina Fund Reserve shall not  
11 be ~~expended or transferred~~ except in accordance with G.S. 143B-437.75."

### 12 **SUBSTANTIVE CHANGES**

13 **SECTION 6.12.(h)** G.S. 143C-1-1(d) is amended by adding the following new  
14 subdivisions to read:

15 "(1a) Authorized budget. – The certified budget with changes authorized by the  
16 Director of the Budget through authority granted in G.S. 143C-6-4 or other  
17 statutes.

18 "(1b) Availability. – The total anticipated cash available within a fund for  
19 appropriation purposes, including unreserved fund balance and all revenue  
20 and receipts anticipated in a fiscal year.

21 ...

22 "(7a) Continuation budget. – That part of the Recommended State Budget  
23 necessary to continue the same level of services in the next biennium as is  
24 provided in the current fiscal year, including (i) mandated Social Security  
25 rate adjustments; (ii) annualization of programs and positions; (iii)  
26 enrollment adjustments for public schools and Medicaid; (iv) reductions to  
27 adjust for items funded with nonrecurring funds during the prior fiscal  
28 biennium; (v) increases to adjust for nonrecurring reductions during the prior  
29 fiscal biennium; and (vi) if deemed necessary by the Director, other  
30 adjustments such as inflation, building reserves, and equipment  
31 replacement."

32 **SECTION 6.12.(i)** G.S. 143C-1-1(d)(7) reads as rewritten:

33 "(7) Certified budget. – The budget as enacted by the General Assembly  
34 including adjustments made for (i) distributions to State agencies from  
35 statewide reserves appropriated by the General Assembly, (ii) distributions  
36 of reserves appropriated to a specific agency by the General Assembly, and  
37 (iii) organizational or budget changes ~~directed~~ mandated by the General  
38 Assembly but left to the Director to carry out.Assembly."

39 **SECTION 6.12.(j)** G.S. 143C-3-3 reads as rewritten:

40 **"§ 143C-3-3. Budget requests from State agencies in the executive branch.**

41 ...  
42 (b) University of North Carolina System Request. – Notwithstanding ~~subsections (c),~~  
43 ~~(d), and (e) of this section, pursuant to the requirement in G.S. 116-11 that the Board of~~  
44 Governors shall prepare a unified budget request for all of the constituent institutions of The  
45 University of North Carolina, including repairs and renovations, capital fund requests, and  
46 information ~~technology~~ technology requests shall comply with subsections (c), (d), and (e) of  
47 this section.

48 ...  
49 (e) Information Technology Request. – In addition to any other information requested  
50 by the Director, any State agency requesting significant State resources, as defined by the  
51

1 Director, for the purpose of acquiring or maintaining information technology shall accompany  
2 that request with all of the following:

- 3 (1) A statement of its needs for information technology and related resources,  
4 including expected improvements to programmatic or business operations,  
5 together with a review and evaluation of that statement prepared by the State  
6 Chief Information Officer.
- 7 (2) A statement setting forth the requirements for State resources, together with  
8 an evaluation of those requirements by the State Chief Information Officer  
9 that takes into consideration the State's current technology, the opportunities  
10 for technology sharing, the requirements of Article 3D of Chapter 147 of the  
11 General Statutes, and any other factors relevant to the analysis.
- 12 (3) A statement by the State Chief Information Officer that sets forth viable  
13 alternatives, if any, for meeting the agency needs in an economical and  
14 efficient manner.
- 15 (4) In the case of an acquisition, an explanation of the method by which the  
16 acquisition is to be financed.

17 This subsection shall not apply to requests submitted by the General ~~Assembly, Assembly or~~  
18 the Administrative Office of the Courts, ~~or The University of North Carolina Courts.~~"

19 **SECTION 6.12.(k)** G.S. 143C-3-5 reads as rewritten:

20 "**§ 143C-3-5. Budget recommendations and budget message.**

21 ...

22 (b) ~~Odd-Numbered Fiscal Years.~~ – In odd-numbered years the budget recommendations  
23 shall include the following components:

- 24 (1) A Recommended State Budget setting forth goals for improving the State  
25 with recommended expenditure requirements, funding sources, and  
26 performance information for each State government program and for each  
27 proposed capital improvement. The Recommended State Budget may be  
28 presented in a format chosen by the Director, except that the Recommended  
29 State Budget shall clearly distinguish program continuation requirements,  
30 program reductions, program eliminations, program expansions, and new  
31 programs, and shall explain all proposed capital improvements in the context  
32 of the Six-Year Capital Improvements Plan and as required by  
33 G.S. 143C-8-6. ~~The Director shall include as continuation requirements the~~  
34 ~~amounts the Director proposes to fund for the enrollment increases in public~~  
35 ~~schools, community colleges, and the university system.~~

36 (1a) The Governor's Recommended State Budget shall include a continuation  
37 budget, which shall be presented in the budget support document pursuant to  
38 subdivision (2) of this subsection.

39 ...

40 (5) A list of budget adjustments made during the prior fiscal year pursuant to  
41 G.S. 143C-6-4 that are included in the proposed continuation budget for the  
42 upcoming fiscal year.

43 (c) ~~Even-Numbered Fiscal Years.~~ – In even-numbered years, the Governor may  
44 recommend changes in the enacted budget for the second year of the biennium. These  
45 recommendations shall be presented as amendments to the enacted budget and shall be  
46 incorporated in a recommended Current Operations Appropriation Act and a recommended  
47 Capital Improvements Appropriations Act as necessary. Any recommended changes shall  
48 clearly distinguish program reductions, program eliminations, program expansions, and new  
49 programs, and shall explain all proposed capital improvements in the context of the Six-Year  
50 Capital Improvements Plan and as required by G.S. 143C-8-6. The Governor shall provide

1 sufficient supporting documentation and accounting detail, consistent with that required by  
2 G.S. 143C-3-5(b), corresponding to the recommended amendments to the enacted budget.

3 (d) Funds Included in Budget. – Consistent with requirements of the North Carolina  
4 Constitution, Article 5, Section 7(1), the Governor's Recommended State Budget, together with  
5 the Budget Support Document, shall include recommended expenditures of State funds from all  
6 Governmental and Proprietary Funds, as those funds are described in ~~G.S. 143C-1-3,~~  
7 G.S. 143C-1-3, and all funds established for The University of North Carolina and its  
8 constituent institutions that are subject to this Chapter. Except where provided otherwise by  
9 federal law, funds received from the federal government become State funds when deposited in  
10 the State treasury and shall be classified and accounted for in the Governor's budget  
11 recommendations no differently than funds from other sources.

12 ...."

13 **SECTION 6.12.(I)** G.S. 143C-4-3 reads as rewritten:

14 "**§ 143C-4-3. Repairs and Renovations Reserve Account.**~~Reserve.~~

15 (a) Creation and Source of Funds. – The Repairs and Renovations Reserve ~~Account~~ is  
16 established as a reserve in the General Fund. The State Controller shall reserve to the Repairs  
17 and Renovations Reserve ~~Account~~ one-fourth of any unreserved fund balance, as determined  
18 on a cash basis, remaining in the General Fund at the end of each fiscal year.

19 (b) Use of Funds. – The funds in the Repairs and Renovations Reserve ~~Account~~ shall be  
20 used only for the repair and renovation of State facilities and related infrastructure that are  
21 supported from the General Fund. Funds from the Repairs and Renovations Reserve ~~Account~~  
22 shall be used only for the following types of projects:

- 23 (1) Roof repairs and replacements;
- 24 (2) Structural repairs;
- 25 (3) Repairs and renovations to meet federal and State standards;
- 26 (4) Repairs to electrical, plumbing, and heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning  
27 systems;
- 28 (5) Improvements to meet the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities  
29 Act, 42 U.S.C. § 12101, et seq., as amended;
- 30 (6) Improvements to meet fire safety needs;
- 31 (7) Improvements to existing facilities for energy efficiency;
- 32 (8) Improvements to remove asbestos, lead paint, and other contaminants,  
33 including the removal and replacement of underground storage tanks;
- 34 (9) Improvements and renovations to improve use of existing space;
- 35 (10) Historical restoration;
- 36 (11) Improvements to roads, walks, drives, utilities infrastructure; and
- 37 (12) Drainage and landscape improvements.

38 Funds from the Repairs and Renovations Reserve ~~Account~~ shall not be used for new  
39 construction or the expansion of the building area (sq. ft.) of an existing facility unless required  
40 in order to comply with federal or State codes or standards.

41 (c) Use of Funds. – Funds Available Only Upon Appropriation. – Funds reserved to the  
42 Repairs and Renovations Reserve ~~Account~~ shall be available for expenditure only upon an act  
43 of appropriation by the General Assembly.

44 (d) ~~Board of Governors May Allocate Allocation and Reallocation of Funds to for~~  
45 Particular Projects. – Any funds in the ~~Reserve for Repairs and Renovations Reserve~~ that are  
46 allocated to the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina or to the Office of  
47 State Budget and Management may be allocated or reallocated by ~~the Board~~ those agencies for  
48 repairs and renovations projects so long as (i) ~~any project that receives an allocation or~~  
49 ~~reallocation satisfies the requirements of subsection (b) of this section unless the Board~~  
50 ~~determines that sufficient funds are not available from other sources and that conditions~~  
51 ~~warrant General Fund assistance and (ii) the allocation or reallocation is in accordance with~~

1 ~~guidelines developed in The University of North Carolina Funding Allocation Model for~~  
 2 ~~Reserve for Repairs and Renovations, as approved by the Board of Governors of The~~  
 3 ~~University of North Carolina. The Board of Governors shall report to the Joint Legislative~~  
 4 ~~Commission on Governmental Operations on the allocation or reallocation of funds pursuant to~~  
 5 ~~this section within 60 days of any allocation or reallocation under this subsection.~~ all of the  
 6 following conditions are satisfied:

7 (1) Any project that receives an allocation or reallocation satisfies the  
 8 requirements of subsection (b) of this section.

9 (2) If the allocation or reallocation of funds from one project to another under  
 10 this section is two million five hundred thousand dollars (\$2,500,000) or  
 11 more for a particular project, the Office of State Budget and Management or  
 12 the Board of Governors, as appropriate, consults with the Joint Legislative  
 13 Commission on Governmental Operations prior to the expenditure or  
 14 reallocation.

15 (3) If the allocation or reallocation of funds from one project to another under  
 16 this section is less than two million five hundred thousand dollars  
 17 (\$2,500,000) for a particular project, the allocation or reallocation of funds is  
 18 reported to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations  
 19 within 60 days of the expenditure or reallocation.

20 ~~(e) Office of State Budget and Management May Allocate Funds to Particular Projects.~~  
 21 ~~—Any funds in the Reserve for Repairs and Renovations that are allocated to the Office of State~~  
 22 ~~Budget and Management may be allocated or reallocated by the State Budget Office for repairs~~  
 23 ~~and renovations projects so long as any project that receives an allocation or reallocation~~  
 24 ~~satisfies the requirements of subsection (b) of this section. The Office of State Budget and~~  
 25 ~~Management shall consult with the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations~~  
 26 ~~prior to the allocation of these funds. The State Budget Office shall report to the Joint~~  
 27 ~~Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations on the reallocation of funds pursuant to~~  
 28 ~~this section within 60 days of any reallocation under this subsection."~~

29 **SECTION 6.12.(m)** G.S. 143C-5-2 reads as rewritten:

30 **"§ 143C-5-2. Order of appropriations bills.**

31 (a) Each house of the General Assembly shall first pass its version of the Current  
 32 Operations Appropriations Act on third reading and order it sent to the other chamber before  
 33 placing any other appropriations bill on the calendar for second reading. This section does not  
 34 apply to the following bills:

35 (1) An appropriations bill to respond to an emergency as defined by  
 36 G.S. 166A-19.3.

37 (2) An appropriations bill making adjustments to the current year budget.

38 (3) An appropriations bill authorizing continued operations at current funding  
 39 levels.

40 (4) In even-numbered years, an appropriations bill that contains a statement that  
 41 the General Assembly does not intend to enact a Current Operations  
 42 Appropriations Act that year.

43 (b) The provisions of subsection (a) of this section shall apply to each fiscal year of the  
 44 biennium."

45 **SECTION 6.12.(n)** G.S. 143C-6-1 reads as rewritten:

46 **"§ 143C-6-1. Budget enacted by the General Assembly; certified budgets of State**  
 47 **agencies.**

48 ...

49 (b) Departmental Receipts. – Departmental receipts collected to support a program or  
 50 purpose shall be credited to the fund from which appropriations have been made to support that  
 51 program or purpose. A State agency shall expend departmental receipts first, including receipts

1 in excess of the amount of receipts budgeted in the certified budget for the program or purpose,  
2 and shall expend other funds appropriated for the purpose or program only to the extent that  
3 receipts are insufficient to meet the costs anticipated in the certified budget.

4 Except as authorized in G.S. 143C-6-4, excess departmental receipts shall not be used to  
5 increase expenditures for a purpose or program."

6 (c) Certification of the Budget. – The Director of the Budget shall certify to each State  
7 agency the amount appropriated to it for each program and each object from all ~~governmental~~  
8 ~~and proprietary funds.~~ funds included in the budget as defined in G.S. 143C-3-5(d). The  
9 certified budget for each State agency shall reflect the total of all appropriations enacted for  
10 each State agency by the General Assembly in the Current Operations Appropriations Act, the  
11 Capital Improvements Appropriations Act, and any other act affecting the State budget. The  
12 certified budget for each State agency shall follow the format of the Budget Support Document  
13 as modified to reflect changes enacted by the General Assembly."

14 **SECTION 6.12.(o)** G.S. 143C-6-4 reads as rewritten:

15 **"§ 143C-6-4. Budget Adjustments Authorized.**

16 (a) Findings. – The General Assembly recognizes that even the most thorough budget  
17 deliberations may be affected by unforeseeable ~~events.~~ Under events; therefore, under the  
18 limited circumstances set forth in this section, the Director ~~may~~ is authorized to adjust the  
19 enacted budget by making transfers among lines of expenditure, purposes, or programs or by  
20 increasing expenditures funded by departmental receipts. ~~Under no circumstances, however,~~  
21 ~~shall total General Fund expenditures for a State department exceed the amount appropriated to~~  
22 ~~that department from the General Fund for the fiscal year.~~

23 (b) ~~Adjustments to the Certified Budget.~~ Budget Adjustments. – Notwithstanding the  
24 provisions of G.S. 143C-6-1, a State agency may, with approval of the Director of the Budget,  
25 spend more than was ~~authorized~~ appropriated in the certified budget by adjusting the authorized  
26 budget for all of the following:

27 (1) Line items within programs. – An object or line item within a purpose or  
28 program so long as the total amount expended for the purpose or program is  
29 no more than was authorized in the certified budget for the purpose or  
30 program.

31 (2) Responses to extraordinary events. – A purpose or program if the  
32 overexpenditure of the purpose or program is:

33 a. Required by a court or Industrial Commission order;

34 b. Authorized under G.S. 166A-19.40(a) of the North Carolina  
35 Emergency Management Act; or

36 c. Required to call out the North Carolina National Guard.

37 (3) Responses to unforeseen circumstances. – ~~A purpose or program not subject~~  
38 ~~to the provisions of subdivision (b)(2) of this subsection, but only in accord~~  
39 ~~with the following restrictions: (i) the subsection, if each of the following~~  
40 ~~conditions is satisfied:~~

41 a. The overexpenditure is required to continue the purpose or programs  
42 due to complications or changes in circumstances that could not have  
43 been foreseen when the budget for the fiscal period was enacted, ~~(ii)~~  
44 ~~the enacted.~~

45 b. The scope of the purpose or program is not increased, ~~(iii)~~  
46 ~~the increased.~~

47 c. The overexpenditure is authorized on a nonrecurring basis, and (iv)  
48 under no circumstances shall the total requirements for a State  
49 department exceed the department's certified budget for the fiscal  
50 year by more than three percent (3%) without prior consultation with



1 ~~the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations~~  
2 ~~one-time nonrecurring basis for one year only.~~

3 (b1) If the overexpenditure would cause a department's total requirements for a fund to  
4 exceed the department's certified budget for a fiscal year for that fund by more than three  
5 percent (3%), the Director shall consult with the Joint Legislative Commission on  
6 Governmental Operations prior to authorizing the overexpenditure.

7 (b2) Subsection (b) of this section shall not be construed to authorize budget adjustments  
8 that cause General Fund expenditures, excluding expenditures from General Fund receipts, to  
9 exceed General Fund appropriations for a department.

10 ...."

11 **SECTION 6.12.(p)** G.S. 143C-6-21 reads as rewritten:

12 **"§ 143C-6-21. Payments to nonprofits.**

13 Except as otherwise provided by law, an annual appropriation of one hundred thousand  
14 dollars (\$100,000) or less to or for the use of a nonprofit corporation ~~shall~~may be made in a  
15 single annual ~~payment.~~payment, in the discretion of the Director of the Budget. An annual  
16 appropriation of more than one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) to or for the use of a  
17 nonprofit corporation shall be made in quarterly or monthly payments, in the discretion of the  
18 Director of the Budget."

19 **SECTION 6.12.(q)** G.S. 143C-7-2(a) reads as rewritten:

20 "(a) Plans Submitted and Reviewed. – The Secretary of each State agency that receives  
21 and administers federal Block Grant funds shall prepare and submit the agency's Block Grant  
22 plans to the Director of the Budget. The Director of the Budget shall submit the Block Grant  
23 plans to the Fiscal Research Division of the General Assembly not later than February 28 of  
24 each odd-numbered calendar year and not later than April 30 of each even-numbered calendar  
25 year, the General Assembly as part of the Recommended State Budget submitted pursuant to  
26 G.S. 143C-3-5."

27 **SECTION 6.12.(r)** G.S. 143C-8-2 reads as rewritten:

28 **"§ 143C-8-2. Capital facilities inventory.**

29 (a) The Department of Administration shall develop and maintain an automated  
30 inventory of all facilities owned by State agencies pursuant to G.S. 143-341(4). The inventory  
31 shall include the location, occupying agency, ownership, size, description, condition  
32 assessment, maintenance record, parking and employee facilities, and other information to  
33 determine maintenance needs and prepare life-cycle cost evaluations of each facility listed in  
34 the inventory. The Department of Administration shall update and publish the inventory at least  
35 once every three years. The Department shall also record in the inventory acquisitions of new  
36 facilities and significant changes in existing facilities as they occur.

37 (b) No later than October 1 of each even-numbered year, the Department of  
38 Administration shall provide a summary of the information maintained in the inventory  
39 described in subsection (a) of this section to the Fiscal Research Division of the Legislative  
40 Services Commission. This summary shall include all of the following:

41 (1) A summary of the number, type, square footage or acreage, and condition of  
42 facilities allocated to or owned by each State agency.

43 (2) A summary of the geographical distribution of State facilities.

44 (3) An estimate of the percentage increase or decrease of square footage or  
45 acreage allocated to or owned by each State agency since the last report was  
46 submitted pursuant to this subsection.

47 (4) Any other information requested by the Fiscal Research Division."

48 **SECTION 6.12.(s)** G.S. 143C-9-7(b) reads as rewritten:

49 (b) ~~Funds~~Upon appropriation by the General Assembly, funds received in the Indian  
50 Gaming Education Revenue Fund are hereby appropriated as received to the State Public  
51 School Fund for quarterly allotments shall be allocated quarterly by the State Board of Education

1 to local school administrative units, charter schools, and regional schools on the basis of  
 2 allotted average daily membership. The funds allotted by the State Board of Education pursuant  
 3 to this section shall be nonreverting. Funds received pursuant to this section by local school  
 4 administrative units shall be expended for classroom teachers, teacher assistants, classroom  
 5 materials or supplies, or textbooks."  
 6

7 **PART VII. INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**

8  
 9 **INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY FUND**

10 **SECTION 7.1.** The availability used to support appropriations made in this act  
 11 from the Information Technology Fund established in G.S. 147-33.72H is as follows:

	<b>FY 2013-2014</b>	<b>FY 2014-2015</b>
14 General Fund Appropriation for IT Fund	\$6,053,142	\$6,055,342
15 General Fund Appropriation for		
16 Government Data Analytics Center	3,000,000	4,417,515
17 Interest	\$2,200	\$2,200
18 IT Fund Balance, June 30	\$0	\$0
19		
20 <b>Total Funds Available</b>	<b>\$9,055,342</b>	<b>\$10,475,057</b>
21 Appropriations are made from the Information Technology Fund for the 2013-2015 fiscal		
22 biennium as follows:		
23 Information Technology Operations		
24 Criminal Justice Information Network	\$189,563	\$189,563
25 Center for Geographic Information and Analysis	\$495,338	\$495,338
26 Enterprise Security Risk Management	\$864,148	\$864,148
27 Enterprise Project Management Office	\$1,473,285	\$1,473,285
28 Architecture and Engineering	\$851,986	\$851,986
29 State Web Site	\$224,741	\$224,741
30 Enterprise Licenses	\$33,000	\$33,000
31 Subtotal Information Technology Operations	\$4,132,061	\$4,132,061
32		
33 Information Technology Projects		
34 Government Data Analytics Center	\$3,000,000	\$4,417,515
35 IT Consolidation	\$1,021,081	\$1,021,081
36 Electronic Forms/Digital Signatures	\$900,000	\$900,000
37 Subtotal Information Technology Projects	\$4,921,081	\$6,338,596
38		
39 <b>Total</b>	<b>\$9,053,142</b>	<b>\$10,470,657</b>

40 Unless a change is approved by the State Chief Information Officer after  
 41 consultation with the Office of State Budget and Management, funds appropriated to the  
 42 Information Technology Fund shall be spent only as specified in this section. Changes shall not  
 43 result in any degradation to the information technology operations or projects listed in this  
 44 section for which the funds were originally appropriated.

45 Any changes to the specified uses shall be reported in writing to the Chairs of the  
 46 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology, the Chair and Cochair of  
 47 the House Appropriations Subcommittee on Information Technology, and the Fiscal Research  
 48 Division.  
 49

50 **INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY INTERNAL SERVICE FUND**

51 **SECTION 7.2.(a)** G.S. 147-33.88 reads as rewritten:

1 **"§ 147-33.88. Information technology budget development and reports.**

2 (a) ~~The Office shall develop an annual budget for review and approval by the Office of~~  
3 ~~State Budget and Management prior to April 1 of each year.~~ The Office of Information  
4 Technology Services (ITS) shall develop an annual budget for review and approval by the  
5 Office of State Budget and Management (OSBM) in accordance with a schedule prescribed by  
6 the Director of the Office of State Budget and Management. The approved Information  
7 Technology Internal Service Fund budget shall be included in the Governor's budget  
8 recommendations to the General Assembly.

9 The Office of State Budget and Management shall ensure that State agencies have an  
10 opportunity to adjust their budgets based on any rate changes proposed by the Office of  
11 Information Technology Services and approved by the Office of State Budget and  
12 Management.

13 (b) The Office shall report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information  
14 Technology and the Fiscal Research Division on the Office's Internal Service Fund on a  
15 quarterly basis, no later than the first day of the second month following the end of the quarter.  
16 The report shall include current cash balances, line-item detail on expenditures from the  
17 previous quarter, and anticipated expenditures and revenues. The Office shall report to the Joint  
18 Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research Division  
19 on expenditures for the upcoming quarter, projected year-end balance, and the status report on  
20 personnel position changes including new positions created and existing positions eliminated.  
21 The Office spending reports shall comply with the State Accounting System object codes."

22 **SECTION 7.2.(b)** IT Internal Service Fund. – For each year of the 2013-2015  
23 fiscal biennium, receipts for the IT Internal Service Fund shall not exceed one hundred ninety  
24 million dollars (\$190,000,000), excluding a 60-day balance for contingencies. Rates approved  
25 by the Office of State Budget and Management (OSBM) to support the IT Internal Service  
26 Fund shall be based on this fund limit. In the event the Fund exceeds the required limit, rates  
27 shall be adjusted within 30 days. In the event that an increase in receipts for the IT Internal  
28 Service Fund is required, the Office of Information Technology services may only implement  
29 the increase after consultation with the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental  
30 Operations.

31 **SECTION 7.2.(c)** Rate Setting. – By October 31, 2013, the State Chief Information  
32 Officer shall establish consistent, fully transparent, easily understandable rates that reflect  
33 industry standards for each service for which any agency is charged. A report explaining the  
34 rate structure shall be submitted to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental  
35 Operations, the Chairs of the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information  
36 Technology, the House Appropriations Subcommittee on Information Technology, and the  
37 Fiscal Research Division. An interim report shall be submitted by July 30, 2013. Overhead  
38 charges to agencies shall be consistently applied and shall reflect industry standards for the  
39 particular service. Rate increases shall require the approval of OSBM and consultation with the  
40 Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations. Rate reductions may be  
41 implemented following notification of OSBM.

42 **SECTION 7.2.(d)** Agency Billing and Payments. – The State Chief Information  
43 Officer shall ensure that bills from the Office of Information Technology Services are easily  
44 understandable and fully transparent. If a State agency fails to pay its IT Internal Service Fund  
45 bill within 30 days of receipt, the Office of State Budget and Management may transfer funds  
46 from the agency to fully or partially cover the cost of the bill from that agency to the IT Internal  
47 Service Fund, following notification of the affected agency.

48 **SECTION 7.2.(e)** Unspecified Uses. – Any uses of the IT Internal Service Fund  
49 not specifically related to the operation of the Office of Information Technology Services, to  
50 include any transfers to other State agencies, shall immediately be reported to the Office of  
51 State Budget and Management and the Fiscal Research Division with a detailed explanation as

1 to why it was necessary to use the Fund. The State Chief Information Officer may use the IT  
2 Internal Service Fund, and any other available resources, to accelerate desktop remediation and  
3 associated software upgrades, if it is in the State's best interest.  
4

#### 5 **INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY RESERVE FUND**

6 **SECTION 7.3.(a)** Funds in the Reserve for Information Technology for the  
7 2013-2014 fiscal year consist of the sum of thirty-one million dollars (\$31,000,000)  
8 appropriated from the General Fund. Funds in the Reserve for Information Technology for the  
9 2014-2015 fiscal year consist of the sum of thirty-six million dollars (\$36,000,000)  
10 appropriated from the General Fund.

11 **SECTION 7.3.(b)** The Information Technology Reserve Fund shall be established  
12 in the Office of the State Chief Information Officer (CIO). It shall be interest-bearing and  
13 nonreverting. The State CIO shall follow established procedures for project approval.  
14 Appropriations are made from the Information Technology Reserve Fund for the 2013-2015  
15 fiscal biennium as follows:

	<b>FY 2013-2014</b>	<b>FY 2014-2015</b>
16 Prepare/Focus	\$250,000	\$0
17 Plan	\$1,752,806	\$2,232,321
18 Build	\$1,057,353	\$2,754,163
19 Remediation	\$1,100,000	\$600,000
20 Security	\$1,571,394	\$392,788
21 Network Simplification	\$0	\$5,250,000
22 Desktop Remediation	\$16,000,000	\$14,300,000
23 Desktop Software Licenses	\$7,615,000	\$2,300,000
24 Operate	\$985,446	\$685,446
25 Customer Data	\$400,000	\$1,000,000
26 Secure Sign-On	\$0	\$6,350,000
27 Innovation Center	\$0	\$0

28 **SECTION 7.3.(c)** By August 1, 2013, the State Chief Information Officer shall  
29 provide a time line for completing initiatives included in the IT Reserve Fund to the Joint  
30 Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology, the House Appropriations  
31 Subcommittee on Information Technology, and the Fiscal Research Division. The time line  
32 shall include the dates for completion of a strategic plan, an enterprise architecture, a new  
33 business case methodology, and implementation of a new project management process. Not  
34 later than the dates specified in the time line, each of these documents shall be submitted to the  
35 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology, the House Appropriations  
36 Subcommittee on Information Technology, and the Fiscal Research Division.  
37  
38

#### 39 **INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY OPERATIONS**

40 **SECTION 7.4.(a)** The Office of the State Chief Information Officer (CIO) shall  
41 develop an inventory of servers and server locations in State agencies. Based on this inventory,  
42 the State CIO shall develop a plan to consolidate agency servers in State-owned data centers.  
43 By November 1, 2013, the State CIO shall provide a written plan for accomplishing this to the  
44 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research  
45 Division.

46 **SECTION 7.4.(b)** The Office of the State CIO shall identify information  
47 technology applications that are hosted by vendors that are not backed up on State-owned  
48 infrastructure. The State CIO shall work with impacted State agencies to develop a plan to  
49 ensure that any State agency application hosted by a vendor is backed up on State-owned  
50 infrastructure. By January 1, 2014, the State CIO shall provide a plan for accomplishing this to

1 the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research  
2 Division.

3 **SECTION 7.4.(c)** G.S. 147-33.80 reads as rewritten:

4 "**§ 147-33.80. Exempt agencies.**

5 Except as otherwise specifically provided by law, this Article shall not apply to the General  
6 ~~Assembly, the Judicial Department, or The University of North Carolina and its constituent~~  
7 ~~institutions.~~ Assembly or to the Judicial Department. These agencies may elect to participate in  
8 the information technology programs, services, or contracts offered by the Office, including  
9 information technology procurement, in accordance with the statutes, policies, and rules of the  
10 Office."

11  
12 **STATEWIDE INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PROCUREMENT**

13 **SECTION 7.5.** Statewide information technology procurement shall be funded  
14 through fees charged to agencies using the services of the Statewide Information Technology  
15 Procurement Office. The Office of the State Chief Information Officer (CIO) shall provide to  
16 the Office of State Budget and Management (OSBM) a fee schedule to allow cost recovery. If  
17 an agency fails to pay for services within 30 days of billing, OSBM shall transfer the unpaid  
18 amount to the State Information Technology Procurement Office, following notification of the  
19 affected agency.

20  
21 **PUBLIC SCHOOL PROCUREMENT OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**

22 **SECTION 7.6.(a)** The State Chief Information Officer (CIO) shall work with the  
23 North Carolina Department of Public Instruction (DPI) and the Governor's Education Council  
24 to implement public school cooperative purchasing agreements for the procurement of  
25 information technology (IT) goods and services to support public schools. For purposes of this  
26 section, the phrase "public school cooperative purchasing agreement" means an agreement  
27 implemented pursuant to this section and available for local school administrative units,  
28 regional schools, charter schools, or some combination thereof, providing for collaborative or  
29 collective purchases of information technology goods and services in order to leverage  
30 economies of scale and to reduce costs.

31 **SECTION 7.6.(b)** Each public school cooperative purchasing agreement shall be  
32 based on a defined statewide information technology need to support education in the public  
33 schools. Each public school cooperative purchasing agreement shall allow for equal access to  
34 technology tools and services and shall provide a standard competitive cost throughout North  
35 Carolina for each tool or service. Public school cooperative purchasing agreements shall follow  
36 State information technology procurement laws, rules, and procedures.

37 **SECTION 7.6.(c)** By October 1, 2013, and quarterly thereafter, the Office of the  
38 State CIO and DPI shall report on the establishment of public school cooperative purchasing  
39 agreements, savings resulting from the establishment of the agreements, and any issues  
40 impacting the establishment of the agreements. The reports shall be made to the Joint  
41 Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology, the Joint Legislative Education  
42 Oversight Committee, and the Fiscal Research Division.

43  
44 **INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONTRACTS**

45 **SECTION 7.7.(a)** SCIO Review. – The State Chief Information Officer (CIO)  
46 shall review all State information technology (IT) contracts and shall develop a plan to  
47 consolidate duplicate IT contracts and multiple IT contracts with the same vendor.

48 **SECTION 7.7.(b)** Sole Sourcing Limited. – State IT contracts, including  
49 extensions of the period of performance or expansion of the scope of existing contracts, shall  
50 not be sole sourced, unless the State CIO grants a specific exception to allow sole sourcing. The  
51 State CIO shall immediately report any exceptions granted to the Joint Legislative Oversight

1 Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research Division. The report shall  
2 explain the reasons why any sole sourcing was deemed to be appropriate.

3 **SECTION 7.7.(c) Contract Payments.** – State payments under information  
4 technology contracts must be in return for value received or benefits conferred to the State in  
5 accordance with timely vendor performance of the contract. Therefore, all payments made by  
6 the State under information technology contracts shall be linked to vendor completion of  
7 specified performance standards and measures, the delivery of deliverables required under the  
8 contract, or both. State information technology contracts shall include terms requiring that  
9 vendors meet specific benchmarks within specified time periods. If vendors fail to meet  
10 benchmarks within the specified time period, the State CIO shall suspend or terminate the  
11 contract. If an agency develops a detailed risk versus reward analysis in advance that (i) is  
12 reviewed and approved by the Office of the State CIO and the Office of State Budget and  
13 Management and (ii) reflects industry practices, then contract payments provisions may  
14 consider the level of risk that a vendor assumes under the contract.

15 **SECTION 7.7.(d) State Intellectual Property.** – In any IT contract in which the  
16 State funds any portion of the development of intellectual property, the State shall own and  
17 shall have a financial interest in the IT-related intellectual property developed with State funds.  
18 The State's financial interest shall be specified in all contracts written in association with the  
19 development of the intellectual property. The Office of the State CIO shall review and approve  
20 any contract provisions related to the State's interest in intellectual property. This subsection  
21 shall not apply to the development of intellectual property by (i) The University of North  
22 Carolina, (ii) any other college or university in North Carolina, or (iii) any nonprofit with  
23 regard to State-funded biotechnology research done by that nonprofit.

24 **SECTION 7.7.(e) Guaranteed Savings.** – If a selected vendor presents a proposal  
25 quantifying savings to the State over a specific time period, the savings shall be considered  
26 guaranteed. To ensure that the State receives the guaranteed savings, the vendor shall provide  
27 security to the State in the form acceptable to the Office of the State Treasurer and in an  
28 amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the total cost of the guaranteed savings  
29 contract to ensure the vendor's faithful performance. Any bonds required under this section  
30 shall be subject to the provisions of Article 3 of Chapter 44A of the General Statutes. If the  
31 savings resulting from a guaranteed contract are not as great as projected under the contract and  
32 all required shortfall payments to the State have not been made, the State Chief Information  
33 Officer may terminate the contract without incurring any additional obligation to the vendor.

34 **SECTION 7.7.(f) Enterprise Contracts.** – The State Chief Information Officer shall  
35 consult participating agency chief information officers and obtain approval from the Office of  
36 State Budget and Management prior to the initiation of any enterprise project or contract and  
37 shall ensure that enterprise project and contract costs are allocated to participating agencies in  
38 an equitable manner. Enterprise agreements shall not exceed the participating State agencies'  
39 ability to financially support the contracts.

40 The State CIO shall not enter into any enterprise information technology contracts  
41 without obtaining written agreements from participating State agencies regarding the  
42 apportionment of the contract cost. State agencies agreeing to participate in a contract shall:

- 43 (1) Ensure that sufficient funds are budgeted to support their agreed shares of  
44 enterprise contracts throughout the life of the contract.
- 45 (2) Transfer the required funding to the Information Technology Internal  
46 Service Fund in sufficient time for the Office of Information Technology  
47 Services to meet vendor contract requirements.

48 **SECTION 7.7.(g) Three-Year Contracts.** – Notwithstanding the cash management  
49 provisions of G.S. 147-86.11, the Office of Information Technology Services may procure  
50 information technology goods and services for periods up to a total of three years where the  
51 terms of the procurement contracts require payment of all, or a portion, of the contract price at

1 the beginning of the contract agreement. All of the following conditions shall be met before  
2 payment for these agreements may be disbursed:

- 3 (1) Any advance payment can be accomplished within the IT Internal Service  
4 Fund budget.
- 5 (2) The State Controller receives conclusive evidence that the proposed  
6 agreement would be more cost-effective than a multiyear agreement that  
7 complies with G.S. 147-86.11.
- 8 (3) The procurement complies in all other aspects with applicable statutes and  
9 rules.
- 10 (4) The proposed agreement contains contract terms that protect the financial  
11 interest of the State against contractor nonperformance or insolvency  
12 through the creation of escrow accounts for funds, source codes, or both, or  
13 by any other reasonable means that have legally binding effect.

14 The Office of State Budget and Management shall ensure the savings from any authorized  
15 agreement shall be included in the IT Internal Service Fund rate calculations before approving  
16 annual proposed rates. Any savings resulting from the agreements shall be returned to agencies  
17 included in the contract in the form of reduced rates. Beginning October 1, 2013, ITS shall  
18 submit a quarterly written report of any authorizations granted under this section to the Joint  
19 Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research Division.

20 **SECTION 7.7.(h)** Develop State IT Contract Expertise. – The State CIO, the  
21 Office of State Personnel Management, and the University of North Carolina School of  
22 Government shall work jointly to create a career path for information technology contracting  
23 professionals that includes defined qualifications, career progression, training opportunities,  
24 and appropriate compensation. By March 1, 2014, the UNC School of Government shall submit  
25 a report on efforts to create the career path for government information technology contracting  
26 professionals to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the  
27 Fiscal Research Division.

## 28

### 29 **INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PERSONAL SERVICES CONTRACT** 30 **REQUIREMENTS**

31 **SECTION 7.8.** Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary, no contract  
32 for information technology personal services, or that provides personnel to perform information  
33 technology functions, may be established or renewed without written approval from the  
34 Statewide Information Technology Procurement Office and the Office of State Budget and  
35 Management. To facilitate compliance with this requirement, the Statewide Information  
36 Technology Procurement Office shall develop and document the following:

- 37 (1) Standards for determining whether it is more appropriate for an agency to  
38 hire an employee or use the services of a vendor.
- 39 (2) A process to monitor all State agency personal services contracts, as well as  
40 any other State contracts providing personnel to perform information  
41 technology functions.
- 42 (3) A process for obtaining approval of contractor positions.

43 The Statewide Information Technology Procurement Office shall review current  
44 personal services contracts and determine if each contractor is performing a function that could  
45 more appropriately be performed by a State employee. Where the determination is made that a  
46 State employee should be performing the function, the Statewide Information Technology  
47 Procurement Office shall work with the impacted agency and the Office of State Personnel to  
48 identify or create the position.

49 Beginning October 1, 2013, the Statewide Information Technology Procurement  
50 Office shall report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology  
51 and the Fiscal Research Division on its progress toward standardizing information technology

1 personal services contracts. In addition, the report shall include detailed information on the  
2 number of personal service contractors in each State agency, the cost for each, and the  
3 comparable cost (including benefits) of a State employee serving in that capacity rather than a  
4 contractor.

## 5 6 **PREVENT DUPLICATION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CAPABILITIES**

7 **SECTION 7.9.(a)** The Office of the State Chief Information Officer (CIO) shall  
8 develop a plan and adopt measures to prevent the duplication of information technology  
9 capabilities and resources across State agencies. When multiple agencies require the same, or  
10 substantially similar, information technology capabilities, the State CIO shall designate one  
11 State agency as the lead to coordinate and manage the capability for all State agencies, with the  
12 State CIO maintaining oversight of the effort. By October 1, 2013, the State CIO shall provide  
13 this plan to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the  
14 Fiscal Research Division.

15 **SECTION 7.9.(b)** The Office of the State Chief Information Officer shall do all of  
16 the following to carry out the purposes of this section:

- 17 (1) Review all current and future information technology projects to determine  
18 whether the capabilities required for each project already exist in a planned,  
19 ongoing, or completed information technology project developed by another  
20 State agency. For projects where the capability already exists, the Office of  
21 the State CIO shall assist the agency with implementing the existing  
22 capability.
- 23 (2) Identify existing projects that can best support a specific information  
24 technology capability for multiple agencies and work to transition all  
25 agencies requiring the specific capability to the identified projects.
- 26 (3) When State agencies request approval for new projects, determine if the  
27 information technology project can be implemented using an existing  
28 application, or if the new project has the potential to support multiple  
29 agencies' requirements.
- 30 (4) Provide quarterly reports on progress toward eliminating duplication to the  
31 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the  
32 Fiscal Research Division.
- 33 (5) Ensure that contracts for information technology allow the addition of other  
34 agencies' requirements within the terms of the existing contracts.

35 **SECTION 7.9.(c)** All State agencies shall coordinate any Geographic Information  
36 System (GIS) initiatives through the Center for Geographic Information and Analysis (CGIA)  
37 in the Office of Information Technology Services, as well as the Office of the State CIO, to  
38 ensure that existing capabilities are not being duplicated. The CGIA shall monitor and approve  
39 all new GIS-related information technology projects and expansion budget requests. By  
40 January 1 of each year, the CGIA shall submit a written report on GIS duplication to the Joint  
41 Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research Division.

42 The CGIA shall conduct a review of all GIS applications in State agencies, identify  
43 instances of duplication for existing applications, and develop a plan for consolidating  
44 duplicative projects. By November 1, 2013, the CGIA shall provide a report on the review to  
45 the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research  
46 Division.

## 47 48 **GOVERNMENT DATA ANALYTICS/DATA SHARING**

49 **SECTION 7.10.(a)** G.S. 20-7(b2) reads as rewritten:

50 "(b2) Disclosure of Social Security Number. – The social security number of an applicant  
51 is not a public record. The Division may not disclose an applicant's social security number



1 except as allowed under federal law. A violation of the disclosure restrictions is punishable as  
2 provided in 42 U.S.C. § 408, as amended.

3 In accordance with 42 U.S.C. 405 and 42 U.S.C. 666, as amended, the Division may  
4 disclose a social security number obtained under subsection (b1) of this section only as follows:

- 5 (1) For the purpose of administering the driver's license laws.
- 6 (2) To the Department of Health and Human Services, Child Support  
7 Enforcement Program for the purpose of establishing paternity or child  
8 support or enforcing a child support order.
- 9 (3) To the Department of Revenue for the purpose of verifying taxpayer  
10 identity.
- 11 (4) To the Office of Indigent Defense Services of the Judicial Department for  
12 the purpose of verifying the identity of a represented client and enforcing a  
13 court order to pay for the legal services rendered.
- 14 (5) To each county jury commission for the purpose of verifying the identity of  
15 deceased persons whose names should be removed from jury lists.
- 16 (6) To the Office of the State Controller for the purposes of  
17 G.S. 143B-426.38A."

18 **SECTION 7.10.(b)** G.S. 20-43(a) reads as rewritten:

19 "(a) All records of the Division, other than those declared by law to be confidential for  
20 the use of the Division, shall be open to public inspection during office hours in accordance  
21 with G.S. 20-43.1. ~~A photographic image or signature recorded in any format by the Division~~  
22 ~~for a drivers license or a special identification card is confidential and shall not be released~~  
23 ~~except for law enforcement purposes. A photographic image recorded in any format by the~~  
24 ~~Division for a drivers license or a special identification card is confidential and shall not be~~  
25 ~~released except for law enforcement purposes or to the Office of the State Controller for the~~  
26 ~~purposes of G.S. 143B-426.38A."~~

27 **SECTION 7.10.(c)** G.S. 105-259(b) is amended by adding a new subdivision to  
28 read:

29 "(44) To furnish tax information to the Office of the State Controller under  
30 G.S. 143B-426.38A. The use and reporting of individual data may be  
31 restricted to only those activities specifically allowed by law when potential  
32 fraud or other illegal activity is indicated."

33 **SECTION 7.10.(d)** Part 28 of Article 9 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes is  
34 amended by adding a new section to read:

35 **"§ 143B-426.38A. Government Data Analytics Center; State data-sharing requirements.**

36 (a) State Government Data Analytics. – The State shall initiate across State agencies,  
37 departments, and institutions a data integration and data-sharing initiative that is not intended to  
38 replace transactional systems but is instead intended to leverage the data from those systems for  
39 enterprise-level State business intelligence.

40 (1) Creation of initiative. – In carrying out the purposes of this section, the  
41 Office of the State Controller shall conduct an ongoing, comprehensive  
42 evaluation of State data analytics projects and plans in order to identify data  
43 integration and business intelligence opportunities that will generate greater  
44 efficiencies in, and improved service delivery by, State agencies,  
45 departments, and institutions. The State Controller and State CIO shall  
46 continue to utilize public-private partnerships and existing data integration  
47 and analytics contracts and licenses as appropriate to continue the  
48 implementation of the initiative.

49 (2) Application to State government. – The initiative shall include all State  
50 agencies, departments, and institutions, including The University of North  
51 Carolina.

- 1           (3)   Governance. – The State Controller shall lead the initiative established  
2           pursuant to this section. The Chief Justice of the North Carolina Supreme  
3           Court and the Legislative Services Commission each shall designate an  
4           officer or agency to advise and assist the State Controller with respect to  
5           implementation of the initiative in their respective branches of government.  
6           The judicial and legislative branches shall fully cooperate in the initiative  
7           mandated by this section in the same manner as is required of State agencies.
- 8       (b)   Government Data Analytics Center. –
- 9           (1)   GDAC established. – There is established in the Office of the State  
10          Controller the Government Data Analytics Center (GDAC). GDAC shall  
11          assume the work, purpose, and resources of the current data integration  
12          effort in the Office of the State Controller and shall otherwise advise and  
13          assist the State Controller in the management of the initiative. The State  
14          Controller shall make any organizational changes necessary to maximize the  
15          effectiveness and efficiency of GDAC.
- 16          (2)   Powers and duties of the GDAC. – The State Controller shall, through the  
17          GDAC, do all of the following:
- 18           a.    Continue and coordinate ongoing enterprise data integration efforts,  
19           including:
- 20               1.   The deployment, support, technology improvements, and  
21               expansion for the Criminal Justice Law Enforcement  
22               Automated Data System (CJLEADS).
- 23               2.   The pilot and subsequent phase initiative for the North  
24               Carolina Financial Accountability and Compliance  
25               Technology System (NCFACTS).
- 26               3.   Individual-level student data and workforce data from all  
27               levels of education and the State workforce.
- 28               4.   Other capabilities developed as part of the initiative.
- 29           b.   Identify technologies currently used in North Carolina that have the  
30           capability to support the initiative.
- 31           c.   Identify other technologies, especially those with unique capabilities,  
32           that could support the State's business intelligence effort.
- 33           d.   Compare capabilities and costs across State agencies.
- 34           e.   Ensure implementation is properly supported across State agencies.
- 35           f.   Ensure that data integration and sharing is performed in a manner  
36           that preserves data privacy and security in transferring, storing, and  
37           accessing data, as appropriate.
- 38           g.   Immediately seek any waivers and enter into any written agreements  
39           that may be required by State or federal law to effectuate data sharing  
40           and to carry out the purposes of this section.
- 41           h.   Coordinate data requirements and usage for State business  
42           intelligence applications in a manner that (i) limits impacts on  
43           participating State agencies as those agencies provide data and  
44           business knowledge expertise and (ii) assists in defining business  
45           rules so the data can be properly used.
- 46           i.   Recommend the most cost-effective and reliable long-term hosting  
47           solution for enterprise-level State business intelligence as well as  
48           data integration, notwithstanding Section 6A.2(f) of S.L. 2011-145.
- 49       (c)   Implementation of the Enterprise-Level Business Intelligence Initiative. –
- 50           (1)   Phases of the initiative. – The initiative shall cycle through these phases on  
51           an ongoing basis:

- 1                   a.     Phase I requirements. – In the first phase, the State Controller  
2                   through GDAC shall:  
3                   1.     Inventory existing State agency business intelligence projects,  
4                   both completed and under development.  
5                   2.     Develop a plan of action that does all of the following:  
6                   I.     Defines the program requirements, objectives, and end  
7                   state of the initiative.  
8                   II.    Prioritizes projects and stages of implementation in a  
9                   detailed plan and benchmarked time line.  
10                  III.   Includes the effective coordination of all of the State's  
11                  current data integration initiatives.  
12                  IV.   Utilizes a common approach that establishes standards  
13                  for business intelligence initiatives for all State  
14                  agencies and prevents the development of projects  
15                  that do not meet the established standards.  
16                  V.     Determines costs associated with the development  
17                  efforts and identifies potential sources of funding.  
18                  VI.    Includes a privacy framework for business  
19                  intelligence consisting of adequate access controls and  
20                  end user security requirements.  
21                  VII.   Estimates expected savings.  
22                  3.     Inventory existing external data sources that are purchased by  
23                  State agencies to determine whether consolidation of licenses  
24                  is appropriate for the enterprise.  
25                  4.     Determine whether current, ongoing projects support the  
26                  enterprise-level objectives.  
27                  5.     Determine whether current applications are scalable or are  
28                  applicable for multiple State agencies or both.  
29                  b.     Phase II requirements. – In the second phase, the State Controller  
30                  through the GDAC shall:  
31                  1.     Identify redundancies and recommend to the State CIO any  
32                  projects that should be discontinued.  
33                  2.     Determine where gaps exist in current or potential  
34                  capabilities.  
35                  c.     Phase III requirements. – In the third phase:  
36                  1.     The State Controller through GDAC shall incorporate or  
37                  consolidate existing projects, as appropriate.  
38                  2.     The State Controller shall, notwithstanding G.S. 147-33.76 or  
39                  any rules adopted pursuant thereto, eliminate redundant  
40                  business intelligence projects, applications, software, and  
41                  licensing.  
42                  3.     The State Controller through GDAC shall complete all  
43                  necessary steps to ensure data integration in a manner that  
44                  adequately protects privacy.  
45                  (2)   Project Management. – The State CIO shall ensure that all current and new  
46                  business intelligence/data analytics projects are in compliance with all State  
47                  laws, policies, and rules pertaining to information technology procurement,  
48                  project management, and project funding and that they include quantifiable  
49                  and verifiable savings to the State. The State CIO shall report to the Joint  
50                  Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology on projects

1 that are not achieving projected savings. The report shall include a proposed  
2 corrective action plan for the project.

3 The Office of the State CIO, with the assistance of the Office of State  
4 Budget and Management, shall identify potential funding sources for  
5 expansion of existing projects or development of new projects. No GDAC  
6 project shall be initiated, extended, or expanded:

7 a. Without the specific approval of the General Assembly unless the  
8 project can be implemented within funds appropriated for GDAC  
9 projects.

10 b. Without prior consultation to the Joint Legislative Commission on  
11 Governmental Operations and a report to the Joint Legislative  
12 Oversight Committee on Information Technology, if the project can  
13 be implemented within funds appropriated for GDAC projects.

14 (d) Funding. – The Office of the State Controller, with the support of the Office of State  
15 Budget and Management, shall identify and make all efforts to secure any matching funds or  
16 other resources to assist in funding this initiative. Savings resulting from the cancellation of  
17 projects, software, and licensing, as well as any other savings from the initiative, shall be  
18 returned to the General Fund and shall remain unexpended and unencumbered until  
19 appropriated by the General Assembly in a subsequent fiscal year. It is the intent of the General  
20 Assembly that expansion of the initiative in subsequent fiscal years be funded with these  
21 savings and that the General Assembly appropriate funds for projects in accordance with the  
22 priorities identified by the Office of the State Controller in Phase I of the initiative.

23 (d1) Appropriations. – Of the funds appropriated to the Information Technology Fund,  
24 the sum of three million dollars (\$3,000,000) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the sum of four  
25 million four hundred seventeen thousand five hundred fifteen dollars (\$4,417,515) for the  
26 2014-2015 fiscal year shall be used to support the GDAC and NCFACTS. Of these funds, the  
27 sum of one million four hundred seventeen thousand five hundred fifteen dollars (\$1,417,515)  
28 shall be used in each fiscal year of the 2013-2015 biennium for OSC internal costs. For fiscal  
29 year 2014-2015, of the funds generated by GDAC and NCFACTS projects and returned to the  
30 General Fund, the sum of up to five million dollars (\$5,000,000) is appropriated to fund GDAC  
31 and NCFACTS, to include vendor payments. Prioritization for the expenditure of these funds  
32 shall be for State costs associated with GDAC first, then vendor costs second. Funds in the  
33 2013-2015 fiscal year budgets for GDAC and NCFACTS shall be used solely to support the  
34 continuation for these priority project areas.

35 (e) Reporting. – The Office of the State Controller shall:

36 (1) Submit and present quarterly reports on the implementation of Phase I of the  
37 initiative and the plan developed as part of that phase to the Chairs of the  
38 House of Representatives Appropriations and Senate Base  
39 Budget/Appropriations Committees, to the Joint Legislative Oversight  
40 Committee on Information Technology, and to the Fiscal Research Division  
41 of the General Assembly. The State Controller shall submit a report prior to  
42 implementing any improvements, expending funding for expansion of  
43 existing business intelligence efforts, or establishing other projects as a  
44 result of its evaluations, and quarterly thereafter, a written report detailing  
45 progress on, and identifying any issues associated with, State business  
46 intelligence efforts.

47 (2) Report the following information as needed:

48 a. Any failure of a State agency to provide information requested  
49 pursuant to this section. The failure shall be reported to the Joint  
50 Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and to

- 1                    the Chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations and  
2                    Senate Base Budget/Appropriations Committees.
- 3                    b. Any additional information to the Joint Legislative Commission on  
4                    Governmental Operations and the Joint Legislative Oversight  
5                    Committee on Information Technology that is requested by those  
6                    entities.
- 7                    (f) Data Sharing. –
- 8                    (1) General duties of all State agencies. – The head of each State agency,  
9                    department, and institution shall do all of the following:
- 10                    a. Grant the Office of the State Controller access to all information  
11                    required to develop and support State business intelligence  
12                    applications pursuant to this section. The State Controller and the  
13                    GDAC shall take all necessary actions and precautions, including  
14                    training, certifications, background checks, and governance policy  
15                    and procedure, to ensure the security, integrity, and privacy of the  
16                    data in accordance with State and federal law and as may be required  
17                    by contract.
- 18                    b. Provide complete information on the State agency's information  
19                    technology, operational, and security requirements.
- 20                    c. Provide information on all of the State agency's information  
21                    technology activities relevant to the State business intelligence effort.
- 22                    d. Forecast the State agency's projected future business intelligence  
23                    information technology needs and capabilities.
- 24                    e. Ensure that the State agency's future information technology  
25                    initiatives coordinate efforts with the GDAC to include planning and  
26                    development of data interfaces to incorporate data into the initiative  
27                    and to ensure the ability to leverage analytics capabilities.
- 28                    f. Provide technical and business resources to participate in the  
29                    initiative by providing, upon request and in a timely and responsive  
30                    manner, complete and accurate data, business rules and policies, and  
31                    support.
- 32                    g. Identify potential resources for deploying business intelligence in  
33                    their respective State agencies and as part of the enterprise-level  
34                    effort.
- 35                    h. Immediately seek any waivers and enter into any written agreements  
36                    that may be required by State or federal law to effectuate data sharing  
37                    and to carry out the purposes of this section, as appropriate.
- 38                    (2) Specific requirements. – The State Controller and the GDAC shall enhance  
39                    the State's business intelligence through the collection and analysis of data  
40                    relating to workers' compensation claims for the purpose of preventing and  
41                    detecting fraud, as follows:
- 42                    a. The North Carolina Industrial Commission shall release to GDAC, or  
43                    otherwise provide electronic access to, all data requested by GDAC  
44                    relating to workers' compensation insurance coverage, claims,  
45                    appeals, compliance, and enforcement under Chapter 97 of the  
46                    General Statutes.
- 47                    b. The North Carolina Rate Bureau (Bureau) shall release to GDAC, or  
48                    otherwise provide electronic access to, all data requested by GDAC  
49                    relating to workers' compensation insurance coverage, claims,  
50                    business ratings, and premiums under Chapter 58 of the General  
51                    Statutes. The Bureau shall be immune from civil liability for

- 1 releasing information pursuant to this subsection, even if the  
2 information is erroneous, provided the Bureau acted in good faith  
3 and without malicious or willful intent to harm in releasing the  
4 information.
- 5 c. The Department of Commerce, Division of Employment Security  
6 (DES), shall release to GDAC, or otherwise provide access to, all  
7 data requested by GDAC relating to unemployment insurance  
8 coverage, claims, and business reporting under Chapter 96 of the  
9 General Statutes.
- 10 d. The Department of Labor shall release to GDAC, or otherwise  
11 provide access to, all data requested by GDAC relating to safety  
12 inspections, wage and hour complaints, and enforcement activities  
13 under Chapter 95 of the General Statutes.
- 14 e. The Department of Revenue shall release to GDAC, or otherwise  
15 provide access to, all data requested by GDAC relating to the  
16 registration and address information of active businesses, business  
17 tax reporting, and aggregate federal tax Form 1099 data for  
18 comparison with information from DES, the Rate Bureau, and the  
19 Department of the Secretary of State for the evaluation of business  
20 reporting. Additionally, the Department of Revenue shall furnish to  
21 the GDAC, upon request, other tax information, provided that the  
22 information furnished does not impair or violate any  
23 information-sharing agreements between the Department and the  
24 United States Internal Revenue Service. Notwithstanding any other  
25 provision of law, a determination of whether furnishing the  
26 information requested by GDAC would impair or violate any  
27 information-sharing agreements between the Department of Revenue  
28 and the United States Internal Revenue Service shall be within the  
29 sole discretion of the State Chief Information Officer. The  
30 Department of Revenue and the Office of the State Controller shall  
31 work jointly to assure that the evaluation of tax information pursuant  
32 to this subdivision is performed in accordance with applicable federal  
33 law.
- 34 (3) All information shared with GDAC and the State Controller under this  
35 subdivision is protected from release and disclosure in the same manner as  
36 any other information is protected under this section.
- 37 (g) Provisions on Privacy and Confidentiality of Information. –
- 38 (1) Status with respect to certain information. – The State Controller and the  
39 GDAC shall be deemed to be all of the following for the purposes of this  
40 section:
- 41 a. With respect to criminal information, and to the extent allowed by  
42 federal law, a criminal justice agency (CJA), as defined under  
43 Criminal Justice Information Services (CJIS) Security Policy. The  
44 State CJIS Systems Agency (CSA) shall ensure that CJLEADS  
45 receives access to federal criminal information deemed to be  
46 essential in managing CJLEADS to support criminal justice  
47 professionals.
- 48 b. With respect to health information covered under the Health  
49 Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), as  
50 amended, and to the extent allowed by federal law:

- 1                   1.     A business associate with access to protected health  
 2                   information acting on behalf of the State's covered entities in  
 3                   support of data integration, analysis, and business  
 4                   intelligence.
- 5                   2.     Authorized to access and view individually identifiable health  
 6                   information, provided that the access is essential to the  
 7                   enterprise fraud, waste, and improper payment detection  
 8                   program or required for future initiatives having specific  
 9                   definable need for the data.
- 10                  c.     Authorized to access all State and federal data, including revenue and  
 11                  labor information, deemed to be essential to the enterprise fraud,  
 12                  waste, and improper payment detection program or future initiatives  
 13                  having specific definable need for the data.
- 14                  d.     Authorized to develop agreements with the federal government to  
 15                  access data deemed to be essential to the enterprise fraud, waste, and  
 16                  improper payment detection program or future initiatives having  
 17                  specific definable need for such data.
- 18                  (2)   Release of information. – The following limitations apply to (i) the release  
 19                  of information compiled as part of the initiative (ii) data from State agencies  
 20                  that is incorporated into the initiative and (iii) data released as part of the  
 21                  implementation of the initiative:
- 22                  a.     Information compiled as part of the initiative. – Notwithstanding the  
 23                  provisions of Chapter 132 of the General Statutes, information  
 24                  compiled by the State Controller and the GDAC related to the  
 25                  initiative may be released as a public record only if the State  
 26                  Controller, in that officer's sole discretion, finds that the release of  
 27                  information is in the best interest of the general public and is not in  
 28                  violation of law or contract.
- 29                  b.     Data from State agencies. – Any data that is not classified as a public  
 30                  record under G.S. 132-1 shall not be deemed a public record when  
 31                  incorporated into the data resources comprising the initiative. To  
 32                  maintain confidentiality requirements attached to the information  
 33                  provided to the State Controller and GDAC, each source agency  
 34                  providing data shall be the sole custodian of the data for the purpose  
 35                  of any request for inspection or copies of the data under Chapter 132  
 36                  of the General Statutes.
- 37                  c.     Data released as part of implementation. – Information released to  
 38                  persons engaged in implementing the State's business intelligence  
 39                  strategy under this section that is used for purposes other than official  
 40                  State business is not a public record pursuant to Chapter 132 of the  
 41                  General Statutes."

42                  **SECTION 7.10.(e)** G.S. 143B-426.39 is amended by adding a new subdivision to

43 read:

44                  "(17) Coordinate data integration and data sharing pursuant to G.S. 143B-426.38A  
 45                  across State agencies, departments, and institutions to support the State's  
 46                  enterprise-level business intelligence initiative."

47                  **SECTION 7.10.(f)** The Office of State Controller, in consultation with the State  
 48 CIO, shall continue the management and implementation of the GDAC, and shall continue to  
 49 manage the ongoing enterprise data integration efforts under the GDAC including CJLEADS  
 50 and NC FACTS. The Office of the State CIO, in consultation with OSC, shall develop a plan  
 51 for a cooperative transition of the GDAC and all of its programs to the Office of the SCIO,

1 effective July 1, 2014. The plan shall include provisions for a governance structure for GDAC  
2 that includes participation by the State Controller. The plan shall also include milestones for the  
3 transition. The State CIO shall report the plan details and any associated costs to the Joint  
4 Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research Division  
5 by no later than October 1, 2013. The State CIO shall also report on a quarterly basis to the  
6 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research  
7 Division on progress toward achieving milestones set out in the plan.

8 **SECTION 7.10.(g)** Effective July 1, 2014, the GDAC and all of its programs are  
9 hereby transferred to the Office of the SCIO. This transfer shall have all of the elements of a  
10 Type I transfer, as defined in G.S. 143A-6. The Office of State Budget and Management shall  
11 determine the personnel, property, unexpended balances of appropriations, allocations, or other  
12 funds, including the functions of budgeting and purchasing, to be included in the transfer.

13 **SECTION 7.10.(h)** The purpose of this section is to codify provisions of Section  
14 6A.7A of S.L. 2012-142, and to the extent that any provision of that section conflicts with  
15 G.S. 143B-426.38A, as enacted by this act, the provisions of the statute shall be construed to  
16 prevail over any conflicting uncodified provisions.

17 **SECTION 7.10.(i)** This section is effective when it becomes law.

#### 18 **STATE INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY DATA ARCHIVING**

19 **SECTION 7.11.(a)** The State Chief Information Officer (CIO) shall investigate the  
20 feasibility of creating an enterprise data archiving system for State agencies that will (i) allow  
21 for the effective management of data from multiple sources; (ii) provide for efficient, timely  
22 responses to discovery requests and investigations; and (iii) ensure real time State agency  
23 access to and use of archived files. The system shall be financed only by savings accrued as a  
24 result of the project.

25 **SECTION 7.11.(b)** By December 1, 2013, the State CIO shall report to the Joint  
26 Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research Division  
27 on the results of the feasibility assessment.

28 **SECTION 7.11.(c)** Subsequent to making the report required by this section, and  
29 only if the State CIO has developed a business case that is validated by the Office of State  
30 Budget and Management, then the State CIO may initiate the development of an enterprise data  
31 archiving system.

#### 32 **INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY/PRIVACY PROTECTION OF CITIZEN DATA**

33 **SECTION 7.12.** The Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information  
34 Technology shall study and develop legislative proposals to establish State requirements to  
35 safeguard the personal data of individuals collected and managed by the various State agencies.  
36 This review shall be conducted in collaboration with the State Chief Information Officer (CIO),  
37 and with the participation and assistance of agency CIOs selected jointly by the Committee and  
38 State CIO.

#### 39 **STATE INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY INNOVATION CENTER**

40 **SECTION 7.13.** The State Chief Information Officer (CIO) may operate a State  
41 Information Technology Innovation Center (Center) to develop and demonstrate technology  
42 solutions with potential benefit to the State and its citizens. The Center may facilitate the  
43 piloting of potential solutions to State technology requirements. In operating the Center, the  
44 State CIO shall ensure that all State laws, rules, and policies are followed. Vendor participation  
45 in the Center shall not be construed to (i) create any type of preferred status for vendors or (ii)  
46 abrogate the requirement that the State CIO ensure that agency and statewide requirements for  
47 information technology support (including those for the Office of the State CIO and the Office  
48 of Information Technology Services) are awarded based on a competitive process that follows  
49  
50  
51



1 information technology procurement guidelines. Beginning July 1, 2013, the State CIO shall  
2 report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology on a quarterly  
3 basis on initiatives being developed and implemented within the Center, as well as on the  
4 sources and amounts of resources used to support the Center.

5 Any contracts awarded as a result of State collaboration with private vendors in the  
6 Innovation Center shall include a provision that allows the State to own and have a financial  
7 interest in any intellectual property that is developed.

8 Any contracts awarded as a result of State collaboration with private vendors in the  
9 Innovation Center shall include a provision that allows the State to own and have a financial  
10 interest in any intellectual property that is developed.

## 11 12 **ENTERPRISE GRANTS MANAGEMENT**

13 **SECTION 7.14.(a)** Effective August 1, 2013, the State Chief Information Officer  
14 (CIO) shall oversee the development and implementation of the enterprise grants management  
15 system. The State CIO shall review progress on the implementation of the enterprise grants  
16 management system and update the plan for its development and implementation. This plan  
17 shall include an updated inventory of current agency grants management systems and a detailed  
18 process for consolidating grants management within the State, to include a timeline for  
19 implementation. By October 1, 2013, the State CIO shall provide the updated plan to the Joint  
20 Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research Division.

21 **SECTION 7.14.(b)** There is established a Grants Management Oversight  
22 Committee to coordinate the development of an enterprise grants management system. The  
23 Committee shall be chaired by the State Chief Information Officer. Committee membership  
24 shall include the Director of the Office of State Budget and Management, the State Auditor, the  
25 Department of Transportation Chief Information Officer, and the State Controller. The  
26 Committee shall:

- 27 (1) Establish priorities for moving agencies to the enterprise system.
- 28 (2) Establish priorities for development and implementation of system  
29 capabilities.
- 30 (3) Define system requirements.
- 31 (4) Approve plans associated with system development and implementation.
- 32 (5) Review costs and approve funding sources for system development and  
33 implementation.
- 34 (6) Ensure any system benefits are realistic and realized.

35 **SECTION 7.14.(c)** Beginning September 1, 2013, the Office of the State CIO shall  
36 report quarterly to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and  
37 the Fiscal Research Division on the status of the system, including the following information:

- 38 (1) Agencies currently participating in the system.
- 39 (2) Specific requirements for each agency project included in the system  
40 development.
- 41 (3) Cost and funding sources for each agency participating in the system.
- 42 (4) Status of each agency project included in the system.
- 43 (5) Comparison of the status of each project to the project's time line, with an  
44 explanation of any differences.
- 45 (6) Detailed descriptions of milestones completed that quarter and to be  
46 completed the next quarter.
- 47 (7) Any changes in project cost for any participating agency, the reason for the  
48 change, and the source of funding, if there is a cost increase.
- 49 (8) Actual project expenditures by agency, to date, and during that quarter.
- 50 (9) Any potential funding shortfalls, and their impact.

- 1 (10) Any issues identified during the quarter, with a corrective action plan and a
- 2 time line for resolving each issue.
- 3 (11) Impact of any issues on schedule or cost.
- 4 (12) Any changes to agency projects, or the system as a whole.
- 5 (13) Any change requests and their costs.
- 6

## 7 **ENTERPRISE ELECTRONIC FORMS AND DIGITAL SIGNATURES**

8 **SECTION 7.15.(a)** The State's enterprise electronic forms and digital signatures  
9 project shall be transferred from the Office of the State Controller to the Office of the State  
10 Chief Information Officer (CIO) as a Type I transfer, as defined in G.S. 143A-6. The State CIO  
11 shall continue the planning, development, and implementation of a coordinated enterprise  
12 electronic forms and digital signatures capability, as well as the use of digital certificates. As  
13 part of the process, the Office of the State CIO shall include the capability to allow one-time  
14 data entry for multiple applications.

15 **SECTION 7.15.(b)** The State CIO shall continue to integrate executive branch  
16 agencies developing, or identifying the need to develop, electronic forms or digital signatures  
17 projects, or both. The State CIO shall also review existing electronic forms and digital  
18 signatures capabilities and develop a plan to consolidate them. The State CIO may consolidate  
19 current agency electronic forms and digital signature capabilities, and cancel ongoing projects,  
20 and may redirect the resources associated with the capabilities and projects to the enterprise  
21 electronic forms and digital signatures project. Beginning November 1, 2013, the State CIO  
22 shall submit quarterly reports on the status of the project to the Joint Legislative Oversight  
23 Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research Division.

## 24 **VEHICLE MANAGEMENT**

25 **SECTION 7.16.(a)** The Office of the State Chief Information Officer (CIO) shall  
26 develop an implementation plan for establishing a statewide motor fleet management system.  
27 The plan shall consider consolidating individual agency and institution motor fleet management  
28 systems and include an implementation time line, a cost estimate, and a continuing funding  
29 strategy to create and operate a statewide fleet management information system to which all  
30 State agencies and institutions would be required to provide vehicle identification, utilization,  
31 and direct cost data. In formulating an implementation plan, the Office of the State Chief  
32 Information Officer shall do the following:

- 33 (1) Consult with State agencies that own vehicles.
- 34 (2) Review the existing fleet management information systems used by State
- 35 agencies.
- 36 (3) Examine fleet management information systems used by other state
- 37 governments.
- 38 (4) Determine whether the State should (i) expand a fleet management
- 39 information system currently used by a State agency for statewide use, (ii)
- 40 develop a new in-house system, or (iii) purchase a new system from an
- 41 outside vendor.
- 42 (5) Determine fees or other methods to pay the initial and ongoing costs for the
- 43 system.
- 44

45 **SECTION 7.16.(b)** The Office of State Budget and Management shall assist and  
46 advise the Office of the State Chief Information Officer in developing the implementation plan  
47 and work with State agencies and institutions to identify funding from current and proposed  
48 projects and applications that could be used to support the development and implementation of  
49 the statewide motor fleet management system. The Office of State Controller shall assist and  
50 advise the Office of the State Chief Information Officer in developing the implementation plan

1 for the statewide motor fleet management information system, including how the system  
2 interfaces with the statewide accounting system.

3 **SECTION 7.16.(c)** Beginning October 1, 2013, the State CIO shall report to the  
4 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research  
5 Division on the implementation plan for the statewide motor fleet management information  
6 system including progress toward the development of the enterprise system, the associated  
7 costs, identified sources of funding, and any issues associated with the project.

8 **SECTION 7.16.(d)** The State CIO shall also study the feasibility of implementing  
9 a tracking system for State vehicles, based on recommendations from the Program Evaluation  
10 Division, and report the results of the study to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
11 Information Technology, the Joint Legislative Program Evaluation Oversight Committee, and  
12 the Fiscal Research Division by November 15, 2013.

13 **SECTION 7.16.(e)** Until July 1, 2015, no State or local governmental entity or  
14 officer may procure or operate an unmanned aircraft system or disclose personal information  
15 about any person acquired through the operation of an unmanned aircraft system unless the  
16 State CIO approves an exception specifically granting disclosure, use, or purchase. Any  
17 exceptions to the prohibition in this subsection shall be reported immediately to the Joint  
18 Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research Division.  
19 The following definitions apply in this section:

- 20 (1) "Unmanned aircraft" means an aircraft that is operated without the  
21 possibility of human intervention from within or on the aircraft.  
22 (2) "Unmanned aircraft system" means an unmanned aircraft and associated  
23 elements, including communication links and components that control the  
24 unmanned aircraft that are required for the pilot in command to operate  
25 safely and efficiently in the national airspace system.

26 **SECTION 7.16.(f)** If the State Chief Information Officer determines that there is a  
27 requirement for unmanned aircraft systems for use by State or local agencies, planning may  
28 begin for the possible development, implementation, and operation of an unmanned aircraft  
29 system program within the State of North Carolina. This planning effort shall be accomplished  
30 in coordination with the Chief Information Officer for the Department of Transportation and  
31 the DOT Aviation Division Director. If the State CIO decides to plan for an unmanned aircraft  
32 system program, a proposal for the implementation of the program shall be provided by March  
33 1, 2014, to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology, the Joint  
34 Transportation Legislative Oversight Committee, and the Fiscal Research Division. At a  
35 minimum, the proposal shall include the following:

- 36 (1) Governance structure to include the appropriate use at each level of  
37 government.  
38 (2) Guidelines for program implementation to include limitations on unmanned  
39 aircraft system use.  
40 (3) Potential participants.  
41 (4) Costs associated with establishing a program.  
42 (5) Potential sources of funding.  
43 (6) Issues associated with establishing a program to include limitations on  
44 entities that may already have purchased unmanned aircraft systems.  
45 (7) Recommendations for legislative proposals.  
46

#### 47 **TAX INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM/ADDITIONAL PUBLIC-PRIVATE** 48 **PARTNERSHIP AUTHORIZED**

49 **SECTION 7.17.(a)** Additional Public-Private Partnership. – The Secretary of  
50 Revenue may enter into an additional public-private arrangement in order to expand the  
51 implementation of the Tax Information Management System (TIMS). All such arrangements

1 will terminate June 30, 2018. The public-private arrangement may include terms necessary to  
2 implement additional revenue-increasing or cost-savings components if all of the following  
3 conditions are met:

- 4 (1) The funding of the project under the arrangement comes from revenue  
5 generated by or cost savings resulting from the project.
- 6 (2) The funding of the project is dependent on increased-revenue or cost-savings  
7 streams that are different from the existing benefits stream for the  
8 implementation of TIMS.
- 9 (3) The project involves additional identified initiatives that will be integrated  
10 into the TIMS solution.

11 **SECTION 7.17.(b) Contracts.** – Work under an additional public-private  
12 arrangement that is authorized by this section may be contracted by requests for proposals,  
13 modifications to the existing contracts, purchases using existing contracts, or other related  
14 contract vehicles.

15 **SECTION 7.17.(c) Management/Performance Measurement.** – The Secretary of  
16 Revenue shall follow the existing model for public-private arrangement oversight and shall  
17 establish a measurement process to determine the increased revenue or cost savings attributed  
18 to the additional public-private arrangement authorized by this section. To accomplish this, the  
19 Secretary shall consult subject matter experts in the Department of Revenue, in other  
20 governmental units, and in the private sector, as necessary. At a minimum, the measurement  
21 process shall include all of the following:

- 22 (1) Calculation of a revenue baseline against which the increased revenue  
23 attributable to the project is measured and a cost-basis baseline against  
24 which the cost savings resulting from the project are measured.
- 25 (2) Periodic evaluation to determine whether the baselines need to be modified  
26 based on significant measurable changes in the economic environment.
- 27 (3) Monthly calculation of increased revenue and cost savings attributable to  
28 contracts executed under this section.

29 **SECTION 7.17.(d) Funding.** – Of funds generated from increased revenues or cost  
30 savings, as compared to the baselines established by subdivision (1) of subsection (c) of this  
31 section, in the General Fund, the Highway Fund, and that State portion of the Unauthorized  
32 Substance Tax collections of the Special Revenue Fund, the sum of up to a total of sixteen  
33 million dollars (\$16,000,000) may be authorized by the Office of State Budget and  
34 Management to make purchases related to the implementation of the additional public-private  
35 arrangement authorized by this section, including payments for services from non-State  
36 entities.

37 **SECTION 7.17.(e) Internal Costs.** – For the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium the  
38 Department of Revenue may retain an additional sum of eight million eight hundred  
39 seventy-four thousand three hundred nineteen dollars (\$8,874,319) from benefits generated for  
40 the General Fund since the beginning of the public-private partnership described under Section  
41 6A.5(a) of S.L. 2011-145. These funds shall be used as payment of internal costs for the fiscal  
42 biennium, and such funds are hereby appropriated for this purpose.

43 **SECTION 7.17.(f) Expert Counsel Required.** – Notwithstanding G.S. 114-2.3, the  
44 Department of Revenue shall engage the services of private counsel with the pertinent  
45 information technology and computer law expertise to negotiate and review contracts  
46 associated with an additional public-private arrangement authorized under this section.

47 **SECTION 7.17.(g) Oversight Committee.** – The Oversight Committee established  
48 under Section 6A.5(c) of S.L. 2011-145 shall have the same responsibilities and duties with  
49 respect to an additional public-private arrangement authorized by this section as it does with  
50 respect to public-private arrangements to implement TIMS and the additional Planning and  
51 Design Project (PDP) components.

1           **SECTION 7.17.(h)** Reporting. – Beginning August 1, 2013, and quarterly  
2 thereafter, the Department of Revenue shall submit detailed written reports to the Chairs of the  
3 House of Representatives Appropriations Committee, to the Chairs of the Senate Committee on  
4 Appropriations/Base Budget, to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information  
5 Technology, and to the Fiscal Research Division of the General Assembly. The report shall  
6 include an explanation of all of the following:

- 7           (1) Details of each public-private contract.
- 8           (2) The benefits from each contract.
- 9           (3) A comprehensive forecast of the benefits of using public-private agreements  
10 to implement TIMS, the additional PDP components, and additional  
11 components authorized by this section, including cost savings and the  
12 acceleration of the project time line.
- 13           (4) Any issues associated with the operation of the public-private partnership.

14           **SECTION 7.17.(i)** Information Technology Project Oversight. – In addition to the  
15 oversight provided by the Oversight Committee established in Section 6A.5(c) of S.L.  
16 2011-145, the additional public-private arrangement authorized by this section shall be subject  
17 to existing State information technology project oversight laws and statutes, and the project  
18 management shall comply with all statutory requirements and other criteria established by the  
19 State Chief Information Officer and the Office of State Budget and Management for  
20 information technology projects. The State Chief Information Officer and the Office of State  
21 Budget and Management shall immediately report any failure to do so to the Joint Legislative  
22 Oversight Committee on Information Technology, the Chairs of the House of Representatives  
23 and Senate Committees on Appropriations, and the Fiscal Research Division.

24           **SECTION 7.17.(j)** Section 6A.5(c) of S.L. 2011-145, as amended by Section  
25 6A.3(j) of S.L.. 2012-142 reads as rewritten:

26           "**SECTION 6A.5.(c)** There is established within the Department of Revenue the Oversight  
27 Committee for reviewing and approving the benefits measurement methodology and  
28 calculation process. The Oversight Committee shall review and approve in writing all contracts,  
29 including change orders, amendments to contracts, and addendums to contracts, before they are  
30 executed under this section. This shall include (i) details of each public-private contract, (ii) the  
31 benefits from each contract, and (iii) a comprehensive forecast of the benefits of using  
32 public-private agreements to implement TIMS and the additional PDP components, including  
33 the measurement process established for the Secretary of Revenue. The Oversight Committee  
34 shall approve all of the fund transfers for this project. Within five days of entering into a  
35 contract, the Department shall provide copies of each contract and all associated information to  
36 the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology, the Chairs of the House  
37 of Representatives and Senate Committees on Appropriations, and the Fiscal Research  
38 Division.

39           The members of the Committee shall include the following:

- 40           (1) ~~The State Budget Director;~~Director of the Office of State Budget and  
41           Management;
- 42           (2) The Secretary of the Department of Revenue;
- 43           (3) The State Chief Information Officer;
- 44           (4) Two persons appointed by the Governor;
- 45           (5) One member of the general public having expertise in information  
46 technology appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of  
47 the Speaker of the House of Representatives; and
- 48           (6) One member of the general public having expertise in economic and revenue  
49 forecasting appointed by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the  
50 President Pro Tempore of the Senate.

1 The State Budget Director shall serve as chair of the Committee. The Committee shall set  
2 its meeting schedule and adopt its rules of operation by majority vote. A majority of the  
3 members constitutes a quorum. Vacancies shall be filled by the appointing authority.  
4 Administrative support staff shall be provided by the Department of Revenue. Members of the  
5 Committee shall receive reimbursements for subsistence and travel expenses as provided by  
6 Chapter 138 of the General Statutes. The Committee shall terminate on June 30, 2018.

7 The Department shall provide copies of the minutes of each meeting and all associated  
8 information to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology, the  
9 Chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations Committee, the Chairs of the Senate  
10 Committee on Appropriations/Base Budget, and the Fiscal Research Division."

## 11 12 **USE OF MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES**

13 **SECTION 7.18.(a)** By October 1, 2013, every State agency shall submit to the  
14 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research  
15 Division a copy of the agency policy on the use of mobile communications devices. This  
16 reporting requirement is continuous such that any time a change is made to an existing policy,  
17 the agency shall submit an update immediately.

18 **SECTION 7.18.(b)** Beginning October 1, 2013, each State agency shall submit a  
19 quarterly report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology, the  
20 Fiscal Research Division, and the Office of the State Chief Information Officer (CIO) on the  
21 use of mobile electronic communications devices within the agency. The report shall include  
22 the following information:

- 23 (1) The total number of devices issued by the agency.
- 24 (2) The total cost of mobile devices issued by the agency.
- 25 (3) The number and cost of new devices issued since the last report.
- 26 (4) The contracts used to obtain the devices.

27 **SECTION 7.18.(c)** The Office of the State Chief Information Officer shall review  
28 current enterprise, and any individual agency mobile electronic communications contracts, to  
29 develop a plan to consolidate the contracts. By October 1, 2013, the Office of the State CIO  
30 shall submit a report on progress toward consolidating State agency mobile communications  
31 device contracts to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology and  
32 the Fiscal Research Division.

33 **SECTION 7.18.(d)** The Office of the State CIO shall develop a policy for  
34 implementing a "bring your own device" plan for State employees. By September 1, 2013, the  
35 State CIO shall report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology  
36 and the Fiscal Research Division on how the plan is to be implemented, as well as on potential  
37 issues and costs. Following consultation with the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
38 Information Technology, the State CIO may implement the "bring you own device" plan.

## 39 40 **NEXT GENERATION SECURE DRIVER LICENSE SYSTEM**

41 **SECTION 7.19.(a)** By August 1, 2013, the Chief Information Officer of the  
42 Department of Transportation shall provide a detailed report on the status of the Next  
43 Generation Secure Driver License System (NGSDLS) to the Joint Legislative Oversight  
44 Committee on Information Technology, the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight  
45 Committee, and the Fiscal Research Division. At a minimum, the report on the NGSDLS shall  
46 include the following information:

- 47 (1) Original project scope, deliverables, and milestones, including descriptions  
48 of any subsequent modifications and basis for each.
- 49 (2) Contractual status and amendments.
- 50 (3) Initial and current estimated costs for system development, implementation,  
51 and maintenance.

- 1 (4) Remaining deliverables and cost to complete by phase.
- 2 (5) Any issues, including vendor performance, identified during project
- 3 development and implementation and planned corrective actions for each
- 4 issue.
- 5 (6) Programmatic impacts for Division of Motor Vehicles driver license
- 6 services.
- 7 (7) Requirements and costs to implement a process to allow persons who are
- 8 homebound to apply for or renew a special photo identification card, with a
- 9 color photo, and similar in size, shape, design, and background to a drivers
- 10 license, by means other than personal appearance.

11 **SECTION 7.19.(b)** In the event of any changes in the NGSDLS project status  
12 occurring after submission of the report required by subsection (a) of this section, the Chief  
13 Information Officer of the Department of Transportation shall ensure that the Joint Legislative  
14 Oversight Committee on Information Technology, the Joint Legislative Transportation  
15 Oversight Committee, and the Fiscal Research Division are notified immediately of the  
16 changes.

## 17

### 18 **STATE TITLING AND REGISTRATION SYSTEM/STATE AUTOMATED DRIVER**

### 19 **LICENSE SYSTEM/LIABILITY INSURANCE TRACKING AND ENFORCEMENT**

### 20 **SYSTEM**

21 **SECTION 7.20.(a)** The Chief Information Officer of the Department of  
22 Transportation shall continue the replacement of the State Titling and Registration System  
23 (STARS), the State Automated Driver License System (SADLS), and the Liability Insurance  
24 Tracking and Enforcement System (LITES).

25 **SECTION 7.20.(b)** By August 1, 2013, and quarterly thereafter, the Chief  
26 Information Officer of the Department of Transportation shall report to the Joint Legislative  
27 Oversight Committee on Information Technology, the Joint Legislative Transportation  
28 Oversight Committee, and the Fiscal Research Division on the status of each of the projects  
29 listed in subsection (a) of this section. At a minimum, the report shall include the following  
30 information for each project:

- 31 (1) Project scope, milestones, and anticipated business process improvements.
- 32 (2) Estimated development, implementation, and maintenance costs.
- 33 (3) Project status, including any modifications to the project scope or revisions
- 34 to baseline cost estimates.
- 35 (4) Project accomplishments and changes in status for the previous quarter.
- 36 (5) Actual costs incurred, by purpose and funding source, for the previous
- 37 quarter.
- 38 (6) Remaining cost to complete by project phase for the next two fiscal years.
- 39 (7) Any issues, including vendor performance, identified during project
- 40 development and implementation and planned corrective actions.

### 41

### 42 **GDAC/LOCAL GOVERNMENTS/COLLECTION AGREEMENTS**

43 **SECTION 7.21.(a)** Cities and counties may enter into an agreement with the North  
44 Carolina Department of Revenue and the North Carolina Office of the State Controller,  
45 Government Data Analytics Center (GDAC), to manage the collection of outstanding unpaid  
46 parking fines and penalties. Any such agreements shall:

- 47 (1) Comply with State or federal law regarding data sharing, as appropriate.
- 48 (2) Provide the GDAC with access to all required information necessary to
- 49 develop and support analytics allowing the identification of the owners of
- 50 vehicles with associated unpaid parking fines and penalties.

1 (3) Provide for technical and business resources to support the analytics  
2 development.

3 (4) Provide for timely and responsive access to complete and accurate data,  
4 business rules, policies and technical support.

5 **SECTION 7.21.(b)** In carrying out the purposes of this section and the agreements  
6 made under its provisions, the State Controller and the GDAC shall:

7 (1) Ensure the security, integrity, and privacy of the data in accordance with  
8 State and federal law and as may be required by contract.

9 (2) Leverage enterprise data sources, as allowed by State and federal law, and  
10 GDAC governance agreements, to provide analytics to integrate and match  
11 data to identify owner information associated with vehicles with unpaid  
12 parking fines and penalties.

13 (3) Provide access to analytics reporting and information to the participating city  
14 or municipality and the Department of Revenue.

15 (4) Provide data to the Department of Revenue for use in the withholding of tax  
16 refunds of persons that have unpaid parking fines and penalties.

17 **SECTION 7.21.(c)** The Department of Transportation, Division of Motor Vehicles  
18 shall provide the GDAC with access to historical and current information required to identify  
19 owners associated with vehicles with unpaid parking fines and penalties.

20 **SECTION 7.21.(d)** The Department of Revenue shall (i) receive data from the  
21 GDAC associated with persons that have unpaid parking fines and penalties (ii) withhold tax  
22 refunds for the purpose of the collection of those fines and penalties as allowed by law and (iii)  
23 from the withholdings, pay to the appropriate city or county the amounts due.

24 **SECTION 7.21.(e)** Any fee imposed by the North Carolina Department of  
25 Revenue or the GDAC to cover the administrative costs of withholding for the collection of  
26 unpaid parking fines and penalties shall be borne by the city or county and shall be negotiated  
27 as part of the agreements authorized by this section.

## 28 29 **PART VIII. PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

### 30 31 **FUNDS FOR CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES**

32 **SECTION 8.1.** The State Board of Education shall allocate additional funds for  
33 children with disabilities on the basis of three thousand seven hundred forty-three dollars and  
34 forty-eight cents (\$3,743.48) per child. Each local school administrative unit shall receive funds  
35 for the lesser of (i) all children who are identified as children with disabilities or (ii) twelve and  
36 one-half percent (12.5%) of its 2013-2014 allocated average daily membership in the local  
37 school administrative unit. The dollar amounts allocated under this section for children with  
38 disabilities shall also adjust in accordance with legislative salary increments, retirement rate  
39 adjustments, and health benefit adjustments for personnel who serve children with disabilities.

### 40 41 **FUNDS FOR ACADEMICALLY GIFTED CHILDREN**

42 **SECTION 8.2.** The State Board of Education shall allocate additional funds for  
43 academically or intellectually gifted children on the basis of one thousand two hundred  
44 thirty-three dollars and one cent (\$1,233.01) per child for fiscal year 2013-2014 and 2014-2015.  
45 A local school administrative unit shall receive funds for a maximum of four percent (4%) of  
46 its 2013-2014 allocated average daily membership, regardless of the number of children  
47 identified as academically or intellectually gifted in the unit. The dollar amounts allocated  
48 under this section for academically or intellectually gifted children shall also adjust in  
49 accordance with legislative salary increments, retirement rate adjustments, and health benefit  
50 adjustments for personnel who serve academically or intellectually gifted children.



**USE OF SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING IN LOW-WEALTH COUNTIES**

**SECTION 8.3.(a)** Use of Funds for Supplemental Funding. – All funds received pursuant to this section shall be used only (i) to provide instructional positions, instructional support positions, teacher assistant positions, clerical positions, school computer technicians, instructional supplies and equipment, staff development, and textbooks and (ii) for salary supplements for instructional personnel and instructional support personnel. Local boards of education are encouraged to use at least twenty-five percent (25%) of the funds received pursuant to this section to improve the academic performance of children who are performing at Level I or II on either reading or mathematics end-of-grade tests in grades three through eight.

**SECTION 8.3.(b)** Definitions. – As used in this section, the following definitions apply:

- (1) "Anticipated county property tax revenue availability" means the county-adjusted property tax base multiplied by the effective State average tax rate.
- (2) "Anticipated total county revenue availability" means the sum of the following:
  - a. Anticipated county property tax revenue availability.
  - b. Local sales and use taxes received by the county that are levied under Chapter 1096 of the 1967 Session Laws or under Subchapter VIII of Chapter 105 of the General Statutes.
  - c. Sales tax hold harmless reimbursement received by the county under G.S. 105-521.
  - d. Fines and forfeitures deposited in the county school fund for the most recent year for which data are available.
- (3) "Anticipated total county revenue availability per student" means the anticipated total county revenue availability for the county divided by the average daily membership of the county.
- (4) "Anticipated State average revenue availability per student" means the sum of all anticipated total county revenue availability divided by the average daily membership for the State.
- (5) "Average daily membership" means average daily membership as defined in the North Carolina Public Schools Allotment Policy Manual, adopted by the State Board of Education. If a county contains only part of a local school administrative unit, the average daily membership of that county includes all students who reside within the county and attend that local school administrative unit.
- (6) "County-adjusted property tax base" shall be computed as follows:
  - a. Subtract the present-use value of agricultural land, horticultural land, and forestland in the county, as defined in G.S. 105-277.2, from the total assessed real property valuation of the county.
  - b. Adjust the resulting amount by multiplying by a weighted average of the three most recent annual sales assessment ratio studies.
  - c. Add to the resulting amount the following:
    1. Present-use value of agricultural land, horticultural land, and forestland, as defined in G.S. 105-277.2.
    2. Value of property of public service companies, determined in accordance with Article 23 of Chapter 105 of the General Statutes.
    3. Personal property value for the county.

- 1 (7) "County-adjusted property tax base per square mile" means the  
2 county-adjusted property tax base divided by the number of square miles of  
3 land area in the county.
- 4 (8) "County wealth as a percentage of State average wealth" shall be computed  
5 as follows:  
6 a. For counties containing a base of the Armed Forces of the United  
7 States that have an average daily membership of more than 23,000  
8 students:  
9 1. Compute the percentage that the county per capita income is  
10 of the State per capita income and weight the resulting  
11 percentage by a factor of four-tenths.  
12 2. Compute the percentage that the anticipated total county  
13 revenue availability per student is of the anticipated State  
14 average revenue availability per student and weight the  
15 resulting percentage by a factor of five-tenths.  
16 3. Compute the percentage that the county-adjusted property tax  
17 base per square mile is of the State-adjusted property tax base  
18 per square mile and weight the resulting percentage by a  
19 factor of one-tenth.  
20 4. Add the three weighted percentages to derive the county  
21 wealth as a percentage of the State average wealth.  
22 b. For all other counties in the State:  
23 1. Compute the percentage that the county per capita income is  
24 of the State per capita income and weight the resulting  
25 percentage by a factor of five-tenths.  
26 2. Compute the percentage that the anticipated total county  
27 revenue availability per student is of the anticipated State  
28 average revenue availability per student and weight the  
29 resulting percentage by a factor of four-tenths.  
30 3. Compute the percentage that the county-adjusted property tax  
31 base per square mile is of the State-adjusted property tax base  
32 per square mile and weight the resulting percentage by a  
33 factor of one-tenth.  
34 4. Add the three weighted percentages to derive the county  
35 wealth as a percentage of the State average wealth.
- 36 (9) "Effective county tax rate" means the actual county tax rate multiplied by a  
37 weighted average of the three most recent annual sales assessment ratio  
38 studies.
- 39 (10) "Effective State average tax rate" means the average of effective county tax  
40 rates for all counties.
- 41 (11) "Local current expense funds" means the most recent county current expense  
42 appropriations to public schools, as reported by local boards of education in  
43 the audit report filed with the Secretary of the Local Government  
44 Commission pursuant to G.S. 115C-447.
- 45 (12) "Per capita income" means the average for the most recent three years for  
46 which data are available of the per capita income according to the most  
47 recent report of the United States Department of Commerce, Bureau of  
48 Economic Analysis, including any reported modifications for prior years as  
49 outlined in the most recent report.
- 50 (13) "Sales assessment ratio studies" means sales assessment ratio studies  
51 performed by the Department of Revenue under G.S. 105-289(h).

- 1 (14) "State average current expense appropriations per student" means the most  
2 recent State total of county current expense appropriations to public schools,  
3 as reported by local boards of education in the audit report filed with the  
4 Secretary of the Local Government Commission pursuant to G.S. 115C-447.
- 5 (15) "State average adjusted property tax base per square mile" means the sum of  
6 the county-adjusted property tax bases for all counties divided by the  
7 number of square miles of land area in the State.
- 8 (16) "Supplant" means to decrease local per student current expense  
9 appropriations from one fiscal year to the next fiscal year.
- 10 (17) "Weighted average of the three most recent annual sales assessment ratio  
11 studies" means the weighted average of the three most recent annual sales  
12 assessment ratio studies in the most recent years for which county current  
13 expense appropriations and adjusted property tax valuations are available. If  
14 real property in a county has been revalued one year prior to the most recent  
15 sales assessment ratio study, a weighted average of the two most recent sales  
16 assessment ratios shall be used. If property has been revalued the year of the  
17 most recent sales assessment ratio study, the sales assessment ratio for the  
18 year of revaluation shall be used.

19 **SECTION 8.3.(c)** Eligibility for Funds. – Except as provided in subsection (g) of  
20 this section, the State Board of Education shall allocate these funds to local school  
21 administrative units located in whole or in part in counties in which the county wealth as a  
22 percentage of the State average wealth is less than one hundred percent (100%).

23 **SECTION 8.3.(d)** Allocation of Funds. – Except as provided in subsection (f) of  
24 this section, the amount received per average daily membership for a county shall be the  
25 difference between the State average current expense appropriations per student and the current  
26 expense appropriations per student that the county could provide given the county's wealth and  
27 an average effort to fund public schools. (To derive the current expense appropriations per  
28 student that the county could be able to provide given the county's wealth and an average effort  
29 to fund public schools, multiply the county's wealth as a percentage of State average wealth by  
30 the State average current expense appropriations per student.) The funds for the local school  
31 administrative units located in whole or in part in the county shall be allocated to each local  
32 school administrative unit located in whole or in part in the county based on the average daily  
33 membership of the county's students in the school units. If the funds appropriated for  
34 supplemental funding are not adequate to fund the formula fully, each local school  
35 administrative unit shall receive a pro rata share of the funds appropriated for supplemental  
36 funding.

37 **SECTION 8.3.(e)** Formula for Distribution of Supplemental Funding Pursuant to  
38 This Section Only. – The formula in this section is solely a basis for distribution of  
39 supplemental funding for low-wealth counties and is not intended to reflect any measure of the  
40 adequacy of the educational program or funding for public schools. The formula is also not  
41 intended to reflect any commitment by the General Assembly to appropriate any additional  
42 supplemental funds for low-wealth counties.

43 **SECTION 8.3.(f)** Minimum Effort Required. – Counties that had effective tax  
44 rates in the 1996-1997 fiscal year that were above the State average effective tax rate but that  
45 had effective rates below the State average in the 1997-1998 fiscal year or thereafter shall  
46 receive reduced funding under this section. This reduction in funding shall be determined by  
47 subtracting the amount that the county would have received pursuant to Section 17.1(g) of  
48 Chapter 507 of the 1995 Session Laws from the amount that the county would have received if  
49 qualified for full funding and multiplying the difference by ten percent (10%). This method of  
50 calculating reduced funding shall apply one time only. This method of calculating reduced  
51 funding shall not apply in cases in which the effective tax rate fell below the statewide average

1 effective tax rate as a result of a reduction in the actual property tax rate. In these cases, the  
2 minimum effort required shall be calculated in accordance with Section 17.1(g) of Chapter 507  
3 of the 1995 Session Laws. If the county documents that it has increased the per student  
4 appropriation to the school current expense fund in the current fiscal year, the State Board of  
5 Education shall include this additional per pupil appropriation when calculating minimum  
6 effort pursuant to Section 17.1(g) of Chapter 507 of the 1995 Session Laws.

7 **SECTION 8.3.(g)** Nonsupplant Requirement. – A county in which a local school  
8 administrative unit receives funds under this section shall use the funds to supplement local  
9 current expense funds and shall not supplant local current expense funds. For the 2013-2015  
10 fiscal biennium, the State Board of Education shall not allocate funds under this section to a  
11 county found to have used these funds to supplant local per student current expense funds. The  
12 State Board of Education shall make a finding that a county has used these funds to supplant  
13 local current expense funds in the prior year, or the year for which the most recent data are  
14 available, if all of the following criteria apply:

- 15 (1) The current expense appropriation per student of the county for the current  
16 year is less than ninety-five percent (95%) of the average of the local current  
17 expense appropriations per student for the three prior fiscal years.
- 18 (2) The county cannot show (i) that it has remedied the deficiency in funding or  
19 (ii) that extraordinary circumstances caused the county to supplant local  
20 current expense funds with funds allocated under this section.

21 The State Board of Education shall adopt rules to implement the requirements of  
22 this subsection.

23 **SECTION 8.3.(h)** Funds for EVAAS Data. – Notwithstanding the requirements of  
24 subsection (a) of this section, local school administrative units may utilize funds allocated  
25 under this section to purchase services that allow for extraction of data from the Education  
26 Value Added Assessment System (EVAAS).

27 **SECTION 8.3.(i)** Reports. – For the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the State Board of  
28 Education shall report to the Fiscal Research Division prior to May 1 of each year if it  
29 determines that counties have supplanted funds.

30 **SECTION 8.3.(j)** Department of Revenue Reports. – The Department of Revenue  
31 shall provide to the Department of Public Instruction a preliminary report for the current fiscal  
32 year of the assessed value of the property tax base for each county prior to March 1 of each  
33 year and a final report prior to May 1 of each year. The reports shall include for each county the  
34 annual sales assessment ratio and the taxable values of (i) total real property, (ii) the portion of  
35 total real property represented by the present-use value of agricultural land, horticultural land,  
36 and forestland, as defined in G.S. 105-277.2, (iii) property of public service companies  
37 determined in accordance with Article 23 of Chapter 105 of the General Statutes, and (iv)  
38 personal property.

#### 39 **SMALL SCHOOL SYSTEM SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING**

40 **SECTION 8.4.(a)** Funds for Small School Systems. – Except as provided in  
41 subsection (b) of this section, the State Board of Education shall allocate funds appropriated for  
42 small school system supplemental funding (i) to each county school administrative unit with an  
43 average daily membership of fewer than 3,175 students and (ii) to each county school  
44 administrative unit with an average daily membership from 3,175 to 4,000 students if the  
45 county in which the local school administrative unit is located has a county-adjusted property  
46 tax base per student that is below the State-adjusted property tax base per student and if the  
47 total average daily membership of all local school administrative units located within the  
48 county is from 3,239 to 4,080 students. The allocation formula shall do all of the following:

- 49 (1) Round all fractions of positions to the next whole position.

- 1 (2) Provide five and one-half additional regular classroom teachers in counties  
2 in which the average daily membership per square mile is greater than four  
3 and provide seven additional regular classroom teachers in counties in which  
4 the average daily membership per square mile is four or fewer.
- 5 (3) Provide additional program enhancement teachers adequate to offer the  
6 standard course of study.
- 7 (4) Change the duty-free period allocation to one teacher assistant per 400  
8 average daily membership.
- 9 (5) Provide a base for the consolidated funds allotment of at least seven hundred  
10 seventeen thousand three hundred sixty dollars (\$717,360), excluding  
11 textbooks, for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and a base of seven hundred  
12 seventeen thousand three hundred sixty dollars (\$717,360) for the 2014-2015  
13 fiscal year.
- 14 (6) Allot vocational education funds for grade six as well as for grades seven  
15 through 12. If funds appropriated for each fiscal year for small school  
16 system supplemental funding are not adequate to fully fund the program, the  
17 State Board of Education shall reduce the amount allocated to each county  
18 school administrative unit on a pro rata basis. This formula is solely a basis  
19 for distribution of supplemental funding for certain county school  
20 administrative units and is not intended to reflect any measure of the  
21 adequacy of the educational program or funding for public schools. The  
22 formula also is not intended to reflect any commitment by the General  
23 Assembly to appropriate any additional supplemental funds for such county  
24 administrative units.

25 **SECTION 8.4.(b) Nonsupplant Requirement.** – A county in which a local school  
26 administrative unit receives funds under this section shall use the funds to supplement local  
27 current expense funds and shall not supplant local current expense funds. For the 2013-2015  
28 fiscal biennium, the State Board of Education shall not allocate funds under this section to a  
29 county found to have used these funds to supplant local per student current expense funds. The  
30 State Board of Education shall make a finding that a county has used these funds to supplant  
31 local current expense funds in the prior year, or the year for which the most recent data are  
32 available, if all of the following criteria apply:

- 33 (1) The current expense appropriation per student of the county for the current  
34 year is less than ninety-five percent (95%) of the average of the local current  
35 expense appropriations per student for the three prior fiscal years.
- 36 (2) The county cannot show (i) that it has remedied the deficiency in funding or  
37 (ii) that extraordinary circumstances caused the county to supplant local  
38 current expense funds with funds allocated under this section.

39 The State Board of Education shall adopt rules to implement the requirements of  
40 this subsection.

41 **SECTION 8.4.(c) Phase-Out Provisions.** – If a local school administrative unit  
42 becomes ineligible for funding under this formula because of (i) an increase in the population  
43 of the county in which the local school administrative unit is located or (ii) an increase in the  
44 county-adjusted property tax base per student of the county in which the local school  
45 administrative unit is located, funding for that unit shall be continued for three years after the  
46 unit becomes ineligible.

47 **SECTION 8.4.(d) Definitions.** – As used in this section, the following definitions  
48 apply:

- 49 (1) "Average daily membership" means within two percent (2%) of the average  
50 daily membership as defined in the North Carolina Public Schools Allotment  
51 Policy Manual adopted by the State Board of Education.

- 1 (2) "County-adjusted property tax base per student" means the total assessed  
2 property valuation for each county, adjusted using a weighted average of the  
3 three most recent annual sales assessment ratio studies, divided by the total  
4 number of students in average daily membership who reside within the  
5 county.
- 6 (3) "Local current expense funds" means the most recent county current expense  
7 appropriations to public schools, as reported by local boards of education in  
8 the audit report filed with the Secretary of the Local Government  
9 Commission pursuant to G.S. 115C-447.
- 10 (4) "Sales assessment ratio studies" means sales assessment ratio studies  
11 performed by the Department of Revenue under G.S. 105-289(h).
- 12 (5) "State-adjusted property tax base per student" means the sum of all  
13 county-adjusted property tax bases divided by the total number of students in  
14 average daily membership who reside within the State.
- 15 (6) "Supplant" means to decrease local per student current expense  
16 appropriations from one fiscal year to the next fiscal year.
- 17 (7) "Weighted average of the three most recent annual sales assessment ratio  
18 studies" means the weighted average of the three most recent annual sales  
19 assessment ratio studies in the most recent years for which county current  
20 expense appropriations and adjusted property tax valuations are available. If  
21 real property in a county has been revalued one year prior to the most recent  
22 sales assessment ratio study, a weighted average of the two most recent sales  
23 assessment ratios shall be used. If property has been revalued during the year  
24 of the most recent sales assessment ratio study, the sales assessment ratio for  
25 the year of revaluation shall be used.

26 **SECTION 8.4.(e) Reports.** – For the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the State Board of  
27 Education shall report to the Fiscal Research Division prior to May 1 of each year if it  
28 determines that counties have supplanted funds.

29 **SECTION 8.4.(f) Use of Funds.** – Local boards of education are encouraged to use  
30 at least twenty percent (20%) of the funds they receive pursuant to this section to improve the  
31 academic performance of children who are performing at Level I or II on either reading or  
32 mathematics end-of-grade tests in grades three through six.

33 Local school administrative units may also utilize funds allocated under this section  
34 to purchase services that allow for extraction of data from the Education Value-Added  
35 Assessment System (EVAAS).  
36

### 37 **DISADVANTAGED STUDENT SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING (DSSF)**

38 **SECTION 8.5.(a)** Funds appropriated for disadvantaged student supplemental  
39 funding shall be used, consistent with the policies and procedures adopted by the State Board of  
40 Education, only to:

- 41 (1) Provide instructional positions or instructional support positions and/or  
42 professional development;
- 43 (2) Provide intensive in-school and/or after-school remediation;
- 44 (3) Purchase diagnostic software and progress-monitoring tools; and
- 45 (4) Provide funds for teacher bonuses and supplements. The State Board of  
46 Education shall set a maximum percentage of the funds that may be used for  
47 this purpose.

48 The State Board of Education may require local school administrative units  
49 receiving funding under the Disadvantaged Student Supplemental Fund to purchase the  
50 Education Value-Added Assessment System (EVAAS) in order to provide in-depth analysis of  
51 student performance and help identify strategies for improving student achievement. This data

1 shall be used exclusively for instructional and curriculum decisions made in the best interest of  
2 children and for professional development for their teachers and administrators.

3 **SECTION 8.5.(b)** Funds appropriated to a local school administrative unit for  
4 disadvantaged student supplemental funding (DSSF) shall be allotted based on (i) the unit's  
5 eligible DSSF population and (ii) the difference between a teacher-to-student ratio of 1:21 and  
6 the following teacher-to-student ratios:

- 7 (1) For counties with wealth greater than ninety percent (90%) of the statewide  
8 average, a ratio of 1:19.9.
- 9 (2) For counties with wealth not less than eighty percent (80%) and not greater  
10 than ninety percent (90%) of the statewide average, a ratio of 1:19.4.
- 11 (3) For counties with wealth less than eighty percent (80%) of the statewide  
12 average, a ratio of 1:19.1.
- 13 (4) For local school administrative units receiving DSSF funds in fiscal year  
14 2005-2006, a ratio of 1:16. These local school administrative units shall  
15 receive no less than the DSSF amount allotted in fiscal year 2006-2007.

16 For the purpose of this subsection, wealth shall be calculated under the low-wealth  
17 supplemental formula as provided for in this act.

18 **SECTION 8.5.(c)** If a local school administrative unit's wealth increases to a level  
19 that adversely affects the unit's disadvantaged student supplemental funding (DSSF) allotment  
20 ratio, the DSSF allotment for that unit shall be maintained at the prior year level for one  
21 additional fiscal year.

## 22 **BUDGET REDUCTIONS/DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION**

23 **SECTION 8.6.** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-6-4, the Department of Public  
24 Instruction may, after consultation with the Office of State Budget and Management and the  
25 Fiscal Research Division, reorganize, if necessary, to implement the budget reductions set out  
26 in this act. Consultation shall occur prior to requesting budgetary and personnel changes  
27 through the budget revision process. The Department shall provide a current organization chart  
28 in the consultation process and shall report to the Joint Legislative Commission on  
29 Governmental Operations on any reorganization.

## 30 **LITIGATION RESERVE FUNDS**

31 **SECTION 8.7.** The State Board of Education may expend up to five hundred  
32 thousand dollars (\$500,000) each year for the 2013-2014 and 2014-2015 fiscal years from  
33 unexpended funds for licensed employees' salaries to pay expenses related to litigation.

## 34 **UNIFORM EDUCATION REPORTING SYSTEM (UERS) FUNDS**

35 **SECTION 8.8.(a)** Funds appropriated for the Uniform Education Reporting  
36 System (UERS) shall not revert at the end of the 2012-2013 fiscal year. Funds appropriated for  
37 UERS for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium shall not revert at the end of each fiscal year but shall  
38 remain available until expended.

39 **SECTION 8.8.(b)** This section becomes effective June 30, 2013.

## 40 **REVISE NC VIRTUAL PUBLIC SCHOOLS (NCVPS) COST CALCULATION DATE**

41 **SECTION 8.9.(a)** Section 7.22(d)(6) of S.L. 2011-145 is repealed.

42 **SECTION 8.9.(b)** In implementing the allotment formula for the North Carolina  
43 Virtual Public Schools (NCVPS) program, the State Board of Education shall calculate, no later  
44 than February 28 of each year, the actual instructional cost for each local school administrative  
45 unit and charter school based upon actual NCVPS enrollment as of that date.

## 46 **CLOSE NC CENTER FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF TEACHING**

1           **SECTION 8.10.(a)** G.S. 115C-296.5 is repealed.

2           **SECTION 8.10.(b)** G.S. 115C-296.6 is repealed.

3           **SECTION 8.10.(c)** G.S. 126-5(c1)(29) is repealed.

4           **SECTION 8.10.(d)** The ownership, possession, and control of all property of The  
5 North Carolina Center for the Advancement of Teaching located at Cullowhee, including  
6 buildings, grounds, personal property, vehicles, and equipment, shall be transferred to Western  
7 Carolina University. Notwithstanding Chapters 143 and 146 of the General Statutes, these  
8 transfers may be made without gubernatorial or Council of State approval and without  
9 consultation with the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations.

10          **SECTION 8.10.(e)** The Department of Administration shall determine the best use  
11 for all property of The North Carolina Center for the Advancement of Teaching located at  
12 Ocracoke, consistent with the terms of the conveyance of that property to the State. Any  
13 transfer or reallocation of that property shall be in accordance with applicable law.

14          **SECTION 8.10.(f)** This section becomes effective June 30, 2013.

## 15

## 16 **SCHOOL BUS REPLACEMENT**

17          **SECTION 8.11.** The State Board of Education shall adopt guidelines that provide  
18 for the replacement of school buses at 250,000 miles or, regardless of vehicle mileage, upon 20  
19 years of service.

## 20

## 21 **EDUCATION SERVICES FOR CHILDREN AT CERTAIN JUVENILE FACILITIES**

22          **SECTION 8.12.** Funds appropriated for education services for children at certain  
23 juvenile facilities under this act shall be distributed to Alexander County, Cabarrus County,  
24 Chatham County, Cumberland County, Gaston County, Granville County, Lenoir County, New  
25 Hanover County, Pitt County, and Wake County on the basis of facility bed capacity at the  
26 State's detention centers and youth development centers located within those counties. These  
27 funds shall only be used to provide educational services for children who are residents of the  
28 facilities.

## 29

## 30 **EVAAS SCHOOL PERFORMANCE GRADES**

31          **SECTION 8.13.** The State Board of Education shall not be subject to the  
32 requirements of Section 7.7(b) of this act for the development of school performance scores  
33 and grades in accordance with G.S. 115C-12(9)c1.

## 34

## 35 **LEA BUDGETARY FLEXIBILITY**

36          **SECTION 8.14.(a)** G.S. 115C-105.25 reads as rewritten:

37 **"§ 115C-105.25. Budget flexibility.**

38          (a) Consistent with improving student performance, a local board shall provide  
39 maximum flexibility to schools in the use of funds to enable the schools to accomplish their  
40 goals.

41          (b) Subject to the following limitations, local boards of education may transfer and may  
42 approve transfers of funds between funding allotment categories:

43          (1) ~~In accordance with a school improvement plan accepted under~~  
44 ~~G.S. 115C-105.27, State funds allocated for teacher assistants may be~~  
45 ~~transferred only for personnel (i) to serve students only in kindergarten~~  
46 ~~through third grade, or (ii) to serve students primarily in kindergarten~~  
47 ~~through third grade when the personnel are assigned to an elementary school~~  
48 ~~to serve the whole school. Funds allocated for teacher assistants may be~~  
49 ~~transferred to reduce class size or to reduce the student-teacher ratio in~~  
50 ~~kindergarten through third grade so long as the affected teacher assistant~~  
51 ~~positions are not filled when the plan is amended or approved by the~~



1 building-level staff entitled to vote on the plan or the affected teacher  
2 assistant positions are not expected to be filled on the date the plan is to be  
3 implemented. Any State funds appropriated for teacher assistants that were  
4 converted to certificated teachers before July 1, 1995, in accordance with  
5 Section 1 of Chapter 986 of the 1991 Session Laws, as rewritten by Chapter  
6 103 of the 1993 Session Laws, may continue to be used for certificated  
7 teachers.

8 (1a) Funds for children with disabilities, career and technical education, and other  
9 purposes may be transferred only as permitted by federal law and the  
10 conditions of federal grants or as provided through any rules that the State  
11 Board of Education adopts to ensure compliance with federal regulations.

12 (2) ~~In accordance with a school improvement plan accepted under~~  
13 ~~G.S. 115C-105.27, (i) State funds allocated for classroom~~  
14 ~~materials/instructional supplies/equipment may be transferred only for the~~  
15 ~~purchase of textbooks; (ii) State funds allocated for textbooks may be~~  
16 ~~transferred only for the purchase of instructional supplies, instructional~~  
17 ~~equipment, or other classroom materials; and (iii) State funds allocated for~~  
18 ~~noninstructional support personnel may be transferred only for teacher~~  
19 ~~positions.~~

20 (2a) ~~Up to three percent (3%) of State funds allocated for noninstructional~~  
21 ~~support personnel may be transferred for staff development.~~

22 (3) ~~No funds shall be transferred into the central office administration allotment~~  
23 ~~category.~~

24 (4) ~~Funds allocated for children with disabilities, for students with limited~~  
25 ~~English proficiency, and for driver's education shall not be transferred.~~

26 (5) ~~Funds allocated for classroom teachers may be transferred only for teachers~~  
27 ~~of exceptional children, for teachers of at-risk students, and for authorized~~  
28 ~~purposes under the textbooks allotment category and the classroom~~  
29 ~~materials/instructional supplies/equipment allotment category.~~

30 (5a) ~~Positions allocated for classroom teachers may be converted to dollar~~  
31 ~~equivalents to contract for visiting international exchange teachers. These~~  
32 ~~positions shall be converted at the statewide average salary for classroom~~  
33 ~~teachers, including benefits. The converted funds shall be used only to cover~~  
34 ~~the costs associated with bringing visiting international exchange teachers to~~  
35 ~~the local school administrative unit through a State-approved visiting~~  
36 ~~international exchange teacher program and supporting the visiting exchange~~  
37 ~~teachers.~~

38 (5b) Except as provided in subdivision (5a) of this subsection, positions allocated  
39 for classroom teachers and instructional support personnel may be converted  
40 to dollar equivalents for any purpose authorized by the policies of the State  
41 Board of Education. These positions shall be converted at the salary on the  
42 first step of the "A" Teachers Salary Schedule. Certified position allotments  
43 shall not be transferred to dollars to hire the same type of position.

44 (5c) Funds allocated for school building administration may be converted for any  
45 purpose authorized by the policies of the State Board of Education. For  
46 funds related to principal positions, the salary transferred shall be based on  
47 the first step of the Principal III Salary Schedule. For funds related to  
48 assistant principal months of employment, the salary transferred shall be  
49 based on the first step of the Assistant Principal Salary Schedule. Certified  
50 position allotments shall not be transferred to dollars to hire the same type of  
51 position.

- 1           (6) ~~Funds allocated for vocational education may be transferred only in~~  
2           ~~accordance with any rules that the State Board of Education considers~~  
3           ~~appropriate to ensure compliance with federal regulations.~~  
4           (7) ~~Funds allocated for career development shall be used in accordance with~~  
5           ~~Section 17.3 of Chapter 324 of the 1995 Session Laws.~~  
6           (8) ~~Funds allocated for academically or intellectually gifted students may be~~  
7           ~~used only (i) for academically or intellectually gifted students; (ii) to~~  
8           ~~implement the plan developed under G.S. 115C-150.7; or (iii) in accordance~~  
9           ~~with an accepted school improvement plan, for any purpose so long as that~~  
10           ~~school demonstrates it is providing appropriate services to academically or~~  
11           ~~intellectually gifted students assigned to that school in accordance with the~~  
12           ~~local plan developed under G.S. 115C-150.7.~~  
13           (9) ~~Funds allocated in the Alternative Schools/At-Risk Student allotment shall~~  
14           ~~be spent only for alternative learning programs, at risk students, and school~~  
15           ~~safety programs.~~  
16           (10) Funds to carry out the elements of the Excellent Public Schools Act, which  
17           are contained in Section 7A.1 of S.L. 2012-142, shall not be transferred.

18           (c) To ensure that parents, educators, and the general public are informed on how State  
19           funds have been used to address local educational priorities, each local school administrative  
20           unit shall publish the following information on its Web site by October 15 of each year:

- 21           (1) A description of each program report code, written in plain English, and a  
22           summary of the prior fiscal year's expenditure of State funds within each  
23           program report code.  
24           (2) A description of each object code within a program report code, written in  
25           plain English, and a summary of the prior fiscal year's expenditure of State  
26           funds for each object code.  
27           (3) A description of each allotment transfer that increased or decreased the  
28           initial allotment amount by more than five percent (5%) and the educational  
29           priorities that necessitated the transfer."

30           **SECTION 8.14.(b)** G.S. 115C-301 reads as rewritten:

31           **"§ 115C-301. Allocation of teachers; class size.**

32           (a) Request for Funds. – The State Board of Education, based upon the reports of local  
33           boards of education and such other information as the State Board may require from local  
34           boards, shall determine for each local school administrative unit the number of teachers and  
35           other instructional personnel to be included in the State budget request.

36           (b) Allocation of Positions. – The State Board of Education is authorized to adopt rules  
37           to allot instructional personnel and teachers, within funds appropriated.

38           (c) ~~Maximum-Class Size. – Local school administrative units shall have the maximum~~  
39           ~~flexibility to use allotted teacher positions to maximize student achievement. The average class~~  
40           ~~size for each grade span in a local school administrative unit shall at no time exceed the funded~~  
41           ~~allotment ratio of teachers to students. At the end of the second school month and for the~~  
42           ~~remainder of the school year, the size of an individual class shall not exceed the allotment ratio~~  
43           ~~by more than three students. At no time may the General Assembly appropriate funds for~~  
44           ~~higher unit wide class averages than those for which State funds were provided during the~~  
45           ~~1984-85 school year.~~

46           (d) ~~Maximum Teaching Load. – Students shall be assigned to classes so that from the~~  
47           ~~15th day of the school year through the end of the school year the number of students for whom~~  
48           ~~teachers in grades 7 through 12 are assigned teaching responsibilities during the course of the~~  
49           ~~day is no more than 150 students, except as provided in subsection (g) of this section.~~

50           (e) ~~Alternative Maximum Class Sizes. – The State Board of Education, in its discretion,~~  
51           ~~may set higher maximum class sizes and daily teaching loads for classes in music, physical~~

1 education, and other similar subjects, so long as the effectiveness of the instructional programs  
2 in those areas is not thereby impaired.

3 (f) Second Month Reports. – At the end of the second month of each school year, each  
4 local board of education, through the superintendent, shall file a report for each school within  
5 the school unit with the State Board of Education. The report shall be filed in a format  
6 prescribed by the State Board of Education and shall include the organization for each school,  
7 the duties of each teacher, the size of each class, the teaching load of each teacher, and such  
8 other information as the State Board may require. ~~As of February 1 each year, local boards of  
9 education, through the superintendent, shall report all exceptions to individual class size and  
10 daily teaching load maximums that occur at that time.~~

11 (g) ~~Waivers and Allotment Adjustments. – Local boards of education shall report  
12 exceptions to the State Board of Education as provided in G.S. 115C-47(10), and shall request  
13 may request allotment adjustments adjustments, and or waivers from the standards set out  
14 above. Within 45 days of receipt of reports, the State Board of Education, within funds  
15 available, may allot additional positions positions or grant waivers for the excess class size or  
16 daily load.~~

17 (1) ~~If the exception resulted from (i) exceptional circumstances, emergencies, or  
18 acts of God, (ii) large changes in student population, (iii) organizational  
19 problems caused by remote geographic location, or (iv) classes organized for  
20 a solitary curricular area, and~~

21 (2) ~~If the local board cannot organizationally correct the exception.~~

22 (h) State Board Rules. – The State Board of Education shall adopt rules necessary for  
23 the implementation of ~~class size and teaching load provisions~~ this section.

24 (i) ~~Penalty for Noncompliance. – If the State Board of Education determines that a  
25 local superintendent has willfully failed to comply with the requirements of this section, no  
26 State funds shall be allocated to pay the superintendent's salary for the period of time the  
27 superintendent is in noncompliance."~~

28 **SECTION 8.14.(c)** G.S. 115C-47(10) reads as rewritten:

29 **"§ 115C-47. Powers and duties generally.**

30 In addition to the powers and duties designated in G.S. 115C-36, local boards of education  
31 shall have the power or duty:

32 ...  
33 (10) To Assure Appropriate Class Size. – It shall be the responsibility of local  
34 boards of education to assure that the teacher positions allotted by the State  
35 are used to maximize student achievement ~~class size and teaching load~~  
36 ~~requirements set forth in G.S. 115C-301 are met. Any teacher who believes~~  
37 ~~that the requirements of G.S. 115C-301 have not been met shall make a~~  
38 ~~report to the principal and superintendent, and the superintendent shall~~  
39 ~~immediately determine whether the requirements have in fact not been met.~~  
40 ~~If the superintendent determines the requirements have not been met, he~~  
41 ~~shall make a report to the next local board of education meeting. The local~~  
42 ~~board of education shall take action to meet the requirements of the statute.~~  
43 ~~If the local board cannot organizationally correct the exception and if any of~~  
44 ~~the conditions set out in G.S. 115C-301(g)(1) exist, it shall immediately~~  
45 ~~apply to the State Board of Education for additional personnel or a waiver of~~  
46 ~~the class size requirements, as provided in G.S. 115C-301(g).~~

47 Upon notification from the State Board of Education that the reported  
48 exception does not qualify for an allotment adjustment or a waiver under  
49 provisions of G.S. 115C-301, the local board, within 30 days, shall take  
50 action necessary to correct the exception.

1           ~~At the end of the second month of each school year, the local board of~~  
2           ~~education, through the superintendent, shall file a report with the State Board~~  
3           ~~of Education, in a format prescribed by the State Board of Education,~~  
4           ~~describing the organization of each school, the duties of each teacher, the~~  
5           ~~size of each class, and the teaching load of each teacher. As of February 1~~  
6           ~~each year, local boards of education, through the superintendent, shall report~~  
7           ~~all exceptions to individual class size and daily teaching load maximums that~~  
8           ~~exist at that time.~~

9           ~~In addition to assuring that the requirements of G.S. 115C-301 are~~  
10           ~~met, addition, each local board of education shall also have the duty to~~  
11           ~~provide an adequate number of classrooms to meet the requirements of that~~  
12           ~~statute. classrooms."~~

13           **SECTION 8.14.(d)** G.S. 115C-276(k) reads as rewritten:

14           "(k) To Submit Organization Reports and Other Information to the State Board. – Each  
15           year the superintendent of each local school administrative unit shall submit to the State Board  
16           of Education statistical reports, certified by the chairman of the board of education, showing the  
17           organization of the schools in his or her unit and any additional information the State Board  
18           may require. At the end of the second month of school each year, local boards of education,  
19           through the superintendent, shall report school organization, employees' duties, class sizes, and  
20           teaching loads to the State Board of Education ~~as provided in G.S. 115C-47(10). Education. As~~  
21           ~~of February 1 each year, local boards of education, through the superintendent, shall report all~~  
22           ~~exceptions to individual class size and daily teaching load maximums that occur at that time."~~

## 23 24 **RESIDENTIAL SCHOOLS**

25           **SECTION 8.15.(a)** The Department of Public Instruction shall not transfer any  
26           school-based personnel from the State's residential schools to central office administrative  
27           positions.

28           **SECTION 8.15.(b)** Notwithstanding G.S. 146-30 or any other provision of law, the  
29           Department of Public Instruction shall retain all proceeds generated from the rental of building  
30           space on the residential school campuses. The Department of Public Instruction shall use all  
31           receipts generated from these leases to staff and operate the North Carolina School for the  
32           Deaf, the Eastern North Carolina School for the Deaf, and the Governor Morehead School.  
33           These receipts shall not be used to support administrative functions within the Department.

## 34 35 **EXCELLENT PUBLIC SCHOOLS ACT/SUMMER READING CAMPS**

36           **SECTION 8.16.** Funds appropriated for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium for summer  
37           reading camps as defined in G.S. 115C-83.3(9) shall not revert at the end of each fiscal year but  
38           shall remain available until expended.

## 39 40 **PARTICIPATION IN COMMUNITIES IN SCHOOLS LEARNING INITIATIVE**

41           **SECTION 8.17.(a)** The purpose of the Harvard University Reads for Summer  
42           Learning Initiative, which is conducted in concert with Communities In Schools of North  
43           Carolina, Inc. (CISNC), is to help at-risk children in grades two through five read at grade level  
44           by the fourth grade and to maintain their reading competency. Students who are enrolled in this  
45           initiative shall be exempt from mandatory retention requirements set out in G.S. 115C-83.7 and  
46           G.S. 115C-238.29F. Any student participating in this initiative and in need of more intensive  
47           intervention shall, however, be placed in a summer reading program as determined by the local  
48           school administrative unit and as approved by the child's parent or guardian.

49           **SECTION 8.17.(b)** CISNC shall report to the Joint Legislative Education  
50           Oversight Committee on the initiative by November 1, 2015. This report shall include reading  
51           competency outcome data for all participating students.

1           **SECTION 8.17.(c)** Subsection (a) of this section expires at the end of the  
2 2014-2015 school year.

#### 3 4 **INSTRUCTIONAL IMPROVEMENT SYSTEM**

5           **SECTION 8.18.(a)** It is the intent of the General Assembly that the optional  
6 portions of the Home Base Instructional Improvement System (System) shall be  
7 receipt-supported. The State Board of Education shall establish a cost not to exceed four dollars  
8 (\$4.00) per average daily membership for local school administrative units and charter schools  
9 that elect to participate in the optional portions of the System. A local school administrative  
10 unit or charter school may identify budget reductions to State Public School Fund allotments to  
11 cover the required payment.

12           **SECTION 8.18.(b)** If funds collected pursuant to subsection (a) of this section are  
13 not sufficient to cover the cost of the optional portions of the System, the State Board of  
14 Education may use funds appropriated to the Department of Public Instruction or State Aid for  
15 Public Schools for this purpose.

16           **SECTION 8.18.(c)** If funds collected pursuant to subsection (a) of this section  
17 exceed the cost of the optional portions of the System, such funds shall not revert and shall be  
18 used to reduce the per-student cost in the subsequent fiscal years.

19           **SECTION 8.18.(d)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2014.

#### 20 21 **STUDY OF GPA CALCULATIONS**

22           **SECTION 8.19.** The Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee shall study  
23 the State Board of Education's policy on calculating the weighted grade point average and class  
24 rank on high school transcripts, especially the proper weights for courses taken through  
25 community colleges, independent colleges, and universities. The Committee shall report the  
26 results of its study to the General Assembly prior to the convening of the 2013 Regular Session  
27 of the General Assembly in 2014.

#### 28 29 **REGIONAL SCHOOL BOARDS**

30           **SECTION 8.20.** G.S. 115C-238.63(a) reads as rewritten:

31           "(a) Appointment. – A board of directors for a regional school shall consist of the  
32 following members. Appointed members of the board of directors shall be selected for their  
33 interest in and commitment to the importance of public education to regional economic  
34 development and to the purposes of the regional school.

35           (1) Local boards of education. – Each participating unit shall appoint one  
36 member to the board of directors from among the membership of the local  
37 board of education. Members appointed by local boards of education shall  
38 serve terms of four years.

39           (2) Local superintendents. – The local superintendent of the local school  
40 administrative unit identified as the finance agent for the regional school  
41 shall serve as an ex officio member of the board of directors. One additional  
42 superintendent shall be selected from among the superintendents of the  
43 participating units by those superintendents. The additional superintendent  
44 shall serve an initial term of two years. Subsequent appointees shall serve a  
45 term of four years.

46           (3) ~~Economic development region. Business community.~~ – The Economic  
47 Development Regional Partnership for the economic development region  
48 board of directors for the chamber of commerce of the county in which the  
49 regional school is located, in consultation with the North Carolina  
50 Economic Developers Association, shall appoint at least three members as  
51 representatives of the business community. At least fifty percent (50%) of

1           the members of the board of directors for the regional school shall be  
2           representatives of the business community appointed in accordance with this  
3           subdivision. At least one of the appointees shall be a resident of the county  
4           in which the regional school is located. The appointees shall serve an initial  
5           term of two years. Subsequent appointees shall serve a term of four years.

6           (4) Parent Advisory Council. – The Parent Advisory Council established by  
7           G.S. 115C-238.69 shall appoint a member to the board of directors from  
8           among the Council membership. The member appointed by the Council shall  
9           serve a term of four years or until the child of the parent no longer attends  
10          the regional school.

11          (5) Higher education partners. – Any institution of higher education partner may  
12          appoint a representative of the institution of higher education to serve as an  
13          ex officio member of the board of directors."  
14

## 15 **TEACH FOR AMERICA EXPANSION AND NC TEACHER CORPS**

16           **SECTION 8.21.(a)** Teach for America, Inc. (TFA), shall use a portion of the funds  
17          available to it for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium to recruit, train, support, and retain teachers to  
18          work in the North Carolina public schools. TFA shall leverage State funds to raise additional  
19          funding to achieve the purposes set out in this section and shall expand its current programs and  
20          initiate new programs as follows:

21          (1) TFA shall establish a program in the Piedmont Triad region (the area within  
22          and surrounding the three major cities of Greensboro, Winston-Salem, and  
23          High Point) and expand its current program in the southeast region of the  
24          State. TFA shall establish the following goals for the number of teacher  
25          candidates accepted to these programs:

26           a. In the Piedmont Triad region, at least 50 candidates who will be  
27           recruited in the 2013-2014 school year to begin teaching in the  
28           2014-2015 school year.

29           b. In the southeast region of the State, at least 50 candidates to begin  
30           teaching in the 2013-2014 school year.

31           c. Combined for the southeast and northeast regions of the State, a total  
32           of at least 175 candidates beginning with the 2013-2014 school year.

33          (2) TFA shall develop and establish a new program, Teach Back Home, to  
34          increase the recruitment of candidates who are residents of North Carolina.

35          (3) TFA shall develop and establish two new programs, Teach Beyond Two and  
36          Make it Home, to increase the number of candidates who remain working in  
37          North Carolina public schools beyond their initial two-year TFA  
38          commitment by developing innovative strategies to work with both TFA  
39          participants and local school administrators and board of education members  
40          to extend the service commitment of TFA participants.

41          (4) TFA shall increase targeted recruitment efforts of candidates who are (i)  
42          working in areas related to STEM education, (ii) mid-career level and lateral  
43          entry industry professionals, and (iii) veterans of the United States Armed  
44          Forces.

45           **SECTION 8.21.(b)** By March 1, 2014, and by January 1, 2015, and annually  
46          thereafter, TFA shall report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee on the  
47          operation of its programs under subsection (a) of this section, including at least all of the  
48          following information:

49          (1) The total number of applications received nationally from candidates  
50          seeking participation in the program.

- 1 (2) The total number of applications received from candidates who are residents  
2 of North Carolina and information on the source of these candidates,  
3 including the number of (i) recent college graduates and the higher  
4 institution the candidates attended, (ii) mid-career level and lateral entry  
5 industry professionals, and (iii) veterans of the United States Armed Forces.  
6 (3) The total number of North Carolina candidates accepted by TFA.  
7 (4) The total number of accepted candidates placed in North Carolina, including  
8 the number of accepted candidates who are residents of North Carolina.  
9 (5) The regions in which accepted candidates have been placed, the number of  
10 candidates in each region, and the number of students impacted by  
11 placement in those regions.  
12 (6) Success of recruitment efforts, including the Teach Back Home program and  
13 targeting of candidates who are (i) working in areas related to STEM  
14 education, (ii) mid-career level and lateral entry industry professionals, and  
15 (iii) veterans of the United States Armed Forces.  
16 (7) Success of retention efforts, including the Teach Beyond Two and Make it  
17 Home programs, and the percentage of accepted candidates working in their  
18 placement communities beyond the initial TFA two-year commitment period  
19 and the number of years those candidates teach beyond the initial  
20 commitment.  
21 (8) A financial accounting of how the State funds appropriated to TFA were  
22 expended in the previous year, including at least the following information:  
23 a. Funds expended by region of the State.  
24 b. Details on program costs, including at least the following:  
25 1. Recruitment, candidate selection, and placement.  
26 2. Preservice training and preparation costs.  
27 3. Operational and administrative costs, including development  
28 and fundraising, alumni support, management costs, and  
29 marketing and outreach.  
30 c. Funds received through private fundraising, specifically by sources  
31 in each region of the State.

32 **SECTION 8.21.(c)** Effective July 1, 2014, G.S. 115C-296.7 is amended by adding  
33 a new subsection to read:

34 "**(h)** The State Board of Education is authorized to contract for the administration of the  
35 NC Teacher Corps."

36 **SECTION 8.21.(c1)** The State Board of Education shall enter into a contract,  
37 effective July 1, 2014, with Teach for America, Inc., (TFA) to administer provisions of  
38 G.S. 115C-296.7. The contract shall require that TFA make publicly available all documents  
39 related to the execution of this program and the expenditure of State funds.

40 **SECTION 8.21.(d)** Beginning with the 2014-2015 fiscal year, TFA shall use a  
41 portion of the funds available to it to administer the NC Teacher Corps program in accordance  
42 with subsection (c1) of this section. TFA may also use a portion of the funds available to it for  
43 the 2013-2014 fiscal year to recruit a cohort of NC Teacher Corps members for the 2014-2015  
44 school year. TFA shall include information regarding the operation of the NC Teacher Corps in  
45 its annual report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee by January 1, 2015,  
46 and annually thereafter, as required under subsection (b) of this section.

47 **SECTION 8.21.(e)** TFA shall submit quarterly updates on the information  
48 contained in the annual report required by this section to the offices of the President Pro  
49 Tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Chairs of the  
50 Senate Appropriations/Base Budget Committee, the House Appropriations Committee, the

1 Senate Appropriations Committee on Education/Higher Education, the House Appropriations  
2 Subcommittee on Education, and the Fiscal Research Division.

3 **SECTION 8.21.(f)** The State Board of Education shall provide ongoing support  
4 through coaching, mentoring, and continued professional development to NC Teacher Corps  
5 members who were placed in North Carolina public schools in accordance with  
6 G.S. 115C-296.7 for the 2012-2013 and 2013-2014 school years.

### 7 8 **PHASE OUT CERTAIN TEACHER SALARY SUPPLEMENTS**

9 **SECTION 8.22.** Notwithstanding Section 35.11 of this act, no teachers or  
10 instructional support personnel, except for school nurses, shall be paid on the "M" salary  
11 schedule or receive a salary supplement for academic preparation at the six-year degree level or  
12 at the doctoral degree level for the 2014-2015 school year, unless they were paid on that salary  
13 schedule or received that salary supplement prior to the 2014-2015 school year.

### 14 15 **PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS FOR THE READ TO ACHIEVE PROGRAM**

16 **SECTION 8.23.** Local school administrative units shall consider the utilization of  
17 public-private partnerships in implementing the requirements of the North Carolina Read to  
18 Achieve Program. The Department of Public Instruction may recommend nonprofit  
19 organizations with expertise in literacy training in low-performing schools and the ability to  
20 leverage private resources to partner with the local school administrative units in implementing  
21 the program.

## 22 23 **PART IX. THE EXCELLENT PUBLIC SCHOOLS ACT OF 2013**

### 24 25 **STATE EMPLOYEE LITERACY VOLUNTEER LEAVE TIME**

26 **SECTION 9.1.** G.S. 126-4 reads as rewritten:

#### 27 **"§ 126-4. Powers and duties of State Personnel Commission.**

28 Subject to the approval of the Governor, the State Personnel Commission shall establish  
29 policies and rules governing each of the following:

30 ...

31 (5b) A leave program that allows employees to volunteer in a literacy program in  
32 a public school for up to five hours each month.

33 ...."

### 34 35 **MAXIMIZE INSTRUCTIONAL TIME**

36 **SECTION 9.2.(a)** G.S. 115C-174.12(a) reads as rewritten:

37 "(a) The State Board of Education shall establish policies and guidelines necessary for  
38 minimizing the time students spend taking tests administered through State and local testing  
39 programs, for minimizing the frequency of field testing at any one school, and for otherwise  
40 carrying out the provisions of this Article. These policies and guidelines shall include the  
41 following:

- 42 (1) Schools shall devote no more than two days of instructional time per year to  
43 the taking of practice tests that do not have the primary purpose of assessing  
44 current student learning;
- 45 (2) Students in a school shall not be subject to field tests or national tests during  
46 the two-week period preceding the administration of end-of-grade tests,  
47 end-of-course tests, or the school's regularly scheduled final exams; and
- 48 (3) No school shall participate in more than two field tests at any one grade level  
49 during a school year ~~unless that school volunteers, through a vote of its~~  
50 ~~school improvement team, to participate in an expanded number of field~~  
51 ~~tests-year.~~



(4) All annual assessments of student achievement adopted by the State Board of Education pursuant to G.S. 115C-174.11(c)(1) and (3) and all final exams for courses shall be administered within the final 10 instructional days of the school year for year-long courses and within the final five instructional days of the semester for semester courses. Exceptions shall be permitted to accommodate a student's individualized education program and section 504 (29 U.S.C. § 794) plans and for the administration of final exams for courses with national or international curricula required to be held at designated times.

These policies shall reflect standard testing practices to insure reliability and validity of the sample testing. The results of the field tests shall be used in the final design of each test. The State Board of Education's policies regarding the testing of children with disabilities shall (i) provide broad accommodations and alternate methods of assessment that are consistent with a ~~child's~~ student's individualized education program and section 504 (29 U.S.C. § 794) plans, (ii) prohibit the use of statewide tests as the sole determinant of decisions about a ~~child's~~ student's graduation or promotion, and (iii) provide parents with information about the Statewide Testing Program and options for ~~students~~ children with disabilities. The State Board shall report its proposed policies and proposed changes in policies to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee prior to adoption.

The State Board of Education may appoint an Advisory Council on Testing to assist in carrying out its responsibilities under this Article."

**SECTION 9.2.(b)** Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 115C-174.11(c), the State Board of Education shall report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee prior to the purchase and implementation of a new assessment instrument to assess student achievement on the Common Core State Standards, including the Common Core Smarter Balance Consortium Assessments. The State Board shall not purchase such an assessment instrument without the enactment of legislation by the General Assembly authorizing the purchase.

**SECTION 9.2.(c)** This section applies beginning with the 2013-2014 school year.

## **STRENGTHEN TEACHER LICENSURE AND MODIFY LICENSURE FEES**

**SECTION 9.3.(a)** G.S. 115C-296 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 115C-296. Board sets licensure requirements; reports; lateral entry and mentor programs.**

(a2) The State Board of Education shall ~~impose the following~~ establish a schedule of fees for teacher licensure and administrative ~~changes; changes.~~ The fees established under this subsection shall not exceed the actual cost of providing the service. The schedule may include fees for any of the following services:

- (1) Application for demographic or administrative changes to a ~~license,~~ \$30.00.license.
- (2) Application for a duplicate license or for copies of documents in the licensure ~~files,~~ \$30.00.files.
- (3) Application for a renewal, extension, addition, upgrade, ~~reinstatement,~~ and variation to a ~~license,~~ \$55.00.license.
- (4) Initial application for a ~~New, In-State Approved Program Graduate,~~ \$55.00.Graduate.
- (5) Initial application for an ~~Out-of-State license,~~ \$85.00.license.
- (6) All other ~~applications,~~ \$85.00.applications.

The ~~An~~ applicant must pay ~~the fee~~ any nonrefundable service fees at the time ~~the~~ an application is submitted.

1       (a3) For the purposes of subsection (a2) of this section only, the State Board of  
2 Education shall not be subject to Article 2A of Chapter 150B of the General Statutes.

3       (a4) The State Board of Education shall report to the Joint Legislative Education  
4 Oversight Committee by March 15 in any year that the amount of fees in the fee schedule  
5 established under subsection (a2) of this section has been modified during the previous 12  
6 months. The report shall include the number of personnel paid from licensure receipts, any  
7 change in personnel paid from receipts, other related costs covered by the receipts, and the  
8 estimated unexpended receipts as of June 30 of the year reported.

9       ...."

10       **SECTION 9.3.(b)** G.S. 115C-296 reads as rewritten:

11       **"§ 115C-296. Board sets licensure requirements; reports; lateral entry and mentor**  
12 **programs.**

13       ...

14       (b) It is the policy of the State of North Carolina to maintain the highest quality teacher  
15 education programs and school administrator programs in order to enhance the competence of  
16 professional personnel licensed in North Carolina. To the end that teacher preparation programs  
17 are upgraded to reflect a more rigorous course of study, the State Board of Education, as lead  
18 agency in coordination and cooperation with the University Board of Governors, the Board of  
19 Community Colleges and such other public and private agencies as are necessary, shall  
20 continue to refine the several licensure requirements, standards for approval of institutions of  
21 teacher education, standards for institution-based innovative and experimental programs,  
22 standards for implementing consortium-based teacher education, and standards for improved  
23 efficiencies in the administration of the approved programs.

24       (1) Licensure Standards. –

25       a. The licensure program shall provide for initial licensure after  
26 completion of preservice training, continuing licensure after three  
27 years of teaching experience, and license renewal every five years  
28 thereafter, until the retirement of the teacher. The last license renewal  
29 received prior to retirement shall remain in effect for five years after  
30 retirement. The licensure program shall also provide for lifetime  
31 licensure after 50 years of teaching.

32       b. The State Board of Education, in consultation with the Board of  
33 Governors of The University of North Carolina, shall evaluate and  
34 develop enhanced requirements for continuing licensure. The new  
35 requirements shall reflect more rigorous standards for continuing  
36 licensure and shall be aligned with high quality professional  
37 development programs that reflect State priorities for improving  
38 student achievement. Standards for continuing licensure shall include  
39 at least eight continuing education credits with at least three credits  
40 required in a teacher's academic subject area.

41       c. The State Board of Education, in consultation with local boards of  
42 education and the Board of Governors of The University of North  
43 Carolina, shall reevaluate and enhance the requirements for renewal  
44 of teacher licenses. The State Board shall consider modifications in  
45 the license renewal achievement and to make it a mechanism for  
46 teachers to renew continually their knowledge and professional  
47 skills.

48       (2) Teacher education programs. –

49       a. The State Board of Education, as lead agency in coordination with  
50 the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, the  
51 North Carolina Independent Colleges and Universities, and any other

1 public and private agencies as necessary, shall continue to raise  
2 standards for entry into teacher education programs.

3 b. To further ensure that teacher preparation programs remain current  
4 and reflect a rigorous course of study that is aligned to State and  
5 national standards, the State Board of Education, in consultation with  
6 the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, shall do  
7 all of the following to ensure that students preparing are prepared  
8 to teach in elementary schools/schools:

9 1. (i) haveProvide students with adequate coursework in the  
10 teaching of reading and ~~mathematics;~~ mathematics.

11 2. (ii) are assessedAssess students prior to ~~certification~~  
12 licensure to determine that they possess the requisite  
13 knowledge in scientifically based reading and mathematics  
14 instruction that is aligned with the State Board's  
15 ~~expectations;~~ expectations.

16 3. (iii) continue to receiveContinue to provide students with  
17 preparation in applying formative and summative assessments  
18 within the school and classroom setting through  
19 technology-based assessment systems available in North  
20 Carolina schools that measure and predict expected student  
21 ~~improvement;~~ and improvement.

22 4. (iv) are preparedPrepare students to integrate arts education  
23 across the curriculum.

24 c. The State Board of Education, in consultation with local boards of  
25 education and the Board of Governors of The University of North  
26 Carolina, shall evaluate and modify, as necessary, the academic  
27 requirements of teacher preparation programs for students preparing  
28 to teach science in middle and high schools to ensure that there is  
29 adequate preparation in issues related to science laboratory safety.

30 ~~The State Board of Education, in consultation with the Board of Governors of The~~  
31 ~~University of North Carolina, shall evaluate and develop enhanced requirements for continuing~~  
32 ~~licensure. The new requirements shall reflect more rigorous standards for continuing licensure~~  
33 ~~and to the extent possible shall be aligned with quality professional development programs that~~  
34 ~~reflect State priorities for improving student achievement.~~

35 ~~The State Board of Education, in consultation with local boards of education and the Board~~  
36 ~~of Governors of The University of North Carolina, shall reevaluate and enhance the~~  
37 ~~requirements for renewal of teacher licenses. The State Board shall consider modifications in~~  
38 ~~the license renewal achievement and to make it a mechanism for teachers to renew continually~~  
39 ~~their knowledge and professional skills. The State Board shall adopt new standards for the~~  
40 ~~renewal of teacher licenses by May 15, 1998.~~

41 d. The standards for approval of institutions of teacher education shall  
42 require that teacher education programs for all students include  
43 demonstrated competencies in (i) the identification and education of  
44 children with disabilities and (ii) positive management of student  
45 behavior and effective communication techniques for defusing and  
46 deescalating disruptive or dangerous behavior.

47 e. The State Board of Education shall incorporate the criteria developed  
48 in accordance with G.S. 116-74.21 for assessing proposals under the  
49 School Administrator Training Program into its school administrator  
50 program approval standards.

1           f.       All North Carolina institutions of higher education that offer teacher  
2                   education programs, masters degree programs in education, or  
3                   masters degree programs in school administration shall provide  
4                   annual performance reports to the State Board of Education.

5       ~~The performance reports shall follow a common format, shall be submitted according to a~~  
6 ~~plan developed by the State Board, and shall include the information required under the plan~~  
7 ~~developed by the State Board.~~

8       (b1)   The State Board of Education shall ~~develop a plan to provide a focused review~~  
9 ~~of~~require ~~teacher education programs~~programs, masters degree programs in education, and  
10 masters degree programs in school administration to submit annual performance reports. The  
11 performance reports shall provide the State Board with a focused review of the programs and  
12 the current process of accrediting these programs in order to ensure that the programs produce  
13 graduates that are well prepared to teach.~~The plan shall include the development and~~  
14 ~~implementation of a school of education performance report for each teacher education~~  
15 ~~program in North Carolina.~~

16           (1)   Teacher education program performance report. – The performance report  
17 for each teacher education program in North Carolina shall follow a  
18 common format and include at least the following elements:

19           a.       ~~(i) quality~~Quality of students entering the schools of education,  
20                   including the average grade point average and average score on  
21                   preprofessional skills tests that assess reading, writing, math and  
22                   other ~~competencies;~~competencies.

23           b.       ~~(ii) graduation rates;~~Graduation rates.

24           c.       ~~(iii) time to graduation rates;~~Time-to-graduation rates.

25           d.       ~~(iv) average~~Average scores of graduates on professional and content  
26                   area examination for the purpose of ~~licensure;~~licensure.

27           e.       ~~(v) — percentage~~Percentage of graduates receiving initial  
28                   ~~licenses;~~licenses.

29           f.       ~~(vi) percentage~~Percentage of graduates hired as ~~teachers;~~teachers.

30           g.       ~~(vii) percentage~~Percentage of graduates remaining in teaching for  
31                   four ~~years;~~years.

32           h.       ~~(viii) graduate~~Graduate satisfaction based on a common ~~survey;~~  
33                   ~~and~~survey.

34           i.       ~~(ix) employer~~Employer satisfaction based on a common survey.

35           j.       Teacher contribution to the academic success of students.

36       ~~The performance reports shall follow a common format. The performance reports shall be~~  
37 ~~submitted annually. The State Board of Education shall develop a plan to be implemented~~  
38 ~~beginning in the 1998-99 school year to reward and sanction approved teacher education~~  
39 ~~programs and masters of education programs and to revoke approval of those programs based~~  
40 ~~on the performance reports and other criteria established by the State Board of Education.~~

41           (2)   Masters degree programs in education and school administration  
42 performance report. – The State Board also shall develop and implement a  
43 plan for~~require~~ submission to the State Board of annual performance reports  
44 for~~from~~ all masters degree programs in education and school administration  
45 in North Carolina. To the extent it is appropriated, the performance report  
46 shall include similar indicators to those developed~~required~~  
47 for the performance report for teacher education~~programs.~~programs as set forth in  
48 subdivision (1) of this subsection. The performance reports shall follow a  
49                   common format.

50           (3)   Educator preparation program report card. – The State Board shall create a  
51 higher education educator preparation program report card reflecting the

1 information collected in the annual performance reports for each North  
 2 Carolina institution offering teacher education programs and master of  
 3 education programs. The report cards shall, at a minimum, summarize  
 4 information reported on all of the performance indicators for the  
 5 performance reports required by subdivision (1) of this subsection.

6 (4) Submission of annual performance reports. – Both plans for performance  
 7 Performance reports also shall include a method to provide the annual  
 8 performance reports be provided annually to the Board of Governors of The  
 9 University of North Carolina, the State Board of Education, and the boards  
 10 of trustees of the independent colleges. The State Board of Education shall  
 11 review the schools of education performance reports and the performance  
 12 reports for masters degree programs in education and school administration  
 13 each year the performance reports are submitted. The State Board shall  
 14 submit the performance report for the 1999-2000 school year to the Joint  
 15 Legislative Education Oversight Committee by December 15, 2000.  
 16 SubsequentThe performance reports and the educator preparation program  
 17 report cards shall be submitted to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight  
 18 Committee on an annual basis by October 1.

19 (5) State Board action based on performance. – The State Board of Education  
 20 shall reward and sanction approved teacher education programs and master  
 21 of education programs and revoke approval of those programs based on the  
 22 performance reports and other criteria established by the State Board of  
 23 Education.

24 (b2) An undergraduate student seeking a degree in teacher education must attain passing  
 25 scores on a preprofessional skills test prior to admission to an approved teacher education  
 26 program in a North Carolina college or university. The State Board of Education shall permit  
 27 students to fulfill this requirement by achieving the prescribed minimum scores set by the State  
 28 Board of Education for the Praxis I tests or by achieving the appropriate required score, as  
 29 determined by the State Board of Education, on the verbal and mathematics portions of the  
 30 ~~SAT~~SAT or ACT. The minimum combined verbal and mathematics score set by the State  
 31 Board of Education for the SAT shall be between 900 and 1,200, 1,100 or greater. The  
 32 minimum composite score set by the State Board of Education for the ACT shall be 24 or  
 33 greater.

34 (c) It is the policy of the State of North Carolina to encourage lateral entry into the  
 35 profession of teaching by skilled individuals from the private sector. To this end, before the  
 36 1985-86 school year begins, the State Board of Education shall develop criteria and procedures  
 37 to accomplish the employment of such individuals as classroom teachers. Beginning with the  
 38 2006-2007 school year, the criteria and procedures shall include preservice training in (i) the  
 39 identification and education of children with disabilities and (ii) positive management of  
 40 student behavior, effective communication for defusing and deescalating disruptive or  
 41 dangerous behavior, and safe and appropriate use of seclusion and restraint. Skilled individuals  
 42 who choose to enter the profession of teaching laterally may be granted a ~~provisional~~lateral  
 43 entry teaching license for no more than three years and shall be required to obtain licensure  
 44 before contracting for a fourth year of service with any local administrative unit in this State.

45 ...."

46 **SECTION 9.3.(c)** G.S. 115C-296, as rewritten by subsections (a) and (b) of this  
 47 section, reads as rewritten:

48 "**§ 115C-296. Board sets licensure requirements; reports; lateral entry and mentor**  
 49 **programs.**

50 (a) The State Board of Education shall have entire control of licensing all applicants for  
 51 teaching positions in all public ~~elementary and high~~ schools of North Carolina; and it shall

1 prescribe the rules and regulations for the renewal and extension of all licenses and shall  
2 determine and fix the salary for each grade and type of license which it authorizes.

3 The State Board of Education ~~may~~shall require an applicant for an initial bachelors degree  
4 ~~certificate~~license or graduate degree ~~certificate~~license to demonstrate the applicant's academic  
5 and professional preparation by achieving a prescribed minimum score on a standard  
6 examination appropriate and adequate for that purpose. Elementary Education (K-6) and  
7 special education general curriculum teachers shall also achieve a prescribed minimum score  
8 on subtests or standard examinations specific to teaching reading and mathematics. The State  
9 Board of Education shall permit an applicant to fulfill any such testing requirement before or  
10 during the applicant's second year of teaching provided the applicant took the examination at  
11 least once during the first year of teaching. The State Board of Education shall make any  
12 required standard initial licensure exam ~~sufficiently~~-rigorous and raise the prescribed minimum  
13 score as necessary to ensure that each applicant has ~~adequate~~-received high quality academic  
14 and professional preparation to ~~teach~~-teach effectively.

15 (a1) The State Board shall adopt policies that establish the minimum scores for any  
16 required standard examinations and other measures necessary to assess the qualifications of  
17 professional personnel as required under subsection (a) of this section. For purposes of this  
18 subsection, the State Board shall not be subject to Article 2A of Chapter 150B of the General  
19 Statutes. At least 30 days prior to changing any policy adopted under this subsection, the State  
20 Board shall provide written notice to all North Carolina schools of education and to all local  
21 boards of education. The written notice shall include the proposed revised policy.

22 (a2) The State Board of Education shall establish a schedule of fees for teacher licensure  
23 and administrative changes. The schedule may include fees for any of the following services:

- 24 (1) Application for demographic or administrative changes to a license.
- 25 (2) Application for a duplicate license or for copies of documents in the  
26 licensure files.
- 27 (3) Application for a renewal, extension, addition, upgrade, reinstatement, and  
28 variation to a license.
- 29 (4) Initial application for a New, In-State Approved Program Graduate.
- 30 (5) Initial application for an Out-of-State license.
- 31 (6) All other applications.

32 An applicant must pay any nonrefundable service fees at the time an application is  
33 submitted.

34 (a3) For the purposes of subsection (a2) of this section, the State Board of Education  
35 shall not be subject to Article 2A of Chapter 150B of the General Statutes.

36 (a4) The State Board of Education shall report to the Joint Legislative Education  
37 Oversight Committee by March 15 in any year that the amount of fees in the fee schedule  
38 established under subsection (a2) of this section has been modified during the previous 12  
39 months. The report shall include the number of personnel paid from licensure receipts, any  
40 change in personnel paid from receipts, other related costs covered by the receipts, and the  
41 estimated unexpended receipts as of June 30 of the year reported.

42 (b) It is the policy of the State of North Carolina to maintain the highest quality teacher  
43 education programs and school administrator programs in order to enhance the competence of  
44 professional personnel licensed in North Carolina. To the end that teacher preparation programs  
45 are upgraded to reflect a more rigorous course of study, the State Board of Education, as lead  
46 agency in coordination and cooperation with the University Board of Governors, the Board of  
47 Community Colleges and such other public and private agencies as are necessary, shall  
48 continue to refine the several licensure requirements, standards for approval of institutions of  
49 teacher education, standards for institution-based innovative and experimental programs,  
50 standards for implementing consortium-based teacher education, and standards for improved  
51 efficiencies in the administration of the approved programs.

- 1 (1) Licensure standards. –
- 2 a. The licensure program shall provide for initial licensure after
- 3 completion of preservice training, continuing licensure after three
- 4 years of teaching experience, and license renewal every five years
- 5 thereafter, until the retirement of the teacher. The last license renewal
- 6 received prior to retirement shall remain in effect for five years after
- 7 retirement. The licensure program shall also provide for lifetime
- 8 licensure after 50 years of teaching.
- 9 b. The State Board of Education, in consultation with the Board of
- 10 Governors of The University of North Carolina, shall evaluate and
- 11 develop enhanced requirements for continuing licensure. The new
- 12 requirements shall reflect more rigorous standards for continuing
- 13 licensure and shall be aligned with high quality professional
- 14 development programs that reflect State priorities for improving
- 15 student achievement. Standards for continuing licensure shall include
- 16 at least eight continuing education credits, with at least three credits
- 17 required in the teacher's academic subject areas. Standards for
- 18 continuing licensure for elementary and middle school teachers shall
- 19 include at least three continuing education credits related to literacy.
- 20 Literacy renewal credits shall include evidence-based assessment,
- 21 diagnosis, and intervention strategies for students not demonstrating
- 22 reading proficiency. Oral language, phonemic and phonological
- 23 awareness, phonics, vocabulary, fluency, and comprehension shall be
- 24 addressed in literacy-related activities leading to license renewal for
- 25 elementary school teachers.
- 26 c. The State Board of Education, in consultation with local boards of
- 27 education and the Board of Governors of The University of North
- 28 Carolina, shall reevaluate and enhance the requirements for renewal
- 29 of teacher licenses. The State Board shall consider modifications in
- 30 the license renewal achievement and to make it a mechanism for
- 31 teachers to renew continually their knowledge and professional
- 32 skills.
- 33 (2) Teacher education programs. –
- 34 a. The State Board of Education, as lead agency in coordination with
- 35 the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, the
- 36 North Carolina Independent Colleges and Universities, and any other
- 37 public and private agencies as necessary, shall continue to raise
- 38 standards for entry into teacher education programs.
- 39 b. To further ensure that teacher preparation programs remain current
- 40 and reflect a rigorous course of study that is aligned to State and
- 41 national standards, the State Board of Education, in consultation with
- 42 the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, shall do
- 43 all of the following to ensure that students are prepared to teach in
- 44 elementary schools:
- 45 1. Provide students with adequate coursework in the teaching of
- 46 reading and mathematics.
- 47 2. Assess students prior to licensure to determine that they
- 48 possess the requisite knowledge in scientifically based
- 49 reading and mathematics instruction that is aligned with the
- 50 State Board's expectations.

- 1 3. Continue to provide students with preparation in applying
- 2 formative and summative assessments within the school and
- 3 classroom setting through technology-based assessment
- 4 systems available in North Carolina schools that measure and
- 5 predict expected student improvement.
- 6 4. Prepare students to integrate arts education across the
- 7 curriculum.
- 8 c. The State Board of Education, in consultation with local boards of
- 9 education and the Board of Governors of The University of North
- 10 Carolina, shall evaluate and modify, as necessary, the academic
- 11 requirements of teacher preparation programs for students preparing
- 12 to teach science in middle and high schools to ensure that there is
- 13 adequate preparation in issues related to science laboratory safety.
- 14 d. The standards for approval of institutions of teacher education shall
- 15 require that teacher education programs for all students include the
- 16 following demonstrated competencies:
- 17 1. ~~in~~ All teacher education programs. –
- 18 I. ~~(i) the~~ The identification and education of children
- 19 with disabilities and disabilities.
- 20 II. ~~(ii) positive~~ Positive management of student behavior
- 21 and effective communication techniques for defusing
- 22 and deescalating disruptive or dangerous behavior.
- 23 2. Elementary and special education general curriculum teacher
- 24 education programs. –
- 25 I. Teaching of reading, including a substantive
- 26 understanding of reading as a process involving oral
- 27 language, phonological and phonemic awareness,
- 28 phonics, fluency, vocabulary, and comprehension.
- 29 II. Evidence-based assessment and diagnosis of specific
- 30 areas of difficulty with reading development and of
- 31 reading deficiencies.
- 32 III. Appropriate application of instructional supports and
- 33 services and reading interventions to ensure reading
- 34 proficiency for all students.
- 35 e. The State Board of Education shall incorporate the criteria developed
- 36 in accordance with G.S. 116-74.21 for assessing proposals under the
- 37 School Administrator Training Program into its school administrator
- 38 program approval standards.
- 39 f. All North Carolina institutions of higher education that offer teacher
- 40 education programs, masters degree programs in education, or
- 41 masters degree programs in school administration shall provide
- 42 annual performance reports to the State Board of Education.

...."

**SECTION 9.3.(d)** G.S. 150B-1(d) is amended by adding a new subdivision to

read:

"(d) Exemptions from Rule Making. – Article 2A of this Chapter does not apply to the following:

...

(21) The State Board of Education in establishing a schedule of fees for teacher licensure and administrative changes pursuant to G.S. 115C-296(a2)."





1 calculated based on the sum of the following school achievement indicators that are weighted  
2 proportionally by the number of students measured by each indicator. The score shall be  
3 calculated as follows:

- 4 (1) One point for each percent of students who score at or above proficient on  
5 annual assessments for mathematics in grades three through eight.
- 6 (2) One point for each percent of students who score at or above proficient on  
7 annual assessments for reading in grades three through eight.
- 8 (3) One point for each percent of students who score at or above proficient on  
9 annual assessments for science in grades five and eight.
- 10 (4) One point for each percent of students who score at or above proficient in  
11 Algebra I/Integrated Math I, English II, or Biology end-of-course tests.

12 (e) High Schools Achievement Indicators. – The school achievement score earned by  
13 schools serving students in ninth through 12th grade shall reflect academic achievement, career  
14 and college readiness, and graduation rate. The school achievement score shall be calculated  
15 based on the sum of the following school achievement indicators that are weighted  
16 proportionally by the number of students measured by each indicator. The score shall be  
17 calculated as follows:

- 18 (1) One point for each percent of students who score at or above proficient on  
19 annual assessments for mathematics.
- 20 (2) One point for each percent of students who score at or above proficient on  
21 annual assessments for English.
- 22 (3) One point for each percent of students who score at or above proficient on  
23 annual assessments for biology.
- 24 (4) One point for each percent of students who complete a mathematics class  
25 beyond Algebra I/Integrated Math II with a passing grade.
- 26 (5) One point for each percent of students who achieve the minimum score  
27 required for admission into a constituent institution of The University of  
28 North Carolina System on a nationally normed test of college readiness.
- 29 (6) One point for each percent of students enrolled in Career and Technical  
30 Education courses who meet the standard when scoring at Silver, Gold, or  
31 Platinum levels on a nationally normed test of workplace readiness.
- 32 (7) One point for each percent of students who graduate within four years of  
33 entering high school.

34 (f) Calculation of School Performance Scores and Grades. – The State Board of  
35 Education shall calculate school performance scores by totaling the sum of school achievement  
36 points, as provided in subsections (b), (d), (e) of this section, and school growth points, as  
37 provided in subsection (c) of this section, earned by the school. School achievement points  
38 shall account for eighty percent (80%), and school growth points shall account for twenty  
39 percent (20%) of the total sum. The sum of points shall be converted to a 100-point scale. The  
40 school performance score shall be used to determine the school performance grade based on the  
41 following scale:

- 42 (1) At least 90 performance grade points for an overall school performance  
43 grade of A.
- 44 (2) At least 80 performance grade points for an overall school performance  
45 grade of B.
- 46 (3) At least 70 performance grade points for an overall school performance  
47 grade of C.
- 48 (4) At least 60 performance grade points for an overall school performance  
49 grade of D.
- 50 (5) A school that accumulates fewer than 60 points shall be assigned an overall  
51 school performance grade of F.

1       (g) Elementary and Middle School Reading and Math Scores. – For schools serving  
2 students in kindergarten through eighth grade, the school performance scores in reading and  
3 mathematics, respectively, shall be reported separately on the annual school report card  
4 provided under G.S. 115C-12(9)c1., 115C-238.29F, and 115C-238.66.

5       (h) Indication of Growth. – In addition to the overall school performance score and  
6 grade, the State Board shall include as a part of the annual school report card a separate  
7 indicator reflecting a measure of growth for performance on annual assessments for reading,  
8 mathematics, and science in grades three through eight and on annual assessments for  
9 mathematics, English, and biology in grades nine through 12. Using EVAAS, the State Board  
10 shall designate that a school has (i) met, (ii) failed to meet, or (iii) exceeded expected growth.  
11 The growth measure shall be clearly displayed in the annual school report card provided under  
12 G.S. 115C-12(9)c1., 115C-238.29F, and 115C-238.66."

13       **SECTION 9.4.(c)** G.S. 115C-12(9)c1. reads as rewritten:

14           "1. To issue an annual "report card" for the State and for each local  
15 school administrative unit, assessing each unit's efforts to improve  
16 student performance based on the growth in performance of the  
17 students in each school and taking into account progress over the  
18 previous years' level of performance and the State's performance in  
19 comparison with other states. This assessment shall take into account  
20 factors that have been shown to affect student performance and that  
21 the State Board considers relevant to assess the State's efforts to  
22 improve student performance. As a part of the annual "report card"  
23 for each local school administrative unit, the State Board shall  
24 ~~award~~ award, in accordance with G.S. 115C-83.11, an overall  
25 numerical school performance score on a scale of zero to 100 and a  
26 corresponding letter grade of A, B, C, D, or F earned by each school  
27 within the local school administrative unit. The school performance  
28 score and grade shall reflect student performance on annual  
29 subject-specific assessments, college and workplace readiness  
30 measures, and graduation rates. For schools serving students in any  
31 grade from kindergarten to eighth grade, separate performance scores  
32 and grades shall also be awarded based on the school performance in  
33 reading and mathematics respectively. The annual "report card" for  
34 schools serving students in third grade also shall include the number  
35 and percentage of third grade students who (i) take and pass the  
36 alternative assessment of reading comprehension; (ii) were retained  
37 in third grade for not demonstrating reading proficiency as indicated  
38 in G.S. 115C-83.7(a); and (iii) were exempt from mandatory third  
39 grade retention by category of exemption as listed in  
40 G.S. 115C-83.7(b)."

41       **SECTION 9.4.(d)** This section applies beginning with the 2012-2013 school year.  
42

#### 43 **PAY FOR EXCELLENCE**

44       **SECTION 9.5.** When a robust evaluation instrument and process that accurately  
45 assesses and evaluates the effectiveness of teachers, especially in the area of student growth, is  
46 wholly implemented in North Carolina, it is the intent of the General Assembly that the  
47 evaluation instrument and process be utilized in the implementation of a plan of performance  
48 pay for teachers in this State.  
49

#### 50 **TEACHER CONTRACTS**

51       **SECTION 9.6.(a)** G.S. 115C-325 is repealed.

1           SECTION 9.6.(b) Part 3 of Article 22 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes is  
2 amended by adding new sections to read:

3 **"§ 115C-325.1. Definitions.**

4           As used in this Part, the following definitions apply:

- 5           (1) "Day" means calendar day. In computing any period of time, Rule 6 of the  
6 North Carolina Rules of Civil Procedure shall apply.
- 7           (2) "Demote" means to reduce the salary of a person who is classified or paid by  
8 the State Board of Education as a classroom teacher or as a school  
9 administrator during the time of the contract. The word "demote" does not  
10 include (i) a suspension without pay pursuant to G.S. 115C-325.5(a); (ii) the  
11 elimination or reduction of bonus payments, including merit-based  
12 supplements or a systemwide modification in the amount of any applicable  
13 local supplement; (iii) any reduction in salary that results from the  
14 elimination of a special duty, such as the duty of an athletic coach or a choral  
15 director; or (iv) any reduction of pay as compared to a prior term of contract.
- 16           (3) "Disciplinary suspension" means a final decision to suspend a teacher or  
17 school administrator without pay for no more than 60 days under  
18 G.S. 115C-325.5(b).
- 19           (4) "School administrator" means a principal, assistant principal, supervisor, or  
20 director whose major function includes the direct or indirect supervision of  
21 teaching or any other part of the instructional program, as provided in  
22 G.S. 115C-287.1(a)(3).
- 23           (5) "Teacher" means a person meeting each of the following requirements:
- 24           a. Who holds at least one of the following licenses issued by the State  
25 Board of Education:
- 26               1. A current standard professional educator's license.  
27               2. A current lateral entry teaching license.  
28               3. A regular, not expired, vocational license.
- 29           b. Whose major responsibility is to teach or directly supervise teaching  
30 or who is classified by the State Board of Education or is paid either  
31 as a classroom teacher or instructional support personnel.
- 32           c. Who is employed to fill a full-time, permanent position.
- 33           (6) "Year" means a calendar year beginning July 1 and ending June 30.

34 **"§ 115C-325.2. Personnel files.**

35           (a) Maintenance of Personnel File. – The superintendent shall maintain in his or her  
36 office a personnel file for each teacher that contains any complaint, commendation, or  
37 suggestion for correction or improvement about the teacher's professional conduct, except that  
38 the superintendent may elect not to place in a teacher's file (i) a letter of complaint that contains  
39 invalid, irrelevant, outdated, or false information or (ii) a letter of complaint when there is no  
40 documentation of an attempt to resolve the issue. The complaint, commendation, or suggestion  
41 shall be signed by the person who makes it and shall be placed in the teacher's file only after  
42 five days' notice to the teacher. Any denial or explanation relating to such complaint,  
43 commendation, or suggestion that the teacher desires to make shall be placed in the file. Any  
44 teacher may petition the local board of education to remove any information from the teacher's  
45 personnel file that the teacher deems invalid, irrelevant, or outdated. The board may order the  
46 superintendent to remove said information if it finds the information is invalid, irrelevant, or  
47 outdated.

48           (b) Inspection of Personnel Files. – The personnel file shall be open for the teacher's  
49 inspection at all reasonable times but shall be open to other persons only in accordance with  
50 such rules and regulations as the board adopts. Any preemployment data or other information  
51 obtained about a teacher before the teacher's employment by the board may be kept in a file

1 separate from the teacher's personnel file and need not be made available to the teacher. No  
2 data placed in the preemployment file may be introduced as evidence at a hearing on the  
3 dismissal or demotion of a teacher, except the data may be used to substantiate  
4 G.S. 115C-325.4(a)(7) or G.S. 115C-325.4(a)(14) as grounds for dismissal or demotion.

5 **"§ 115C-325.3. Teacher contracts.**

6 (a) Length of Contract. – A contract between the local board of education and a teacher  
7 who has been employed by the local board of education for less than three years shall be for a  
8 term of one school year. A contract or renewal of contract between the local board of education  
9 and a teacher who has been employed by the local board of education for three years or more  
10 shall be for a term of one, two, three, or four school years.

11 (b) Superintendent Recommendation to Local Board. – Local boards of education shall  
12 employ teachers upon the recommendation of the superintendent. If a superintendent intends to  
13 recommend to the local board of education that a teacher be offered a new or renewed contract,  
14 the superintendent shall submit the recommendation to the local board for action and shall  
15 include in the recommendation the length of the term of contract. A superintendent shall only  
16 recommend a teacher for a contract of a term longer than one school year if the teacher has  
17 shown effectiveness as demonstrated by proficiency on the evaluation instrument. The local  
18 board may approve the superintendent's recommendation, may decide not to offer the teacher a  
19 new or renewed contract, or may decide to offer the teacher a renewed contract for a different  
20 term than recommended by the superintendent.

21 (c) Dismissal During Term of Contract. – A teacher shall not be dismissed or demoted  
22 during the term of the contract except for the grounds and by the procedure set forth in  
23 G.S. 115C-325.4.

24 (d) Recommendation on Nonrenewal. – If a superintendent decides not to recommend  
25 that the local board of education offer a renewed contract to a teacher, the superintendent shall  
26 give the teacher written notice of the decision no later than June 1.

27 (e) Right to Petition for Hearing. – A teacher shall have the right to petition the local  
28 board of education for a hearing no later than 10 days after receiving written notice. The local  
29 board may, in its discretion, grant a hearing regarding the superintendent's recommendation for  
30 nonrenewal. The local board of education shall notify the teacher making the petition of its  
31 decision whether to grant a hearing. If the request for a hearing is granted, the local board shall  
32 conduct a hearing pursuant to the provisions of G.S. 115C-45(c) and make a final decision on  
33 whether to offer the teacher a renewed contract. The board shall notify a teacher whose contract  
34 will not be renewed for the next school year of its decision by June 15; provided, however, if a  
35 teacher submits a request for a hearing, the board shall provide the nonrenewal notification  
36 within 10 days of the hearing or such later date upon the written consent of the superintendent  
37 and teacher. A decision not to offer a teacher a renewed contract shall not be arbitrary,  
38 capricious, discriminatory, for personal or political reasons, or on any basis prohibited by State  
39 or federal law.

40 (f) Failure to Offer Contract or Notify on Nonrenewal of Contract. – If a teacher fails to  
41 receive a contract offer but does not receive written notification from the superintendent of a  
42 recommendation of nonrenewal, and the teacher continues to teach in the local school  
43 administrative unit without entering into a contract with the local board, upon discovery of the  
44 absence of contract, the board by majority vote shall do one of the following:

45 (1) Offer the teacher a one-year contract expiring no later than June 30 of the  
46 current school year.

47 (2) Dismiss the teacher and provide the teacher with the equivalent of one  
48 additional month's pay. A teacher dismissed as provided in this section shall  
49 be considered an at-will employee and shall not be entitled to a hearing or  
50 appeal of the dismissal.

1       (g) Local boards of education and teachers employed by the local board may mutually  
2 modify the terms of the contract to permit part-time employment. An individual that mutually  
3 modifies a full-time contract to permit part-time employment or enters into a part-time contract  
4 is not a teacher as defined in G.S. 115C-325.1(5).

5 **"§ 115C-325.4. Dismissal or demotion for cause.**

6       (a) Grounds. – No teacher shall be dismissed, demoted, or reduced to employment on a  
7 part-time basis for disciplinary reasons during the term of the contract except for one or more  
8 of the following:

- 9           (1) Inadequate performance. In determining whether the professional  
10 performance of a teacher is adequate, consideration shall be given to regular  
11 and special evaluation reports prepared in accordance with the published  
12 policy of the employing local school administrative unit and to any  
13 published standards of performance which shall have been adopted by the  
14 board. Inadequate performance for a teacher shall mean (i) the failure to  
15 perform at a proficient level on any standard of the evaluation instrument or  
16 (ii) otherwise performing in a manner that is below standard.
- 17           (2) Immorality.
- 18           (3) Insubordination.
- 19           (4) Neglect of duty.
- 20           (5) Physical or mental incapacity.
- 21           (6) Habitual or excessive use of alcohol or nonmedical use of a controlled  
22 substance as defined in Article 5 of Chapter 90 of the General Statutes.
- 23           (7) Conviction of a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude.
- 24           (8) Advocating the overthrow of the government of the United States or of the  
25 State of North Carolina by force, violence, or other unlawful means.
- 26           (9) Failure to fulfill the duties and responsibilities imposed upon teachers or  
27 school administrators by the General Statutes of this State.
- 28           (10) Failure to comply with such reasonable requirements as the board may  
29 prescribe.
- 30           (11) Any cause which constitutes grounds for the revocation of the teacher's  
31 teaching license or the school administrator's administrator license.
- 32           (12) Failure to maintain his or her license in a current status.
- 33           (13) Failure to repay money owed to the State in accordance with the provisions  
34 of Article 60 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes.
- 35           (14) Providing false information or knowingly omitting a material fact on an  
36 application for employment or in response to a preemployment inquiry.
- 37           (15) A justifiable decrease in the number of positions due to district  
38 reorganization, decreased enrollment, or decreased funding.

39       (b) Dismissal Procedure. – The procedures provided in G.S. 115C-325.6 shall be  
40 followed for dismissals, demotions, or reductions to part-time employment for disciplinary  
41 reasons for any reason specified in subsection (a) of this section.

42 **"§ 115C-325.5. Teacher suspension.**

43       (a) Immediate Suspension Without Pay. – If a superintendent believes that cause exists  
44 for dismissing a teacher for any reason specified in G.S. 115C-325.4 and that immediate  
45 suspension of the teacher is necessary, the superintendent may suspend the teacher without pay.  
46 Before suspending a teacher without pay, the superintendent shall meet with the teacher and  
47 give him or her written notice of the charges against the teacher, an explanation of the basis for  
48 the charges, and an opportunity to respond. Within five days after a suspension under this  
49 subsection, the superintendent shall initiate a dismissal, demotion, or disciplinary suspension  
50 without pay as provided in this section. If it is finally determined that no grounds for dismissal,  
51 demotion, or disciplinary suspension without pay exist, the teacher shall be reinstated

1 immediately, shall be paid for the period of suspension, and all records of the suspension shall  
2 be removed from the teacher's personnel file.

3 (b) Disciplinary Suspension Without Pay. – A teacher recommended for disciplinary  
4 suspension without pay may request a hearing before the board. The hearing shall be conducted  
5 as provided in G.S. 115C-325.7. If no request is made within 15 days, the superintendent may  
6 file his or her recommendation with the board. If, after considering the recommendation of the  
7 superintendent and the evidence adduced at the hearing if one is held, the board concludes that  
8 the grounds for the recommendation are true and substantiated by a preponderance of the  
9 evidence, the board, if it sees fit, may by resolution order such suspension.

10 (c) Suspension With Pay. – If a superintendent believes that cause may exist for  
11 dismissing or demoting a teacher for any reasons specified in G.S. 115C-325.4 but that  
12 additional investigation of the facts is necessary and circumstances are such that the teacher  
13 should be removed immediately from the teacher's duties, the superintendent may suspend the  
14 teacher with pay for a reasonable period of time, not to exceed 90 days. The superintendent  
15 shall notify the board of education within two days of the superintendent's action and shall  
16 notify the teacher within two days of the action and the reasons for it. If the superintendent has  
17 not initiated dismissal or demotion proceedings against the teacher within the 90-day period,  
18 the teacher shall be reinstated to the teacher's duties immediately, and all records of the  
19 suspension with pay shall be removed from the teacher's personnel file at the teacher's request.  
20 However, if the superintendent and the teacher agree to extend the 90-day period, the  
21 superintendent may initiate dismissal or demotion proceedings against the teacher at any time  
22 during the period of the extension.

23 **§ 115C-325.6. Procedure for dismissal or demotion of a teacher for cause.**

24 (a) Recommendation of Dismissal or Demotion. – A teacher may not be dismissed,  
25 demoted, or reduced to part-time employment for disciplinary reasons during the term of the  
26 contract except upon the superintendent's recommendation based on one or more of the grounds  
27 in G.S. 115C-325.4.

28 (b) Notice of Recommendation. – Before recommending to a board the dismissal or  
29 demotion of a teacher, the superintendent shall give written notice to the teacher by certified  
30 mail or personal delivery of the superintendent's intention to make such recommendation and  
31 shall set forth as part of the superintendent's recommendation the grounds upon which he or she  
32 believes such dismissal or demotion is justified. The superintendent also shall meet with the  
33 teacher and provide written notice of the charges against the teacher, an explanation of the basis  
34 for the charges, and an opportunity to respond if the teacher has not done so under  
35 G.S. 115C-325.5(a). The notice shall include a statement to the effect that the teacher, within  
36 14 days after the date of receipt of the notice, may request a hearing before the board on the  
37 superintendent's recommendation. A copy of Part 3 of Article 22 of Chapter 115C of the  
38 General Statutes shall also be sent to the teacher.

39 (c) Request for Hearing. – Within 14 days after receipt of the notice of  
40 recommendation, the teacher may file with the superintendent a written request for a hearing  
41 before the board on the superintendent's recommendation. The superintendent shall submit his  
42 or her recommendation to the board. Within five days after receiving the superintendent's  
43 recommendation and before taking any formal action, the board shall set a time and place for  
44 the hearing and shall notify the teacher by certified mail or personal delivery of the date, time,  
45 and place of the hearing. The time specified shall not be less than 10 nor more than 30 days  
46 after the board has notified the teacher, unless both parties agree to an extension. The hearing  
47 shall be conducted as provided in G.S. 115C-325.7.

48 (d) No Request for Hearing. – If the teacher does not request a hearing before the board  
49 within the 14 days provided, the superintendent may submit his or her recommendation to the  
50 board. The board, if it sees fit, may by resolution (i) reject the superintendent's recommendation

1 or (ii) accept or modify the superintendent's recommendation and dismiss, demote, reinstate, or  
2 suspend the teacher without pay.

3 **"§ 115C-325.7. Hearing before board.**

4 (a) The following procedures shall apply for a board hearing for dismissal, demotion,  
5 reduction to part-time employment for disciplinary reasons, or disciplinary suspension without  
6 pay:

- 7 (1) The hearing shall be private.
- 8 (2) The hearing shall be conducted in accordance with reasonable rules adopted  
9 by the State Board of Education to govern such hearings.
- 10 (3) At the hearing, the teacher and the superintendent shall have the right to be  
11 present and to be heard, to be represented by counsel, and to present through  
12 witnesses any competent testimony relevant to the issue of whether grounds  
13 exist for a dismissal, demotion, reduction to part-time employment for disciplinary  
14 reasons, or disciplinary suspension without pay.
- 15 (4) Rules of evidence shall not apply to a hearing under this subsection, and the  
16 board may give probative effect to evidence that is of a kind commonly  
17 relied on by reasonably prudent persons in the conduct of serious affairs.
- 18 (5) At least five days before the hearing, the superintendent shall provide to the  
19 teacher a list of witnesses the superintendent intends to present, a brief  
20 statement of the nature of the testimony of each witness, and a copy of any  
21 documentary evidence the superintendent intends to present.
- 22 (6) At least three days before the hearing, the teacher shall provide the  
23 superintendent a list of witnesses the teacher intends to present, a brief  
24 statement of the nature of the testimony of each witness, and a copy of any  
25 documentary evidence the teacher intends to present.
- 26 (7) No new evidence may be presented at the hearing except upon a finding by  
27 the board that the new evidence is critical to the matter at issue and the party  
28 making the request could not, with reasonable diligence, have discovered  
29 and produced the evidence according to the schedule provided in this  
30 section.
- 31 (8) The board may subpoena and swear witnesses and may require them to give  
32 testimony and to produce records and documents relevant to the grounds for  
33 dismissal, demotion, reduction to part-time employment for disciplinary  
34 reasons, or disciplinary suspension without pay.
- 35 (9) The board shall decide all procedural issues, including limiting cumulative  
36 evidence, necessary for a fair and efficient hearing.
- 37 (10) The superintendent shall provide for making a transcript of the hearing. The  
38 teacher may request and shall receive at no charge a transcript of the  
39 proceedings.

40 **"§ 115C-325.8. Right of appeal.**

41 (a) A teacher who (i) has been dismissed, demoted, or reduced to employment on a  
42 part-time basis for disciplinary reasons during the term of the contract as provided in  
43 G.S. 115C-325.4, or has received a disciplinary suspension without pay as provided in  
44 G.S. 115C-325.5, and (ii) requested a hearing before the local board of education, shall have a  
45 further right of appeal from the final decision of the local board of education to the superior  
46 court of the State on one or more of the following grounds that the decision:

- 47 (1) Is in violation of constitutional provisions.
- 48 (2) Is in excess of the statutory authority or jurisdiction of the board.
- 49 (3) Was made upon unlawful procedure.
- 50 (4) Is affected by other error of law.



1           (5) Is unsupported by substantial evidence in view of the entire record as  
2           submitted.

3           (6) Is arbitrary or capricious.

4       (b) An appeal pursuant to this section must be filed within 30 days of notification of the  
5 final decision of the local board of education and shall be decided on the administrative record.  
6 The superior court shall have authority to affirm or reverse the local board's decision or remand  
7 the matter to the local board of education. The superior court shall not have authority to award  
8 monetary damages or to direct the local board of education to enter into an employment  
9 contract of more than one year, ending June 30.

10 **"§ 115C-325.9. Teacher resignation.**

11       (a) Teacher Resignation Following Recommendation for Dismissal. – If a teacher has  
12 been recommended for dismissal under G.S. 115C-325.4 and the teacher chooses to resign  
13 without the written agreement of the superintendent, then:

14           (1) The superintendent shall report the matter to the State Board of Education.

15           (2) The teacher shall be deemed to have consented to (i) the placement in the  
16 teacher's personnel file of the written notice of the superintendent's intention  
17 to recommend dismissal and (ii) the release of the fact that the  
18 superintendent has reported this teacher to the State Board of Education to  
19 prospective employers, upon request. The provisions of G.S. 115C-321 shall  
20 not apply to the release of this particular information.

21           (3) The teacher shall be deemed to have voluntarily surrendered his or her  
22 license pending an investigation by the State Board of Education in a  
23 determination whether or not to seek action against the teacher's license.  
24 This license surrender shall not exceed 45 days from the date of resignation.  
25 Provided further that the cessation of the license surrender shall not prevent  
26 the State Board of Education from taking any further action it deems  
27 appropriate. The State Board of Education shall initiate investigation within  
28 five working days of the written notice from the superintendent and shall  
29 make a final decision as to whether to revoke or suspend the teacher's license  
30 within 45 days from the date of resignation.

31       (b) Thirty Days' Notice Resignation Requirement. – A teacher who is not recommended  
32 for dismissal should not resign during the term of the contract without the consent of the  
33 superintendent unless he or she has given at least 30 days' notice. If a teacher who is not  
34 recommended for dismissal does resign during the term of the contract without giving at least  
35 30 days' notice, the board may request that the State Board of Education revoke the teacher's  
36 license for the remainder of that school year. A copy of the request shall be placed in the  
37 teacher's personnel file.

38 **"§ 115C-325.10. Application to certain institutions.**

39       Notwithstanding any law or regulation to the contrary, this Part shall apply to all persons  
40 employed in teaching and related educational classes in the schools and institutions of the  
41 Departments of Health and Human Services, Public Instruction, and the Divisions of Juvenile  
42 Justice and Adult Correction of the Department of Public Safety, regardless of the age of the  
43 students.

44 **"§ 115C-325.11. Dismissal of school administrators and teachers employed in**  
45 **low-performing residential schools.**

46       (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section or any other law, this section  
47 shall govern the dismissal by the State Board of Education of teachers, principals, assistant  
48 principals, directors, supervisors, and other licensed personnel assigned to a residential school  
49 that the State Board has identified as low-performing and to which the State Board has assigned  
50 an assistance team. The State Board shall dismiss a teacher, principal, assistant principal,  
51 director, supervisor, or other licensed personnel when the State Board receives two consecutive

1 evaluations that include written findings and recommendations regarding that person's  
2 inadequate performance from the assistance team. These findings and recommendations shall  
3 be substantial evidence of the inadequate performance of the teacher or school administrator.

4 (b) The State Board may dismiss a teacher, principal, assistant principal, director,  
5 supervisor, or other licensed personnel when:

6 (1) The State Board determines that the school has failed to make satisfactory  
7 improvement after the State Board assigned an assistance team to that  
8 school.

9 (2) That assistance team makes the recommendation to dismiss the teacher,  
10 principal, assistant principal, director, supervisor, or other licensed personnel  
11 for one or more grounds established in G.S. 115C-325.4 for dismissal or  
12 demotion of a teacher.

13 Within 30 days of any dismissal under this subsection, a teacher, principal, assistant  
14 principal, director, supervisor, or other licensed personnel may request a hearing before a panel  
15 of three members designated by the State Board. The State Board shall adopt procedures to  
16 ensure that due process rights are afforded to persons recommended for dismissal under this  
17 subsection. Decisions of the panel may be appealed on the record to the State Board.

18 (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section or any other law, this subsection  
19 shall govern the dismissal by the State Board of licensed staff members who have engaged in a  
20 remediation plan under G.S. 115C-105.38A(c) but who, after one retest, fail to meet the general  
21 knowledge standard set by the State Board. The failure to meet the general knowledge standard  
22 after one retest shall be substantial evidence of the inadequate performance of the licensed staff  
23 member.

24 Within 30 days of any dismissal under this subsection, a licensed staff member may request  
25 a hearing before a panel of three members designated by the State Board. The State Board shall  
26 adopt procedures to ensure that due process rights are afforded to licensed staff members  
27 recommended for dismissal under this subsection. Decisions of the panel may be appealed on  
28 the record to the State Board.

29 (d) The State Board or the superintendent of a residential school may terminate the  
30 contract of a school administrator dismissed under this section. Nothing in this section shall  
31 prevent the State Board from refusing to renew the contract of any person employed in a school  
32 identified as low-performing.

33 (e) Neither party to a school administrator or teacher contract is entitled to damages  
34 under this section.

35 (f) The State Board shall have the right to subpoena witnesses and documents on behalf  
36 of any party to the proceedings under this section.

37 **§ 115C-325.12. Procedure for dismissal of principals employed in low-performing**  
38 **schools.**

39 (a) Dismissal of Principals Assigned to Low-Performing Schools With Assistance  
40 Teams. – Notwithstanding any other provision of this Part or any other law, this section  
41 governs the State Board's dismissal of principals assigned to low-performing schools to which  
42 the State Board has assigned an assistance team.

43 (b) Authority of State Board to Dismiss Principal. – The State Board through its  
44 designee may, at any time, recommend the dismissal of any principal who is assigned to a  
45 low-performing school to which an assistance team has been assigned. The State Board through  
46 its designee shall recommend the dismissal of any principal when the State Board receives from  
47 the assistance team assigned to that principal's school two consecutive evaluations that include  
48 written findings and recommendations regarding the principal's inadequate performance.

49 (c) Procedures for Dismissal of Principal. –

50 (1) If the State Board through its designee recommends the dismissal of a  
51 principal under this section, the principal shall be suspended with pay

1 pending a hearing before a panel of three members of the State Board. The  
2 purpose of this hearing, which shall be held within 60 days after the  
3 principal is suspended, is to determine whether the principal shall be  
4 dismissed.

5 (2) The panel shall order the dismissal of the principal if it determines from  
6 available information, including the findings of the assistance team, that the  
7 low performance of the school is due to the principal's inadequate  
8 performance.

9 (3) The panel may order the dismissal of the principal if (i) it determines that the  
10 school has not made satisfactory improvement after the State Board assigned  
11 an assistance team to that school and (ii) the assistance team makes the  
12 recommendation to dismiss the principal for one or more grounds  
13 established in G.S. 115C-325.4 for dismissal or demotion of a teacher.

14 (4) If the State Board or its designee recommends the dismissal of a principal  
15 before the assistance team assigned to the principal's school has evaluated  
16 that principal, the panel may order the dismissal of the principal if the panel  
17 determines from other available information that the low performance of the  
18 school is due to the principal's inadequate performance.

19 (5) In all hearings under this section, the burden of proof is on the principal to  
20 establish that the factors leading to the school's low performance were not  
21 due to the principal's inadequate performance. In all hearings under this  
22 section, the burden of proof is on the State Board to establish that the school  
23 failed to make satisfactory improvement after an assistance team was  
24 assigned to the school and to establish one or more of the grounds  
25 established for dismissal or demotion of a teacher under G.S. 115C-325.4.

26 (6) In all hearings under this section, two consecutive evaluations that include  
27 written findings and recommendations regarding that principal's inadequate  
28 performance from the assistance team are substantial evidence of the  
29 inadequate performance of the principal.

30 (7) The State Board shall adopt procedures to ensure that due process rights are  
31 afforded to principals under this section. Decisions of the panel may be  
32 appealed on the record to the State Board.

33 (d) The State Board of Education or a local board may terminate the contract of a  
34 principal dismissed under this section.

35 (e) Neither party to a school administrator contract is entitled to damages under this  
36 section.

37 (f) The State Board shall have the right to subpoena witnesses and documents on behalf  
38 of any party to the proceedings under this section.

39 **"§ 115C-325.13. Procedure for dismissal of teachers employed in low-performing schools.**

40 (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Part or any other law, this section shall  
41 govern the State Board's dismissal of teachers, assistant principals, directors, and supervisors  
42 assigned to schools that the State Board has identified as low-performing and to which the State  
43 Board has assigned an assistance team under Article 8B of this Chapter. The State Board shall  
44 dismiss a teacher, assistant principal, director, or supervisor when the State Board receives two  
45 consecutive evaluations that include written findings and recommendations regarding that  
46 person's inadequate performance from the assistance team. These findings and  
47 recommendations shall be substantial evidence of the inadequate performance of the teacher,  
48 assistant principal, director, or supervisor.

49 (b) The State Board may dismiss a teacher, assistant principal, director, or supervisor  
50 when:

1           (1) The State Board determines that the school has failed to make satisfactory  
2 improvement after the State Board assigned an assistance team to that school  
3 under G.S. 115C-105.38; and

4           (2) That assistance team makes the recommendation to dismiss the teacher,  
5 assistant principal, director, or supervisor for one or more grounds  
6 established in G.S. 115C-325.4 for dismissal or demotion for cause.

7           A teacher, assistant principal, director, or supervisor may request a hearing before a panel  
8 of three members of the State Board within 30 days of any dismissal under this section. The  
9 State Board shall adopt procedures to ensure that due process rights are afforded to persons  
10 recommended for dismissal under this section. Decisions of the panel may be appealed on the  
11 record to the State Board.

12           (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Part or any other law, this section shall  
13 govern the State Board's dismissal of licensed staff members who have engaged in a  
14 remediation plan under G.S. 115C-105.38A(c) but who, after one retest, fail to meet the general  
15 knowledge standard set by the State Board. The failure to meet the general knowledge standard  
16 after one retest shall be substantial evidence of the inadequate performance of the licensed staff  
17 member.

18           (d) A licensed staff member may request a hearing before a panel of three members of  
19 the State Board within 30 days of any dismissal under this section. The State Board shall adopt  
20 procedures to ensure that due process rights are afforded to licensed staff members  
21 recommended for dismissal under this section. Decisions of the panel may be appealed on the  
22 record to the State Board.

23           (e) The State Board of Education or a local board may terminate the contract of a  
24 teacher, assistant principal, director, or supervisor dismissed under this section.

25           (f) Neither party to a school administrator or teacher contract is entitled to damages  
26 under this section.

27           (g) The State Board shall have the right to subpoena witnesses and documents on behalf  
28 of any party to the proceedings under this section."

29           **SECTION 9.6.(c)** G.S. 115C-45(c) reads as rewritten:

30           "(c) Appeals to Board of Education and to Superior Court. – An appeal shall lie to the  
31 local board of education from any final administrative decision in the following matters:

32           (1) The discipline of a student under G.S. 115C-390.7, 115C-390.10, or  
33 115C-390.11;

34           (2) An alleged violation of a specified federal law, State law, State Board of  
35 Education policy, State rule, or local board policy, including policies  
36 regarding grade retention of students;

37           (3) The terms or conditions of employment or employment status of a school  
38 employee; and

39           (4) Any other decision that by statute specifically provides for a right of appeal  
40 to the local board of education and for which there is no other statutory  
41 appeal procedure.

42           As used in this subsection, the term "final administrative decision" means a decision of a  
43 school employee from which no further appeal to a school administrator is available.

44           Any person aggrieved by a decision not covered under subdivisions (1) through (4) of this  
45 subsection shall have the right to appeal to the superintendent and thereafter shall have the right  
46 to petition the local board of education for a hearing, and the local board may grant a hearing  
47 regarding any final decision of school personnel within the local school administrative unit.  
48 The local board of education shall notify the person making the petition of its decision whether  
49 to grant a hearing.

1 In all appeals to the board it is the duty of the board of education to see that a proper notice  
2 is given to all parties concerned and that a record of the hearing is properly entered in the  
3 records of the board conducting the hearing.

4 The board of education may designate hearing panels composed of not less than two  
5 members of the board to hear and act upon such appeals in the name and on behalf of the board  
6 of education.

7 An appeal of right brought before a local board of education under subdivision (1), (2), ~~(3),~~  
8 or (4) of this subsection may be further appealed to the superior court of the State on the  
9 grounds that the local board's decision is in violation of constitutional provisions, is in excess of  
10 the statutory authority or jurisdiction of the board, is made upon unlawful procedure, is affected  
11 by other error of law, is unsupported by substantial evidence in view of the entire record as  
12 submitted, or is arbitrary or capricious. ~~However, the right of a noncertified employee to appeal  
13 decisions of a local board under subdivision (3) of this subsection shall only apply to decisions  
14 concerning the dismissal, demotion, or suspension without pay of the noncertified employee. A  
15 noncertified employee may request and shall be entitled to receive written notice as to the  
16 reasons for the employee's dismissal, demotion, or suspension without pay. The notice shall be  
17 provided to the employee prior to any local board of education hearing on the issue. This  
18 subsection shall not alter the employment status of a noncertified employee."~~

19 **SECTION 9.6.(d)** G.S. 115C-287.1 reads as rewritten:

20 "**§ 115C-287.1. Method of employment of principals, assistant principals, supervisors,  
21 and directors.**

22 (a) (1) ~~Beginning July 1, 1995, all~~ All persons employed as school administrators  
23 shall be employed pursuant to this section.

24 ~~(2) Notwithstanding G.S. 115C-287.1(a)(1), the following school administrators  
25 shall be employed pursuant to G.S. 115C-325:~~

26 a. ~~School administrators who, as of July 1, 1995, are serving in a  
27 principal or supervisor position with career status in that position;  
28 and~~

29 b. ~~School administrators who, as of July 1, 1995, are serving in a  
30 principal or supervisor position and who are eligible to achieve  
31 career status on or before June 30, 1997.~~

32 ~~A school administrator shall cease to be employed pursuant to  
33 G.S. 115C-325 if the school administrator: (i) voluntarily relinquishes career  
34 status or the opportunity to achieve career status through promotion,  
35 resignation, or otherwise; or (ii) is dismissed or demoted or whose contract  
36 is not renewed pursuant to G.S. 115C-325.~~

37 (3) For purposes of this section, school administrator means a:

- 38 a. Principal;
- 39 b. Assistant principal;
- 40 c. Supervisor; or
- 41 d. Director,

42 whose major function includes the direct or indirect supervision of teaching  
43 or of any other part of the instructional program.

44 ~~(4) Nothing in this section shall be construed to confer career status on any  
45 assistant principal or director, or to make an assistant principal eligible for  
46 career status as an assistant principal or a director eligible for career status as  
47 a director.~~

48 (b) Local boards of education shall employ school administrators ~~who are ineligible for  
49 career status as provided in G.S. 115C-325(e)(3),~~ upon the recommendation of the  
50 superintendent. The initial contract between a school administrator and a local board of  
51 education shall be for two to four years, ending on June 30 of the final 12 months of the

1 contract. In the case of a subsequent contract between a principal or assistant principal and a  
2 local board of education, the contract ~~shall be for~~ may be for up to a term of four years. In the  
3 case of an initial contract between a school administrator and a local board of education, the  
4 first year of the contract may be for a period of less than 12 months provided the contract  
5 becomes effective on or before September 1. A local board of education may, with the written  
6 consent of the school administrator, extend, renew, or offer a new school administrator's  
7 contract at any time after the first 12 months of the contract so long as the term of the new,  
8 renewed, or extended contract does not exceed four years. Rolling annual contract renewals are  
9 not allowed. Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the filling of an  
10 administrative position on an interim or temporary basis.

11 (c) The term of employment shall be stated in a written contract that shall be entered  
12 into between the local board of education and the school administrator. The school  
13 administrator shall not be dismissed or demoted during the term of the contract except for the  
14 grounds and by the procedure by which a ~~career~~ teacher may be dismissed or demoted for cause  
15 as set forth in ~~G.S. 115C-325~~. G.S. 115C-325.4.

16 (d) If a superintendent intends to recommend to the local board of education that the  
17 school administrator be offered a new, renewed, or extended contract, the superintendent shall  
18 submit the recommendation to the local board for action. The local board may approve the  
19 superintendent's recommendation or decide not to offer the school administrator a new,  
20 renewed, or extended school administrator's contract.

21 If a superintendent decides not to recommend that the local board of education offer a new,  
22 renewed, or extended school administrator's contract to the school administrator, the  
23 superintendent shall give the school administrator written notice of his or her decision ~~and the~~  
24 ~~reasons for his or her decision~~ no later than May 1 of the final year of the contract. The  
25 superintendent's reasons may not be arbitrary, capricious, discriminatory, personal, ~~or~~  
26 ~~political~~. political, or prohibited by State or federal law. No action by the local board or further  
27 notice to the school administrator shall be necessary unless the school administrator files with  
28 the superintendent a written request, within 10 days of receipt of the superintendent's decision,  
29 for a hearing before the local board. ~~Failure to file a timely request for a hearing shall result in a~~  
30 ~~waiver of the right to appeal the superintendent's decision.~~ If a school administrator files a  
31 timely request for a hearing, the local board shall conduct a hearing pursuant to the provisions  
32 of G.S. 115C-45(c) and make a final decision on whether to offer the school administrator a  
33 new, renewed, or extended school administrator's contract.

34 If the local board decides not to offer the school administrator a new, renewed, or extended  
35 school administrator's contract, the local board shall notify the school administrator of its  
36 decision by June 1 of the final year of the contract. A decision not to offer the school  
37 administrator a new, renewed, or extended contract may be for any cause that is not arbitrary,  
38 capricious, discriminatory, personal, ~~or political~~. political, or prohibited by State or federal law.  
39 ~~The local board's decision not to offer the school administrator a new, renewed, or extended~~  
40 ~~school administrator's contract is subject to judicial review in accordance with Article 4 of~~  
41 ~~Chapter 150B of the General Statutes.~~

42 (e) Repealed by Session Laws 1995, c. 369, s. 1.

43 (f) If the superintendent or the local board of education fails to notify a school  
44 administrator by June 1 of the final year of the contract that the school administrator will not be  
45 offered a new school administrator's contract, the school administrator shall be entitled to 30  
46 days of additional employment or severance pay beyond the date the school administrator  
47 receives written notice that a new contract will not be offered.

48 (g) ~~If, prior to appointment as a school administrator, the school administrator held~~  
49 ~~career status as a teacher in the local school administrative unit in which he or she is employed~~  
50 ~~as a school administrator, a school administrator shall retain career status as a teacher if the~~  
51 ~~school administrator is not offered a new, renewed, or extended contract by the local board of~~

1 education, unless the school administrator voluntarily relinquished that right or is dismissed or  
2 demoted pursuant to G.S. 115C-325.

3 (h) An individual who holds a provisional assistant principal's certificate license and  
4 who is employed as an assistant principal under G.S. 115C-284(c) shall be considered a school  
5 administrator for purposes of this section. Notwithstanding subsection (b) of this section, a  
6 local board may enter into one-year contracts with a school administrator who holds a  
7 provisional assistant principal's certificate license. ~~If the school administrator held career status  
8 as a teacher in the local school administrative unit prior to being employed as an assistant  
9 principal and the State Board for any reason does not extend the school administrator's  
10 provisional assistant principal's certificate, the school administrator shall retain career status as  
11 a teacher unless the school administrator voluntarily relinquished that right or is dismissed or  
12 demoted under G.S. 115C-325.~~ Nothing in this subsection or G.S. 115C-284(c) shall be  
13 construed to require a local board to extend or renew the contract of a school administrator who  
14 holds a provisional assistant principal's certificate license."

15 **SECTION 9.6.(e)** The State Board of Education shall develop by rule as provided  
16 in Article 2A of Chapter 150B a model contract for use by local boards of education in  
17 awarding teacher contracts. The State Board may adopt a temporary rule for a model contract  
18 as provided in G.S. 150B-21.1 to provide a contract to local boards of education no later than  
19 January 1, 2014, but shall replace the temporary rule with a permanent rule as soon as  
20 practicable.

21 **SECTION 9.6.(f)** G.S. 115C-325(c)(1) is repealed effective May 1, 2013.  
22 Individuals who have not received career status prior to the 2012-2013 school year shall not be  
23 granted career status during the 2012-2013 school year. All teachers who have not been granted  
24 career status prior to the 2012-2013 school year shall be offered only one-year contracts, except  
25 for qualifying teachers offered a four-year contract as provided in subsection (g) of this section,  
26 until the 2018-2019 school year.

27 **SECTION 9.6.(g)** From July 1, 2013, to June 30, 2014, all superintendents shall  
28 review the performance and evaluations of all teachers who have been employed by the local  
29 board for at least three consecutive years. Based on these reviews, the superintendent shall  
30 identify and recommend to the local board twenty-five percent (25%) of those teachers  
31 employed by the local board for at least three consecutive years to be awarded four-year  
32 contracts beginning with the 2014-2015 school year. The superintendent shall not recommend  
33 to the local board any teacher for a four-year contract unless that teacher has shown  
34 effectiveness as demonstrated by proficiency on the teacher evaluation instrument. The local  
35 board of education shall review the superintendent's recommendation and may approve that  
36 recommendation or may select other teachers as part of the twenty-five percent (25%) to offer  
37 four-year contracts, but the local board shall not offer any teacher a four-year contract unless  
38 that teacher has shown effectiveness as demonstrated by proficiency on the teacher evaluation  
39 instrument. Contract offers shall be made and accepted no later than June 30, 2014. A teacher  
40 shall cease to be employed pursuant to G.S. 115C-325 and voluntarily relinquishes career status  
41 or any claim of career status by acceptance of a four-year contract as provided in this section.

42 **SECTION 9.6.(h)** Teachers employed by a local board of education on a four-year  
43 contract beginning with the 2014-2015 school year shall receive a five hundred dollar  
44 (\$500.00) annual pay raise for each year of the four-year contract.

45 **SECTION 9.6.(i)** Subsection (a) of this section becomes effective June 30, 2018,  
46 and no teacher employed by a local board of education on or after that date shall have career  
47 status. G.S. 115C-325 applies only to teachers with career status after June 30, 2014.

48 **SECTION 9.6.(j)** Subsection (b) of this section becomes effective July 1, 2014.  
49 G.S. 115C-325.1 through G.S. 115C-325.13, as enacted by this section, shall apply to all  
50 teachers on one- or four-year contracts beginning July 1, 2014. G.S. 115C-325.1 through

1 G.S. 115C-325.13, as enacted by this section, shall apply to all teachers employed by local  
2 boards of education or the State on or after July 1, 2018.

3 **SECTION 9.6.(k)** Subsections (c) and (d) of this section become effective July 1,  
4 2014, and apply to all employees employed on or after that date.

5 **SECTION 9.6.(l)** Except as otherwise provided in this section, this section is  
6 effective when this act becomes law.

## 7 **TEACHER CONTRACT CONFORMING CHANGES**

8 **SECTION 9.7.(a)** G.S. 115C-105.26(b)(2) reads as rewritten:

9 "(2) State rules and policies, except those pertaining to public school State salary  
10 schedules and employee benefits for school employees, the instructional  
11 program that must be offered under the Basic Education Program, the system  
12 of employment for public school teachers and administrators set out in  
13 G.S. 115C-287.1 and ~~G.S. 115C-325~~, in Part 3 of Article 22 of this Chapter,  
14 health and safety codes, compulsory attendance, the minimum lengths of the  
15 school day and year, and the Uniform Education Reporting System."

16 **SECTION 9.7.(b)** G.S. 115C-105.37B(a)(2) reads as rewritten:

17 "(2) Restart model, in which the State Board of Education would authorize the  
18 local board of education to operate the school with the same exemptions  
19 from statutes and rules as a charter school authorized under Part 6A of  
20 Article 16 of this Chapter, or under the management of an educational  
21 management organization that has been selected through a rigorous review  
22 process. A school operated under this subdivision remains under the control  
23 of the local board of education, and employees assigned to the school are  
24 employees of the local school administrative unit with the protections  
25 provided by ~~G.S. 115C-325~~. Part 3 of Article 22 of this Chapter."

26 **SECTION 9.7.(c)** G.S. 115C-105.38A reads as rewritten:

27 **"§ 115C-105.38A. Teacher competency assurance.**

28 ...

29 (d) Retesting; Dismissal. – Upon completion of the remediation plan required under  
30 subsection (c) of this section, the ~~certified~~licensed staff member shall take the general  
31 knowledge test a second time. If the ~~certified~~licensed staff member fails to acquire a passing  
32 score on the second test, the State Board shall begin a dismissal proceeding under  
33 ~~G.S. 115C-325(q)(2a)~~; G.S. 115C-325(q)(2a) or G.S. 115C-325.13.

34 ...

35 (f) Other Actions Not Precluded. – Nothing in this section shall be construed to restrict  
36 or postpone the following actions:

37 (1) The dismissal of a principal under ~~G.S. 115C-325(q)(1)~~; G.S. 115C-325.12.

38 (2) The dismissal of a teacher, assistant principal, director, or supervisor under  
39 ~~G.S. 115C-325(q)(2)~~; G.S. 115C-325(q)(2) or G.S. 115C-325.13.

40 (3) The dismissal or demotion of ~~a career~~an employee for any of the grounds  
41 listed under ~~G.S. 115C-325(e)~~; G.S. 115C-325(e) or G.S. 115C-325.4.

42 (4) The nonrenewal of a school administrator's or ~~probationary~~teacher's contract  
43 of ~~employment~~; employment.

44 (5) ~~The decision to grant career status.~~

45 ...."

46 **SECTION 9.7.(d)** G.S. 115C-105.39 reads as rewritten:

47 **"§ 115C-105.39. Dismissal or removal of personnel; appointment of interim  
48 superintendent.**

49 (a) Within 30 days of the initial identification of a school as low-performing, whether  
50 by the local school administrative unit under G.S. 115C-105.37(a1) or by the State Board under  
51



1 G.S. 115C-105.37(a), the superintendent shall take one of the following actions concerning the  
2 school's principal: (i) recommend to the local board that the principal be retained in the same  
3 position, (ii) recommend to the local board that the principal be retained in the same position  
4 and a plan of remediation should be developed, (iii) recommend to the local board that the  
5 principal be transferred, or (iv) proceed under ~~G.S. 115C-325~~G.S. 115C-325.4 to dismiss or  
6 demote the principal. The principal may be retained in the same position without a plan for  
7 remediation only if the principal was in that position for no more than two years before the  
8 school is identified as low-performing. The principal shall not be transferred to another  
9 principal position unless (i) it is in a school classification in which the principal previously  
10 demonstrated at least 2 years of success, (ii) there is a plan to evaluate and provide remediation  
11 to the principal for at least one year following the transfer to assure the principal does not  
12 impede student performance at the school to which the principal is being transferred; and (iii)  
13 the parents of the students at the school to which the principal is being transferred are notified.  
14 The principal shall not be transferred to another low-performing school in the local school  
15 administrative unit. If the superintendent intends to recommend demotion or dismissal, the  
16 superintendent shall notify the local board. Within 15 days of (i) receiving notification that the  
17 superintendent intends to proceed under ~~G.S. 115C-325~~G.S. 115C-325.4 or (ii) its decision  
18 concerning the superintendent's recommendation, but no later than September 30, the local  
19 board shall submit to the State Board a written notice of the action taken and the basis for that  
20 action. If the State Board does not assign an assistance team to that school or if the State Board  
21 assigns an assistance team to that school and the superintendent proceeds under  
22 ~~G.S. 115C-325~~G.S. 115C-325.4 to dismiss or demote the principal, then the State Board shall  
23 take no further action. If the State Board assigns an assistance team to the school and the  
24 superintendent is not proceeding under ~~G.S. 115C-325~~G.S. 115C-325.4 to dismiss or demote  
25 the principal, then the State Board shall vote to accept, reject, or modify the local board's  
26 recommendations. The State Board shall notify the local board of its action within five days. If  
27 the State Board rejects or modifies the local board's recommendations and does not recommend  
28 dismissal of the principal, the State Board's notification shall include recommended action  
29 concerning the principal's assignment or terms of employment. Upon receipt of the State  
30 Board's notification, the local board shall implement the State Board's recommended action  
31 concerning the principal's assignment or terms of employment unless the local board asks the  
32 State Board to reconsider that recommendation. The State Board shall provide an opportunity  
33 for the local board to be heard before the State Board acts on the local board's request for a  
34 reconsideration. The State Board shall vote to affirm or modify its original recommended  
35 action and shall notify the local board of its action within five days. Upon receipt of the State  
36 Board's notification, the local board shall implement the State Board's final recommended  
37 action concerning the principal's assignment or terms of employment. If the State Board rejects  
38 or modifies the local board's action and recommends dismissal of the principal, the State Board  
39 shall proceed under ~~G.S. 115C-325(q)(1)~~G.S. 115C-325.12.

40 (b) The State Board shall proceed under G.S. 115C-325(q)(2) or G.S. 115C-325.13  
41 for the dismissal of teachers, assistant principals, directors, and supervisors assigned to a school  
42 identified as low-performing in accordance with ~~G.S. 115C-325(q)(2)~~G.S. 115C-325(q)(2) or  
43 G.S. 115C-325.13.

44 ...."

45 **SECTION 9.7.(e)** G.S. 115C-238.68(3) reads as rewritten:

46 "(3) ~~Career status-Leave of absence from local school administrative unit. –~~  
47 ~~Employees of the board of directors shall not be eligible for career status. If~~  
48 a teacher employed by a local school administrative unit makes a written  
49 request for a leave of absence to teach at the regional school, the local school  
50 administrative unit shall grant the leave for one year. For the initial year of  
51 the regional school's operation, the local school administrative unit may

1 require that the request for a leave of absence be made up to 45 days before  
2 the teacher would otherwise have to report for duty. After the initial year of  
3 the regional school's operation, the local school administrative unit may  
4 require that the request for a leave of absence be made up to 90 days before  
5 the teacher would otherwise have to report for duty. A local board of  
6 education is not required to grant a request for a leave of absence or a  
7 request to extend or renew a leave of absence for a teacher who previously  
8 has received a leave of absence from that school board under this  
9 subdivision. A teacher who has career status under G.S. 115C-325 prior to  
10 receiving a leave of absence to teach at the regional school may return to a  
11 public school in the local school administrative unit with career status at the  
12 end of the leave of absence or upon the end of employment at the regional  
13 school if an appropriate position is available. If an appropriate position is  
14 unavailable, the teacher's name shall be placed on a list of available teachers  
15 in accordance with G.S. 115C-325(e)(2)."

16 **SECTION 9.7.(f)** G.S. 115C-276(l) reads as rewritten:

17 "(l) To Maintain Personnel Files and to Participate in Firing and Demoting of Staff. –  
18 The superintendent shall maintain in his or her office a personnel file for each teacher that  
19 contains complaints, commendations, or suggestions for correction or improvement about the  
20 teacher and shall participate in the firing and demoting of staff, as provided in  
21 G.S. 115C-325, Part 3 of Article 22 of this Chapter."

22 **SECTION 9.7.(g)** G.S. 115C-285(a)(7) reads as rewritten:

23 "(7) All persons employed as principals in the schools and institutions listed in  
24 ~~subsection (p) of G.S. 115C-325~~ G.S. 115C-325.10 shall be compensated at  
25 the same rate as are teachers in the public schools in accordance with the  
26 salary schedule adopted by the State Board of Education."

27 **SECTION 9.7.(h)** G.S. 115C-304 is repealed.

28 **SECTION 9.7.(i)** G.S. 115C-333 reads as rewritten:

29 **"§ 115C-333. Evaluation of licensed employees including certain superintendents;  
30 mandatory improvement plans; State board notification upon dismissal of  
31 employees.**

32 (a) Annual Evaluations; Low-Performing Schools. – Local school administrative units  
33 shall evaluate at least once each year all licensed employees assigned to a school that has been  
34 identified as low-performing. The evaluation shall occur early enough during the school year to  
35 provide adequate time for the development and implementation of a mandatory improvement  
36 plan if one is recommended under subsection (b) of this section. If the employee is a teacher  
37 with career status as defined under G.S. 115C-325(a)(6), or a teacher as defined under  
38 G.S. 115C-325.1(5), either the principal, the assistant principal who supervises the teacher, or  
39 an assistance team assigned under G.S. 115C-105.38 shall conduct the evaluation. If the  
40 employee is a school administrator as defined under G.S. 115C-287.1(a)(3), either the  
41 superintendent or the superintendent's designee shall conduct the evaluation.

42 All teachers in low-performing schools who have ~~not attained career status~~ been employed  
43 for less than three consecutive years shall be observed at least three times annually by the  
44 principal or the principal's designee and at least once annually by a teacher and shall be  
45 evaluated at least once annually by a principal. This section shall not be construed to limit the  
46 duties and authority of an assistance team assigned to a low-performing school under  
47 G.S. 115C-105.38.

48 A local board shall use the performance standards and criteria adopted by the State Board  
49 and may adopt additional evaluation criteria and standards. All other provisions of this section  
50 shall apply if a local board uses an evaluation other than one adopted by the State Board.

51 (b) Mandatory Improvement Plans. –

1 ...  
2 (2a) If a licensed employee in a low-performing school receives a rating on any  
3 standard on an evaluation that is below proficient or otherwise represents  
4 unsatisfactory or below standard performance in an area that the licensed  
5 employee was expected to demonstrate, the individual or team that  
6 conducted the evaluation shall recommend to the superintendent that (i) the  
7 employee receive a mandatory improvement plan designed to improve the  
8 employee's ~~performance or performance~~, (ii) the superintendent recommend  
9 to the local board that if the employee is a career status teacher the employee  
10 be dismissed or demoted and if the employee is a teacher on contract the  
11 teacher's contract not be recommended for renewal, or (iii) if the employee  
12 engaged in inappropriate conduct or performed inadequately to such a  
13 degree that such conduct or performance causes substantial harm to the  
14 educational environment that a proceeding for immediate dismissal or  
15 demotion be instituted. If the individual or team that conducted the  
16 evaluation elects not to make ~~either~~ any of the above recommendations, the  
17 said individual or team shall notify the superintendent of this decision. The  
18 superintendent shall determine whether to develop a mandatory  
19 improvement ~~plan~~ plan, to not recommend renewal of the employee's  
20 contract, or to recommend a dismissal proceeding.

21 ...  
22 (c) Reassessment of Employee in a Low-Performing School. – After the expiration of  
23 the time period for the mandatory improvement plan under subdivision (2a) of subsection (b) of  
24 this section, the superintendent, the superintendent's designee, or the assistance team shall  
25 assess the performance of the employee of the low-performing school a second time. If the  
26 superintendent, superintendent's designee, or assistance team determines that the employee has  
27 failed to become proficient in any of the performance standards articulated in the mandatory  
28 improvement plan or demonstrate sufficient improvement toward such standards, the  
29 superintendent shall recommend that if the employee is a teacher with career status the teacher  
30 be dismissed or demoted under G.S. 115C-325, or if the employee is a teacher on contract~~the~~  
31 ~~employee~~ the employee's contract not be renewed or if the employee has engaged in  
32 inappropriate conduct or performed inadequately to such a degree that such conduct or  
33 performance causes substantial harm to the educational environment, that the employee be  
34 immediately dismissed or demoted under G.S. 115C-325-G.S. 115C-325.4. The results of the  
35 second assessment shall constitute substantial evidence of the employee's inadequate  
36 performance.

37 (d) State Board Notification. – If a local board dismisses an employee of a  
38 low-performing school who is a teacher with career status for any reason except a reduction in  
39 force under G.S. 115C-325(e)(1)l., or dismisses an employee who is a teacher on contract for  
40 cause or elects to not renew an employee's contract as a result of a superintendent's  
41 recommendation under subsection (b) or (c) of this section, it shall notify the State Board of the  
42 action, and the State Board annually shall provide to all local boards the names of those  
43 individuals. If a local board hires one of these individuals, within 60 days the superintendent or  
44 the superintendent's designee shall observe the employee, develop a mandatory improvement  
45 plan to assist the employee, and submit the plan to the State Board. The State Board shall  
46 review the mandatory improvement plan and may provide comments and suggestions to the  
47 superintendent. If on the next evaluation the employee receives a rating on any standard that  
48 was identified as an area of concern on the mandatory improvement plan that is again below  
49 proficient or otherwise represents unsatisfactory or below standard performance, the local  
50 board shall notify the State Board and the State Board shall initiate a proceeding to revoke the  
51 employee's license under G.S. 115C-296(d). If on this next evaluation the employee receives at

1 least a proficient rating on all of the performance standards that were identified as areas of  
2 concern on the mandatory improvement plan, the local board shall notify the State Board that  
3 the employee is in good standing and the State Board shall not continue to provide the  
4 individual's name to local boards under this subsection unless the employee is a teacher with  
5 career status and is subsequently dismissed under G.S. 115C-325 except for a reduction in  
6 force-force, or the employee is a teacher on contract subsequently dismissed under  
7 G.S. 115C-325.4.

8 ...."

9 SECTION 9.7.(j) G.S. 115C-333.1 reads as rewritten:

10 "§ 115C-333.1. **Evaluation of teachers in schools not identified as low-performing;**  
11 **mandatory improvement plans; State Board notification upon dismissal of**  
12 **teachers.**

13 (a) Annual Evaluations. – All teachers who are assigned to schools that are not  
14 designated as low-performing and who have not ~~attained career status~~been employed for at  
15 least three consecutive years shall be observed at least three times annually by the principal or  
16 the principal's designee and at least once annually by a teacher and shall be evaluated at least  
17 once annually by a principal. All teachers with career status or on a four-year contract who are  
18 assigned to schools that are not designated as low-performing shall be evaluated annually  
19 unless a local board adopts rules that allow teachers with career status or on a four-year  
20 contract to be evaluated more or less frequently, provided that such rules are not inconsistent  
21 with State or federal requirements. Local boards also may adopt rules requiring the annual  
22 evaluation of nonlicensed employees. A local board shall use the performance standards and  
23 criteria adopted by the State Board and may adopt additional evaluation criteria and standards.  
24 All other provisions of this section shall apply if a local board uses an evaluation other than one  
25 adopted by the State Board.

26 ...

27 (d) Reassessment of the Teacher. – Upon completion of a mandatory improvement plan  
28 under subsection (b) of this section, the principal shall assess the performance of the teacher a  
29 second time. The principal shall also review and consider any report provided by the qualified  
30 observer under subsection (c) of this section if one has been submitted before the end of the  
31 mandatory improvement plan period. If, after the second assessment of the teacher and  
32 consideration of any report from the qualified observer, the superintendent or superintendent's  
33 designee determines that the teacher has failed to become proficient in any of the performance  
34 standards identified as deficient in the mandatory improvement plan or demonstrate sufficient  
35 improvement toward such standards, the superintendent may recommend that a teacher with  
36 career status be dismissed or demoted under G.S. 115C-325, or if the teacher is on contract that  
37 the teacher's contract not be renewed or if the teacher has engaged in inappropriate conduct or  
38 performed inadequately to such a degree that such conduct or performance causes substantial  
39 harm to the educational environment, that the teacher be immediately dismissed or demoted  
40 under ~~G.S. 115C-325~~G.S. 115C-325.4. The results of the second assessment produced  
41 pursuant to the terms of this subsection shall constitute substantial evidence of the teacher's  
42 inadequate performance.

43 (e) Dismissal Proceedings Without a Mandatory Improvement Plan. – The absence of a  
44 mandatory improvement plan as described in this section shall not prohibit a superintendent  
45 from initiating a dismissal proceeding against a teacher under the provisions of ~~G.S. 115C-325~~  
46 G.S. 115C-325 or G.S. 115C-325.4. However, the superintendent shall not be entitled to the  
47 substantial evidence provision in subsection (d) of this section if such mandatory improvement  
48 plan is not utilized.

49 (f) State Board Notification. – If a local board dismisses a teacher with career status for  
50 any reason except a reduction in force under G.S. 115C-325(e)(1)., or dismisses a teacher on  
51 contract for cause or elects to not renew a teacher's contract as a result of a superintendent's

1 recommendation under subsection (d) of this section, it shall notify the State Board of the  
2 action, and the State Board annually shall provide to all local boards the names of those  
3 teachers. If a local board hires one of these teachers, within 60 days the superintendent or the  
4 superintendent's designee shall observe the teacher, develop a mandatory improvement plan to  
5 assist the teacher, and submit the plan to the State Board. The State Board shall review the  
6 mandatory improvement plan and may provide comments and suggestions to the  
7 superintendent. If on the next evaluation the teacher receives a rating on any standard that was  
8 an area of concern on the mandatory improvement plan that is again below proficient or a  
9 rating that otherwise represents unsatisfactory or below standard performance, the local board  
10 shall notify the State Board, and the State Board shall initiate a proceeding to revoke the  
11 teacher's license under G.S. 115C-296(d). If on the next evaluation the teacher receives at least  
12 a proficient rating on all of the overall performance standards that were areas of concern on the  
13 mandatory improvement plan, the local board shall notify the State Board that the teacher is in  
14 good standing, and the State Board shall not continue to provide the teacher's name to local  
15 boards under this subsection unless the teacher has career status and is subsequently dismissed  
16 under G.S. 115C-325 except for a reduction in ~~force~~ force or is a teacher on contract who is  
17 subsequently dismissed under G.S. 115C-325.4. If, however, on this next evaluation the teacher  
18 receives a developing rating on any standards that were areas of concern on the mandatory  
19 improvement plan, the teacher shall have one more year to bring the rating to ~~proficient~~.  
20 ~~If proficient if the local board elects to renew the teacher's contract. If by the end of this second~~  
21 ~~year, year~~ the teacher is not proficient in all standards that were areas of concern on the  
22 mandatory improvement plan, the local board shall notify the State Board, and the State Board  
23 shall initiate a proceeding to revoke the teacher's license under G.S. 115C-296(d).

24 ...."

25 **SECTION 9.7.(k)** G.S. 115C-335(b) reads as rewritten:

26 "(b) Training. – The State Board, in collaboration with the Board of Governors of The  
27 University of North Carolina, shall develop programs designed to train principals and  
28 superintendents in the proper administration of the employee evaluations developed by the  
29 State Board. The Board of Governors shall use the professional development programs for  
30 public school employees that are under its authority to make this training available to all  
31 principals and superintendents at locations that are geographically convenient to local school  
32 administrative units. The programs shall include methods to determine whether an employee's  
33 performance has improved student learning, the development and implementation of  
34 appropriate professional growth and mandatory improvement plans, the process for contract  
35 nonrenewal, and the dismissal process under ~~G.S. 115C-325~~ Part 3 of Article 22 of this  
36 Chapter. The Board of Governors shall ensure that the subject matter of the training programs  
37 is incorporated into the masters in school administration programs offered by the constituent  
38 institutions. The State Board, in collaboration with the Board of Governors, also shall develop  
39 in-service programs for licensed public school employees that may be included in a mandatory  
40 improvement plan created under G.S. 115C-333(b) or G.S. 115C-333.1(b). The Board of  
41 Governors shall use the professional development programs for public school employees that  
42 are under its authority to make this training available at locations that are geographically  
43 convenient to local school administrative units."

44 **SECTION 9.7.(l)** G.S. 115C-404(b) reads as rewritten:

45 "(b) Documents received under this section shall be used only to protect the safety of or  
46 to improve the education opportunities for the student or others. Information gained in  
47 accordance with G.S. 7B-3100 shall not be the sole basis for a decision to suspend or expel a  
48 student. Upon receipt of each document, the principal shall share the document with those  
49 individuals who have (i) direct guidance, teaching, or supervisory responsibility for the student,  
50 and (ii) a specific need to know in order to protect the safety of the student or others. Those  
51 individuals shall indicate in writing that they have read the document and that they agree to

1 maintain its confidentiality. Failure to maintain the confidentiality of these documents as  
2 required by this section is grounds for the dismissal of an employee who is not employed on  
3 contract, grounds for dismissal of an employee on contract not a career employee in accordance  
4 with G.S. 115C-325.4(a)(9), and is grounds for dismissal of an employee who is a career  
5 employee, teacher in accordance with G.S. 115C-325(e)(1)i."

6 **SECTION 9.7.(m)** G.S. 143B-146.7(b) reads as rewritten:

7 "(b) At any time after the State Board identifies a school as low-performing under this  
8 Part, the ~~Secretary~~ State Board shall proceed under G.S. 115C-325(p1) or G.S. 115C-325.11  
9 for the dismissal of ~~certificated~~ licensed instructional personnel assigned to that school."

10 **SECTION 9.7.(n)** G.S. 143B-146.8 reads as rewritten:

11 **"§ 143B-146.8. Evaluation of ~~certificated~~ licensed personnel and principals; action plans;**  
12 **State Board notification.**

13 (a) Annual Evaluations; Low-Performing Schools. – The principal shall evaluate at  
14 least once each year all ~~certificated~~ licensed personnel assigned to a participating school that  
15 has been identified as low-performing but has not received an assistance team. The evaluation  
16 shall occur early enough during the school year to provide adequate time for the development  
17 and implementation of an action plan if one is recommended under subsection (b) of this  
18 section. If the employee is a teacher as defined under ~~G.S. 115C-325(a)(6),~~  
19 G.S. 115C-325(a)(6) with career status or a teacher as defined in G.S. 115C-325.1(5) on  
20 contract, either the principal or an assessment team assigned under G.S. 143B-146.9 shall  
21 conduct the evaluation. If the employee is a school administrator as defined under  
22 G.S. 115C-287.1(a)(3), the Superintendent shall conduct the evaluation.

23 Notwithstanding this subsection or any other law, the principal shall observe at least three  
24 times annually, a teacher shall observe at least once annually, and the principal shall evaluate at  
25 least once annually, all teachers who have ~~not attained career status~~ been employed for less  
26 than three consecutive years. All other employees defined as teachers under  
27 G.S. 115C-325(a)(6) with career status or teachers as defined in G.S. 115C-325.1(5) on a  
28 four-year contract who are assigned to participating schools that are not designated as  
29 low-performing shall be evaluated annually unless the ~~Secretary~~ State Board adopts rules that  
30 allow specified categories of teachers with career status or on four-year contracts to be  
31 evaluated more or less frequently. The ~~Secretary~~ State Board also may adopt rules requiring the  
32 annual evaluation of ~~noncertificated~~ nonlicensed personnel. This section shall not be construed  
33 to limit the duties and authority of an assistance team assigned to a low-performing school.

34 ~~The Secretary shall use the State Board's performance standards and criteria unless the~~  
35 ~~Secretary develops an alternative evaluation that is properly validated and that includes~~  
36 ~~standards and criteria similar to those adopted by the State Board. All other provisions of this~~  
37 ~~section shall apply if an evaluation is used other than one adopted by the State Board.~~

38 (b) Action Plans. – If a ~~certificated~~ licensed employee in a participating school that has  
39 been identified as low-performing receives an unsatisfactory or below standard rating on any  
40 function of the evaluation that is related to the employee's instructional duties, the individual or  
41 team that conducted the evaluation shall recommend to the principal that: (i) the employee  
42 receive an action plan designed to improve the employee's performance; or (ii) the principal  
43 recommend ~~to the Secretary~~ that the employee who is a career teacher be dismissed or demoted  
44 as provided in G.S. 115C-325 or the employee who is a teacher on contract not be  
45 recommended for renewal; or (iii) if the employee who is a teacher on contract engages in  
46 inappropriate conduct or performs inadequately to such a degree that such conduct or  
47 performance causes substantial harm to the educational environment that a proceeding for  
48 immediate dismissal or demotion under G.S. 115C-325.4 be instituted. The principal shall  
49 determine whether to develop an action ~~plan~~ plan, to not recommend renewal of the employee's  
50 contract, or to recommend a dismissal proceeding. The person who evaluated the employee or  
51 the employee's supervisor shall develop the action plan unless an assistance team or assessment

1 team conducted the evaluation. If an assistance team or assessment team conducted the  
2 evaluation, that team shall develop the action plan in collaboration with the employee's  
3 supervisor. Action plans shall be designed to be completed within 90 instructional days or  
4 before the beginning of the next school year. The State Board, ~~in consultation with the~~  
5 ~~Secretary, Board~~ shall develop guidelines that include strategies to assist in evaluating  
6 ~~certificated-licensed~~ personnel and developing effective action plans within the time allotted  
7 under this section. The ~~Secretary-State Board~~ may adopt policies for the development and  
8 implementation of action plans or professional development plans for personnel who do not  
9 require action plans under this section.

10 (c) **Reevaluation.** – Upon completion of an action plan under subsection (b) of this  
11 section, the principal or the assessment team shall evaluate the employee a second time. If on  
12 the second evaluation the employee receives one unsatisfactory or more than one below  
13 standard rating on any function that is related to the employee's instructional duties, the  
14 principal shall recommend that the employee with career status be dismissed or demoted under  
15 G.S. 115C-325, or that an employee's contract not be renewed or if the employee engages in  
16 inappropriate conduct or performs inadequately to such a degree that such conduct or  
17 performance causes substantial harm to the educational environment, that the employee be  
18 dismissed or demoted under G.S. 115C-325.4. The results of the second  
19 evaluation shall constitute substantial evidence of the employee's inadequate performance.

20 (d) **State Board Notification.** – ~~If the Secretary dismisses an employee is dismissed for~~  
21 ~~any reason except a reduction in force under G.S. 115C-325(e)(1), cause or an employee's~~  
22 contract is not renewed as a result of a superintendent's recommendation under subsection (b)  
23 or (c) of this section, the Secretary shall notify the State Board shall be notified of the action,  
24 and the State Board annually shall provide to all local boards of education the names of those  
25 individuals. If a local board hires one of these individuals, that local board shall proceed under  
26 G.S. 115C-333(d).

27 ...."

28 **SECTION 9.7.(o)** G.S. 115C-105.38A, as amended by subsection (c) of this  
29 section, reads as rewritten:

30 "**§ 115C-105.38A. Teacher competency assurance.**

31 ...

32 (d) **Retesting; Dismissal.** – Upon completion of the remediation plan required under  
33 subsection (c) of this section, the licensed staff member shall take the general knowledge test a  
34 second time. If the licensed staff member fails to acquire a passing score on the second test, the  
35 State Board shall begin a dismissal proceeding under ~~G.S. 115C-325(q)(2a)~~ or  
36 G.S. 115C-325.13.

37 ...

38 (f) **Other Actions Not Precluded.** – Nothing in this section shall be construed to restrict  
39 or postpone the following actions:

40 (1) The dismissal of a principal under G.S. 115C-325.12.

41 (2) The dismissal of a teacher, assistant principal, director, or supervisor under  
42 ~~G.S. 115C-325(q)(2)~~ or G.S. 115C-325.13.

43 (3) The dismissal or demotion of an employee for any of the grounds listed  
44 under ~~G.S. 115C-325(e)~~ or G.S. 115C-325.4.

45 (4) The nonrenewal of a school administrator's or teacher's contract of  
46 employment.

47 ...."

48 **SECTION 9.7.(p)** G.S. 115C-105.39(b), as amended by subsection (d) of this  
49 section, reads as rewritten:

1       "(b) The State Board shall proceed under ~~G.S. 115C-325(q)(2)~~ or G.S. 115C-325.13 for  
2 the dismissal of teachers, assistant principals, directors, and supervisors assigned to a school  
3 identified as low-performing in accordance with ~~G.S. 115C-325(q)(2)~~ or G.S. 115C-325.13.

4       ...."

5       **SECTION 9.7.(q)** G.S. 115C-238.29F(e)(3) reads as rewritten:

6       "(3) If a teacher employed by a local school administrative unit makes a written  
7 request for a leave of absence to teach at a charter school, the local school  
8 administrative unit shall grant the leave for one year. For the initial year of a  
9 charter school's operation, the local school administrative unit may require  
10 that the request for a leave of absence be made up to 45 days before the  
11 teacher would otherwise have to report for duty. After the initial year of a  
12 charter school's operation, the local school administrative unit may require  
13 that the request for a leave of absence be made up to 90 days before the  
14 teacher would otherwise have to report for duty. A local board of education  
15 is not required to grant a request for a leave of absence or a request to extend  
16 or renew a leave of absence for a teacher who previously has received a  
17 leave of absence from that school board under this subdivision. A teacher  
18 who has ~~career status under G.S. 115C-325~~ prior to ~~receiving~~received a  
19 leave of absence to teach at a charter school may return to a public school in  
20 the local school administrative unit ~~with career status~~ at the end of the leave  
21 of absence or upon the end of employment at the charter school if an  
22 appropriate position is available. ~~If an appropriate position is unavailable, the~~  
23 ~~teacher's name shall be placed on a list of available teachers and that teacher~~  
24 ~~shall have priority on all positions for which that teacher is qualified in~~  
25 ~~accordance with G.S. 115C-325(e)(2)."~~

26       **SECTION 9.7.(r)** G.S. 115C-238.68(3), as amended by subsection (e) of this  
27 section, reads as rewritten:

28       "(3) Leave of absence from local school administrative unit. – If a teacher  
29 employed by a local school administrative unit makes a written request for a  
30 leave of absence to teach at the regional school, the local school  
31 administrative unit shall grant the leave for one year. For the initial year of  
32 the regional school's operation, the local school administrative unit may  
33 require that the request for a leave of absence be made up to 45 days before  
34 the teacher would otherwise have to report for duty. After the initial year of  
35 the regional school's operation, the local school administrative unit may  
36 require that the request for a leave of absence be made up to 90 days before  
37 the teacher would otherwise have to report for duty. A local board of  
38 education is not required to grant a request for a leave of absence or a  
39 request to extend or renew a leave of absence for a teacher who previously  
40 has received a leave of absence from that school board under this  
41 subdivision. A teacher who has ~~career status under G.S. 115C-325~~ prior to  
42 ~~receiving~~received a leave of absence to teach at the regional school may  
43 return to a public school in the local school administrative unit ~~with career~~  
44 ~~status~~ at the end of the leave of absence or upon the end of employment at  
45 the regional school if an appropriate position is available. ~~If an appropriate~~  
46 ~~position is unavailable, the teacher's name shall be placed on a list of~~  
47 ~~available teachers in accordance with G.S. 115C-325(e)(2)."~~

48       **SECTION 9.7.(s)** G.S. 115C-333, as amended by subsection (i) of this section,  
49 reads as rewritten:



1 "§ 115C-333. Evaluation of licensed employees including certain superintendents;  
2 mandatory improvement plans; State board notification upon dismissal of  
3 employees.

4 (a) Annual Evaluations; Low-Performing Schools. – Local school administrative units  
5 shall evaluate at least once each year all licensed employees assigned to a school that has been  
6 identified as low-performing. The evaluation shall occur early enough during the school year to  
7 provide adequate time for the development and implementation of a mandatory improvement  
8 plan if one is recommended under subsection (b) of this section. If the employee is a teacher  
9 ~~with career status as defined under G.S. 115C-325(a)(6), or a teacher as defined under~~  
10 G.S. 115C-325.1(5), either the principal, the assistant principal who supervises the teacher, or  
11 an assistance team assigned under G.S. 115C-105.38 shall conduct the evaluation. If the  
12 employee is a school administrator as defined under G.S. 115C-287.1(a)(3), either the  
13 superintendent or the superintendent's designee shall conduct the evaluation.

14 All teachers in low-performing schools who have been employed for less than three  
15 consecutive years shall be observed at least three times annually by the principal or the  
16 principal's designee and at least once annually by a teacher and shall be evaluated at least once  
17 annually by a principal. This section shall not be construed to limit the duties and authority of  
18 an assistance team assigned to a low-performing school under G.S. 115C-105.38.

19 A local board shall use the performance standards and criteria adopted by the State Board  
20 and may adopt additional evaluation criteria and standards. All other provisions of this section  
21 shall apply if a local board uses an evaluation other than one adopted by the State Board.

22 (b) Mandatory Improvement Plans. –

23 ...

24 (2a) If a licensed employee in a low-performing school receives a rating on any  
25 standard on an evaluation that is below proficient or otherwise represents  
26 unsatisfactory or below standard performance in an area that the licensed  
27 employee was expected to demonstrate, the individual or team that  
28 conducted the evaluation shall recommend to the superintendent that (i) the  
29 employee receive a mandatory improvement plan designed to improve the  
30 employee's performance, (ii) the superintendent recommend to the local  
31 board that ~~if the employee is a career status teacher the employee be~~  
32 ~~dismissed or demoted and if the employee is a teacher on contract the~~  
33 ~~teacher's employee's~~ contract not be recommended for renewal, or (iii) if the  
34 employee engaged in inappropriate conduct or performed inadequately to  
35 such a degree that such conduct or performance causes substantial harm to  
36 the educational environment that a proceeding for immediate dismissal or  
37 demotion be instituted. If the individual or team that conducted the  
38 evaluation elects not to make any of the above recommendations, the said  
39 individual or team shall notify the superintendent of this decision. The  
40 superintendent shall determine whether to develop a mandatory  
41 improvement plan, to not recommend renewal of the employee's contract, or  
42 to recommend a dismissal proceeding.

43 ...

44 (c) Reassessment of Employee in a Low-Performing School. – After the expiration of  
45 the time period for the mandatory improvement plan under subdivision (2a) of subsection (b) of  
46 this section, the superintendent, the superintendent's designee, or the assistance team shall  
47 assess the performance of the employee of the low-performing school a second time. If the  
48 superintendent, superintendent's designee, or assistance team determines that the employee has  
49 failed to become proficient in any of the performance standards articulated in the mandatory  
50 improvement plan or demonstrate sufficient improvement toward such standards, the  
51 superintendent shall recommend that ~~if the employee is a teacher with career status the teacher~~

1 ~~be dismissed or demoted under G.S. 115C-325, or if the employee is a teacher on contract the~~  
2 ~~employee's contract not be renewed or if the employee has engaged in inappropriate conduct or~~  
3 ~~performed inadequately to such a degree that such conduct or performance causes substantial~~  
4 ~~harm to the educational environment, that the employee be immediately dismissed or demoted~~  
5 ~~under G.S. 115C-325.4. The results of the second assessment shall constitute substantial~~  
6 ~~evidence of the employee's inadequate performance.~~

7 (d) State Board Notification. – If a local board dismisses an employee of a  
8 low-performing school ~~who is a teacher with career status for any reason except a reduction in~~  
9 ~~force under G.S. 115C-325(e)(1)l., or dismisses an employee who is a teacher on contract for~~  
10 ~~cause or elects to not renew an employee's contract as a result of a superintendent's~~  
11 ~~recommendation under subsection (b) or (c) of this section, it shall notify the State Board of the~~  
12 ~~action, and the State Board annually shall provide to all local boards the names of those~~  
13 ~~individuals. If a local board hires one of these individuals, within 60 days the superintendent or~~  
14 ~~the superintendent's designee shall observe the employee, develop a mandatory improvement~~  
15 ~~plan to assist the employee, and submit the plan to the State Board. The State Board shall~~  
16 ~~review the mandatory improvement plan and may provide comments and suggestions to the~~  
17 ~~superintendent. If on the next evaluation the employee receives a rating on any standard that~~  
18 ~~was identified as an area of concern on the mandatory improvement plan that is again below~~  
19 ~~proficient or otherwise represents unsatisfactory or below standard performance, the local~~  
20 ~~board shall notify the State Board and the State Board shall initiate a proceeding to revoke the~~  
21 ~~employee's license under G.S. 115C-296(d). If on this next evaluation the employee receives at~~  
22 ~~least a proficient rating on all of the performance standards that were identified as areas of~~  
23 ~~concern on the mandatory improvement plan, the local board shall notify the State Board that~~  
24 ~~the employee is in good standing and the State Board shall not continue to provide the~~  
25 ~~individual's name to local boards under this subsection unless the employee is a teacher with~~  
26 ~~career status and is subsequently dismissed under G.S. 115C-325 except for a reduction in~~  
27 ~~force, or the employee is a teacher on contract subsequently dismissed under G.S. 115C-325.4.~~

28 ...."

29 **SECTION 9.7.(t)** G.S. 115C-333.1, as amended by subsection (j) of this section,  
30 reads as rewritten:

31 **"§ 115C-333.1. Evaluation of teachers in schools not identified as low-performing;**  
32 **mandatory improvement plans; State Board notification upon dismissal of**  
33 **teachers.**

34 (a) Annual Evaluations. – All teachers who are assigned to schools that are not  
35 designated as low-performing and who have not been employed for at least three consecutive  
36 years shall be observed at least three times annually by the principal or the principal's designee  
37 and at least once annually by a teacher and shall be evaluated at least once annually by a  
38 principal. All teachers ~~with career status or on a four-year contract~~who have been employed for  
39 three or more years who are assigned to schools that are not designated as low-performing shall  
40 be evaluated annually unless a local board adopts rules that allow teachers ~~with career status or~~  
41 ~~on a four-year contract~~employed for three or more years to be evaluated more or less  
42 frequently, provided that such rules are not inconsistent with State or federal requirements.  
43 Local boards also may adopt rules requiring the annual evaluation of nonlicensed employees. A  
44 local board shall use the performance standards and criteria adopted by the State Board and  
45 may adopt additional evaluation criteria and standards. All other provisions of this section shall  
46 apply if a local board uses an evaluation other than one adopted by the State Board.

47 ...

48 (d) Reassessment of the Teacher. – Upon completion of a mandatory improvement plan  
49 under subsection (b) of this section, the principal shall assess the performance of the teacher a  
50 second time. The principal shall also review and consider any report provided by the qualified  
51 observer under subsection (c) of this section if one has been submitted before the end of the

1 mandatory improvement plan period. If, after the second assessment of the teacher and  
2 consideration of any report from the qualified observer, the superintendent or superintendent's  
3 designee determines that the teacher has failed to become proficient in any of the performance  
4 standards identified as deficient in the mandatory improvement plan or demonstrate sufficient  
5 improvement toward such standards, the superintendent may recommend that ~~a teacher with~~  
6 ~~career status be dismissed or demoted under G.S. 115C-325, or if the teacher is on contract that~~  
7 ~~the teacher's contract not be renewed-renewed, or if the teacher has engaged in inappropriate~~  
8 ~~conduct or performed inadequately to such a degree that such conduct or performance causes~~  
9 ~~substantial harm to the educational environment, that the teacher be immediately dismissed or~~  
10 ~~demoted under G.S. 115C-325.4. The results of the second assessment produced pursuant to the~~  
11 ~~terms of this subsection shall constitute substantial evidence of the teacher's inadequate~~  
12 ~~performance.~~

13 (e) Dismissal Proceedings Without a Mandatory Improvement Plan. – The absence of a  
14 mandatory improvement plan as described in this section shall not prohibit a superintendent  
15 from initiating a dismissal proceeding against a teacher under the provisions of ~~G.S. 115C-325~~  
16 ~~or~~ G.S. 115C-325.4. However, the superintendent shall not be entitled to the substantial  
17 evidence provision in subsection (d) of this section if such mandatory improvement plan is not  
18 utilized.

19 (f) State Board Notification. – If a local board dismisses a teacher ~~with career status for~~  
20 ~~any reason except a reduction in force under G.S. 115C-325(e)(1)], or dismisses a teacher on~~  
21 ~~contract~~ for cause or elects to not renew a teacher's contract as a result of a superintendent's  
22 recommendation under subsection (d) of this section, it shall notify the State Board of the  
23 action, and the State Board annually shall provide to all local boards the names of those  
24 teachers. If a local board hires one of these teachers, within 60 days the superintendent or the  
25 superintendent's designee shall observe the teacher, develop a mandatory improvement plan to  
26 assist the teacher, and submit the plan to the State Board. The State Board shall review the  
27 mandatory improvement plan and may provide comments and suggestions to the  
28 superintendent. If on the next evaluation the teacher receives a rating on any standard that was  
29 an area of concern on the mandatory improvement plan that is again below proficient or a  
30 rating that otherwise represents unsatisfactory or below standard performance, the local board  
31 shall notify the State Board, and the State Board shall initiate a proceeding to revoke the  
32 teacher's license under G.S. 115C-296(d). If on the next evaluation the teacher receives at least  
33 a proficient rating on all of the overall performance standards that were areas of concern on the  
34 mandatory improvement plan, the local board shall notify the State Board that the teacher is in  
35 good standing, and the State Board shall not continue to provide the teacher's name to local  
36 boards under this subsection unless the teacher has career status and is subsequently dismissed  
37 ~~under G.S. 115C-325 except for a reduction in force or is a teacher on contract who is~~  
38 ~~subsequently dismissed~~ under G.S. 115C-325.4. If, however, on this next evaluation the teacher  
39 receives a developing rating on any standards that were areas of concern on the mandatory  
40 improvement plan, ~~the teacher shall have one more year to bring the rating to proficient~~ if the  
41 local board elects to renew the teacher's contract. If by the end of this second year the teacher is  
42 not proficient in all standards that were areas of concern on the mandatory improvement plan,  
43 the local board shall notify the State Board, and the State Board shall initiate a proceeding to  
44 revoke the teacher's license under G.S. 115C-296(d).

45 ...."

46 **SECTION 9.7.(u)** Article 23 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes is amended  
47 by adding a new section to read:

48 **"§ 115C-344. Employment benefits for exchange teachers.**

49 An exchange teacher is a nonimmigrant alien teacher participating in an exchange visitor  
50 program designated by the United States Department of State pursuant to 22 C.F.R. Part 62 or  
51 by the United States Department of Homeland Security pursuant to 8 C.F.R. Part 214.2(q). For

1 purposes of determining eligibility to receive employment benefits under this Chapter,  
2 including personal leave, annual vacation leave, and sick leave, an exchange teacher shall be  
3 considered a permanent teacher if employed with the expectation of at least six full consecutive  
4 monthly pay periods of employment and if employed at least 20 hours per week. An exchange  
5 teacher is not a teacher for purposes of the Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement System  
6 of North Carolina as provided in G.S. 135-1(25)."

7 **SECTION 9.7.(v)** G.S. 115C-404(b), as amended by subsection (n) of this section,  
8 reads as rewritten:

9 "(b) Documents received under this section shall be used only to protect the safety of or  
10 to improve the education opportunities for the student or others. Information gained in  
11 accordance with G.S. 7B-3100 shall not be the sole basis for a decision to suspend or expel a  
12 student. Upon receipt of each document, the principal shall share the document with those  
13 individuals who have (i) direct guidance, teaching, or supervisory responsibility for the student,  
14 and (ii) a specific need to know in order to protect the safety of the student or others. Those  
15 individuals shall indicate in writing that they have read the document and that they agree to  
16 maintain its confidentiality. Failure to maintain the confidentiality of these documents as  
17 required by this section is grounds for the dismissal of an employee who is not employed on  
18 ~~contract, contract and~~ grounds for dismissal of an employee on contract in accordance with  
19 ~~G.S. 115C-325.4(a)(9). G.S. 115C-325.4(a)(9), and grounds for dismissal of an employee who~~  
20 ~~is a career teacher in accordance with G.S. 115C-325(e)(1)i."~~

21 **SECTION 9.7.(w)** G.S. 143B-146.7(b), as amended by subsection (m) of this  
22 section, reads as rewritten:

23 "(b) At any time after the State Board identifies a school as low-performing under this  
24 Part, the State Board shall proceed under ~~G.S. 115C-325(p1) or~~ G.S. 115C-325.11 for the  
25 dismissal of licensed instructional personnel assigned to that school."

26 **SECTION 9.7.(x)** G.S. 143B-146.8, as amended by subsection (n) of this section,  
27 reads as rewritten:

28 **"§ 143B-146.8. Evaluation of licensed personnel and principals; action plans; State Board**  
29 **notification.**

30 (a) Annual Evaluations; Low-Performing Schools. – The principal shall evaluate at  
31 least once each year all licensed personnel assigned to a participating school that has been  
32 identified as low-performing but has not received an assistance team. The evaluation shall  
33 occur early enough during the school year to provide adequate time for the development and  
34 implementation of an action plan if one is recommended under subsection (b) of this section. If  
35 the employee is a ~~teacher as defined under G.S. 115C-325(a)(6) with career status or a teacher~~  
36 ~~as defined in G.S. 115C-325.1(5) on contract, G.S. 115C-325.1(5),~~ either the principal or an  
37 assessment team assigned under G.S. 143B-146.9 shall conduct the evaluation. If the employee  
38 is a school administrator as defined under G.S. 115C-287.1(a)(3), the Superintendent shall  
39 conduct the evaluation.

40 Notwithstanding this subsection or any other law, the principal shall observe at least three  
41 times annually, a teacher shall observe at least once annually, and the principal shall evaluate at  
42 least once annually, all teachers who have been employed for less than three consecutive years.  
43 All other employees who have been employed for three or more years and are defined as  
44 teachers under G.S. 115C-325(a)(6) with career status or teachers as defined in  
45 G.S. 115C-325.1(5) on a four-year contract who are assigned to participating schools that are  
46 not designated as low-performing shall be evaluated annually unless the State Board adopts  
47 rules that allow specified categories of teachers with ~~career status or on four-year contracts~~  
48 three  
49 or more years employment to be evaluated more or less frequently. The State Board also may  
50 adopt rules requiring the annual evaluation of nonlicensed personnel. This section shall not be  
51 construed to limit the duties and authority of an assistance team assigned to a low-performing  
school.

1 (b) Action Plans. – If a licensed employee in a participating school that has been  
2 identified as low-performing receives an unsatisfactory or below standard rating on any  
3 function of the evaluation that is related to the employee's instructional duties, the individual or  
4 team that conducted the evaluation shall recommend to the principal that: (i) the employee  
5 receive an action plan designed to improve the employee's performance; or (ii) ~~the principal~~  
6 ~~recommend that the employee who is a career teacher be dismissed or demoted as provided in~~  
7 ~~G.S. 115C-325 or the employee who is a teacher on contract~~ the employee's contract not be  
8 recommended for renewal; or (iii) if the employee who is a teacher on contract engages in  
9 inappropriate conduct or performs inadequately to such a degree that such conduct or  
10 performance causes substantial harm to the educational environment that a proceeding for  
11 immediate dismissal or demotion under G.S. 115C-325.4 be instituted. The principal shall  
12 determine whether to develop an action plan, to not recommend renewal of the employee's  
13 contract, or to recommend a dismissal proceeding. The person who evaluated the employee or  
14 the employee's supervisor shall develop the action plan unless an assistance team or assessment  
15 team conducted the evaluation. If an assistance team or assessment team conducted the  
16 evaluation, that team shall develop the action plan in collaboration with the employee's  
17 supervisor. Action plans shall be designed to be completed within 90 instructional days or  
18 before the beginning of the next school year. The State Board shall develop guidelines that  
19 include strategies to assist in evaluating licensed personnel and developing effective action  
20 plans within the time allotted under this section. The State Board may adopt policies for the  
21 development and implementation of action plans or professional development plans for  
22 personnel who do not require action plans under this section.

23 (c) Reevaluation. – Upon completion of an action plan under subsection (b) of this  
24 section, the principal or the assessment team shall evaluate the employee a second time. If on  
25 the second evaluation the employee receives one unsatisfactory or more than one below  
26 standard rating on any function that is related to the employee's instructional duties, the  
27 principal shall recommend that the ~~employee with career status be dismissed or demoted under~~  
28 ~~G.S. 115C-325, or that an employee on~~ employee's contract not be renewed ~~renewed~~, or if the  
29 employee engages in inappropriate conduct or performs inadequately to such a degree that such  
30 conduct or performance causes substantial harm to the educational environment, that the  
31 employee be dismissed or demoted under G.S. 115C-325.4. The results of the second  
32 evaluation shall constitute substantial evidence of the employee's inadequate performance.

33 ...."

34 **SECTION 9.7.(y)** Subsections (a) through (n) of this section become effective July  
35 1, 2014. Subsections (o) through (x) become effective June 30, 2018.

## 36 37 **PART X. COMMUNITY COLLEGES**

### 38 39 **REORGANIZATION OF THE COMMUNITY COLLEGES SYSTEM OFFICE**

40 **SECTION 10.1.(a)** Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and consistent  
41 with the authority established in G.S. 115D-3, the President of the North Carolina Community  
42 College System may reorganize the System Office in accordance with recommendations and  
43 plans submitted to and approved by the State Board of Community Colleges.

44 **SECTION 10.1.(b)** This section expires June 30, 2014.

### 45 46 **CARRYFORWARD OF COLLEGE INFORMATION SYSTEM FUNDS**

47 **SECTION 10.2.** Of the funds appropriated to the Community Colleges System  
48 Office for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium for the College Information System, up to one million  
49 two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$1,250,000) shall not revert at the end of each fiscal year  
50 but shall remain available until expended. These funds may be used only to purchase periodic  
51 system upgrades.

**BASIC SKILLS PLUS**

**SECTION 10.3.(a)** Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the State Board of Community Colleges may authorize a local community college to use up to twenty percent (20%) of the State Literacy Funds allocated to it to provide employability skills, job-specific occupational and technical skills, and developmental education instruction to students concurrently enrolled in a community college course leading to a high school diploma or equivalent certificate.

**SECTION 10.3.(b)** Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if a community college is authorized by the State Board to provide employability skills, job-specific occupational or technical skills, or developmental education instruction to students concurrently enrolled in a community college course leading to a high school diploma or equivalent certificate, the college may waive the tuition and registration fees associated with this instruction.

**ENROLLMENT FUNDING**

**SECTION 10.4.(a)** Beginning with the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, community colleges shall receive funding based on the number of full-time equivalent (FTE) students enrolled in curriculum, continuing education, and Basic Skills courses, by tiered funding level. Community colleges shall calculate this enrollment as the higher of the current year's total enrollment or the average enrollment of the last two academic years.

The State Board of Community Colleges shall report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee by February 1, 2014, on the use of nonrecurring funds appropriated to it to phase in this new enrollment funding model.

**SECTION 10.4.(b)** G.S. 115D-5 is amended by adding a new subsection to read:

"(v) Community colleges may teach technical education, health care, developmental education, and STEM-related courses at any time during the year, including the summer term. Student membership hours from these courses shall be counted when computing full-time equivalent students (FTE) for use in budget funding formulas at the State level."

**SECTION 10.4.(c)** The State Board of Community Colleges shall report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee by October 1, 2014, on FTE for the 2014 summer term.

**SECTION 10.4.(d)** Subsection (b) of this section is effective when it becomes law and applies beginning with the summer 2014 term.

**PERFORMANCE FUNDING**

**SECTION 10.5.(a)** G.S. 115D-31.3 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 115D-31.3. Institutional performance accountability.**

(a) ~~Creation~~Implementation of Accountability Measures and Performance Standards. – The State Board of Community Colleges shall ~~create new~~adopt and implement a system of accountability measures and performance standards for the Community College System. ~~The~~At least once every three years, the State Board of Community Colleges shall ~~review~~review, and revise if necessary, annually the accountability measures and performance standards to ensure that they are appropriate for use in recognition of successful institutional performance. If the State Board determines that accountability measures and performance standards must be revised following a review required by this subsection, the State Board shall report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee prior to the implementation of any proposed revisions.

(b) through (d) Repealed by Session Laws 2000-67, s. 9.7, effective July 1, 2000.

(e) **Mandatory Performance Measures.** – The State Board of Community Colleges shall evaluate each college on the following eight performance measures:

- 1 (1) Progress of basic skills students.
- 2 (2) ~~Passing rate for~~Attainment of General Educational Development (GED)
- 3 ~~diploma examinations.~~diplomas by students.
- 4 (3) Performance of students who transfer to a four-year institution.
- 5 (4) Success ~~rates~~ of developmental students in subsequent college-level English
- 6 courses.
- 7 (5) Success ~~rates~~ of developmental students in subsequent college-level math
- 8 courses.
- 9 (5a) Progress of first-year curriculum students.
- 10 (6) Repealed by Session Laws 2012-142, s. 8.5, effective July 1, 2012.
- 11 (7) Curriculum student retention and graduation.
- 12 (8) Repealed by Session Laws 2012-142, s. 8.5, effective July 1, 2012.
- 13 (9) ~~Passing rate for~~Attainment of licensure and ~~certification~~
- 14 ~~examinations.~~certifications by students.

15 The State Board may also evaluate each college on additional performance measures.

16 (f) Publication of Performance Ratings. – Each college shall publish its performance on  
17 the eight measures set out in subsection (e) of this section (i) annually in its electronic catalog  
18 or on the Internet and (ii) in its printed catalog each time the catalog is reprinted.

19 The Community Colleges System Office shall publish the performance of all colleges on all  
20 eight measures.

21 (g) ~~Recognition for~~of Successful Institutional Performance. – For the purpose of  
22 recognition ~~for~~of successful institutional performance, the State Board of Community Colleges  
23 shall evaluate each college on the eight performance ~~measures.~~measures set out in subsection  
24 (e) of this section. ~~For each of these eight performance measures on which a college performs~~  
25 ~~successfully, the college may retain and carry forward into the next fiscal year one fourth of~~  
26 ~~one percent (1/4 of 1%) of its final fiscal year General Fund appropriations.~~Subject to the  
27 availability of funds, the State Board may allocate funds among colleges based on the  
28 evaluation of each institution's performance, including at least the following components:

- 29 (1) Program quality evaluated by determining a college's rate of student success  
30 on each measure as compared to a systemwide performance baseline and  
31 goal.
- 32 (2) Program impact on student outcomes evaluated by the number of students  
33 succeeding on each measure.

34 (g1) Carryforward of Funds Allocated Based on Performance. – A college that receives  
35 funds under subsection (g) of this section may retain and carry forward an amount up to or  
36 equal to its performance-based funding allocation for that year into the next fiscal year.

37 (h) ~~Recognition for Exceptional Institutional Performance.~~ – ~~Funds not allocated to~~  
38 ~~colleges in accordance with subsection (g) of this section shall be used to reward exceptional~~  
39 ~~institutional performance. A college is deemed to have achieved exceptional institutional~~  
40 ~~performance if it succeeds on all eight performance measures. After all State aid budget~~  
41 ~~obligations have been met, the State Board of Community Colleges shall distribute the~~  
42 ~~remainder of these funds to colleges that achieve exceptional institutional performance status~~  
43 ~~based on the pro rata share of total full time equivalent (FTE) students served at each college.~~  
44 ~~The State Board may withhold the portion of funds for which a college may qualify as an~~  
45 ~~exceptional institution while the college is under investigation by a State or federal agency or if~~  
46 ~~its performance does not meet the standards established by the Southern Association of~~  
47 ~~Colleges and Schools, the State Auditor's Office, or the State Board of Community Colleges.~~  
48 ~~The State Board may release the funds at such time as the investigations are complete and the~~  
49 ~~issues are resolved.~~

50 (i) ~~Permissible Uses of Funds.~~ – ~~Funds retained by colleges or distributed to colleges~~  
51 ~~pursuant to this section shall be used for the purchase of equipment, initial program start up~~

1 eosts including faculty salaries for the first year of a program, and one-time faculty and staff  
2 bonuses. These funds shall not be used for continuing salary increases or for other obligations  
3 beyond the fiscal year into which they were carried forward. These funds shall be encumbered  
4 within 12 months of the fiscal year into which they were carried forward.

5 (j) Use of funds in low-wealth counties. — Funds retained by colleges or distributed to  
6 colleges pursuant to this section may be used to supplement local funding for maintenance of  
7 plant if the college does not receive maintenance of plant funds pursuant to G.S. 115D-31.2,  
8 and if the county in which the main campus of the community college is located meets all of  
9 the following:

10 (1) Is designated as a Tier 1 county in accordance with G.S. 143B-437.08.

11 (2) Had an unemployment rate of at least two percent (2%) above the State  
12 average or greater than seven percent (7%), whichever is higher, in the prior  
13 calendar year.

14 (3) Is a county whose wealth, as calculated under the formula for distributing  
15 supplemental funding for schools in low-wealth counties, is eighty percent  
16 (80%) or less of the State average.

17 Funds may be used for this purpose only after all local funds appropriated for maintenance  
18 of plant have been expended."

19 **SECTION 10.5.(b)** Section 9.2(b) of S.L. 1999-237 is repealed.

20 **SECTION 10.5.(c)** Section 8.6 of S.L. 2012-142 is repealed.

21 **SECTION 10.5.(d)** Effective only for the 2011-2012 reporting year, and  
22 notwithstanding G.S. 115D-31.3, the State Board of Community Colleges shall not require a  
23 college to report its performance on the progress of basic skills students as part of the  
24 mandatory performance standards prescribed by G.S. 115D-31.3(e), as amended by this  
25 section. In distributing performance-based funding allocations for the 2013-2014 fiscal year,  
26 notwithstanding G.S. 115D-31.3, the State Board of Community Colleges shall not consider the  
27 progress of basic skills students or the attainment of GED diplomas for the purpose of  
28 recognizing successful institutional performance. However, the State Board of Community  
29 Colleges shall distribute a portion of the Basic Skills block grant appropriated under this act for  
30 the 2013-2014 fiscal year based on the number of GED diplomas awarded by each college.

31 **SECTION 10.5.(e)** Beginning with the 2012-2013 reporting year, the State Board  
32 of Community Colleges shall require a college to report its performance on all eight of the  
33 mandatory performance standards prescribed by G.S. 115D-31.3(e), as amended by this  
34 section.

35 **SECTION 10.5.(f)** Beginning with the 2014-2015 fiscal year, the State Board of  
36 Community Colleges shall allocate three million three hundred thirty-three thousand three  
37 hundred thirty-three dollars (\$3,333,333) of the Basic Skills block grant in accordance with  
38 G.S. 115D-31.3(g), as amended by this section.

#### 39 **REPEAL OF SENIOR CITIZEN TUITION WAIVER**

40 **SECTION 10.6.** G.S. 115D-5(b)(11) is repealed.

#### 41 **STUDY OF THE APPROVAL PROCESS FOR MULTICAMPUS CENTERS**

42  
43 **SECTION 10.7.** The State Board of Community Colleges shall develop a process  
44 for approval of community college multicampus centers. The Board shall report to the Joint  
45 Legislative Education Oversight Committee by January 1, 2014, on its plan for a multicampus  
46 approval process and any statutory changes necessary to implement the plan.  
47

#### 48 **COOPERATION BY THE MANUFACTURING SOLUTIONS CENTER AND THE** 49 **TEXTILE TECHNOLOGY CENTER** 50



1           **SECTION 10.8.(a)** The General Assembly finds that the missions of both the  
2 Manufacturing Solutions Center at Catawba Valley Community College and the Textile  
3 Technology Center at Gaston College are to help North Carolina manufacturers create and  
4 maintain jobs and increase sales.

5           The Manufacturing Solutions Center accomplishes this mission by (i) enhancing and  
6 improving products through research and development; (ii) creating prototypes for new  
7 products; (iii) analyzing new materials to enhance structure; (iv) testing products for reliability  
8 and quality; (v) training personnel in Lean Manufacturing and Supply Chain strategies; (vi)  
9 providing a forum for rollout of new technologies; (vii) providing hands-on assistance to  
10 companies in the areas of international sales and government procurement; and (viii)  
11 advocating for industry.

12           The Textile Technology Center accomplishes this mission by (i) developing a  
13 world-class workforce for the textile industry in North Carolina; (ii) identifying and solving  
14 problems confronting the textile industry; and (iii) serving as a statewide center of excellence  
15 that serves all components of the textile industry.

16           **SECTION 10.8.(b)** The General Assembly further finds that the strategies of the  
17 Manufacturing Solutions Center and the Textile Technology Center are complementary and  
18 that cooperation by the Centers is in the best interest of the State; therefore, the General  
19 Assembly directs the Centers to work cooperatively whenever possible to maximize the State's  
20 ability to help North Carolina manufacturers create and maintain jobs and increase sales.

21  
22 **EXPAND INDUSTRIAL AND ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES EDUCATION TO**  
23 **FRESHMEN AND SOPHOMORE HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS**

24           **SECTION 10.9.(a)** G.S. 115D-20(4)a.2. reads as rewritten:

25 **"§ 115D-20. Powers and duties of trustees.**

26           The trustees of each institution shall constitute the local administrative board of such  
27 institution, with such powers and duties as are provided in this Chapter and as are delegated to  
28 it by the State Board of Community Colleges. The powers and duties of trustees shall include  
29 the following:

30           ...

31           (4) To apply the standards and requirements for admission and graduation of  
32 students and other standards established by the State Board of Community  
33 Colleges. Notwithstanding any law or administrative rule to the contrary,  
34 local community colleges are permitted to offer the following programs:

35           a. Subject to the approval of the State Board of Community Colleges,  
36 local community colleges may collaborate with local school  
37 administrative units to offer courses through the following programs:

38           ...

39           2. Academic transition pathways for qualified junior and senior  
40 high school students that lead to a career technical education  
41 certificate or ~~diploma.~~ diploma and academic transition  
42 pathways for qualified freshmen and sophomore high school  
43 students that lead to a career technical education certificate or  
44 diploma in industrial and engineering technologies."

45           **SECTION 10.9.(b)** The Community Colleges System Office shall report to the  
46 Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee by October 1, 2014, and October 1, 2015, on  
47 freshmen and sophomore students served under G.S. 115D-20(4)a.2., as amended by subsection  
48 (a) of this section. The report shall include the number of and budget FTE for freshmen  
49 students and the number of and budget FTE for sophomore students.

50  
51 **STATE BOARD OF COMMUNITY COLLEGES MEETINGS**

1           **SECTION 10.10.** G.S. 115D-2.1(g) reads as rewritten:

2           "(g) The State Board of Community Colleges shall meet at stated times established by  
3 the State Board, but not less frequently than ~~four~~eight times a year. The State Board of  
4 Community Colleges shall also meet with the State Board of Education and the Board of  
5 Governors of The University of North Carolina at least once a year to discuss educational  
6 matters of mutual interest and to recommend to the General Assembly such policies as are  
7 appropriate to encourage the improvement of public education at every level in this State; these  
8 joint meetings shall be hosted by the three Boards according to the schedule set out in  
9 G.S. 115C-11(b1). Special meetings of the State Board may be set at any regular meeting or  
10 may be called by the chairman. A majority of the qualified members of the State Board shall  
11 constitute a quorum for the transaction of business."  
12

13           **ACQUISITION BY COMMUNITY COLLEGES OF REAL PROPERTY BY LEASE**  
14           **PURCHASE**

15           **SECTION 10.11.(a)** G.S. 115D-58.15 reads as rewritten:

16           "**§ 115D-58.15. Lease purchase and installment purchase contracts for**  
17           **equipment, equipment and real property.**

18           (a) Authority. – ~~The~~Notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary, the  
19 board of trustees of a community college may use lease purchase or installment purchase  
20 contracts to purchase or finance the purchase of equipment or real property as provided in this  
21 section. A college shall not have more than five State-funded contracts in effect at any one  
22 time.

23           (b) Contract Approval. – Contracts for more than one hundred thousand dollars  
24 (\$100,000) or for a term of more than three years shall be subject to review and approval as  
25 provided in this subsection. If the source of funds for payment of the obligation by the  
26 community college is intended to be local funds, the contract must be approved by resolution of  
27 the tax-levying authority, and the authority must acknowledge in writing its understanding that  
28 the community college may require appropriations from the tax-levying authority in order to  
29 meet the college's obligations under the contract. The tax-levying authority may in each fiscal  
30 year appropriate sufficient funds to meet the amounts to be paid during the fiscal year under the  
31 contract. The source of funds for lease purchase or installment purchase contracts for real  
32 property shall be local funds. If the source of funds for payment of the obligation by the  
33 community college is intended to be State funds, the contract must be approved by resolution of  
34 the State Board of Community Colleges. The State Board may in each fiscal year allocate  
35 sufficient funds to meet the amounts to be paid during the fiscal year under the contract.

36           (c) Local Government Commission. – A contract that is subject to approval by the  
37 tax-levying authority also shall be subject to approval by the Local Government Commission as  
38 provided in Article 8 of Chapter 159 of the General Statutes if the contract:

- 39           (1) Extends for five or more years from the date of the contract;  
40           (2) Obligates the board of trustees to pay sums of money to another, regardless  
41           of whether the payee is a party to the contract; and  
42           (3) Obligates the board of trustees to pay five hundred thousand dollars  
43           (\$500,000) or more over the full term of the contract.

44           (d) Application of Section. – When determining whether a contract is subject to  
45 approval under this section the total cost of exercising an option to upgrade property shall be  
46 taken into consideration. The term of a contract shall include periods that may be added to the  
47 original term through the exercise of an option to renew or extend.

48           (e) Nonsubstitution Clause. – No contract entered into under this section may contain a  
49 nonsubstitution clause that restricts the right of a board of trustees to:

- 50           (1) Continue to provide a service or activity; or

1 (2) Replace or provide a substitute for any property financed or purchased by  
2 the contract.

3 (f) Nonappropriations Clause. – No deficiency judgment may be rendered against any  
4 board of trustees, any tax-levying authority, the State Board of Community Colleges, or the  
5 State of North Carolina in any action for breach of a contractual obligation authorized by this  
6 section. The taxing power of a tax-levying authority and the State is not and may not be  
7 pledged directly or indirectly to secure any moneys due under a contract authorized by this  
8 section."

9 **SECTION 10.11.(b)** G.S. 115D-20(11) reads as rewritten:

10 "(11) To enter into lease purchase and installment purchase contracts for  
11 equipment and real property under G.S. 115D-58.15."

### 12 **CLARIFY EMPLOYEE ACADEMIC ASSISTANCE**

13 **SECTION 10.12.** G.S. 115D-5(b1) reads as rewritten:

14 "(b1) The State Board of Community Colleges shall not waive tuition and registration fees  
15 for community college faculty or staff members. Community colleges may, however, use State  
16 or local funds to pay tuition and registration fees for one course per semester for full-time  
17 community college faculty or staff members employed for a nine-, ten-, eleven-, or  
18 twelve-month term. Community colleges may also use State and local funds to pay tuition and  
19 registration fees for professional development courses and for other courses consistent with the  
20 academic assistance program authorized by the State Personnel Commission."

### 21 **REVISE TARGETED ASSISTANCE CRITERIA**

22 **SECTION 10.13.** G.S. 115D-40.1(b) reads as rewritten:

23 "(b) Targeted Assistance. – Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, the State  
24 Board may allocate ~~no more than~~ up to ten percent (10%) of the funds appropriated for  
25 Financial Assistance for Community College Students ~~to~~ to the following students:

26 (1) Students who ~~do not qualify for need-based assistance but who~~ enroll in  
27 low-enrollment programs that prepare students for high-demand  
28 ~~occupations, and occupations.~~

29 (2) Students with disabilities who have been referred by the Department of  
30 Health and Human Services, Division of Vocational Rehabilitation  
31 Rehabilitation, and are enrolled in a community college."

### 32 **REPURPOSE OF FUNDS**

33 **SECTION 10.14.(a)** Of the funds appropriated to Forsyth Technical Community  
34 College in fiscal year 2005-2006 for the construction of the Center for Emerging Technologies  
35 at Forsyth Technical Community College, the sum of three million dollars (\$3,000,000) for  
36 fiscal year 2013-2014 shall be transferred by the State Treasurer to Budget Code 26800 to be  
37 administered by the North Carolina Community Colleges System Office. The Community  
38 Colleges System Office shall allocate up to three hundred thousand dollars (\$300,000) of these  
39 funds each fiscal year to Forsyth Technical Community College for the operating costs and  
40 lease expenses for the community college's biotechnology, nanotechnology, design, and  
41 advanced information technology programs; Small Business Center; and Corporate and  
42 Industrial Training programs. The Community Colleges System Office shall continue to  
43 allocate these funds to Forsyth Technical Community College for this purpose until those funds  
44 are expended. No additional State funds shall be made available to Forsyth Technical  
45 Community College to be used for the purposes described in this section.

46 **SECTION 10.14.(b)** The State Treasurer shall transfer all funds in Budget Codes  
47 40520 and 40620 that are unencumbered as of July 1, 2013, except those funds to be transferred  
48 in accordance with subsection (a) of this section, to Budget Code 16800. Of the funds  
49

1 transferred to Budget Code 16800 under this subsection, the State Board of Community  
2 Colleges shall allocate those funds to community colleges under the equipment allocation  
3 formula for the 2013-2014 fiscal year in accordance with G.S. 115D-31(d).  
4

## 5 **PART XI. UNIVERSITIES**

### 7 **USE OF ESCHEAT FUND FOR NEED-BASED FINANCIAL AID PROGRAMS**

8 **SECTION 11.1.(a)** There is appropriated from the Escheat Fund income to the  
9 Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina the sum of sixty-four million two  
10 hundred eighty-seven thousand two hundred forty-two dollars (\$64,287,242) for the 2013-2014  
11 fiscal year and the sum of thirty-seven million two hundred eighty-seven thousand two hundred  
12 forty-two dollars (\$37,287,242) for the 2014-2015 fiscal year to be used for The University of  
13 North Carolina Need-Based Financial Aid Program.

14 **SECTION 11.1.(b)** There is appropriated from the Escheat Fund income to the  
15 State Board of Community Colleges the sum of fifteen million two hundred forty-six thousand  
16 three hundred seventy-three dollars (\$15,246,373) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the sum of  
17 sixteen million three hundred thirty-five thousand dollars (\$16,335,000) for the 2014-2015  
18 fiscal year to be used for community college grants.

19 **SECTION 11.1.(c)** There is appropriated from the Escheat Fund income to the  
20 Department of Administration, Division of Veterans Affairs, the sum of six million five  
21 hundred twenty thousand nine hundred sixty-four dollars (\$6,520,964) for the 2013-2014 fiscal  
22 year and the sum of six million five hundred twenty thousand nine hundred sixty-four dollars  
23 (\$6,520,964) for the 2014-2015 fiscal year to be used for need-based student financial aid.

24 **SECTION 11.1.(d)** The funds appropriated by this section shall be allocated by the  
25 State Educational Assistance Authority (SEAA) for need-based student financial aid in  
26 accordance with G.S. 116B-7. If the interest income generated from the Escheat Fund is less  
27 than the amounts referenced in this section, the difference may be taken from the Escheat Fund  
28 principal to reach the appropriations referenced in this section; however, under no  
29 circumstances shall the Escheat Fund principal be reduced below the sum required in  
30 G.S. 116B-6(f). If any funds appropriated under this section remain uncommitted for  
31 need-based financial aid as of the end of a fiscal year, the funds shall be returned to the Escheat  
32 Fund, but only to the extent the funds exceed the amount of the Escheat Fund income for that  
33 fiscal year.

34 **SECTION 11.1.(e)** The State Education Assistance Authority shall perform all of  
35 the administrative functions necessary to implement this program of financial aid. The SEAA  
36 shall conduct periodic evaluations of expenditures of the scholarship programs to determine if  
37 allocations are utilized to ensure access to institutions of higher learning and to meet the goals  
38 of the respective programs. SEAA may make recommendations for redistribution of funds to  
39 The University of North Carolina, Department of Administration, and the President of the  
40 Community College System regarding their respective scholarship programs, who then may  
41 authorize redistribution of unutilized funds for a particular fiscal year.

42 **SECTION 11.1.(f)** G.S. 116B-7(a) reads as rewritten:

43 "(a) The income derived from the investment or deposit of the Escheat Fund shall be  
44 distributed annually on or before ~~July 15~~ August 15 to the State Education Assistance Authority  
45 for grants and loans to aid worthy and needy students who are residents of this State and are  
46 enrolled in public institutions of higher education in this State. Such grants and loans shall be  
47 made upon terms, consistent with the provisions of this Chapter, pursuant to which the State  
48 Education Assistance Authority makes grants and loans to other students under G.S. 116-201 to  
49 116-209.23, Article 23 of Chapter 116 of the General Statutes, policies of the Board of  
50 Governors of The University of North Carolina regarding need-based grants for students of The

1 University of North Carolina, and policies of the State Board of Community Colleges regarding  
2 need-based grants for students of the community colleges."  
3

4 **UNC NEED-BASED FINANCIAL AID FORWARD FUNDING RESERVE/PROVIDE**  
5 **FUNDS FOR UNC NEED-BASED GRANTS**

6 **SECTION 11.2.(a)** It is the intent of the General Assembly to move the UNC  
7 Need-Based Financial Aid Program grant funding into a reserve in the North Carolina Student  
8 Loan Fund designated for that purpose so that funds appropriated for grants in a fiscal year are  
9 awarded to students for the following academic year. This change will provide additional  
10 program stability.

11 **SECTION 11.2.(b)** The UNC Need-Based Financial Aid Forward Funding  
12 Reserve is established as a reserve in the North Carolina Student Loan Fund. The funds in the  
13 UNC Need-Based Financial Aid Forward Funding Reserve shall be held in reserve for the  
14 2013-2014 fiscal year and, beginning with the 2014-2015 fiscal year, shall be used to fund  
15 grants from the UNC Need-Based Financial Aid Program for the 2014-2015 program year and  
16 each subsequent program year.

17 **SECTION 11.2.(c)** Section 6.11(e) of this act appropriates funds from the  
18 Education Lottery Fund in the amount of fifty-five million one hundred twenty-eight thousand  
19 six hundred twenty dollars (\$55,128,620) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year to the UNC  
20 Need-Based Financial Aid Forward Funding Reserve. The following funds shall also be  
21 transferred to the UNC Need-Based Financial Aid Forward Funding Reserve (Reserve):

- 22 (1) The sum of fifty-nine million eight hundred fifty-nine thousand five hundred  
23 sixty-two dollars (\$59,859,562) shall be transferred from the North Carolina  
24 Student Loan Fund to the Reserve.
- 25 (2) Of the funds appropriated by this act to the Board of Governors of The  
26 University of North Carolina for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the sum of  
27 three million four hundred seventy-five thousand five hundred thirty-eight  
28 dollars (\$3,475,538) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the sum of three  
29 million four hundred fifty-four thousand six hundred fifty-six dollars  
30 (\$3,454,656) for the 2014-2015 fiscal year shall be transferred to the  
31 Reserve.
- 32 (3) Notwithstanding G.S. 115C-269.2, the sum of three million five hundred  
33 twenty-five thousand dollars (\$3,525,000) shall be transferred from the fund  
34 balance of the National Board Certification Loan program to the Reserve.
- 35 (4) The sum of five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) shall be transferred  
36 from the John B. McLendon Scholarship Fund established in  
37 G.S. 116-209.40 to the Reserve.

38 **SECTION 11.2.(d)** There is appropriated from the Escheat Fund for the  
39 2013-2014 fiscal year to the UNC Need-Based Financial Aid Forward Funding Reserve the  
40 sum of one million eighty-eight thousand six hundred twenty-seven dollars (\$1,088,627).

41 **SECTION 11.2.(e)** G.S. 116-209.40 is repealed.  
42

43 **COORDINATED RESIDENCY DETERMINATION PROCESS**

44 **SECTION 11.3.(a)** The General Assembly finds that it is in the best interest of the  
45 State for the University System, the Community College System, and the State Education  
46 Assistance Authority to apply the criteria in G.S. 116-143.1 to determine residency for tuition  
47 purposes in a coordinated and similar manner. Therefore, The University of North Carolina, the  
48 North Carolina Community College System, and the State Education Assistance Authority shall  
49 jointly develop and implement a coordinated and centralized process to be used by those three  
50 entities when determining the residency for tuition purposes of students who apply for  
51 admission and are admitted to a constituent institution of The University of North Carolina or a

1 community college under the jurisdiction of the State Board of Community Colleges and for  
2 private college students receiving State-funded financial aid. In developing a centralized  
3 residency determination process, The University of North Carolina General Administration, the  
4 North Carolina Community College System, and the State Education Assistance Authority shall  
5 consult with the North Carolina Independent Colleges and Universities.

6 **SECTION 11.3.(b)** No later than January 1, 2014, The University of North  
7 Carolina, the North Carolina Community College System, and the State Education Assistance  
8 Authority shall report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee regarding the  
9 progress in developing and implementing a coordinated and centralized process and any  
10 necessary statutory changes.

## 11 **IMPLEMENT TUITION SURCHARGE STUDY RECOMMENDATIONS**

12 **SECTION 11.4.(a)** G.S. 116-143.7 reads as rewritten:

### 13 **"§ 116-143.7. Tuition surcharge.**

14 (a) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall impose a fifty  
15 percent (50%) tuition surcharge on students who take more than 140 degree credit hours to  
16 complete a baccalaureate degree in a four-year program or more than one hundred ten percent  
17 (110%) of the credit hours necessary to complete a baccalaureate degree in any program  
18 officially designated by the Board of Governors as a five-year program. ~~Courses and credit~~  
19 ~~hours taken include those taken at that constituent institution or accepted for transfer. Courses~~  
20 ~~and credit hours that count toward the surcharge include those taken at that constituent~~  
21 ~~institution and those taken at either another constituent institution or a community college~~  
22 ~~established pursuant to G.S. 115D-4 and accepted for transfer.~~ In calculating the number of  
23 degree credit hours taken:

24 (1) Included are courses that a student:

- 25 a. Fails.  
26 b. Does not complete unless the course was officially dropped by the  
27 student pursuant to the academic policy of the appropriate constituent  
28 institution.

29 (2) Excluded are credit hours earned through:

- 30 a. The College Board's Advanced Placement Program, CLEP  
31 examinations, or similar programs.  
32 b. Institutional advanced placement, course validation, or any similar  
33 procedure for awarding course credit.  
34 c. Summer term or extension programs.  
35 d. Courses and credit hours transferred and accepted for credit from an  
36 institution of higher education that is not a constituent institution or a  
37 community college established pursuant to G.S. 115D-4.

38 (b) No surcharge shall be imposed on any student who exceeds the degree credit hour  
39 limits within the equivalent of four academic years of regular term enrollment or within five  
40 academic years of regular term enrollment in a degree program officially designated by the  
41 Board of Governors as a five-year program.

42 (c) Upon application by a student, the tuition surcharge shall be waived if the student  
43 demonstrates that any of the following have substantially disrupted or interrupted the student's  
44 pursuit of a degree: (i) a military service obligation, (ii) serious medical debilitation, (iii) a  
45 short-term or long-term disability, or (iv) other extraordinary hardship. The Board of Governors  
46 shall establish the appropriate procedures to implement the waiver provided by this subsection.

47 (d) Each constituent institution shall implement procedures to notify students regarding  
48 the tuition surcharge and to provide appropriate advance notice to a student when the student is  
49 approaching the credit hour limit regarding the tuition surcharge. The procedures shall comply  
50 with the tuition surcharge notification principles established by the Board of Governors."  
51

1           **SECTION 11.4.(b)** G.S. 116-11 is amended by adding a new subdivision to read:

2           "(7a) The Board of Governors shall develop a uniform core set of notification  
3           principles regarding the tuition surcharge, including a process for each  
4           campus to notify students at orientation and through each semester's tuition  
5           statements and a process to provide appropriate advance notification to a  
6           student when the student is approaching the credit hour limit regarding the  
7           tuition surcharge. The Board of Governors shall direct each constituent  
8           institution to implement these procedures."

9           **SECTION 11.4.(c)** This section applies to the 2013 fall academic semester and  
10 each subsequent academic semester.

## 11           **UNC MANAGEMENT FLEXIBILITY REDUCTION**

12           **SECTION 11.5.(a)** The management flexibility reduction for The University of  
13 North Carolina shall not be allocated by the Board of Governors to the constituent institutions  
14 and affiliated entities using an across-the-board method but in a manner that recognizes the  
15 importance of the academic missions and differences among The University of North Carolina  
16 entities.  
17

18           Before taking reductions in instructional budgets, the Board of Governors and the  
19 campuses of the constituent institutions shall consider all of the following:

- 20           (1) Reducing State funding for centers and institutes, speaker series, and other  
21           nonacademic activities.
- 22           (2) Faculty workload adjustments.
- 23           (3) Restructuring of research activities.
- 24           (4) Implementing cost-saving span of control measures.
- 25           (5) Reducing the number of senior and middle management positions.
- 26           (6) Eliminating low-performing, redundant, or low-enrollment programs.
- 27           (7) Using alternative funding sources.
- 28           (8) Protecting direct classroom services.

29           The Board of Governors and the campuses of the constituent institutions also shall  
30 review the institutional trust funds and the special funds held by or on behalf of The University  
31 of North Carolina and its constituent institutions to determine whether there are monies  
32 available in those funds that can be used to assist with operating costs. In addition, the  
33 campuses of the constituent institutions also shall require their faculty to have a teaching  
34 workload equal to the national average in their Carnegie classification.

35           **SECTION 11.5.(b)** In allocating the management flexibility reduction, no  
36 reduction in State funds shall be allocated in either fiscal year of the 2013-2015 biennium to  
37 any of the following:

- 38           (1) UNC Need-Based Financial Aid.
- 39           (2) North Carolina Need-Based Scholarship.
- 40           (3) Any special responsibility constituent institution which has been granted a  
41           basic type designation of "Special Focus Institution" under the Carnegie  
42           Classification of Institutions of Higher Education.
- 43           (4) Any special responsibility constituent institution which has been granted a  
44           basic type designation of "Baccalaureate Colleges–Arts & Sciences" under  
45           the Carnegie Classification of Institutions of Higher Education.
- 46           (5) Any constituent high school of The University of North Carolina.

47           **SECTION 11.5.(c)** The University of North Carolina shall report on the  
48 implementation of the management flexibility reduction in subsection (a) of this section to the  
49 Office of State Budget and Management and the Fiscal Research Division no later than October  
50 1, 2013. This report shall identify both of the following by campus:

- 51           (1) The total number of positions eliminated by type (faculty/nonfaculty).

- 1 (2) The low-performing, redundant, and low-enrollment programs that were  
2 eliminated.  
3

#### 4 **UNC BOARD OF GOVERNORS REPORT ON OVERHEAD RECEIPTS**

5 **SECTION 11.6.(a)** G.S. 116-11 is amended by adding a new subdivision to read:

6 "(9a) The Board of Governors shall report to the Joint Legislative Education  
7 Oversight Committee and the Office of State Budget and Management by  
8 March 1 of each year regarding the sum of facilities and administrative fees  
9 and overhead receipts for The University of North Carolina that are collected  
10 and expended by each constituent institution. The report shall include all of  
11 the following information:

- 12 a. The collection of facilities and administrative fees and overhead  
13 receipts by line item and by grant or program.  
14 b. The use of facilities and administrative fees and overhead receipts  
15 showing line item expenditures by grant or program.  
16 c. The sum of facilities and administrative fees and overhead receipts  
17 collected or expended by each constituent institution for maintenance  
18 and operation of facilities that were constructed with or at any time  
19 operated by funds from the General Fund."

20 **SECTION 11.6.(b)** Section 31.14 of S.L. 2001-424 is repealed.  
21

#### 22 **STUDENT CHARGES AT THE NORTH CAROLINA SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND** 23 **MATH**

24 **SECTION 11.7.(a)** G.S. 116-40.22 reads as rewritten:

25 "**§ 116-40.22. Management flexibility.**

26 ...  
27 (c) Tuition and Fees. – Notwithstanding any provision in Chapter 116 of the General  
28 Statutes to the contrary, in addition to any tuition and fees set by the Board of Governors  
29 pursuant to G.S. 116-11(7), the Board of Trustees of the institution may recommend to the  
30 Board of Governors tuition and fees for program-specific and institution-specific needs at that  
31 institution without regard to whether an emergency situation exists and not inconsistent with  
32 the actions of the General Assembly. Any tuition and fees set pursuant to this subsection are  
33 appropriated for use by the institution. Notwithstanding this subsection, neither the Board of  
34 Governors of The University of North Carolina nor its Board of Trustees shall impose any  
35 tuition or mandatory fee at the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics without the  
36 approval of the General Assembly. Assembly, except as provided in subsection (e) of this  
37 section.

38 ...  
39 (e) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina may approve, upon  
40 the recommendation of the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina School of Science and  
41 Mathematics, the imposition of fees not inconsistent with actions of the General Assembly for  
42 distance education services provided by the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics  
43 to nonresidents and for students participating in extracurricular enrichment programs sponsored  
44 by the School."

45 **SECTION 11.7.(b)** G.S. 116-143 reads as rewritten:

46 "**§ 116-143. State-supported institutions of higher education required to charge tuition**  
47 **and fees.**

48 ...  
49 (b) In the event that said students are unable to pay the cost of tuition and required  
50 academic fees as the same may become due, in cash, the said several boards of trustees are  
51 hereby authorized and empowered, in their discretion, to accept the obligation of the student or



1 students together with such collateral or security as they may deem necessary and proper, it  
2 being the purpose of this Article that all students in State institutions of higher learning shall be  
3 required to pay tuition, and that free tuition is hereby abolished. Notwithstanding this section,  
4 neither the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina nor its Board of Trustees  
5 shall impose any tuition or mandatory fee at the North Carolina School of Science and  
6 Mathematics without the approval of the General Assembly, except as provided in  
7 subsection (e) of this section.

8 ...  
9 (e) The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina may approve, upon  
10 the recommendation of the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina School of Science and  
11 Mathematics, the imposition of fees not inconsistent with actions of the General Assembly for  
12 distance education services provided by the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics  
13 to nonresidents and for students participating in extracurricular enrichment programs sponsored  
14 by the School."

15 **SECTION 11.7.(c)** This section applies to the 2013-2014 spring academic  
16 semester and each subsequent academic semester.

### 17 18 **STUDENT CHARGES AT THE UNC SCHOOL OF THE ARTS**

19 **SECTION 11.8.(a)** Article 4 of Chapter 116 of the General Statutes is amended by  
20 adding a new section to read:

#### 21 **"§ 116-68.1. Fees.**

22 The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina may set fees, not inconsistent  
23 with the actions of the General Assembly, to be paid by in-State high school students enrolled  
24 at the University of North Carolina School of the Arts to assist with expenses of the institution.  
25 The Board of Trustees may recommend to the Board of Governors of The University of North  
26 Carolina that fees be set, not inconsistent with actions of the General Assembly, to be paid by  
27 in-State high school students enrolled at the University of North Carolina School of the Arts to  
28 assist with expenses of the institution. The University of North Carolina School of the Arts may  
29 charge and collect fees established as provided by this section from in-State high school  
30 students enrolled at the University of North Carolina School of the Arts."

31 **SECTION 11.8.(b)** This section applies to the 2014-2015 academic year and each  
32 subsequent academic year.

### 33 34 **AUTHORIZE STATE EDUCATION ASSISTANCE AUTHORITY TO CONTINUE TO** 35 **COLLECT NORTH CAROLINA TEACHING FELLOWS REPAYMENTS**

36 **SECTION 11.9.** Subsection (b) of Section 1.38 of S.L. 2011-266 is repealed.  
37

### 38 **UNC DISPOSITION AND ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY**

39 **SECTION 11.10.(a)** G.S. 116-198.34(5) reads as rewritten:

40 "(5) To acquire, hold, lease, and dispose of real and personal property in the  
41 exercise of its powers and the performance of its duties hereunder and to  
42 lease all or any part of any project or projects and any existing facilities upon  
43 such terms and conditions as the Board determines, subject to the provisions  
44 of G.S. 143-341 and Chapter 146 of the General Statutes.

45 Notwithstanding G.S. 143-341 and Chapter 146 of the General Statutes,  
46 an acquisition or a disposition by easement, lease, or rental agreement of real  
47 property or space in any building on the Centennial Campus, on the Horace  
48 Williams Campus, on a Millennial Campus, or on a Kannapolis Research  
49 Campus made for a period of ~~40-25~~ years or less shall not require the  
50 approval of the Governor and the Council of State. All other acquisitions and  
51 dispositions made under this subdivision for a period in excess of ~~40-25~~

1 years are subject to the provisions of G.S. 143-341 and Chapter 146 of the  
2 General Statutes."

3 **SECTION 11.10.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2013, and expires June  
4 30, 2015.

#### 6 **UNC CAMPUS HOUSING**

7 **SECTION 11.11.(a)** Part 3 of Article 1 of Chapter 116 of the General Statutes is  
8 amended by adding a new section to read:

9 **"§ 116-40.11. Prohibit assignment of members of the opposite sex to same dormitory**  
10 **room, suite, or campus apartment.**

11 Notwithstanding any other provision of law, The University of North Carolina shall  
12 prohibit the assignment of members of the opposite sex to the same dormitory room, dormitory  
13 suite, or campus apartment unless the students are siblings, they are parent and child, or they  
14 are legally married and there is a valid marriage license on file at the campus housing office  
15 that documents the marriage."

16 **SECTION 11.11.(b)** This section applies to housing assignments for the 2013 fall  
17 semester and each subsequent semester.

#### 19 **UNC/WAKE FOREST INSTITUTE FOR REGENERATIVE MEDICINE/PROFIT** 20 **SHARING WITH STATE**

21 **SECTION 11.12.(a)** Of the funds appropriated by this act for the 2013-2015 fiscal  
22 biennium to the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina the sum of seven  
23 million dollars (\$7,000,000) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the sum of seven million dollars  
24 (\$7,000,000) for the 2014-2015 fiscal year shall be allocated to Wake Forest University Health  
25 Sciences (hereinafter "Wake Forest") in support of the Wake Forest Institute for Regenerative  
26 Medicine (hereinafter "Institute") and its Department of Defense Armed Forces Institute for  
27 Regenerative Medicine and current good manufacturing practices (cGMP) facility.

28 **SECTION 11.12.(b)** Wake Forest shall reimburse the State for State funds  
29 appropriated for the Institute under subsection (a) of this section and in prior fiscal years by  
30 returning to the State five percent (5%) of the royalty revenue received by the Institute from  
31 commercialized projects arising under those research projects supported by the State funds,  
32 either through direct research support or through substantial utilization of the cGMP facility not  
33 reimbursed through other funds ("Subject Projects"). Royalty revenue reimbursed to the State  
34 shall be subject to all of the following:

- 35 (1) The total amount to be reimbursed to the State shall be limited to the  
36 aggregate amount of State funds allocated to Wake Forest for the Institute  
37 plus simple interest at the rate of four percent (4%) annually from the time of  
38 disbursement until reimbursement commences.
- 39 (2) Wake Forest shall be entitled to deduct the expenses reasonably incurred in  
40 prosecuting, defending, and enforcing patent rights for the Subject Projects,  
41 except to the extent the expenses are recovered from a third party, before  
42 calculating the amount to be paid to the State.
- 43 (3) Calculation of the payments to the State shall be based upon the formula  
44 provided in subsection (c) of this section.
- 45 (4) Payments shall be made to the State and used by the State in a manner  
46 consistent with federal law.

47 **SECTION 11.12.(c)** Wake Forest on behalf of the Institute shall annually calculate  
48 and remit reimbursement payments to the State based upon the following formula:

- 49 (1) Payments to the State shall be based on that share of royalty revenue  
50 proportional to the State funds used for the Subject Project, which shall be  
51 calculated as the ratio of State funds to total funds used to support the

1 Subject Project, based on budgets developed consistent with federal research  
2 funding accounting guidelines and including the fair market value of  
3 unreimbursed cGMP facility utilization.

4 (2) Wake Forest shall calculate net royalty revenue on a Subject  
5 Project-by-Subject-Project basis by deducting any expenses authorized  
6 under subsection (b)(2) of this section from the total royalty revenue  
7 received from the Subject Project.

8 (3) Wake Forest shall multiply net royalty revenue by the support ratio  
9 calculated in subsection (c)(1) of this section and then multiply the product  
10 by five percent (5%) to determine the State royalty share ("State Royalty  
11 Share").

12 (4) The State Royalty Share shall be remitted to the State unless the cumulative  
13 State Royalty Share payments have satisfied the total aggregate amount to be  
14 reimbursed as provided in subsection (b)(1) of this section.

15 **SECTION 11.12.(d)** Wake Forest on behalf of the Institute shall comply with the  
16 following reporting requirements:

17 (1) By September 1 of each year, and more frequently as requested, report to the  
18 Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, the Fiscal  
19 Research Division, and the Board of Governors of The University of North  
20 Carolina on prior State fiscal year program activities, objectives, and  
21 accomplishments and prior State fiscal year itemized expenditures and fund  
22 sources. The annual report shall include a report of royalty revenues  
23 generated from the Subject Projects.

24 (2) Provide to the Fiscal Research Division a copy of the Institute's annual  
25 audited financial statement within 30 days of issuance of the statement.

26 **SECTION 11.12.(e)** Remaining allotments after September 1 shall not be released  
27 to the Institute if the reporting requirements provided in subsection (d) of this section are not  
28 satisfied.

29 **SECTION 11.12.(f)** No more than one hundred twenty thousand dollars  
30 (\$120,000) in State funds shall be used for the annual salary of any one employee of the  
31 Institute. For purposes of this subsection, the term "State funds" means funds appropriated by  
32 the State to the Institute and interest earned on those funds.

33 **SECTION 11.12.(g)** No State funds shall be used by the Institute (i) to hire or  
34 facilitate the hiring of a lobbyist or any person performing the duties or activities of a lobbyist,  
35 without regard to the person's title; or (ii) to facilitate any lobbying efforts.

## 36 37 **UNC/STRATEGIC PLAN FUNDS**

38 **SECTION 11.13.** Of the funds appropriated by this act to the Board of Governors  
39 of The University of North Carolina for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the Board of Governors  
40 may spend a sum of up to fifteen million dollars (\$15,000,000) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year  
41 and a sum of up to fifteen million dollars (\$15,000,000) for the 2014-2015 fiscal year to  
42 implement provisions of The University of North Carolina Strategic Plan as set out in the report  
43 "Our Time, Our Future: The University of North Carolina Compact with North Carolina."  
44

## 45 **PART XII. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES**

### 46 47 **SUBPART XII-A. CENTRAL MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT**

#### 48 49 **DEPARTMENT FLEXIBILITY TO ACHIEVE DEPARTMENTAL PRIORITIES AND** 50 **ENHANCE FISCAL OVERSIGHT AND ACCOUNTABILITY.**

1           **SECTION 12A.1.(a)** Notwithstanding any other provision of law and consistent  
2 with the intent of G.S. 143B-10, the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human  
3 Services may reorganize positions and related operational costs within the Department (i) upon  
4 a demonstration by the Department of cost-effectiveness and (ii) after approval by the Office of  
5 State Budget and Management (OSBM) of a written proposal submitted by the Department to  
6 OSBM. Proposals submitted to OSBM under this section shall, at a minimum, identify the  
7 positions involved and the strategies to be implemented in order to achieve efficiencies.

8           **SECTION 12A.1.(b)** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-6-4 and in order to enhance  
9 fiscal oversight and accountability, the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human  
10 Services may realign existing resources to expand its internal audit capacity. The Secretary  
11 may, with the approval of OSBM, identify up to 32 existing positions for this purpose. The  
12 expanded Office of Internal Audit shall provide the Department's management personnel with  
13 independent reviews and analyses of various functions and services within the Department,  
14 including operational audits, performance audits, compliance audits, financial audits, and other  
15 special reviews. Any realignment of resources and positions pursuant to this subsection is  
16 subject to the prior approval of OSBM.

17           **SECTION 12A.1.(c)** By no later than June 30, 2014, the Department shall report  
18 any actions undertaken pursuant to this section to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
19 Health and Human Services and the Fiscal Research Division. The report shall, at a minimum,  
20 identify the positions involved and the strategies implemented to achieve efficiencies, to  
21 expand internal audit capacity, or both.

## 22 23 **COMPETITIVE GRANTS PROCESS FOR NONPROFIT FUNDING**

24           **SECTION 12A.2.(a)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of  
25 Health and Human Services, Office of the Secretary, the sum of nine million five hundred  
26 twenty-nine thousand one hundred thirty-four dollars (\$9,529,134) for the 2013-2014 fiscal  
27 year and the sum of five million two hundred seventy-three thousand eight hundred thirty-five  
28 dollars (\$5,273,835) appropriated in Section 12J.1 of this act for the 2013-2014 fiscal year shall  
29 be used to implement a request for application (RFA) process to allow non-State entities to  
30 apply for and receive State funds on a competitive basis.

31           **SECTION 12A.2.(b)** The Office of the Secretary shall administer grants awarded  
32 to non-State entities pursuant to this section and shall require non-State entities to match ten  
33 percent (10%) of the total amount of the grant. The Office of the Secretary shall prioritize grant  
34 awards to those non-State entities that are able to leverage non-State funds in addition to the  
35 grant award.

36           **SECTION 12A.2.(c)** Grants shall be awarded to non-State entities dedicated to  
37 providing services statewide and supporting any of the following State health and wellness  
38 initiatives:

- 39           (1) A program targeting advocacy, support, education, or residential services for  
40           persons diagnosed with autism.
- 41           (2) A comprehensive program of education, advocacy, and support related to  
42           brain injury and those affected by brain injury.
- 43           (3) A system of residential supports for those afflicted with substance abuse  
44           addiction.
- 45           (4) A program of advocacy and supports for individuals with intellectual and  
46           developmental disabilities or severe and persistent mental illness, substance  
47           abusers, or the elderly.
- 48           (5) Supports and services to children and adults with developmental disabilities  
49           or mental health diagnoses.
- 50           (6) A food distribution system for needy individuals.
- 51           (7) The provision and coordination of services for the homeless.

- 1 (8) The provision of services for individuals aging out of foster care.
- 2 (9) Programs promoting wellness, physical activity, and health education
- 3 programming for North Carolinians.
- 4 (10) A program focused on enhancing vision screening through the State's public
- 5 school system.
- 6 (11) Provision for the delivery of after-school services for at-risk youth.
- 7 (12) The provision of direct services for amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) and
- 8 those diagnosed with the disease.

9 **SECTION 12A.2.(c1)** For the 2013-2014 fiscal year, of the funds appropriated  
10 under subsection (a) of this section pursuant to Section 12J.1 of this act, the Department shall  
11 ensure that funds are allocated to the Boys and Girls Clubs in the same amount as allocated in  
12 the 2012-2013 fiscal year.

13 **SECTION 12A.2.(d)** The Department shall submit a written report to the Joint  
14 Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the Fiscal Research  
15 Division on the use of these funds no later than April 1, 2014. The report shall include at least  
16 all of the following:

- 17 (1) The identity and a brief description of each grantee and each program or
- 18 initiative offered by the grantee.
- 19 (2) The amount of funding awarded to each grantee.
- 20 (3) The number of persons served by each grantee, broken down by program or
- 21 initiative.

22 **SECTION 12A.2.(e)** Funds received by the Department of Health and Human  
23 Services pursuant to this section shall supplement and not supplant existing funds for health  
24 and wellness programs and initiatives.

## 25 **HEALTH INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**

26 **SECTION 12A.3.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services, in  
27 cooperation with the State Chief Information Officer, shall coordinate health information  
28 technology (HIT) policies and programs within the State of North Carolina. The Department's  
29 goal in coordinating State HIT policy and programs shall be to avoid duplication of efforts and  
30 to ensure that each State agency, public entity, and private entity that undertakes health  
31 information technology activities does so within the area of its greatest expertise and technical  
32 capability and in a manner that supports coordinated State and national goals, which shall  
33 include at least all of the following:

- 34 (1) Ensuring that patient health information is secure and protected, in
- 35 accordance with applicable law.
- 36 (2) Improving health care quality, reducing medical errors, reducing health
- 37 disparities, and advancing the delivery of patient-centered medical care.
- 38 (3) Providing appropriate information to guide medical decisions at the time and
- 39 place of care.
- 40 (4) Ensuring meaningful public input into HIT infrastructure development.
- 41 (5) Improving the coordination of information among hospitals, laboratories,
- 42 physicians' offices, and other entities through an effective infrastructure for
- 43 the secure and authorized exchange of health care information.
- 44 (6) Improving public health services and facilitating early identification and
- 45 rapid response to public health threats and emergencies, including
- 46 bioterrorist events and infectious disease outbreaks.
- 47 (7) Facilitating health and clinical research.
- 48 (8) Promoting early detection, prevention, and management of chronic diseases.

49 **SECTION 12A.3.(b)** The Department of Health and Human Services shall  
50 establish and direct an HIT management structure that is efficient and transparent and that is  
51

1 compatible with the Office of the National Health Coordinator for Information Technology  
2 (National Coordinator) governance mechanism. The HIT management structure shall be  
3 responsible for all of the following:

- 4 (1) Developing a State plan for implementing and ensuring compliance with  
5 national HIT standards and for the most efficient, effective, and widespread  
6 adoption of HIT.
- 7 (2) Ensuring that (i) specific populations are effectively integrated into the State  
8 plan, including aging populations, populations requiring mental health  
9 services, and populations utilizing the public health system, and (ii) unserved  
10 and underserved populations receive priority consideration for HIT support.
- 11 (3) Identifying all HIT stakeholders and soliciting feedback and participation  
12 from each stakeholder in the development of the State plan.
- 13 (4) Ensuring that existing HIT capabilities are considered and incorporated into  
14 the State plan.
- 15 (5) Identifying and eliminating conflicting HIT efforts where necessary.
- 16 (6) Identifying available resources for the implementation, operation, and  
17 maintenance of health information technology, including identifying  
18 resources and available opportunities for North Carolina institutions of  
19 higher education.
- 20 (7) Ensuring that potential State plan participants are aware of HIT policies and  
21 programs and the opportunity for improved health information technology.
- 22 (8) Monitoring HIT efforts and initiatives in other states and replicating  
23 successful efforts and initiatives in North Carolina.
- 24 (9) Monitoring the development of the National Coordinator's strategic plan and  
25 ensuring that all stakeholders are aware of and in compliance with its  
26 requirements.
- 27 (10) Monitoring the progress and recommendations of the HIT Policy and  
28 Standards Committee and ensuring that all stakeholders remain informed of  
29 the Committee's recommendations.
- 30 (11) Monitoring all studies and reports provided to the United States Congress  
31 and reporting to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information  
32 Technology and the Fiscal Research Division on the impact of report  
33 recommendations on State efforts to implement coordinated HIT.

34 **SECTION 12A.3.(c)** Section 10.24(c) of S.L. 2011-145 reads as rewritten:

35 ~~"SECTION 10.24.(c) Beginning October 1, 2011, the Department of Health and Human~~  
36 ~~Services shall provide quarterly written reports. By no later than January 15, 2015, the~~  
37 ~~Department of Health and Human Services shall provide a written report on the status of HIT~~  
38 ~~efforts to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the~~  
39 ~~Fiscal Research Division. The reports due each January 1 and July 1 shall consist of updates to~~  
40 ~~substantial initiatives or challenges that have occurred since the most recent comprehensive~~  
41 ~~report. The reports due each October 1 and April 1 report shall be comprehensive and shall~~  
42 ~~include all of the following:~~

- 43 (1) Current status of federal HIT initiatives.
- 44 (2) Current status of State HIT efforts and initiatives among both public and  
45 private entities.
- 46 (3) A breakdown of current public and private funding sources and dollar  
47 amounts for State HIT initiatives.
- 48 (4) Department efforts to coordinate HIT initiatives within the State and any  
49 obstacles or impediments to coordination.
- 50 (5) HIT research efforts being conducted within the State and sources of funding  
51 for research efforts.

- 1 (6) Opportunities for stakeholders to participate in HIT funding and other efforts  
2 and initiatives during the next quarter.
- 3 (7) Issues associated with the implementation of HIT in North Carolina and  
4 recommended solutions to these issues."  
5

6 **FUNDS FOR REPLACEMENT MEDICAID MANAGEMENT INFORMATION**  
7 **SYSTEM/IMPLEMENTATION OF REPLACEMENT MMIS**

8 **SECTION 12A.4.(a)** The Secretary of the Department of Health and Human  
9 Services may utilize prior year earned revenue received for the replacement MMIS in the  
10 amount of nine million six hundred fifty-eight thousand one hundred fifty-two dollars  
11 (\$9,658,152) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and in the amount of one million six hundred  
12 sixty-six thousand six hundred twenty-five dollars (\$1,666,625) for the 2014-2015 fiscal year.  
13 In the event the Department does not receive prior year earned revenues in the amounts  
14 authorized by this section, or funds are insufficient to advance the project, the Department may,  
15 with prior approval from the Office of State Budget and Management (OSBM), utilize  
16 overrealized receipts and funds appropriated to the Department to achieve the level of funding  
17 specified in this section for the replacement MMIS.

18 **SECTION 12A.4.(b)** The Department shall make full development of the  
19 replacement MMIS a top priority. During development and implementation of the replacement  
20 MMIS, the Department shall develop plans to ensure the timely and effective implementation  
21 of enhancements to the system to provide the following capabilities:

- 22 (1) Receiving and tracking premiums or other payments required by law.  
23 (2) Compatibility with the Health Information System.

24 **SECTION 12A.4.(c)** The Department shall make every effort to expedite the  
25 implementation of the enhancements. The replacement MMIS shall have the capability to fully  
26 implement the administration of NC Health Choice, Ticket to Work, CAP Children's Program,  
27 all relevant Medicaid waivers, and the Medicare 646 waiver as it applies to Medicaid eligibles.

28 **SECTION 12A.4.(d)** The Office of the State Chief Information Officer (SCIO) and  
29 the Office of Information Technology Services (ITS) shall work in cooperation with the  
30 Department to ensure the timely and effective implementation of the replacement MMIS and  
31 any enhancements. The SCIO shall ensure that the replacement MMIS meets all State  
32 requirements for project management and shall immediately report any failure to meet these  
33 requirements to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services, the  
34 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology, the Fiscal Research  
35 Division, and the Office of State Budget and Management. The SCIO shall also immediately  
36 report if any replacement MMIS project, or portion of a project, is listed as red in the project  
37 portfolio management tool.

38 **SECTION 12A.4.(e)** Notwithstanding G.S. 114-2.3, the Department shall consult  
39 with the Office of the SCIO concerning the retention of private counsel for the replacement  
40 MMIS, and as directed by the Office of the SCIO, retain private counsel with expertise in  
41 pertinent information technology and computer law to negotiate and review contract  
42 amendments associated with the replacement MMIS. The private counsel engaged by the  
43 Department shall review the replacement MMIS contract amendments between the Department  
44 and the vendors to ensure that the requirements of subsection (c) of this section are met in their  
45 entirety and that the terms of the contract amendments are in the State's best interest.

46 **SECTION 12A.4.(f)** The Department shall immediately report any changes to the  
47 replacement MMIS implementation schedules to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
48 Health and Human Services, the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information  
49 Technology, the Fiscal Research Division, and the Office of State Budget and Management,  
50 with a full explanation of the reason for the change and any associated costs.

1           **SECTION 12A.4.(g)** The Department shall provide the following reports on the  
2 replacement MMIS by the dates specified in this subsection to the Joint Legislative Oversight  
3 Committee on Health and Human Services, the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
4 Information Technology, the Fiscal Research Division, and the Office of State Budget and  
5 Management:

- 6           (1) By no later than August 1, 2013, a progress report on full implementation of  
7 the replacement MMIS, which shall include at least all of the following:  
8           a. An updated estimate of the costs associated with operating and  
9 maintaining the system during the 2013-2014 fiscal year and during  
10 the 2014-2015 fiscal year, with an explanation for any changes from  
11 previous submissions.  
12           b. Any issues encountered following the "go-live" date of July 1, 2013,  
13 how each issue was resolved, any cost associated with the resolution  
14 of each issue, and the source of funding for the associated cost.  
15           c. Any system requirements for manual workarounds, any cost  
16 associated with these system requirements, the source of funding  
17 used to pay for the associated cost, the time line for implementing an  
18 automated solution for each manual workaround, the cost associated  
19 with transitioning to each automated solution, and the source of  
20 funding for each identified cost.  
21           d. A comparison of timeliness and accuracy of payments for legacy  
22 system and replacement system transactions, using the same criteria  
23 for both.  
24           e. Required capabilities that are not available in the replacement MMIS  
25 on the "go-live" date of July 1, 2013, with a date for the  
26 implementation of each, as well as any cost associated with  
27 implementation.
- 28           (2) By no later than September 1, 2013, a plan for the elimination of the Office  
29 of Medicaid Management Information System Services (OMMISS) and the  
30 transfer of its remaining operations to other Divisions within the Department  
31 of Health and Human Services. This plan shall include at least all of the  
32 following:  
33           a. The specific operations to be transferred to other Divisions within the  
34 Department, the specific Division to which each operation will be  
35 transferred, the State personnel that will be impacted by each  
36 transfer, costs associated with each transfer, and sources of funding  
37 to enable the identified Divisions to assume these transferred  
38 operations.  
39           b. Any State personnel costs that will result from the dissolution of  
40 OMMISS, including the costs of any severance payments and any  
41 compensatory time earned during the course of the project, broken  
42 down by employee; and any identified sources of funding to pay for  
43 these personnel costs.  
44           c. A plan for transitioning out of the space currently leased by the State  
45 for OMMISS, costs associated with this transition, and any savings  
46 that will result from the transition.
- 47           (3) By no later than October 1, 2013, a preliminary report on the Department's  
48 plan for achieving system certification, which shall include at least all of the  
49 following:  
50           a. A description of the process.  
51           b. A detailed time line.



- 1 c. Any issues that could impact the timing of system certification and  
2 plans to mitigate identified issues.  
3 d. Any costs associated with system certification.  
4 e. Any identified funding sources to pay for costs associated with  
5 system certification.

6 **SECTION 12A.4.(h)** The Department shall complete the Reporting and Analytics  
7 Project solution simultaneously with the implementation of the replacement MMIS.

8 **SECTION 12A.4.(i)** Notwithstanding any other provision of law and to the extent  
9 permitted by federal law, the Department shall not approve any overtime or compensatory time  
10 related to the replacement MMIS after the replacement MMIS "go-live" date of July 1, 2013,  
11 without the prior written approval of the Office of State Personnel for each specific instance of  
12 overtime or compensatory time.

13 **SECTION 12A.4.(j)** Beginning when the replacement MMIS is fully implemented,  
14 the Department shall require all Medicaid claim adjudication to be performed by the  
15 replacement MMIS, including all Medicaid claim adjudication performed by entities under  
16 contract with the Department. The Department may charge entities under contract with the  
17 Department a fee not to exceed the amount necessary to cover the full operating cost of  
18 Medicaid claim adjudication performed by the replacement MMIS.

## 19 20 **FRAUD DETECTION THROUGH NORTH CAROLINA ACCOUNTABILITY AND** 21 **COMPLIANCE TECHNOLOGY SYSTEM**

22 **SECTION 12A.5.** The Department of Health and Human Services shall integrate  
23 with and leverage the State's enterprise-level fraud detection system operated by the North  
24 Carolina Financial Accountability and Compliance Technology System (NC FACTS) in an  
25 effort to detect and prevent potential fraud, waste, and improper payments. Integration shall  
26 involve the following information technology systems:

- 27 (1) Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS).  
28 (2) North Carolina Child Treatment Program (NC CTP) State-funded secure  
29 database.  
30 (3) North Carolina Families Accessing Services through Technology (NC  
31 FAST).

## 32 33 **FUNDING FOR NORTH CAROLINA FAMILIES ACCESSING SERVICES** 34 **THROUGH TECHNOLOGY (NC FAST); REPORT ON ELIGIBILITY** 35 **DETERMINATIONS FOR THE EXCHANGE**

36 **SECTION 12A.6.(a)** Funds appropriated in this act in the amount of eight hundred  
37 sixty-four thousand six hundred fifty-five dollars (\$864,655) for State fiscal year 2014-2015  
38 along with the cash balance in Budget Code 24410 Fund 2411 for the North Carolina Families  
39 Accessing Services through Technology (NC FAST) project shall be used to match federal  
40 funds in fiscal years 2013-2014 and 2014-2015 to expedite the development and  
41 implementation of the Eligibility Information System (EIS), Child Care, Low Income Energy  
42 Assistance, and Crisis Intervention Programs, and Child Service components of the NC FAST  
43 project.

44 **SECTION 12A.6.(b)** The Department of Health and Human Services shall report  
45 on NC FAST's performance in providing eligibility determinations for Medicaid applicants on  
46 the federally facilitated Health Benefit Exchange, a required function of NC FAST directed by  
47 Section 2 of S.L. 2013-5. The report shall contain a description of the following:

- 48 (1) Funding sources, funding amounts, and expenditures for the project  
49 beginning in fiscal year 2012-2013 through the time of the report.  
50 (2) Any challenges with the eligibility determination project and how NC FAST  
51 solved those challenges.

- 1 (3) The number of eligibility determinations performed for applicants on the  
2 federally facilitated Health Benefit Exchange, including an analysis of on  
3 what days and for how many persons eligibility determinations were  
4 performed as well as how many applicants were determined to be eligible.

5 The Department shall submit a report to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental  
6 Operations, the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services, and the  
7 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology three months after open  
8 enrollment begins for the federally facilitated Health Benefit Exchange.  
9

## 10 LIABILITY INSURANCE

11 **SECTION 12A.7.** Article 31 of Chapter 58 of the General Statutes is amended by  
12 adding a new section to read:

### 13 **"§ 58-31-26. Medical liability insurance for certain physicians and dentists.**

14 (a) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Secretary  
15 of the Department of Public Safety may provide medical liability insurance not to exceed one  
16 million dollars (\$1,000,000) per incident on behalf of employees of these Departments who are  
17 licensed to practice medicine or dentistry; on behalf of all licensed physicians who are faculty  
18 members of The University of North Carolina who perform work on a contractual basis for the  
19 Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services for  
20 incidents that occur in Division programs; and on behalf of physicians in all residency training  
21 programs from The University of North Carolina who are in training at institutions operated by  
22 the Department of Health and Human Services. This coverage may include commercial  
23 insurance or self-insurance and shall cover these individuals for their acts or omissions only  
24 while they are engaged in providing medical and dental services pursuant to their State  
25 employment or training.

26 (b) The coverage provided pursuant to this section shall not cover any individual for  
27 any act or omission that the individual knows or reasonably should know constitutes a violation  
28 of the applicable criminal laws of any state or the United States, or that arises out of any sexual,  
29 fraudulent, criminal, or malicious act or out of any act amounting to willful or wanton  
30 negligence.

31 (c) The coverage provided pursuant to this section shall not require any additional  
32 appropriations and, except as provided in subsection (a) of this section, shall not apply to any  
33 individual providing contractual service to the Department of Health and Human Services or  
34 the Department of Public Safety."  
35

## 36 ELIMINATE UNNECESSARY AND REDUNDANT REPORTS

37 **SECTION 12A.8.(a)** Eliminate Outcomes Evaluation Study on the Effectiveness  
38 of Substance Abuse Services Provided to Person Convicted of DWI. – G.S. 122C-142.1(j) is  
39 repealed.

40 **SECTION 12A.8.(b)** Eliminate Evaluation of Efficiency and Effectiveness of  
41 Family Resource Center Grant Program. – G.S. 143B-152.15(b) is repealed.

42 **SECTION 12A.8.(c)** Eliminate Annual Report on Progress of MH/DD/SAS State  
43 Plan. – G.S. 122C-102(c) is repealed.

44 **SECTION 12A.8.(d)** Eliminate Annual Report on North Carolina State Plan on  
45 Healthcare Associated Infections. – G.S. 130A-150(e) is repealed.

46 **SECTION 12A.8.(e)** Eliminate Annual Report on The Health Insurance Program  
47 for Children. – G.S. 108A-70.27(b) is repealed.

48 **SECTION 12A.8.(f)** Eliminate Annual Report by State Child Fatality Review  
49 Team. – G.S. 143B-150.20(h) is repealed.

50 **SECTION 12A.8.(g)** Forgiveness of Late Reports. – Notwithstanding any other  
51 provision of law, unless otherwise required in this act, the Department of Health and Human

1 Services is not required to submit any report due on or before January 6, 2013, to the General  
2 Assembly; to any committee, commission, subcommittee, task force, or division of the General  
3 Assembly; or to any other department, unit, or subdivision of State government, if the  
4 Department has not already submitted the report prior to July 1, 2013. This subsection shall not  
5 be construed to eliminate any reports due from the Department after January 6, 2013, except as  
6 otherwise provided by law.

## 7 8 **CANCER COORDINATION REPORTING**

9 **SECTION 12A.9.** G.S. 130A-33.51(b) reads as rewritten:

10 "(b) The Committee shall submit a written report not later than May 1, 1994, and not  
11 later than October 1 of each subsequent year, ~~to the Governor and to the Joint Legislative~~  
12 ~~Commission on Governmental Operations.~~ the Secretary. The report shall address the progress  
13 in implementation of a cancer control program. The report shall include an accounting of funds  
14 expended and anticipated funding needs for full implementation of recommended programs."

## 15 16 **MEETINGS OF CANCER COORDINATION COMMITTEE**

17 **SECTION 12A.10.** G.S. 130A-33.50(b) reads as rewritten:

18 "(b) The Committee shall have up to 34 members, including the Secretary of the  
19 Department or the Secretary's designee. The members of the Committee shall elect a chair and  
20 vice-chair from among the Committee membership. The Committee shall meet not more than  
21 twice a year at the call of the chair. Six of the members shall be legislators, three of whom shall  
22 be appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and three of whom shall be  
23 appointed by the President Pro Tempore of the Senate. Four of the members shall be cancer  
24 survivors, two of whom shall be appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and  
25 two of whom shall be appointed by the President Pro Tempore of the Senate. The remainder of  
26 the members shall be appointed by the Governor as follows:

- 27 (1) One member from the Department of Environment and Natural Resources;
- 28 (2) Three members, one from each of the following: the Department, the  
29 Department of Public Instruction, and the North Carolina Community  
30 College System;
- 31 (3) Four members representing the cancer control programs at North Carolina  
32 medical schools, one from each of the following: the University of North  
33 Carolina at Chapel Hill School of Medicine, the Bowman Gray School of  
34 Medicine, the Duke University School of Medicine, and the East Carolina  
35 University School of Medicine;
- 36 (4) One member who is an oncology nurse representing the North Carolina  
37 Nurses Association;
- 38 (5) One member representing the Cancer Committee of the North Carolina  
39 Medical Society;
- 40 (6) One member representing the Old North State Medical Society;
- 41 (7) One member representing the American Cancer Society, North Carolina  
42 Division, Inc.;
- 43 (8) One member representing the North Carolina Hospital Association;
- 44 (9) One member representing the North Carolina Association of Local Health  
45 Directors;
- 46 (10) One member who is a primary care physician licensed to practice medicine  
47 in North Carolina;
- 48 (11) One member representing the American College of Surgeons;
- 49 (12) One member representing the North Carolina Oncology Society;
- 50 (13) One member representing the Association of North Carolina Cancer  
51 Registrars;

1 (14) One member representing the Medical Directors of the North Carolina  
2 Association of Health Plans; and

3 (15) Up to four additional members at large.

4 Except for the Secretary, the members shall be appointed for staggered four-year terms and  
5 until their successors are appointed and qualify. The Governor may remove any member of the  
6 Committee from office in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143B-13. Members may  
7 succeed themselves for one term and may be appointed again after being off the Committee for  
8 one term."

## 10 LAPSED SALARY FUNDS REPORT

11 SECTION 12A.11. Section 10.20 of S.L. 2012-142 is repealed.

## 13 PRISON REPORT

14 SECTION 12A.12. G.S. 148-19(d) reads as rewritten:

15 "(d) The Commission for Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance  
16 Abuse Services shall adopt standards for the delivery of mental health and mental retardation  
17 services to inmates in the custody of the Division of Adult Correction of the Department of  
18 Public Safety. The Commission for Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance  
19 Abuse Services shall give the Secretary of Public Safety an opportunity to review and comment  
20 on proposed standards prior to promulgation of such standards; however, final authority to  
21 determine such standards remains with the Commission. The Secretary of the Department of  
22 Health and Human Services shall designate an agency or agencies within the Department of  
23 Health and Human Services to monitor the implementation by the Division of Adult Correction  
24 of the Department of Public Safety of these standards and of substance abuse standards adopted  
25 by the Division of Adult Correction of the Department of Public Safety. ~~The Secretary of  
26 Health and Human Services shall send a written report on the progress which the Division of  
27 Adult Correction of the Department of Public Safety has made on the implementation of such  
28 standards to the Governor, the Lieutenant Governor, and the Speaker of the House. Such  
29 reports shall be made on an annual basis beginning January 1, 1978.~~"

## 31 MODIFICATIONS TO JUSTUS-WARREN TASK FORCE

32 SECTION 12A.13. G.S. 143B-216.60 reads as rewritten:

33 "§ 143B-216.60. The Justus-Warren Heart Disease and Stroke Prevention Task Force.

34 ...

35 (e) The Task Force shall meet ~~at least quarterly or more frequently~~ not more than twice  
36 annually at the call of the Chair.

37 ~~(f) The Task Force Chair may establish committees for the purpose of making special  
38 studies pursuant to its duties, and may appoint non-Task Force members to serve on each  
39 committee as resource persons. Resource persons shall be voting members of the committees  
40 and shall receive subsistence and travel expenses in accordance with G.S. 138-5 and  
41 G.S. 138-6. Committees may meet with the frequency needed to accomplish the purposes of  
42 this section.~~

43 ...."

## 45 MODIFICATIONS TO COMMISSION FOR THE BLIND

46 SECTION 12A.14.(a) Eliminate Professional Advisory Committee. – Part 8 of  
47 Article 3 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes is repealed.

48 SECTION 12A.14.(b) G.S. 143B-158 reads as rewritten:

49 "§ 143B-158. Commission for the Blind.

50 (a) The Commission for the Blind of the Department of Health and Human Services  
51 shall consist of ~~13~~19 members as follows:

- 1 (1) One representative of the Statewide Independent Living Council.
- 2 (2) One representative of a parent training and information center established
- 3 pursuant to section 631(c) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act,
- 4 20 U.S.C. § 1431(c).
- 5 (3) One representative of the State's Client Assistance Program.
- 6 (4) One vocational rehabilitation counselor who has knowledge of and
- 7 experience in vocational rehabilitation services for the blind. A vocational
- 8 rehabilitation counselor appointed pursuant to this subdivision shall serve as
- 9 a nonvoting member of the Commission if the counselor is an employee of
- 10 the Department of Health and Human Services.
- 11 (5) One representative of community rehabilitation program services providers.
- 12 (6) One current or former applicant for, or recipient of, vocational rehabilitation
- 13 services.
- 14 (7) One representative of a disability advocacy group representing individuals
- 15 who are blind.
- 16 (8) One parent, family member, guardian, advocate, or authorized representative
- 17 of an individual who is blind, has multiple disabilities, and either has
- 18 difficulty representing himself or herself or who is unable, due to
- 19 disabilities, to represent himself or herself.
- 20 (9) One representative of business, industry, and labor.
- 21 (10) One representative of the directors of projects carried out under section 121
- 22 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. § 741, as amended, if there are
- 23 any of these projects in the State.
- 24 (11) One representative of the Department of Public Instruction.
- 25 (12) One representative of the Commission on Workforce Development.
- 26 (12a) Two licensed physicians nominated by the North Carolina Medical Society
- 27 whose practice is limited to ophthalmology.
- 28 (12b) Two optometrists nominated by the North Carolina State Optometric
- 29 Society.
- 30 (12c) Two opticians nominated by the North Carolina Opticians Association.
- 31 (13) The Director of the Division of Services for the Blind shall serve as an ex
- 32 officio, nonvoting member.
- 33 (b) The members of the Commission for the Blind shall be appointed by the Governor.
- 34 The Governor shall appoint members after soliciting recommendations from representatives of
- 35 organizations representing a broad range of individuals who have disabilities and organizations
- 36 interested in those individuals. In making appointments to the Commission, the Governor shall
- 37 consider, to the greatest extent practicable, the extent to which minority populations are
- 38 represented on the Commission.
- 39 (c) ~~A-Except for individuals appointed to the Commission under subdivisions (12a),~~
- 40 ~~(12b), and (12c) of subsection (a) of this section, a majority of Commission members shall be~~
- 41 ~~persons who are blind, as defined in G.S. 111-11. A majority of Commission members shall be~~
- 42 ~~persons who are G.S. 111-11 and who are not employed by the Division of Services for the~~
- 43 ~~Blind.~~
- 44 (d) The Commission for the Blind shall select a Chairperson from among its members.
- 45 (e) The term of office of members of the Commission is three years. The term of
- 46 members appointed under subdivisions (1), (2), (3), ~~and (4)-(4), and (12a)~~ of subsection (a) of
- 47 this section shall expire on June 30 of years evenly divisible by three. The term of members
- 48 appointed under subdivisions (5), (6), (7), ~~and (8)-(8), and (12b)~~ of subsection (a) of this section
- 49 shall expire on June 30 of years that follow by one year those years that are evenly divisible by
- 50 three. The term of members appointed under subdivisions (9), (10), (11), ~~and (12)-(12), and~~

1 (12c) of subsection (a) of this section shall expire on June 30 of years that precede by one year  
2 those years that are evenly divisible by three.

3 (f) No individual may be appointed to more than two consecutive three-year terms.  
4 Upon the expiration of a term, a member shall continue to serve until a successor is appointed,  
5 as provided by G.S. 128-7. An appointment to fill a vacancy shall be for the unexpired balance  
6 of the term.

7 (g) A member of the Commission shall not vote on any issue before the Commission  
8 that would have a significant and predictable effect on the member's financial interest. The  
9 Governor shall have the power to remove any member of the Commission from office for  
10 misfeasance, malfeasance, or nonfeasance in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143B-13  
11 of the Executive Organization Act of 1973.

12 (h) The members of the Commission shall receive per diem and necessary travel and  
13 subsistence expenses in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 138-5.

14 (i) A majority of the Commission shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of  
15 business.

16 (j) All clerical and other services required by the Commission shall be supplied by the  
17 Secretary of Health and Human Services."  
18

## 19 **SUBPART XII-B. DIVISION OF CHILD DEVELOPMENT AND EARLY EDUCATION**

### 20 **NC PRE-K**

21 **SECTION 12B.1.(a)** Eligibility. – The Department of Health and Human Services,  
22 Division of Child Development and Early Education, shall continue implementing the  
23 prekindergarten program (NC Pre-K). The NC Pre-K program shall serve children who are four  
24 years of age on or before August 31 of the program year. In determining eligibility, the  
25 Division shall establish income eligibility requirements for the program not to exceed  
26 seventy-five percent (75%) of the State median income. Up to twenty percent (20%) of children  
27 enrolled may have family incomes in excess of seventy-five percent (75%) of median income if  
28 those children have other designated risk factors. Furthermore, any age-eligible child who is a  
29 child of either of the following shall be eligible for the program: (i) an active duty member of  
30 the Armed Forces of the United States, including the North Carolina National Guard, State  
31 military forces, or a reserve component of the Armed Forces who was ordered to active duty by  
32 the proper authority within the last 18 months or is expected to be ordered within the next 18  
33 months or (ii) a member of the Armed Forces of the United States, including the North  
34 Carolina National Guard, State military forces, or a reserve component of the Armed Forces  
35 who was injured or killed while serving on active duty. Eligibility determinations for  
36 prekindergarten participants may continue through local education agencies and local North  
37 Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., partnerships.  
38

39 Other than developmental disabilities or other chronic health issues, the Division  
40 shall not consider the health of a child as a factor in determining eligibility for participation in  
41 the NC Pre-K program.

42 **SECTION 12B.1.(b)** Multiyear Contracts. – The Division of Child Development  
43 and Early Education shall require the NC Pre-K contractor to issue multiyear contracts for  
44 licensed private child care centers providing NC Pre-K classrooms.

45 **SECTION 12B.1.(c)** Programmatic Standards. – All entities operating  
46 prekindergarten classrooms shall adhere to all of the policies prescribed by the Division of  
47 Child Development and Early Education regarding programmatic standards and classroom  
48 requirements.

49 **SECTION 12B.1.(d)** NC Pre-K Committees. – The Division of Child  
50 Development and Early Education shall establish a standard decision-making process to be

1 used by local NC Pre-K committees in awarding prekindergarten classroom slots and student  
2 selection.

3 **SECTION 12B.1.(e) SEEK.** – All prekindergarten classrooms shall be required to  
4 participate in the Subsidized Early Education for Kids (SEEK) accounting system to streamline  
5 the payment function for these classrooms with a goal of eliminating duplicative systems and  
6 streamlining the accounting and payment processes among the subsidy reimbursement systems.  
7 Prekindergarten funds transferred may be used to add these programs to SEEK.

8 **SECTION 12B.1.(f) Pilot Program.** – The Division of Child Development and  
9 Early Education shall create a pilot program that provides funding for NC Pre-K classrooms on  
10 a per classroom basis. The pilot program shall include three different NC Pre-K contractual  
11 regions that are geographically diverse. The local NC Pre-K administrator shall contract with  
12 the provider for operation of a classroom established pursuant to the pilot program. The  
13 Division shall provide a report on the status of the pilot program to the Joint Legislative  
14 Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the Fiscal Research Division no later  
15 than January 31, 2014. The report shall include the following:

- 16 (1) The number of students served.
- 17 (2) The amount of funds paid for each classroom.
- 18 (3) The amount of funds paid per student.
- 19 (4) The attendance information on students in the pilot program as compared to  
20 those students in a classroom having a traditional funding structure.
- 21 (5) Information on the number of students and students' families using the  
22 Subsidized Early Education for Kids (SEEK) system.
- 23 (6) A cost comparison of the classroom pilots to the average cost per student  
24 through the per student funding methodology.

25 **SECTION 12B.1.(g) Reporting.** – The Division of Child Development and Early  
26 Education shall submit an annual report no later than March 15 of each year to the Joint  
27 Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, the Joint Legislative Oversight  
28 Committee on Health and Human Services, the Office of State Budget and Management, and  
29 the Fiscal Research Division. The report shall include the following:

- 30 (1) The number of children participating in the NC Pre-K program by county.
- 31 (2) The number of children participating in the NC Pre-K program who have  
32 never been served in other early education programs such as child care,  
33 public or private preschool, Head Start, Early Head Start, or early  
34 intervention programs.
- 35 (3) The expected NC Pre-K expenditures for the programs and the source of the  
36 local contributions.
- 37 (4) The results of an annual evaluation of the NC Pre-K program.

## 38 39 **COUNTY DEPARTMENTS OF SOCIAL SERVICES TO ADMINISTER CHILD CARE 40 SUBSIDY**

41 **SECTION 12B.2.(a)** It is the intent of the General Assembly to streamline services  
42 at the local level. To that end, only a county department of social services shall administer child  
43 care subsidy funds. Any child care subsidy funds previously administered by a local North  
44 Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., partnership shall be administered by the county  
45 department of social services. Expenditures for child care subsidy, including North Carolina  
46 Partnership for Children, Inc., child care subsidy funds, for fiscal years 2013-2014 and  
47 2014-2015 shall not be less than the expenditures for child care subsidy for the 2012-2013  
48 fiscal year. Any administrative savings the Department of Health and Human Services,  
49 Division of Child Development and Early Education, can identify based on the administration  
50 of child care subsidy by county departments of social services shall be allocated to child care  
51 subsidy.

1           **SECTION 12B.2.(b)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
 2 Child Development and Early Education, shall report on the implementation of the  
 3 requirements of subsection (a) of this section to the Joint Legislative Committee on Health and  
 4 Human Services and the Fiscal Research Division no later than April 1, 2014.

5  
 6 **CHILD CARE SUBSIDY RATES**

7           **SECTION 12B.3.(a)** The maximum gross annual income for initial eligibility,  
 8 adjusted biennially, for subsidized child care services shall be seventy-five percent (75%) of the  
 9 State median income, adjusted for family size.

10           **SECTION 12B.3.(b)** Fees for families who are required to share in the cost of care  
 11 shall be established based on a percent of gross family income and adjusted for family size.  
 12 Fees shall be determined as follows:

FAMILY SIZE	PERCENT OF GROSS FAMILY INCOME
1-3	10%
4-5	9%
6 or more	8%

13  
 14  
 15  
 16  
 17  
 18           **SECTION 12B.3.(c)** Payments for the purchase of child care services for  
 19 low-income children shall be in accordance with the following requirements:

- 20           (1) Religious-sponsored child care facilities operating pursuant to G.S. 110-106  
 21 and licensed child care centers and homes that meet the minimum licensing  
 22 standards that are participating in the subsidized child care program shall be  
 23 paid the one-star county market rate or the rate they charge privately paying  
 24 parents, whichever is lower, unless prohibited by subsection (f) of this  
 25 section.
- 26           (2) Licensed child care centers and homes with two or more stars shall receive  
 27 the market rate for that rated license level for that age group or the rate they  
 28 charge privately paying parents, whichever is lower, unless prohibited by  
 29 subsection (f) of this section.
- 30           (3) Nonlicensed homes shall receive fifty percent (50%) of the county market  
 31 rate or the rate they charge privately paying parents, whichever is lower.
- 32           (4) No payments shall be made for transportation services or registration fees  
 33 charged by child care facilities.
- 34           (5) Payments for subsidized child care services for postsecondary education  
 35 shall be limited to a maximum of 20 months of enrollment.
- 36           (6) The Department of Health and Human Services shall implement necessary  
 37 rule changes to restructure services, including, but not limited to, targeting  
 38 benefits to employment.

39           **SECTION 12B.3.(d)** Provisions of payment rates for child care providers in  
 40 counties that do not have at least 50 children in each age group for center-based and  
 41 home-based care are as follows:

- 42           (1) Except as applicable in subdivision (2) of this subsection, payment rates  
 43 shall be set at the statewide or regional market rate for licensed child care  
 44 centers and homes.
- 45           (2) If it can be demonstrated that the application of the statewide or regional  
 46 market rate to a county with fewer than 50 children in each age group is  
 47 lower than the county market rate and would inhibit the ability of the county  
 48 to purchase child care for low-income children, then the county market rate  
 49 may be applied.

50           **SECTION 12B.3.(e)** A market rate shall be calculated for child care centers and  
 51 homes at each rated license level for each county and for each age group or age category of



1 enrollees and shall be representative of fees charged to parents for each age group of enrollees  
2 within the county. The Division of Child Development and Early Education shall also calculate  
3 a statewide rate and regional market rate for each rated license level for each age category.

4 **SECTION 12B.3.(f)** The Division of Child Development and Early Education  
5 shall continue implementing policies that improve the quality of child care for subsidized  
6 children, including a policy in which child care subsidies are paid, to the extent possible, for  
7 child care in the higher quality centers and homes only. The Division shall define higher  
8 quality, and subsidy funds shall not be paid for one- or two-star rated facilities. For those  
9 counties with an inadequate number of four- and five-star rated facilities, the Division shall  
10 continue a transition period that allows the facilities to continue to receive subsidy funds while  
11 the facilities work on the increased star ratings. The Division may allow exemptions in counties  
12 where there is an inadequate number of four- and five-star rated facilities for nonstar rated  
13 programs, such as religious programs.

14 **SECTION 12B.3.(g)** Facilities licensed pursuant to Article 7 of Chapter 110 of the  
15 General Statutes and facilities operated pursuant to G.S. 110-106 may participate in the  
16 program that provides for the purchase of care in child care facilities for minor children of  
17 needy families. Except as authorized by subsection (f) of this section, no separate licensing  
18 requirements shall be used to select facilities to participate. In addition, child care facilities  
19 shall be required to meet any additional applicable requirements of federal law or regulations.  
20 Child care arrangements exempt from State regulation pursuant to Article 7 of Chapter 110 of  
21 the General Statutes shall meet the requirements established by other State law and by the  
22 Social Services Commission.

23 County departments of social services or other local contracting agencies shall not use a  
24 provider's failure to comply with requirements in addition to those specified in this subsection  
25 as a condition for reducing the provider's subsidized child care rate.

26 **SECTION 12B.3.(h)** Payment for subsidized child care services provided with  
27 Work First Block Grant funds shall comply with all regulations and policies issued by the  
28 Division of Child Development for the subsidized child care program.

29 **SECTION 12B.3.(i)** Noncitizen families who reside in this State legally shall be  
30 eligible for child care subsidies if all other conditions of eligibility are met. If all other  
31 conditions of eligibility are met, noncitizen families who reside in this State illegally shall be  
32 eligible for child care subsidies only if at least one of the following conditions is met:

- 33 (1) The child for whom a child care subsidy is sought is receiving child  
34 protective services or foster care services.
- 35 (2) The child for whom a child care subsidy is sought is developmentally  
36 delayed or at risk of being developmentally delayed.
- 37 (3) The child for whom a child care subsidy is sought is a citizen of the United  
38 States.

39 **SECTION 12B.3.(j)** Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Child  
40 Development and Early Education, shall require all county departments of social services to  
41 include on any forms used to determine eligibility for child care subsidy whether the family  
42 waiting for subsidy is receiving assistance through the NC Pre-K Program or Head Start.

#### 43 44 **CHILD CARE ALLOCATION FORMULA**

45 **SECTION 12B.4.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services shall allocate  
46 child care subsidy voucher funds to pay the costs of necessary child care for minor children of  
47 needy families. The mandatory thirty percent (30%) North Carolina Partnership for Children,  
48 Inc., subsidy allocation under G.S. 143B-168.15(g) shall constitute the base amount for each  
49 county's child care subsidy allocation. The Department of Health and Human Services shall use  
50 the following method when allocating federal and State child care funds, not including the

1 aggregate mandatory thirty percent (30%) North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc.,  
2 subsidy allocation:

- 3 (1) Funds shall be allocated to a county based upon the projected cost of serving  
4 children under age 11 in families with all parents working who earn less than  
5 seventy-five percent (75%) of the State median income.  
6 (2) No county's allocation shall be less than ninety percent (90%) of its State  
7 fiscal year 2001-2002 initial child care subsidy allocation.  
8 (3) For fiscal years 2013-2014 and 2014-2015, the Division of Child  
9 Development and Early Education shall base the formula identified in  
10 subdivision (1) of this subsection on the same data source used for the  
11 2012-2013 fiscal year.  
12 (4) The Department of Health and Human Services shall allocate to counties all  
13 State funds appropriated for child care subsidy and shall not withhold funds  
14 during the 2013-2014 and 2014-2015 fiscal years.

15 **SECTION 12B.4.(b)** The Department of Health and Human Services may  
16 reallocate unused child care subsidy voucher funds in order to meet the child care needs of  
17 low-income families. Any reallocation of funds shall be based upon the expenditures of all  
18 child care subsidy voucher funding, including North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc.,  
19 funds within a county.  
20

#### 21 **CHILD CARE FUNDS MATCHING REQUIREMENTS**

22 **SECTION 12B.5.** No local matching funds may be required by the Department of  
23 Health and Human Services as a condition of any locality's receiving its initial allocation of  
24 child care funds appropriated by this act unless federal law requires a match. If the Department  
25 reallocates additional funds above twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000) to local purchasing  
26 agencies beyond their initial allocation, local purchasing agencies must provide a twenty  
27 percent (20%) local match to receive the reallocated funds. Matching requirements shall not  
28 apply when funds are allocated because of a disaster as defined in G.S. 166A-19.3(6).  
29

#### 30 **CHILD CARE REVOLVING LOAN**

31 **SECTION 12B.6.** Notwithstanding any law to the contrary, funds budgeted for the  
32 Child Care Revolving Loan Fund may be transferred to and invested by the financial institution  
33 contracted to operate the Fund. The principal and any income to the Fund may be used to make  
34 loans, reduce loan interest to borrowers, serve as collateral for borrowers, pay the contractor's  
35 cost of operating the Fund, or pay the Department's cost of administering the program.  
36

#### 37 **ADMINISTRATIVE ALLOWANCE FOR COUNTY DEPARTMENTS OF SOCIAL** 38 **SERVICES/USE OF SUBSIDY FUNDS FOR FRAUD DETECTION**

39 **SECTION 12B.7.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
40 Child Development and Early Education, shall fund the allowance that county departments of  
41 social services may use for administrative costs at four percent (4%) of the county's total child  
42 care subsidy funds allocated in the Child Care Development Fund Block Grant plan or eighty  
43 thousand dollars (\$80,000), whichever is greater.

44 **SECTION 12B.7.(b)** Each county department of social services may use up to two  
45 percent (2%) of child care subsidy funds allocated to the county for fraud detection and  
46 investigation initiatives.  
47

#### 48 **STUDY USE OF UNIQUE STUDENT IDENTIFIER/CHILD CARE SUBSIDY**

49 **SECTION 12B.8.(a)** In coordination with the Department of Public Instruction  
50 (DPI), the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Child Development and  
51 Early Education (DCDEE), shall study assigning a unique student identifier to monitor,

1 throughout their education, the performance levels of children receiving child care subsidies.  
2 The study shall be designed to provide data on the efficacy of child care facilities participating  
3 in the child care subsidy program or the North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc. The  
4 study shall define the requirements for the following:

- 5 (1) Establishing the unique identifier.
- 6 (2) Collecting, maintaining, and analyzing data.
- 7 (3) Recommending a solution that will allow for the cost-effective acquisition  
8 and maintenance of data from child care facilities.
- 9 (4) Recommending an interface with DPI applications that monitors and  
10 analyzes student performance.
- 11 (5) Estimating the cost for developing an interface and implementing the  
12 requirements identified in the study.

13 **SECTION 12B.8.(b)** DCDEE shall report the results of the study to the Joint  
14 Legislative Committee on Health and Human Services, the Joint Legislative Education  
15 Oversight Committee, the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information Technology,  
16 and the Fiscal Research Division no later than April 1, 2014.  
17

18 **EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVES**  
19 **ENHANCEMENTS/SALARY SCHEDULE/MATCH REQUIREMENT**  
20 **ADJUSTMENTS**

21 **SECTION 12B.9.(a)** Policies. – The North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc.,  
22 and its Board shall establish policies that focus the North Carolina Partnership for Children,  
23 Inc.'s mission on improving child care quality in North Carolina for children from birth to five  
24 years of age. North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc.-funded activities shall include  
25 assisting child care facilities with (i) improving quality, including helping one-, two-, and  
26 three-star rated facilities increase their star ratings and (ii) implementing prekindergarten  
27 programs. State funding for local partnerships shall also be used for evidence-based or  
28 evidence-informed programs for children from birth to five years of age that do the following:

- 29 (1) Increase children's literacy.
- 30 (2) Increase the parents' ability to raise healthy, successful children.
- 31 (3) Improve children's health.
- 32 (4) Assist four- and five-star rated facilities in improving and maintaining  
33 quality.

34 **SECTION 12B.9.(b)** Administration. – Administrative costs shall be equivalent to,  
35 on an average statewide basis for all local partnerships, not more than eight percent (8%) of the  
36 total statewide allocation to all local partnerships. For purposes of this subsection,  
37 administrative costs shall include costs associated with partnership oversight, business and  
38 financial management, general accounting, human resources, budgeting, purchasing,  
39 contracting, and information systems management. The North Carolina Partnership for  
40 Children, Inc., shall develop a single statewide contract management system that incorporates  
41 features of the required standard fiscal accountability plan described in  
42 G.S. 143B-168.12(a)(4). All local partnerships shall be required to participate in the contract  
43 management system and shall be directed by the North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc.,  
44 to collaborate, to the fullest extent possible, with other local partnerships to increase efficiency  
45 and effectiveness.

46 **SECTION 12B.9.(c)** Salaries. – The salary schedule developed and implemented  
47 by the North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., shall set the maximum amount of State  
48 funds that may be used for the salary of the Executive Director of the North Carolina  
49 Partnership for Children, Inc., and the directors of the local partnerships. The North Carolina  
50 Partnership for Children, Inc., shall base the schedule on the following criteria:

- 51 (1) The population of the area serviced by a local partnership.

- 1 (2) The amount of State funds administered.
- 2 (3) The amount of total funds administered.
- 3 (4) The professional experience of the individual to be compensated.
- 4 (5) Any other relevant factors pertaining to salary, as determined by the North
- 5 Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc.

6 The salary schedule shall be used only to determine the maximum amount of State funds that  
7 may be used for compensation. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to prohibit a local  
8 partnership from using non-State funds to supplement an individual's salary in excess of the  
9 amount set by the salary schedule established under this subsection.

10 **SECTION 12B.9.(d) Match Requirements.** – It is the intent of the General  
11 Assembly to continue to increase the percentage of the match of cash and in-kind contributions  
12 required of the North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., and the local partnerships. The  
13 North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., and all local partnerships shall, in the aggregate,  
14 be required to match one hundred percent (100%) of the total amount budgeted for the program  
15 in each fiscal year of the biennium. Of the funds the North Carolina Partnership for Children,  
16 Inc., and the local partnerships are required to match, contributions of cash shall be equal to at  
17 least eleven percent (11%), and in-kind donated resources shall be equal to no more than three  
18 percent (3%) for a total match requirement of fourteen percent (14%) for the 2013-2014 fiscal  
19 year; and contributions of cash shall be equal to at least eleven percent (11%), and in-kind  
20 donated resources shall be equal to no more than four percent (4%) for a total match  
21 requirement of fifteen percent (15%) for the 2014-2015 fiscal year. The North Carolina  
22 Partnership for Children, Inc., may carry forward any amount in excess of the required match  
23 for a fiscal year in order to meet the match requirement of the succeeding fiscal year. Only  
24 in-kind contributions that are quantifiable shall be applied to the in-kind match requirement.  
25 Volunteer services may be treated as an in-kind contribution for the purpose of the match  
26 requirement of this subsection. Volunteer services that qualify as professional services shall be  
27 valued at the fair market value of those services. All other volunteer service hours shall be  
28 valued at the statewide average wage rate as calculated from data compiled by the Employment  
29 Security Commission in the Employment and Wages in North Carolina Annual Report for the  
30 most recent period for which data are available. Expenses, including both those paid by cash  
31 and in-kind contributions, incurred by other participating non-State entities contracting with the  
32 North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., or the local partnerships, also may be considered  
33 resources available to meet the required private match. In order to qualify to meet the required  
34 private match, the expenses shall:

- 35 (1) Be verifiable from the contractor's records.
- 36 (2) If in-kind, other than volunteer services, be quantifiable in accordance with
- 37 generally accepted accounting principles for nonprofit organizations.
- 38 (3) Not include expenses funded by State funds.
- 39 (4) Be supplemental to and not supplant preexisting resources for related
- 40 program activities.
- 41 (5) Be incurred as a direct result of the Early Childhood Initiatives Program and
- 42 be necessary and reasonable for the proper and efficient accomplishment of
- 43 the Program's objectives.
- 44 (6) Be otherwise allowable under federal or State law.
- 45 (7) Be required and described in the contractual agreements approved by the
- 46 North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., or the local partnership.
- 47 (8) Be reported to the North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., or the local
- 48 partnership by the contractor in the same manner as reimbursable expenses.

49 Failure to obtain a fourteen percent (14%) match by June 30 of the 2013-2014 fiscal  
50 year and a fifteen percent (15%) match by June 30 of the 2014-2015 fiscal year shall result in a  
51 dollar-for-dollar reduction in the appropriation for the Program for a subsequent fiscal year.

1 The North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., shall be responsible for compiling  
2 information on the private cash and in-kind contributions into a report that is submitted to the  
3 Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations in a format that allows verification  
4 by the Department of Revenue. The same match requirements shall apply to any expansion  
5 funds appropriated by the General Assembly.

6 **SECTION 12B.9.(e)** Bidding. – The North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc.,  
7 and all local partnerships shall use competitive bidding practices in contracting for goods and  
8 services on contract amounts as follows:

- 9 (1) For amounts of five thousand dollars (\$5,000) or less, the procedures  
10 specified by a written policy to be developed by the Board of Directors of  
11 the North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc.
- 12 (2) For amounts greater than five thousand dollars (\$5,000), but less than fifteen  
13 thousand dollars (\$15,000), three written quotes.
- 14 (3) For amounts of fifteen thousand dollars (\$15,000) or more, but less than  
15 forty thousand dollars (\$40,000), a request for proposal process.
- 16 (4) For amounts of forty thousand dollars (\$40,000) or more, a request for  
17 proposal process and advertising in a major newspaper.

18 **SECTION 12B.9.(f)** Allocations. – The North Carolina Partnership for Children,  
19 Inc., shall not reduce the allocation for counties with less than 35,000 in population below the  
20 2012-2013 funding level.

21 **SECTION 12B.9.(g)** Performance-Based Evaluation. – The Department of Health  
22 and Human Services shall continue to implement the performance-based evaluation system.

23 **SECTION 12B.9.(h)** Expenditure Restrictions. – The Department of Health and  
24 Human Services and the North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., shall ensure that the  
25 allocation of funds for Early Childhood Education and Development Initiatives for State fiscal  
26 years 2013-2014 and 2014-2015 shall be administered and distributed in the following manner:

- 27 (1) Capital expenditures are prohibited for fiscal years 2013-2014 and  
28 2014-2015. For the purposes of this section, "capital expenditures" means  
29 expenditures for capital improvements as defined in G.S. 143C-1-1(d)(5).
- 30 (2) Expenditures of State funds for advertising and promotional activities are  
31 prohibited for fiscal years 2013-2014 and 2014-2015.

32 For fiscal years 2013-2014 and 2014-2015, local partnerships shall not spend any State funds  
33 on marketing campaigns, advertising, or any associated materials. Local partnerships may  
34 spend any private funds the local partnerships receive on those activities.

## 36 **SUBPART XII-C. DIVISION OF SOCIAL SERVICES**

### 38 **REVISE DATES/TANF BENEFIT IMPLEMENTATION**

39 **SECTION 12C.1.(a)** The General Assembly approves the plan titled "North  
40 Carolina Temporary Assistance for Needy Families State Plan 2012-2015," prepared by the  
41 Department of Health and Human Services and presented to the General Assembly. The North  
42 Carolina Temporary Assistance for Needy Families State Plan covers the period October 1,  
43 2012, through September 30, 2015. The Department shall submit the State Plan, as revised in  
44 accordance with subsection (b) of this section and as amended by this act or any other act of the  
45 2013 General Assembly, to the United States Department of Health and Human Services.

46 **SECTION 12C.1.(b)** The counties approved as Electing Counties in the North  
47 Carolina Temporary Assistance for Needy Families State Plan 2012-2015, as approved by this  
48 section are Beaufort, Caldwell, Catawba, Lenoir, Lincoln, Macon, and Wilson.

49 **SECTION 12C.1.(c)** Counties that submitted the letter of intent to remain as an  
50 Electing County or to be redesignated as an Electing County and the accompanying county plan  
51 for years 2012 through 2015 pursuant to G.S. 108A-27(e) shall operate under the Electing

1 County budget requirements effective July 1, 2012. For programmatic purposes, all counties  
2 referred to in this subsection shall remain under their current county designation through  
3 September 30, 2015.

4 **SECTION 12C.1.(d)** For the 2013-2014 fiscal year, Electing Counties shall be  
5 held harmless to their Work First Family Assistance allocations for the 2012-2013 fiscal year,  
6 provided that remaining funds allocated for Work First Family Assistance and Work First  
7 Diversion Assistance are sufficient for payments made by the Department on behalf of  
8 Standard Counties pursuant to G.S. 108A-27.11(b).

9 **SECTION 12C.1.(e)** In the event that departmental projections of Work First  
10 Family Assistance and Work First Diversion Assistance for the 2013-2014 fiscal year indicate  
11 that remaining funds are insufficient for Work First Family Assistance and Work First  
12 Diversion Assistance payments to be made on behalf of Standard Counties, the Department is  
13 authorized to deallocate funds, of those allocated to Electing Counties for Work First Family  
14 Assistance in excess of the sums set forth in G.S. 108A-27.11, up to the requisite amount for  
15 payments in Standard Counties. Prior to deallocation, the Department shall obtain approval by  
16 the Office of State Budget and Management. If the Department adjusts the allocation set forth  
17 in subsection (d) of this section, then a report shall be made to the Joint Legislative  
18 Commission on Governmental Operations, the House of Representatives Appropriations  
19 Subcommittee on Health and Human Services, the Senate Appropriations Committee on Health  
20 and Human Services, and the Fiscal Research Division.

## 21 22 **INTENSIVE FAMILY PRESERVATION SERVICES FUNDING AND** 23 **PERFORMANCE ENHANCEMENTS**

24 **SECTION 12C.2.(a)** Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 143B-150.6, the  
25 Intensive Family Preservation Services (IFPS) Program shall provide intensive services to  
26 children and families in cases of abuse, neglect, and dependency where a child is at imminent  
27 risk of removal from the home and to children and families in cases of abuse where a child is  
28 not at imminent risk of removal. The Program shall be developed and implemented statewide  
29 on a regional basis. The IFPS shall ensure the application of standardized assessment criteria  
30 for determining imminent risk and clear criteria for determining out-of-home placement.

31 **SECTION 12C.2.(b)** The Department of Health and Human Services shall require  
32 that any program or entity that receives State, federal, or other funding for the purpose of IFPS  
33 shall provide information and data that allows for the following:

- 34 (1) An established follow-up system with a minimum of six months of  
35 follow-up services.
- 36 (2) Detailed information on the specific interventions applied, including  
37 utilization indicators and performance measurement.
- 38 (3) Cost-benefit data.
- 39 (4) Data on long-term benefits associated with IFPS. This data shall be obtained  
40 by tracking families through the intervention process.
- 41 (5) The number of families remaining intact and the associated interventions  
42 while in IFPS and 12 months thereafter.
- 43 (6) The number and percentage, by race, of children who received IFPS  
44 compared to the ratio of their distribution in the general population involved  
45 with Child Protective Services.

46 **SECTION 12C.2.(c)** The Department shall establish a performance-based funding  
47 protocol and shall only provide funding to those programs and entities providing the required  
48 information specified in subsection (b) of this section. The amount of funding shall be based on  
49 the individual performance of each program.

## 50 51 **CHILD CARING INSTITUTIONS**

1           **SECTION 12C.3.** Until the Social Services Commission adopts rules setting  
2 standardized rates for child caring institutions as authorized under G.S. 143B-153(8), the  
3 maximum reimbursement for child caring institutions shall not exceed the rate established for  
4 the specific child caring institution by the Department of Health and Human Services, Office of  
5 the Controller. In determining the maximum reimbursement, the State shall include county and  
6 IV-E reimbursements.

7  
8           **USE OF FOSTER CARE BUDGET FOR GUARDIANSHIP ASSISTANCE PROGRAM**

9           **SECTION 12C.4.** Of the funds available for the provision of foster care services,  
10 the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Social Services, may provide for  
11 the financial support of children who are deemed to be (i) in a permanent family placement  
12 setting, (ii) eligible for legal guardianship, and (iii) otherwise unlikely to receive permanency.  
13 The Division of Social Services shall design the Guardianship Assistance Program (GAP) in  
14 such a manner that no additional expenses are incurred beyond the funds budgeted for foster  
15 care. The Guardianship Assistance Program rates shall reimburse the legal guardian for room  
16 and board and be set at the same rate as the foster care room and board rates in accordance with  
17 rates established under G.S. 108A-49.1. The Social Services Board shall adopt rules  
18 establishing a Guardianship Assistance Program to implement this section, including defining  
19 the phrase "legal guardian" as used in this section.  
20

21           **CHILD WELFARE POSTSECONDARY SUPPORT PROGRAM (NC REACH)**

22           **SECTION 12C.5.(a)** Of the funds appropriated from the General Fund to the  
23 Department of Health and Human Services, the sum of five hundred forty-seven thousand two  
24 hundred forty-five dollars (\$547,245) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and six hundred ten  
25 thousand eight hundred seventeen dollars (\$610,817) for the 2014-2015 fiscal year shall be  
26 used to expand support for the child welfare postsecondary support program for the educational  
27 needs of foster youth aging out of the foster care system and special needs children adopted  
28 from foster care after age 12 by providing assistance with the "cost of attendance" as that term  
29 is defined in 20 U.S.C. § 108711. These funds shall be allocated by the State Education  
30 Assistance Authority.

31           **SECTION 12C.5.(b)** Of the funds appropriated from the General Fund to the  
32 Department of Health and Human Services, the sum of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) for the  
33 2013-2014 fiscal year and the sum of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) for the 2014-2015 fiscal  
34 year shall be allocated to the North Carolina State Education Assistance Authority (SEAA).  
35 The SEAA shall use these funds only to perform administrative functions necessary to manage  
36 and distribute scholarship funds under the child welfare postsecondary support program.

37           **SECTION 12C.5.(c)** Of the funds appropriated from the General Fund to the  
38 Department of Health and Human Services, the sum of three hundred thirty-nine thousand four  
39 hundred ninety-three dollars (\$339,493) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the sum of three  
40 hundred thirty-nine thousand four hundred ninety-three dollars (\$339,493) for the 2014-2015  
41 fiscal year shall be used to contract with an entity to administer the child welfare postsecondary  
42 support program described under subsection (a) of this section, which administration shall  
43 include the performance of case management services.

44           **SECTION 12C.5.(d)** Funds appropriated to the Department of Health and Human  
45 Services for the child welfare postsecondary support program shall be used only for students  
46 attending public institutions of higher education in this State.  
47

48           **REQUIRE DRUG TESTING/WORK FIRST PROGRAM ASSISTANCE**

49           **SECTION 12C.6.(a)** G.S. 108A-29.1 reads as rewritten:

50           "**§ 108A-29.1. Substance abuse treatment required; drug testing required for Work**  
51           **First Program applicants and recipients.**"

1 (a) ~~Each applicant or current recipient of Work First Program benefits, determined by a~~  
2 ~~Qualified Professional in Substance Abuse (QPSA) or by a physician certified by the American~~  
3 ~~Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) to be addicted to alcohol or drugs and to be in need of~~  
4 ~~professional substance abuse treatment services shall be required, as part of the person's MRA~~  
5 ~~and as a condition to receiving Work First Program benefits, to participate satisfactorily in an~~  
6 ~~individualized plan of treatment in an appropriate treatment program. As a mandatory program~~  
7 ~~component of participation in an addiction treatment program, each applicant or current~~  
8 ~~recipient shall be required to submit to an approved, reliable, and professionally administered~~  
9 ~~regimen of testing for presence of alcohol or drugs, without advance notice, during and after~~  
10 ~~participation, in accordance with the addiction treatment program's individualized plan of~~  
11 ~~treatment, follow up, and continuing care services for the applicant or current recipient.~~The  
12 Department shall require a drug test to screen each applicant for or recipient of Work First  
13 Program assistance. The cost of the drug testing is the responsibility of the individual tested.  
14 The Department shall provide notice of drug testing to each applicant or recipient. The notice  
15 shall advise the applicant or recipient that drug testing will be conducted as a condition of  
16 receiving Work First Program assistance, and that the results of the drug tests will remain  
17 confidential and will not be released to law enforcement. The applicant or recipient shall be  
18 advised that the required drug testing may be avoided if the applicant or recipient does not  
19 apply for Work First Program assistance. Dependent children under the age of 18 are exempt  
20 from the requirements of this section. The Department shall require the following:

- 21 (1) That for two-parent households, both parents comply with the drug testing  
22 requirement.
- 23 (2) That any teen parent who is emancipated pursuant to Article 35 of Chapter  
24 7B of the General Statutes comply with the drug testing requirement.
- 25 (3) That each applicant or recipient be advised before testing that he or she may  
26 inform the agent administering the test of any prescription or  
27 over-the-counter medication he or she is taking.
- 28 (4) That each applicant or recipient being tested sign a written  
29 acknowledgement that he or she has received and understood the notice and  
30 advice provided under this subsection.
- 31 (5) That each applicant or recipient who fails a drug test understands that he or  
32 she has the right to take one or more additional tests.

33 (b) ~~An applicant or current recipient who fails to comply with any requirement imposed~~  
34 ~~pursuant to this section shall not be eligible for benefits or shall be subject to the termination of~~  
35 ~~benefits, but shall be considered to be receiving benefits for purposes of determining eligibility~~  
36 ~~for medical assistance.~~For an applicant or current recipient who tests negative for controlled  
37 substances, the Department shall increase the amount of the initial Work First Program  
38 assistance by the amount paid by the applicant or recipient for the drug testing. An applicant or  
39 recipient who tests positive for controlled substances as a result of a drug test required under  
40 this section is ineligible to receive Work First Program assistance for one year from the date of  
41 the positive drug test, except as provided in subsection (b1) of this section. The individual may  
42 reapply after one year. However, if the individual has any subsequent positive drug tests, the  
43 individual shall be ineligible for benefits for three years from the date of the subsequent  
44 positive drug test unless the individual reapplies pursuant to subsection (b1) of this section.

45 (b1) An applicant or recipient deemed ineligible may reapply for Work First Program  
46 assistance if the individual can document the successful completion of a substance abuse  
47 treatment program offered by a provider under subsection (e) of this section and licensed by the  
48 Department. The applicant or recipient who reapplies for Work First Program assistance after  
49 completion of a substance abuse program shall pass a drug test. The cost of any drug testing  
50 and substance abuse program provided under this subsection shall be the responsibility of the  
51 applicant or recipient being tested and receiving treatment. An applicant or recipient who



1 reapplies for Work First Program assistance pursuant to this subsection may reapply one time  
2 only.

3 (c) The children of any applicant or current recipient shall remain eligible for benefits,  
4 and these benefits shall be paid to a protective payee pursuant to G.S. 108A-38.

5 (d) ~~An applicant or current recipient shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the~~  
6 ~~requirements of this section if an appropriate drug or alcohol treatment program is~~  
7 ~~unavailable.~~ The Social Services Commission shall adopt rules pertaining to the testing of  
8 applicants and recipients under this section.

9 (e) Area mental health authorities organized pursuant to Article 4 of Chapter 122C of  
10 the General Statutes shall be responsible for administering the provisions of this section.

11 (f) ~~The requirements of this section may be waived or modified as necessary in the case~~  
12 ~~of individual applicants or recipients to the degree necessary to comply with Medicaid~~  
13 ~~eligibility provisions."~~

14 **SECTION 12C.6.(b)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
15 Social Services, shall report to the Joint Legislative Committee on Health and Human Services  
16 and the Fiscal Research Division no later than April 1, 2014, on the implementation of this  
17 section.

18 **SECTION 12C.6.(c)** This section becomes effective November 1, 2013.

#### 19 **DSS STUDY/PROCEDURES FOR REPORTING CHILD ABUSE**

20 **SECTION 12C.7.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
21 Social Services, shall study the policies and procedures in place for reporting child abuse. In  
22 conducting the study, the Division shall review the following:

- 23 (1) Reports of child abuse in child care facilities.
- 24 (2) How reports of child abuse are received.
- 25 (3) The number of inaccurate reports of child abuse the Division receives  
26 annually.
- 27 (4) The number of children the Division has placed in child protective services  
28 pursuant to a report of child abuse.
- 29 (5) The reasons a child is placed in child protective services pursuant to a report  
30 of child abuse.
- 31 (6) The procedures the Division follows after determining child abuse has  
32 occurred as well as the procedures the Division follows after determining  
33 child abuse has not occurred.
- 34 (7) The number of reports the Division has determined to be false and a  
35 summary of actions taken in response to false reports.
- 36 (8) Procedures and actions the Division follows in removing or redacting reports  
37 or other information made available to the public regarding an individual  
38 accused of child abuse or a child care facility where the alleged abuse  
39 occurred when there is a determination that no abuse has occurred.
- 40 (9) Any recommendations the Division has for improving the process for  
41 reporting instances of child abuse.

42 **SECTION 12C.7.(b)** The Division of Social Services shall report the results of the  
43 study and any recommendations to the Joint Legislative Committee on Health and Human  
44 Services and the Fiscal Research Division no later than April 1, 2014.

#### 45 **CODIFY WORK FIRST FAMILY ASSISTANCE ELIGIBILITY AND PAYMENT** 46 **LEVELS**

47 **SECTION 12C.8.** Part 2 of Article 2 of Chapter 108A of the General Statutes is  
48 amended by adding a new section to read as follows:

49 **"§ 108A-27A. Income eligibility and payment level for Work First Family Assistance.**  
50

1        The maximum net family annual income eligibility standards for Work First Family  
2 Assistance are the same standards of need for eligibility for the categorically needy under the  
3 Medicaid Program, as provided in the eligibility table found in G.S. 108-54.6(a). The payment  
4 level for Work First Family Assistance shall be fifty percent (50%) of the standard of need."  
5

## 6        **SUBPART XII-D. DIVISION OF AGING AND ADULT SERVICES**

### 7

### 8        **STATEWIDE IMPLEMENTATION OF PROJECT C.A.R.E.**

9                **SECTION 12D.1.(a)** Funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
10 and Human Services, Division of Aging & Adult Services, for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium  
11 for the Caregiver Alternatives to Running On Empty project (Project C.A.R.E.) shall be used to  
12 support Alzheimer's-related activities consistent with the goals of Project C.A.R.E. in all 100  
13 counties. By no later than December 31, 2013, the Department shall submit a report on the  
14 progress of statewide implementation of Project C.A.R.E. to the Joint Legislative Oversight  
15 Committee on Health and Human Services, the Fiscal Research Division, and the Governor's  
16 Advisory Council on Aging.

17                **SECTION 12D.1.(b)** Section 10.35B of S.L. 2010-31 is repealed.  
18

### 19        **TIERED STATE-COUNTY SPECIAL ASSISTANCE PILOT**

20                **SECTION 12D.2.(a)** It is the intent of the General Assembly to create a  
21 State-County Special Assistance program that allows counties greater flexibility in serving  
22 individual needs within their communities and greater control over how county funds are used  
23 to support this program in light of the fact that counties are required to pay for fifty percent  
24 (50%) of the costs of this program. To that end, the General Assembly directs the Department  
25 of Health and Human Services to establish a pilot program in accordance with subsection (b) of  
26 this section.

27                **SECTION 12D.2.(b)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
28 Aging and Adult Services, shall establish a pilot program to implement a tiered rate structure  
29 within the State-County Special Assistance program for individuals residing in group homes,  
30 in-home living arrangements, and assisted living residences as defined in G.S. 131D-2.1. The  
31 purposes of the pilot program are to (i) determine the best way to implement a block grant for  
32 this program statewide and (ii) test the feasibility and effectiveness of implementing a tiered  
33 rate structure to address program participants' intensity of need, including medication  
34 management. The Department shall select a minimum of four and a maximum of six counties  
35 to participate in the pilot program, at least two of which shall be rural counties and at least two  
36 of which shall be urban counties. The pilot program shall be implemented during the  
37 2013-2014 fiscal year for at least a 12-month period.

38                **SECTION 12D.2.(c)** The Department shall implement the pilot program in  
39 collaboration with the local departments of social services in the counties selected for  
40 participation. As part of the pilot program, the selected counties shall receive a State General  
41 Fund allocation as a block grant to be equally matched with county general funds. The General  
42 Fund allocation provided to each county participating in the pilot program shall be calculated  
43 based upon the average annual Special Assistance expenditures for that county during the  
44 2011-2013 fiscal biennium, adjusted for the amount of projected annual growth in the number  
45 of Special Assistance recipients in that county during the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium. These  
46 funds may be used to pay for room, board, and personal care services, including medication  
47 management, for individuals eligible to receive State-County Special Assistance, subject to the  
48 following limitations and requirements:

- 49                (1) These funds shall not be used to cover any portion of the cost of providing  
50 services for which an individual receives Medicaid coverage.

- 1 (2) The pilot program shall comply with all federal and State requirements  
2 governing the existing State-County Special Assistance program.
- 3 (3) The tiered rate structure shall be based upon intensity of need, and an  
4 individual's placement within a tier shall be based upon an independent  
5 assessment of the individual's need for room, board, and assistance with  
6 activities of daily living, including medication management.

7 **SECTION 12D.2.(d)** By no later than February 1, 2014, the Department shall  
8 submit a progress report on the implementation and operation of the pilot program, including  
9 any obstacles to implementation; and by no later than February 1, 2015, the Department shall  
10 submit a final report on the results of the pilot program, along with any recommendations based  
11 on these results, to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services  
12 and the Fiscal Research Division. The report due by February 1, 2015, shall include  
13 information from all participating counties on at least all of the following:

- 14 (1) The amount of the tiered rates implemented as part of the pilot program.  
15 (2) The cost methodology for determining these tiered rates.  
16 (3) The number of individuals participating in the pilot program while residing  
17 in a group home.  
18 (4) The number of individuals participating in the pilot program while residing  
19 in an in-home living arrangement.  
20 (5) The number of individuals participating in the pilot program while residing  
21 in an assisted living residence as defined by G.S. 131D-2.1, broken down by  
22 facility type.  
23 (6) A comparison of the number of recipients of State-County Special  
24 Assistance prior to and during the pilot program, broken down by county  
25 and living arrangement.  
26 (7) Any other information the Department deems relevant for determining the  
27 best way to implement a block grant statewide for the State-County Special  
28 Assistance program.

29 **SECTION 12D.2.(e).** As used in this section, the term "group home" means any  
30 facility that (i) is licensed under Chapter 122C of the General Statutes, (ii) meets the definition  
31 of a supervised living facility under 10A NCAC 27G .5601, and (iii) serves adults whose  
32 primary diagnosis is mental illness or a developmental disability but may also have other  
33 diagnoses.

## 34 35 **SUBPART XII-E. DIVISION OF PUBLIC HEALTH**

### 36 37 **INCREASE PERMIT FEES FOR CERTAIN FOOD AND LODGING** 38 **ESTABLISHMENTS**

39 **SECTION 12E.1.(a)** G.S. 130A-247 is amended by adding a new subdivision to  
40 read:

- 41 "(8) "Temporary food establishment" means an establishment not otherwise  
42 exempted from this part pursuant to G.S. 130A-250 that (i) prepares or  
43 serves food, (ii) operates for a period of time not to exceed 21 days in one  
44 location, and (iii) is affiliated with and endorsed by a transitory fair,  
45 carnival, circus, festival, or public exhibition."

46 **SECTION 12E.1.(b)** G.S. 130A-248(d) reads as rewritten:

47 "(d) The Department shall charge each establishment subject to this section, except  
48 nutrition programs for the elderly administered by the Division of Aging and Adult Services of  
49 the Department of Health and Human Services, establishments that prepare and sell meat food  
50 products or poultry products, temporary food establishments, limited food services  
51 establishments, and public school cafeterias, a fee of ~~seventy five~~ one hundred twenty dollars

1 (~~\$75.00~~)(\$120.00) for each permit issued. This fee shall be reassessed annually for permits that  
2 do not expire. The Commission shall adopt rules to implement this subsection. Fees collected  
3 under this subsection shall be used for State and local food, lodging, and institution sanitation  
4 programs and activities. No more than ~~thirty three and one third percent (33 1/3%)~~ of the  
5 ~~fees~~fifty dollars (\$50.00) of each fee collected under this subsection may be used to support  
6 State health programs and activities."

7 **SECTION 12E.1.(c)** G.S. 130A-248(d1) reads as rewritten:

8 "(d1) The Department shall charge a twenty-five dollar (\$25.00) late payment fee to any  
9 establishment subject to this section, except nutrition programs for the elderly administered by  
10 the Division of Aging of the Department of Health and Human Services, establishments that  
11 prepare and sell meat food products or poultry products, temporary food establishments, limited  
12 food services establishments, and public school cafeterias, that fails to pay the fee required by  
13 subsection (d) of this section within 45 days after billing by the Department. The Department  
14 may, in accordance with G.S. 130A-23, suspend the permit of an establishment that fails to pay  
15 the required fee within 60 days after billing by the Department. The Department shall charge a  
16 reinstatement fee of one hundred fifty dollars (\$150.00) to any establishment that requests  
17 reinstatement of its permit after the permit has been suspended. The Commission shall adopt  
18 rules to implement this subsection.

19 The clear proceeds of civil penalties collected pursuant to this subsection shall be remitted  
20 to the Civil Penalty and Forfeiture Fund in accordance with G.S. 115C-457.2."

21 **SECTION 12E.1.(d)** G.S. 130A-248 is amended by adding a new subsection to  
22 read:

23 "(d2) A local health department shall charge each temporary food establishment and each  
24 limited food services establishment a fee of seventy-five dollars (\$75.00) for each permit  
25 issued. A local health department shall use all fees collected under this subsection for local  
26 food, lodging, and institution sanitation programs and activities."

27 **SECTION 12E.1.(e)** Subsections (a) through (d) of this section become effective  
28 on July 1, 2013, and apply to food and lodging permits effective or reassessed on or after July  
29 1, 2013.

30 **SECTION 12E.1.(f)** Section 31.11A of S.L. 2011-145, as amended by Section 61A  
31 of S.L. 2011-391 and Section 10.15 of S.L. 2012-142, is repealed.

## 32 **MODIFICATIONS TO ORAL HEALTH STRATEGY**

33 **SECTION 12E.2.(a)** It is the intent of the General Assembly to redirect the  
34 resources of the Oral Health Section within the Department of Health and Human Services,  
35 Division of Public Health, to provide direct clinical care in dental clinics operated or sponsored  
36 by local health departments.

37 **SECTION 12E.2.(b)** Effective October 1, 2013, the Secretary of Health and  
38 Human Services shall eliminate 39 full-time equivalent dental hygienist positions, two full-time  
39 equivalent dental equipment technician positions, and seven full-time equivalent administrative  
40 positions within the Oral Health Section of the Division of Public Health. The Secretary shall  
41 reallocate the funds that become available as a result of eliminating the 39 full-time equivalent  
42 dental hygienist positions and the two full-time equivalent dental equipment technician  
43 positions in the form of grants-in-aid to local health departments that operate or sponsor dental  
44 clinics. The local health departments shall use these grants-in-aid for the sole purpose of hiring  
45 dental hygienists or dental assistants to provide direct clinical care in the dental clinics operated  
46 or sponsored by the local health departments.

47 **SECTION 12E.2.(c)** By no later than February 1, 2014, the Department shall  
48 submit a revised statewide oral health strategic plan to the Joint Legislative Oversight  
49 Committee on Health and Human Services and the Fiscal Research Division. The plan shall  
50 include at least all of the following:  
51

- 1 (1) Recommendations for reorganizing the Department's Oral Health Section.
- 2 (2) Strategies for reducing oral diseases through prevention, education, and
- 3 health promotion services.
- 4 (3) Strategies for monitoring public oral health.
- 5 (4) Strategies for increasing access to dental care.
- 6

## 7 FUNDS FOR SCHOOL NURSES

8 **SECTION 12E.3.(a)** All funds appropriated in this act for the School Nurse  
9 Funding Initiative shall be used to supplement and not supplant other State, local, or federal  
10 funds appropriated or allocated for this purpose. Communities shall maintain their current level  
11 of effort and funding for school nurses. These funds shall not be used to fund nurses for State  
12 agencies. These funds shall be distributed to local health departments according to a formula  
13 that includes all of the following:

- 14 (1) School nurse-to-student ratio.
- 15 (2) Percentage of students eligible for free or reduced meals.
- 16 (3) Percentage of children in poverty.
- 17 (4) Per capita income.
- 18 (5) Eligibility as a low-wealth county.
- 19 (6) Mortality rates for children between one and 19 years of age.
- 20 (7) Percentage of students with chronic illnesses.
- 21 (8) Percentage of county population consisting of minority persons.

22 **SECTION 12E.3.(b)** The Division of Public Health shall ensure that school nurses  
23 funded with State funds (i) do not assist in any instructional or administrative duties associated  
24 with a school's curriculum and (ii) perform all of the following with respect to school health  
25 programs:

- 26 (1) Serve as the coordinator of the health services program and provide nursing  
27 care.
- 28 (2) Provide health education to students, staff, and parents.
- 29 (3) Identify health and safety concerns in the school environment and promote a  
30 nurturing school environment.
- 31 (4) Support healthy food services programs.
- 32 (5) Promote healthy physical education, sports policies, and practices.
- 33 (6) Provide health counseling, assess mental health needs, provide interventions,  
34 and refer students to appropriate school staff or community agencies.
- 35 (7) Promote community involvement in assuring a healthy school and serve as  
36 school liaison to a health advisory committee.
- 37 (8) Provide health education and counseling and promote healthy activities and  
38 a healthy environment for school staff.
- 39 (9) Be available to assist the county health department during a public health  
40 emergency.

41 **SECTION 12E.3.(c)** Section 6.9(b) of S.L. 2011-145, as amended by Section 6.2  
42 of S.L. 2012-142, is repealed.

## 43 CHILDREN'S DEVELOPMENTAL SERVICE AGENCIES

44 **SECTION 12E.4.** In order to reduce the amount of State funds appropriated for the  
45 Children's Developmental Service Agencies (CDSAs) program, the Department of Health and  
46 Human Services, Division of Public Health, shall close four CDSAs, effective July 1, 2014.  
47 The Department shall retain the CDSAs with the highest caseloads of children residing in rural  
48 and medically underserved areas. By no later than March 1, 2014, the Department shall submit  
49 a report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the  
50

1 Fiscal Research Division identifying the four CDSAs selected for closure in accordance with  
2 this section.

#### 3 4 **AIDS DRUG ASSISTANCE PROGRAM**

5 **SECTION 12E.5.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services shall work  
6 with the Department of Public Safety (DPS) to use DPS funds to purchase pharmaceuticals for  
7 the treatment of individuals in the custody of DPS who have been diagnosed with Human  
8 Immunodeficiency Virus or Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (HIV/AIDS) in a manner  
9 that allows these funds to be accounted for as State matching funds in the Department of Health  
10 and Human Services drawdown of federal Ryan White funds earmarked for the AIDS Drug  
11 Assistance Program (ADAP).

12 **SECTION 12E.5.(b)** By no later than April 1, 2014, and by no later than April 1,  
13 2015, the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health, shall submit a  
14 report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the  
15 Fiscal Research Division on all of the following:

- 16 (1) Use of the funds appropriated to support ADAP for the preceding fiscal year.
- 17 (2) Steps taken by DHHS to reduce the waiting list for ADAP.
- 18 (3) Alternative options for serving individuals diagnosed with HIV/AIDS who  
19 are eligible to receive services under ADAP, including the State Medicaid  
20 program and the federally facilitated Health Benefit Exchange that will  
21 operate in this State.

#### 22 23 **COMMUNITY-FOCUSED ELIMINATING HEALTH DISPARITIES INITIATIVE**

24 **SECTION 12E.6.(a)** Funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
25 and Human Services, Division of Public Health, for the Community-Focused Eliminating  
26 Health Disparities Initiative (CFEHDI) shall be used to provide a maximum of 12 grants-in-aid  
27 to close the gap in the health status of African-Americans, Hispanics/Latinos, and American  
28 Indians as compared to the health status of white persons. These grants-in-aid shall focus on the  
29 use of measures to eliminate or reduce health disparities among minority populations in this  
30 State with respect to heart disease, stroke, diabetes, obesity, asthma, HIV/AIDS, and cancer.  
31 The Office of Minority Health shall coordinate and implement the grants-in-aid program  
32 authorized by this section.

33 **SECTION 12E.6.(b)** In implementing the grants-in-aid program authorized by  
34 subsection (a) of this section, the Department shall ensure all of the following:

- 35 (1) The amount of any grant-in-aid is limited to three hundred thousand dollars  
36 (\$300,000).
- 37 (2) Only community-based organizations, faith-based organizations, local health  
38 departments, hospitals, and CCNC networks located in urban and rural areas  
39 of the western, eastern, and Piedmont areas of this State are eligible to apply  
40 for these grants-in-aid. No more than four grants-in-aid shall be awarded to  
41 applicants located in any one of the three areas specified in this subdivision.
- 42 (3) Each eligible applicant shall be required to demonstrate substantial  
43 participation and involvement with all other categories of eligible applicants,  
44 in order to ensure an evidence-based medical home model that will affect  
45 change in health and geographic disparities.
- 46 (4) Eligible applicants shall select one or more of the following chronic illnesses  
47 or conditions specific to the applicant's geographic area as the basis for  
48 applying for a grant-in-aid under this section to affect change in the health  
49 status of African-Americans, Hispanics/Latinos, or American Indians:
  - 50 a. Heart Disease.
  - 51 b. Stroke.

- c. Diabetes.
- d. Obesity.
- e. Asthma.
- f. HIV/AIDS.
- g. Cancer.

- (5) The minimum duration of the grant period for any grant-in-aid is two years.
- (6) The maximum duration of the grant period for any grant-in-aid is three years.
- (7) If approved for a grant-in-aid, the grantee (i) shall not use more than eight percent (8%) of the grant funds for overhead costs and (ii) shall be required at the end of the grant period to demonstrate significant gains in addressing one or more of the health disparity focus areas identified in subsection (a) of this section.
- (8) An independent panel with expertise in the delivery of services to minority populations, health disparities, chronic illnesses and conditions, and HIV/AIDS shall conduct the review of applications for grants-in-aid. The Department shall establish the independent panel required by this section.

**SECTION 12E.6.(c)** The grants-in-aid awarded under this section shall be awarded in honor of the memory of the following deceased members of the General Assembly: Bernard Allen, Pete Cunningham, John Hall, Robert Holloman, Howard Hunter, Ed Jones, Jeanne Lucas, Vernon Malone, William Martin, and William Wainwright. These funds shall be used for concerted efforts to address large gaps in health status among North Carolinians who are African-American, as well as disparities among other minority populations in North Carolina.

**SECTION 12E.6.(d)** Section 10.21(d) of S.L. 2011-145 reads as rewritten:

**"SECTION 10.21.(d)** By ~~October 1, 2012, and annually thereafter,~~ October 1, 2013, the Department shall submit a report to ~~the House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Health and Human Services, the Senate Appropriations Committee on Health and Human Services, the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services~~ and the Fiscal Research Division on funds appropriated to the CFEHDI. The report shall include specific activities undertaken pursuant to subsection (a) of this section to address large gaps in health status among North Carolinians who are African-American and other minority populations in this State, and shall also address all of the following:

- (1) Which community-based organizations, faith-based organizations, local health departments, hospitals, and CCNC networks received CFEHDI grants-in-aid.
- (2) The amount of funding awarded to each grantee.
- (3) Which of the minority populations were served by each grantee.
- (4) Which community-based organizations, faith-based organizations, local health departments, hospitals, and CCNC networks were involved in fulfilling the goals and activities of each grant-in-aid awarded under this section and what activities were planned and implemented by the grantee to fulfill the community focus of the CFEHDI program.
- (5) How the activities implemented by the grantee fulfilled the goal of reducing health disparities among minority populations, and the specific success in reducing particular incidences."

## **STRATEGIES FOR IMPROVING MEN'S HEALTH**

**SECTION 12E.7.** Article 7 of Chapter 130A of the General Statutes is amended by adding a new Part to read:

"Part 5A. Men's Health.

**"§ 130A-223.1. Department to establish strategies for improving men's health.**

1       The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health, Chronic Disease  
2 and Injury Prevention Section, shall work to expand the State's attention and focus on the  
3 prevention of disease and improvement in the quality of life for men over their entire lifespan.  
4 The Department shall develop strategies for achieving these goals, which shall include, but not  
5 be limited to, all of the following:

- 6           (1)   Developing a strategic plan to improve health care services.
- 7           (2)   Building public health awareness.
- 8           (3)   Developing initiatives within existing programs.
- 9           (4)   Pursuing federal and State funding for the screening, early detection, and  
10 treatment of prostate cancer and other diseases affecting men's health."

## 12 **INCREASE NORTH CAROLINA MEDICAL EXAMINER AUTOPSY FEES**

13       **SECTION 12E.8.(a)** G.S. 130A-389(a) reads as rewritten:

14       "(a) If, in the opinion of the medical examiner investigating the case or of the Chief  
15 Medical Examiner, it is advisable and in the public interest that an autopsy or other study be  
16 made; or, if an autopsy or other study is requested by the district attorney of the county or by  
17 any superior court judge, an autopsy or other study shall be made by the Chief Medical  
18 Examiner or by a competent pathologist designated by the Chief Medical Examiner. A  
19 complete autopsy report of findings and interpretations, prepared on forms designated for the  
20 purpose, shall be submitted promptly to the Chief Medical Examiner. Subject to the limitations  
21 of G.S. 130A-389.1 relating to photographs and video or audio recordings of an autopsy, a  
22 copy of the report shall be furnished to any person upon request. A fee for the autopsy or other  
23 study shall be paid by the State. However, if the deceased is a resident of the county in which  
24 the death or fatal injury occurred, that county shall pay the fee. The fee shall be one thousand  
25 two hundred fifty dollars (\$1,000)-(\$1,250)."

26       **SECTION 12E.8.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2013, and applies to  
27 fees imposed for autopsies performed on or after that date.

## 29 **SUBPART XII-F. DIVISION OF MH/DD/SAS AND STATE OPERATED** 30 **HEALTHCARE FACILITIES**

### 32 **ESTABLISH STATEWIDE TELEPSYCHIATRY PROGRAM**

33       **SECTION 12F.1.(a)** By no later than October 1, 2013, the Department of Health  
34 and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance  
35 Abuse Services, shall develop and submit a plan for implementation of a statewide  
36 telepsychiatry program to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human  
37 Services and the Fiscal Research Division. The plan shall be substantially similar to the  
38 Albemarle Hospital Foundation telepsychiatry program currently operating in 12 hospitals in  
39 eastern North Carolina and include at least all of the following:

- 40           (1)   Specific steps to be taken by the Department, within a specified time period,  
41               to establish and administer the program statewide.
- 42           (2)   Program costs and rates of payment for telepsychiatry services.
- 43           (3)   Recommendations for addressing liability issues related to participation in  
44               telepsychiatry.

45       **SECTION 12F.1.(b)** Chapter 122C of the General Statutes is amended by adding a  
46 new Article to read:

47                               "Article 1B.

48                               "Statewide Telepsychiatry Program.

49 **"§ 122C-20.5. Department to establish statewide telepsychiatry program.**

- 50       (a)   The following definitions apply in this section:



- 1           (1)    Consultant site. – The site at which the consulting provider is physically  
2           located at the time the consulting provider delivers the acute mental health or  
3           substance abuse care by means of telepsychiatry.  
4           (2)    Referring site. – A hospital licensed under Chapter 131E of the General  
5           Statutes at which a patient experiencing an acute mental health or substance  
6           abuse crisis is physically located.  
7           (3)    Telepsychiatry. – The delivery of acute mental health or substance abuse  
8           care, including diagnosis or treatment, by means of two-way real-time  
9           interactive audio or video by a consulting provider at a consultant site to an  
10           individual patient at a referring site. The term does not include the standard  
11           use of telephones, facsimile transmissions, unsecured electronic mail, or a  
12           combination of these in the course of care.  
13           (4)    Consulting provider. – A physician or other health care provider licensed in  
14           this State to provide acute mental health or substance abuse care.  
15        (b)    By no later than January 1, 2014, the Division of Mental Health, Developmental  
16        Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services shall establish a statewide telepsychiatry program  
17        that allows referring sites to utilize consulting providers at a consultant site to provide timely  
18        psychiatric assessment and rapid initiation of treatment for patients at the referring site  
19        experiencing an acute mental health or substance abuse crisis.

20        (c)    The Commission shall adopt rules necessary to implement this section. The rules  
21        shall specify at least all of the following:

- 22           (1)    Requirements to ensure the health and safety of patients.  
23           (2)    Participation and equipment requirements for consultant sites, consulting  
24           providers, and referring sites.  
25           (3)    Rates of payment for telepsychiatry services.  
26        (d)    The Department shall periodically evaluate the effectiveness of the statewide  
27        telepsychiatry program."

28        **SECTION 12F.1.(c)**    G.S. 143B-147(a)(1) is amended by adding a new  
29        sub-subdivision to read:

30           "(1)    To adopt rules regarding the

31            ...

32           g.     Statewide telepsychiatry program established pursuant to  
33           G.S. 122C-20.5."

34        **SECTION 12F.1.(d)** Funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
35        and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance  
36        Abuse Services, for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium for the statewide telepsychiatry program  
37        shall be used for the following purposes:

- 38           (1)    To establish and administer the statewide telepsychiatry program authorized  
39           in G.S. 122C-20.5.  
40           (2)    To purchase needed telepsychiatry equipment for State-owned and  
41           State-operated hospitals participating in the statewide telepsychiatry  
42           program.  
43           (3)    To contract with an outside vendor for management of the statewide  
44           telepsychiatry program.  
45

#### 46 **FUNDS FOR LOCAL INPATIENT PSYCHIATRIC BEDS OR BED DAYS**

47        **SECTION 12F.2.(a)** Use of Funds. – Of the funds appropriated in Section 2.1 of  
48        this act to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Mental Health,  
49        Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services, for crisis services, the sum of  
50        thirty-eight million one hundred twenty-one thousand six hundred forty-four dollars  
51        (\$38,121,644) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the sum of thirty-eight million one hundred

1 twenty-one thousand six hundred forty-four dollars (\$38,121,644) for the 2014-2015 fiscal year  
2 shall be used to purchase additional local inpatient psychiatric beds or bed days not currently  
3 funded by or through LME/MCOs. In addition, at the discretion of the Secretary of Health and  
4 Human Services, existing funds allocated to LME/MCOs for community-based mental health,  
5 developmental disabilities, and substance abuse services may be used to purchase additional  
6 local inpatient psychiatric beds or bed days. Funds designated in this subsection for the  
7 purchase of local inpatient psychiatric beds or bed days shall not be used to supplant other  
8 funds appropriated or otherwise available to the Department for the purchase of inpatient  
9 psychiatric services through contracts with local hospitals.

10 **SECTION 12F.2.(b)** Distribution and Management of Beds or Bed Days. – The  
11 Department shall work to ensure that any local inpatient psychiatric beds or bed days purchased  
12 in accordance with this section are distributed across the State in LME/MCO catchment areas  
13 and according to need as determined by the Department. The Department shall enter into  
14 contracts with LME/MCOs and local hospitals for the management of these beds or bed days.  
15 The Department shall work to ensure that these contracts are awarded equitably around all  
16 regions of the State. LME/MCOs shall manage and control these local inpatient psychiatric  
17 beds or bed days, including the determination of the specific local hospital or State psychiatric  
18 hospital to which an individual should be admitted pursuant to an involuntary commitment  
19 order.

20 **SECTION 12F.2.(c)** Funds to be Held in Statewide Reserve. – Funds appropriated  
21 to the Department for the purchase of local inpatient psychiatric beds or bed days shall not be  
22 allocated to LME/MCOs but shall be held in a statewide reserve at the Division of Mental  
23 Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services to pay for services  
24 authorized by the LME/MCOs and billed by the hospitals through the LME/MCOs.  
25 LME/MCOs shall remit claims for payment to the Department within 15 working days after  
26 receipt of a clean claim from the hospital and shall pay the hospital within 30 working days  
27 after receipt of payment from the Department.

28 **SECTION 12F.2.(d)** Ineffective LME/MCO Management of Beds or Bed Days. –  
29 If the Department determines that (i) an LME/MCO is not effectively managing the beds or bed  
30 days for which it has responsibility, as evidenced by beds or bed days in the local hospital not  
31 being utilized while demand for services at the State psychiatric hospitals has not reduced, or  
32 (ii) the LME/MCO has failed to comply with the prompt payment provisions of subsection (c)  
33 of this section, the Department may contract with another LME/MCO to manage the beds or  
34 bed days or, notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary, may pay the hospital  
35 directly.

36 **SECTION 12F.2.(e)** Reporting by LME/MCOs. – The Department shall establish  
37 reporting requirements for LME/MCOs regarding the utilization of these beds or bed days.

38 **SECTION 12F.2.(f)** Reporting by Department. – By no later than March 1, 2014,  
39 the Department shall report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human  
40 Services and the Fiscal Research Division on all of the following:

- 41 (1) A uniform system for beds or bed days purchased during the fiscal year  
42 ending June 30, 2013, from (i) funds appropriated in this act that are  
43 designated for this purpose in subsection (a) of this section, (ii) existing  
44 State appropriations, and (iii) local funds.
- 45 (2) Other Department initiatives funded by State appropriations to reduce State  
46 psychiatric hospital use.

47 **SECTION 12F.2.(g)** Repeal of Hospital Utilization Pilot. – Sections 10.49(s1)  
48 through 10.49(s5) of S.L. 2007-323 are repealed.

## 49 **FUNDS FOR THE NORTH CAROLINA CHILD TREATMENT PROGRAM**

1           **SECTION 12F.3.(a)** Recurring funds appropriated in this act to the Department of  
2 Health and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and  
3 Substance Abuse Services, for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium for the North Carolina Child  
4 Treatment Program (NC CTP) shall be used for the following purposes:

- 5           (1) To provide clinical training and coaching to licensed Medicaid clinicians on  
6 an array of evidence-based treatments and to provide a statewide platform to  
7 assure accountability and outcomes.
- 8           (2) To maintain and manage a public roster of program graduates, linking  
9 high-quality clinicians with children, families, and professionals.
- 10          (3) To partner with State, LME/MCO, and private sector leadership to bring  
11 effective mental health treatment to children in juvenile justice and mental  
12 health facilities.

13           **SECTION 12F.3.(b)** Nonrecurring funds appropriated in this act to the Department  
14 of Health and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and  
15 Substance Abuse Services, for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium for the North Carolina Child  
16 Treatment Program (NC CTP) shall be used to pay for the cost of developing a secure database  
17 for the NC CTP to track individual-level and aggregate-level data with interface capability to  
18 work with existing networks within State agencies. The database shall be the property of the  
19 State and shall be hosted on State infrastructure. Any data or product that is part of, or derived  
20 from, this database shall be and will remain the sole property of the State.

#### 21 **SINGLE STREAM FUNDING FOR MH/DD/SAS COMMUNITY SERVICES**

22           **SECTION 12F.4.(a)** For the purpose of mitigating cash flow problems that many  
23 LME/MCOs experience at the beginning of each fiscal year relative to single stream funding,  
24 the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental  
25 Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services, shall distribute not less than one-twelfth of each  
26 LME/MCO's continuation allocation at the beginning of the fiscal year and subtract the amount  
27 of that distribution from the LME/MCO's total reimbursements for the fiscal year.

28           **SECTION 12F.4.(b)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
29 Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services, shall periodically  
30 review and, as deemed necessary by the Department, update the set of standardized covered  
31 benefits developed and implemented by the Department pursuant to Section 10.11(b) of S.L.  
32 2011-145 for recipients of LME/MCO community service funds; provided, however, the  
33 Department shall not implement any updates that increase the overall cost of these standardized  
34 covered benefits.  
35

#### 36 **MH/DD/SAS HEALTH CARE INFORMATION SYSTEM PROJECT**

37           **SECTION 12F.5.** The Department of Health and Human Services shall not take  
38 any further action or expend any funds appropriated or available to the Department to develop  
39 and implement the health care information system for State facilities operated by the Division  
40 of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services. By no later than  
41 March 1, 2014, the Department shall submit a detailed plan of this system to the Joint  
42 Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services, the Joint Legislative  
43 Oversight Committee on Information Technology, and the Fiscal Research Division. The plan  
44 shall include an explanation of at least all of the following:  
45

- 46           (1) The process the Department used to select the Veterans Health Information  
47 Systems and Technology Architecture (VisTA), whether or not the selection  
48 process was competitive, and if not, why it was not.
- 49           (2) Requirements for vendor services to support system implementation and  
50 operation and the costs associated with this support.
- 51           (3) Governance structure for the system.

- 1 (4) Modules to be implemented in each facility and the reason for each.
- 2 (5) Assignment of responsibility for system maintenance, codes fixes,
- 3 application upgrades, and hardware upgrades.
- 4 (6) Whether the application and database will be implemented at each facility or
- 5 centrally managed by the Department and the reasons for the decision.
- 6 (7) Identification of additional hardware that will be required to support a
- 7 statewide rollout and the location at which the Department plans to host it.
- 8 (8) Assignment of responsibility for backup and recovery.
- 9 (9) If there will be redundant failover between facilities.
- 10 (10) Plans, time lines, and costs for implementing any other modules currently
- 11 offered by the United State Department of Veterans Affairs.
- 12 (11) A process for ensuring that the system software is upgraded whenever the
- 13 United States Department of Veterans Affairs upgrades its system.
- 14 (12) Technology constraints for VisTA and State-supported facilities and how
- 15 they will be addressed, by facility.
- 16 (13) Facility on-boarding plan for the State psychiatric hospitals and other State
- 17 facilities operated by the Division.
- 18 (14) Costs and sources of funding for planning, development, and
- 19 implementation at each facility and five years of costs and sources of
- 20 funding for operations and maintenance at each facility.
- 21 (15) Any other costs associated with system planning, development,
- 22 implementation, operation, and maintenance.
- 23 (16) Any issues associated with the planning, development, and implementation,
- 24 identified by the Department, the Office of the State Chief Information
- 25 Officer, the Office of Information Technology Services, or the Office of
- 26 State Budget and Management, with a solution for each identified issue.
- 27

## 28 LME/MCO FUNDS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE SERVICES

29 **SECTION 12F.6.(a)** LME/MCOs shall use a portion of their allocated funds for  
30 substance abuse treatment services to support prevention and education activities at a level at  
31 least equivalent to the 2012-2013 fiscal year.

32 **SECTION 12F.6.(b)** In providing treatment and services for adult offenders and  
33 increasing the number of Treatment Accountability for Safer Communities (TASC) case  
34 managers, local management entities shall consult with TASC to improve offender access to  
35 substance abuse treatment and match evidence-based interventions to individual needs at each  
36 stage of substance abuse treatment. Special emphasis should be placed on intermediate  
37 punishment offenders, community punishment offenders at risk for revocation, and Department  
38 of Correction releases who have completed substance abuse treatment while in custody.

39 The Department shall allocate up to three hundred thousand dollars (\$300,000) of  
40 the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
41 Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services, to provide  
42 substance abuse services for adult offenders and to increase the number of TASC case  
43 managers. These funds shall be allocated to TASC before funds are allocated to LMEs for  
44 mental health services, substance abuse services, and crisis services.

## 46 CLOSE STATE-OPERATED ALCOHOL & DRUG ABUSE TREATMENT CENTERS

47 **SECTION 12F.7.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services shall not  
48 allow any new admissions or readmissions to State-operated alcohol and drug abuse treatment  
49 centers (ADATCs) after June 30, 2013.

50 **SECTION 12F.7.(b)** By no later than September 30, 2013, the Department shall  
51 permanently cease operations at all State-operated ADATCs and close these facilities.

1           **SECTION 12F.7.(c)** The sum of ten million dollars (\$10,000,000) appropriated in  
2 this act for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the sum of twenty million dollars (\$20,000,000)  
3 appropriated in this act for the 2014-2015 fiscal year from the savings achieved as a result of  
4 closing the State-operated ADACTs shall be used to increase the allocations provided to the  
5 LME/MCOs. LME/MCOs shall use these funds to provide community-based and residential  
6 alcohol and substance abuse treatment services. LME/MCOs shall not use these funds to  
7 supplant other State, local, or block grant funds provided for this purpose.

## 8 9 **SEVERANCE & RELOCATION FOR AREA DIRECTORS**

10           **SECTION 12F.8.** G.S. 122C-121(a2) reads as rewritten:

11           "(a2) The area board shall not provide the director with any benefits that are not also  
12 provided by the area board to all permanent employees of the area ~~program-program~~, except  
13 that the area board may, in its discretion, offer severance benefits, relocation expenses, or both  
14 to an applicant for the position of director as an incentive for the applicant to accept an offer of  
15 employment. The director shall be reimbursed only for allowable employment-related expenses  
16 at the same rate and in the same manner as other employees of the area program."  
17

## 18 **SUBPART XII-G. DIVISION OF HEALTH SERVICE REGULATION**

### 19 20 **THREE-YEAR MORATORIUM ON SPECIAL CARE UNIT LICENSES**

21           **SECTION 12G.1.** For the period beginning July 1, 2013, and ending July 1, 2016,  
22 the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health Service Regulation, shall  
23 not issue any licenses for special care units as defined in G.S. 131D-4.6 and G.S. 131E-114.  
24 This prohibition shall not restrict the Department from doing any of the following:

- 25           (1) Issuing a license to a facility that is acquiring an existing special care unit.
- 26           (2) Issuing a license for a special care unit in any area of the State upon a  
27 determination by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human  
28 Services that increased access to this type of care is necessary in that area  
29 during the three-year moratorium imposed by this section.
- 30           (3) Processing all completed applications for special care unit licenses received  
31 by the Division of Health Service Regulation along with the applicable  
32 license fee prior to June 1, 2013.

### 33 34 **ELIMINATE COMPREHENSIVE REPORT ON MEDICATION-RELATED ERRORS** 35 **IN NURSING HOMES**

36           **SECTION 12G.2.(a)** G.S. 131E-128.1(e) reads as rewritten:

37           "(e) Confidentiality. – The meetings or proceedings of the advisory committee, the  
38 records and materials it produces, and the materials it considers, including analyses and reports  
39 pertaining to medication-related error reporting under G.S. 131E-128.2 ~~and G.S. 131E-128.5~~  
40 and pharmacy reports on drug defects and adverse reactions under G.S. 131E-128.4, shall be  
41 confidential and not be considered public records within the meaning of G.S. 132-1. The  
42 meetings or proceedings and records and materials also shall not be subject to discovery or  
43 introduction into evidence in any civil action against a nursing home or a provider of  
44 professional health services resulting from matters that are the subject of evaluation and review  
45 by the committee. No person who was in attendance at a meeting of the committee shall testify  
46 in any civil action as to any evidence or other matters produced or presented during the  
47 meetings or proceedings of the committee or as to any findings, recommendations, evaluations,  
48 opinions, or other actions of the committee or its members. Notwithstanding the foregoing:

- 49           (1) Information, documents, or records otherwise available, including any  
50 deficiencies found in the course of an inspection conducted under  
51 G.S. 131E-105, shall not be immune from discovery or use in a civil action

merely because they were presented during meetings or proceedings of the advisory committee. A member of the advisory committee or a person who testifies before the committee may testify in a civil action but cannot be asked about that person's testimony before the committee or any opinion formed as a result of the committee meetings or proceedings.

(2) Information that is confidential and not subject to discovery or use in civil actions under this subsection may be released to a professional standards review organization that performs any accreditation or certification function. Information released to the professional standards review organization shall be limited to information reasonably necessary and relevant to the standards review organization's determination to grant or continue accreditation or certification. Information released to the standards review organization retains its confidentiality and is not subject to discovery or use in any civil action as provided under this subsection. The standards review organization shall keep the information confidential subject to this subsection.

(3) Information that is confidential and not subject to discovery or use in civil actions under this subsection may be released to the Department of Health and Human Services pursuant to its investigative authority under G.S. 131E-105. Information released to the Department shall be limited to information reasonably necessary and relevant to the Department's investigation of compliance with Part 1 of Article 6 of this Chapter. Information released to the Department retains its confidentiality and is not subject to discovery or use in any civil action as provided in this subsection. The Department shall keep the information confidential subject to this subsection.

(4) Information that is confidential and is not subject to discovery or use in civil actions under this subsection may be released to an occupational licensing board having jurisdiction over the license of an individual involved in an incident that is under review or investigation by the advisory committee. Information released to the occupational licensing board shall be limited to information reasonably necessary and relevant to an investigation being conducted by the licensing board pertaining to the individual's involvement in the incident under review by the advisory committee. Information released to an occupational licensing board retains its confidentiality and is not subject to discovery or use in any civil action as provided in this subsection. The occupational licensing board shall keep the information confidential subject to this subsection."

**SECTION 12G.2.(b)** G.S. 131E-128.1(g) reads as rewritten:

"(g) Penalty. – The Department may take adverse action against the license of a nursing home upon a finding that the nursing home has failed to comply with this section, G.S. 131E-128.2, 131E-128.3, ~~131E-128.4, or 131E-128.5~~ or 131E-128.4."

**SECTION 12G.2.(c)** G.S. 131E-128.5 is repealed.

**CERTIFICATE OF NEED EXEMPTION FOR REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT & REPLACEMENT FACILITIES ON THE MAIN CAMPUS OF A CON-APPROVED HEALTH SERVICE FACILITY**

**SECTION 12G.3.(a)** G.S. 131E-184 is amended by adding a new subsection to read:

"(f) The Department shall exempt from certificate of need review the purchase of any replacement equipment that exceeds the two million dollar (\$2,000,000) threshold set forth in G.S. 131E-176(22) and any capital expenditure that exceeds the two million dollar

1 (\$2,000,000) threshold set forth in G.S. 131E-176(16)b. if all of the following conditions are  
2 met:

- 3 (1) For replacement equipment, if the replacement equipment is to be used on  
4 the main campus of a licensed health service facility that has already  
5 obtained certificate of need approval.
- 6 (2) For a capital expenditure, if the sole purpose of the capital expenditure is to  
7 replace an existing health service facility on the main campus of a licensed  
8 health service facility that has already obtained certificate of need approval  
9 and the capital expenditure does not result in (i) a change in bed capacity as  
10 defined in G.S. 131E-176(5) or (ii) the addition of a health service facility or  
11 any other new institutional health service other than that allowed in  
12 G.S. 131E-176(16)b.
- 13 (3) The licensed health service facility proposing to purchase the replacement  
14 equipment or incur the capital expenditure shall provide prior written notice  
15 to the Department, along with supporting documentation to demonstrate that  
16 it meets the exemption criteria of this subsection."

17 **SECTION 12G.3.(b)** This section applies to replacement equipment purchased and  
18 capital expenditures incurred on or after July 1, 2013.

19  
20 **SUBPART XII-H. DIVISION OF MEDICAL ASSISTANCE (MEDICAID)**

21  
22 **DETAILED MEDICAID REFORM PROPOSAL TO BE PREPARED BY**  
23 **DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES**

24 **SECTION 12H.1.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
25 Medical Assistance, (Department) shall create a detailed plan for, but not implement,  
26 significant reforms to the State's Medicaid Program that shall accomplish the following:

- 27 (1) Create a predictable and sustainable Medicaid program for North Carolina  
28 taxpayers.
- 29 (2) Increase administrative ease and efficiency for North Carolina Medicaid  
30 providers.
- 31 (3) Provide care for the whole person by uniting physical and behavioral health  
32 care.

33 **SECTION 12H.1.(b)** The Department shall submit its detailed proposal of how to  
34 reform the State's Medicaid Program to the General Assembly. The report shall contain the  
35 following:

- 36 (1) The details of the reform plan, including how the plan would accomplish the  
37 goals set out in subsection (a) of this section.
- 38 (2) The Department's methodology for selecting the reform plan over  
39 alternatives.
- 40 (3) Forecasts of the reform plan's potential to slow the growth of the costs of the  
41 Medicaid Program, including the assumptions and methodology used for the  
42 forecast, as well as an explanation of how the Department's forecast  
43 methodology has been improved to produce more accurate forecasting than  
44 in prior years.
- 45 (4) The reform plan's impact, as compared to the existing Medicaid Program, on  
46 both providers and recipients in areas such as enrollment within the  
47 Medicaid system, access to services, quality of care, and payment  
48 methodologies, and any other areas of comparison to help the General  
49 Assembly evaluate the reform plan.
- 50 (5) If regional demonstration projects, pilot projects, or similar projects will be  
51 used to test a proposal, how the Department will ensure that the test

1 methodology is scientifically valid and consistent with social science  
2 research methods.

3 (6) How financial risks will be allocated under the reform plan.

4 (7) The mechanisms through which the Department and any contractors under  
5 the reform plan would be held accountable for the implementation and  
6 performance of the plan.

7 (8) Short-term costs to implement the plan and expected long-term savings in  
8 future years from slowing the growth of costs.

9 (9) A realistic time line for implementation.

10 (10) Draft Medicaid State Plan Amendments, Medicaid waivers, amendments to  
11 State law, or other changes necessary to legally allow the Department to  
12 implement its reform plan.

13 (11) Any other detailed information that would assist the General Assembly in  
14 evaluating the strength of the reform plan and the plan's ability to  
15 accomplish the goals set out in subsection (a) of this section.

16 **SECTION 12H.1.(c)** The Department is encouraged to and may submit draft  
17 Medicaid State Plan amendments, draft waiver applications, or other documents to the federal  
18 government to solicit feedback on the Department's proposal prior to reporting to the General  
19 Assembly. The Department shall not, however, submit any documents to the federal  
20 government to implement the reform plan without legislation authorizing the Department to  
21 implement the Department's reform plan.

22 **SECTION 12H.1.(d)** The Department shall submit its reform plan to the General  
23 Assembly no later than March 17, 2014, but is encouraged to submit its plan as early as it  
24 responsibly can.

## 25 **CLARIFY STATE PLAN AMENDMENT PROCEDURES; AMEND STATE PLAN**

26 **SECTION 12H.2.(a)** Part 6 of Article 2 of Chapter 108A of the General Statutes is  
27 amended by adding a new section to read as follows:

### 28 **"§ 108A-54.1A. Amendments to Medicaid State Plan and Medicaid Waivers.**

29 (a) No provision in the Medicaid State Plan or in a Medicaid Waiver may expand or  
30 otherwise alter the scope or purpose of the Medicaid program from that authorized by law  
31 enacted by the General Assembly. For purposes of this section, the term "amendments to the  
32 State Plan" includes State Plan amendments, Waivers, and Waiver amendments.

33 (b) The Department may submit amendments to the State Plan only as required under  
34 any of the following circumstances:

35 (1) A law enacted by the General Assembly directs the Department to submit an  
36 amendment to the State Plan.

37 (2) A law enacted by the General Assembly makes a change to the Medicaid  
38 Program that requires approval by the federal government.

39 (3) A change in federal law, including regulatory law, requires an amendment to  
40 the State Plan.

41 (4) A change made by the Department to the Medicaid Program requires an  
42 amendment to the State Plan, if the change was within the authority granted  
43 to the Department by State law.

44 (5) An amendment to the State Plan is required to ensure continued federal  
45 financial participation.

46 (c) Amendments to the State Plan submitted to the federal government for approval  
47 shall contain only those changes that are allowed by the authority for submitting an amendment  
48 to the State Plan in subsection (b) of this section.

49 (d) No fewer than 10 days prior to submitting an amendment to the State Plan to the  
50 federal government, the Department shall post the amendment on its Web site and notify the  
51



1 members of the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the  
2 Fiscal Research Division, that the amendment has been posted. This requirement shall not  
3 apply to draft or proposed amendments submitted to the federal government for comments, but  
4 not submitted for approval. If the authority for submitting the amendment to the State Plan is  
5 pursuant to subdivision (3), (4), or (5) of subsection (b) of this section, then, prior to submitting  
6 an amendment to the federal government, the Department shall submit to the General Assembly  
7 members receiving notice under this subsection and to the Fiscal Research Division an  
8 explanation of the amendment, the need for the amendment, and the federal time limits required  
9 for implementation of the amendment.

10 (e) The Department shall submit an amendment to the State Plan to the federal  
11 government by a date sufficient to provide the federal government adequate time to review and  
12 approve the amendment so the amendment may be effective by the date required by the  
13 directing authority in subsection (b) of this section."

14 **SECTION 12H.2.(b)** G.S. 108A-70.25 reads as rewritten:

15 **"§ 108A-70.25. State Plan for Health Insurance Program for Children.**

16 ~~The Department shall develop and submit a State Plan to implement "The Health Insurance~~  
17 ~~Program for Children" authorized under this Part to the federal government as application for~~  
18 ~~federal funds under Title XXI. The State Plan submitted under this Part shall be developed by~~  
19 ~~the Department only as authorized by and in accordance with this Part. No provision in the~~  
20 ~~State Plan submitted under this Part may expand or otherwise alter the scope or purpose of the~~  
21 ~~Program from that authorized under this Part. The Department shall include in the State Plan~~  
22 ~~submitted only those items required by this Part and required by the federal government to~~  
23 ~~qualify for federal funds under Title XXI and necessary to secure the State's federal fund~~  
24 ~~allotment for the applicable fiscal period. Except as otherwise provided in this section, the~~  
25 ~~Department shall not amend the State Plan nor submit any amendments thereto to the federal~~  
26 ~~government for review or approval without the specific approval of the General Assembly. In~~  
27 ~~the event federal law requires that an amendment be made to the State Plan and further requires~~  
28 ~~that the amendment be submitted or implemented within a time period when the General~~  
29 ~~Assembly is not and will not be in session to approve the amendment, then the Department may~~  
30 ~~submit the amendment to the federal government for review and approval without the approval~~  
31 ~~of the General Assembly. Prior to submitting an amendment to the federal government without~~  
32 ~~General Assembly approval as authorized in this section, the Department shall report the~~  
33 ~~proposed amendment to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human~~  
34 ~~Services and to members of the Joint Appropriations Subcommittee on Health and Human~~  
35 ~~Services. The report shall include an explanation of the amendment, the necessity therefor, and~~  
36 ~~the federal time limits required for implementation of the amendment.~~

37 (a) The NC Health Choice program shall be administered and operated in accordance  
38 with this Part and the NC Health Choice State Plan, as periodically amended by the Department  
39 of Health and Human Services and approved by the federal government.

40 (b) The requirements in G.S. 108A-54.1A shall apply to NC Health Choice State Plan  
41 amendments in the same manner in which they apply to Medicaid State Plan amendments."

42 **SECTION 12H.2.(c)** The Department of Health and Human Services shall take  
43 any and all action necessary to amend the Medicaid State Plan, Attachment 4.19-B, Section 5,  
44 Page 2, which pertains to supplemental payments that increase reimbursement to the average  
45 commercial rate for certain eligible medical professional providers, in order to limit the  
46 definition of eligible medical professional providers to only physicians employed by the East  
47 Carolina University School of Medicine or the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill  
48 School of Medicine as academic faculty. The supplemental payments shall be made only for  
49 services provided at these schools of medicine.

50  
51 **CODIFY GENERAL POLICIES**

1           **SECTION 12H.3.** G.S. 108A-54 reads as rewritten:

2   "**§ 108A-54. Authorization of Medical Assistance Program.**

3       (a)    The Department is authorized to establish a Medicaid Program in accordance with  
4 Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act. The Department may adopt rules to implement the  
5 Program. The State is responsible for the nonfederal share of the costs of medical services  
6 provided under the Program. In addition, the State shall pay one hundred percent (100%) of the  
7 federal Medicare Part D clawback payments under the Medicare Modernization Act of 2004,  
8 P.L. 108-173, as amended. A county is responsible for the county's cost of administering the  
9 Program in that county.

10       ...

11       (c)    The Medicaid Program shall be administered and operated in accordance with this  
12 Part and the North Carolina Medicaid State Plan and Waivers, as periodically amended by the  
13 Department of Health and Human Services in accordance with G.S. 108A-54.1A and approved  
14 by the federal government.

15       (d)    The Department shall not take any actions that the Department determines would  
16 jeopardize the State's qualification to receive federal funds through the Medicaid Program."

### 17 18 **CODIFY MEDICAID AS SECONDARY PAYOR**

19           **SECTION 12H.4.** G.S. 108A-55 is amended by adding a new subsection to read as  
20 follows:

21   "**§ 108A-55. Payments.**

22       ...

23       (e)    Medicaid is a secondary payor of claims. The Department shall apply Medicaid  
24 medical policy to recipients who have primary insurance other than Medicare, Medicare  
25 Advantage, and Medicaid. For recipients who have primary insurance other than Medicare,  
26 Medicare Advantage, or Medicaid, the Department shall pay an amount up to the actual  
27 coinsurance or deductible or both, in accordance with the State Plan, as approved by the  
28 Department of Health and Human Services. The Department may disregard application of this  
29 policy in cases where application of the policy would adversely affect patient care."

### 30 31 **CODIFY COUNTIES SHARING IN FRAUD RECOVERY**

32           **SECTION 12H.5.** Part 6 of Article 2 of Chapter 108A of the General Statutes is  
33 amended by adding a new section to read as follows:

34   "**§ 108A-64.1. Incentives to counties to recover fraudulent Medicaid expenditures.**

35       The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance, shall  
36 provide incentives to counties that successfully recover fraudulently spent Medicaid funds by  
37 sharing State savings with counties responsible for the recovery of the fraudulently spent  
38 funds."

### 39 40 **CODIFY CHANGES TO MEDICAL POLICY**

41           **SECTION 12H.6.(a)** G.S. 108A-54.2 reads as rewritten:

42   "**§ 108A-54.2. Procedures for changing medical policy.**

43       (a)    The Department shall adopt rules to develop, amend, and adopt medical coverage  
44 policy for Medicaid and NC Health Choice in accordance with this section.

45       (b)    Medical coverage policy is defined as those policies, definitions, or guidelines  
46 utilized to evaluate, treat, or support the health or developmental conditions of a recipient so as  
47 to determine eligibility, authorization or continued authorization, medical necessity, course of  
48 treatment and supports, clinical outcomes, and clinical supports treatment practices for a  
49 covered procedure, product, or service. Medical coverage policy is subject to the following:

50           (1)    During the development of new medical coverage policy or amendment to  
51 existing medical coverage policy, the Department shall consult with and

1 seek the advice of the Physician Advisory Group and other organizations the  
2 Secretary deems appropriate. The Secretary shall also consult with and seek  
3 the advice of officials of the professional societies or associations  
4 representing providers who are affected by the new medical coverage policy  
5 or amendments to existing medical coverage policy.

6 (2) At least 45 days prior to the adoption of new or amended medical coverage  
7 policy, the Department shall:

- 8 a. Publish the proposed new or amended medical coverage policy on  
9 the Department's Web site;
- 10 b. Notify all Medicaid and NC Health Choice providers of the  
11 proposed, new, or amended policy; and
- 12 c. Upon request, provide persons copies of the proposed medical  
13 coverage policy.

14 (3) During the 45-day period immediately following publication of the proposed  
15 new or amended medical coverage policy, the Department shall accept oral  
16 and written comments on the proposed new or amended policy.

17 (4) If, following the comment period, the proposed new or amended medical  
18 coverage policy is modified, then the Department shall, at least 15 days prior  
19 to its adoption:

- 20 a. Notify all Medicaid and NC Health Choice providers of the proposed  
21 policy;
- 22 b. Upon request, provide persons notice of amendments to the proposed  
23 policy; and
- 24 c. Accept additional oral or written comments during this 15-day  
25 period.

26 (c) If the adoption of new or amended medical coverage policies is necessitated by an  
27 act of the General Assembly or a change in federal law, then the 45- and 15-day time periods  
28 specified in subsection (b) of this section shall instead be 30- and 10-day time periods.

29 (d) Unless directed to do so by the General Assembly, the Department shall not change  
30 medical policy affecting the amount, sufficiency, duration, and scope of health care services  
31 and who may provide services until the Division of Medical Assistance has prepared a  
32 five-year fiscal analysis documenting the increased cost of the proposed change in medical  
33 policy and submitted it for departmental review. Changes to medical policy affecting the  
34 amount, sufficiency, duration, and scope of health care services and who may provide services  
35 are subject to the following:

36 (1) If the fiscal impact indicated by the fiscal analysis for any proposed medical  
37 policy change exceeds five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) in total  
38 requirements for Medicaid or fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) in total  
39 requirements for NC Health Choice for a given fiscal year, then the  
40 Department shall submit the proposed medical policy change to the fiscal  
41 analysis to the Office of State Budget and Management and the Fiscal  
42 Research Division. The Department shall not implement the proposed  
43 medical policy change unless the source of State funding is identified and  
44 approved by the Office of State Budget and Management.

45 (2) If the medical policy change meets the requirement thresholds specified in  
46 subdivision (1) of this subsection but is required for compliance with federal  
47 law, then the Department shall submit the proposed medical policy or policy  
48 interpretation change with the five-year fiscal analysis to the Office of State  
49 Budget and Management prior to implementing the change.

50 The Department shall annually report, by November 1 of each year, all medical policy changes  
51 with total requirements of less than the amount specified in subdivision (1) of this subsection to

1 the Office of State Budget and Management and the Fiscal Research Division of the Legislative  
2 Services Commission."

3 **SECTION 12H.6.(b)** G.S. 108A-54.3 is repealed.  
4

5 **CODIFY PREEXISTING PROVIDER APPLICATION FEE**

6 **SECTION 12H.7.** G.S. 108C-9 is amended by adding a new subsection to read as  
7 follows:

8 **"§ 108C-9. Provider enrollment criteria.**

9 ...

10 (e) The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance,  
11 shall charge an application fee of one hundred dollars (\$100.00), and the amount federally  
12 required, to each provider enrolling in the Medicaid Program for the first time. The fee shall be  
13 charged to all providers at recredentialing every three years."  
14

15 **CODIFY ELECTRONIC TRANSACTION REQUIREMENTS FOR PROVIDERS**

16 **SECTION 12H.8.** Chapter 108C of the General Statutes is amended by adding a  
17 new section to read as follows:

18 **"§ 108C-13. Electronic transactions.**

19 (a) Providers shall follow the Department's established procedures for securing  
20 electronic payments, and the Department shall not provide routine provider payments by check.  
21 Medicaid providers shall file claims electronically, except that nonelectronic claims submission  
22 may be required when it is in the best interest of the Department.

23 (b) Providers shall submit Preadmission Screening and Annual Resident Reviews  
24 (PASARR) through the Department's Web-based tool or through a vendor with interface  
25 capability to submit data into the Web-based PASARR.

26 (c) Providers shall submit requests for prior authorizations electronically via Web site.  
27 Providers shall access their authorizations via online portals rather than receiving hard copies  
28 by mail. Providers shall receive copies of adverse decisions electronically, although recipients  
29 shall receive adverse decisions via certified mail.

30 (d) Providers shall submit their provider enrollment applications online. The  
31 Department shall accept electronic signatures rather than require receipt of signed hard copies."  
32

33 **CODIFY RULE MAKING, TEMPORARY AND EXCEPTIONS**

34 **SECTION 12H.9.(a)** G.S. 108A-54(b) is recodified as G.S. 108A-54.1B(a).

35 **SECTION 12H.9.(b)** G.S. 108A-54.1B, as created by subsection (a) of this  
36 section, reads as rewritten:

37 **"§ 108A-54.1B. Adoption of rules; exceptions.**

38 (a) The Department is expressly authorized to adopt temporary and permanent rules to  
39 implement or define the federal laws and regulations, the North Carolina State Plan of Medical  
40 Assistance, and the North Carolina State Plan of the Health Insurance Program for Children,  
41 the terms and conditions of eligibility for applicants and recipients of the Medical Assistance  
42 Program and the Health Insurance Program for Children, audits and program integrity, the  
43 services, goods, supplies, or merchandise made available to recipients of the Medical  
44 Assistance Program and the Health Insurance Program for Children, and reimbursement for the  
45 services, goods, supplies, or merchandise made available to recipients of the Medical  
46 Assistance Program and the Health Insurance Program for Children.

47 (b) Prior to filing a temporary rule authorized under G.S. 150B-21.1(a)(17) with the  
48 Rules Review Commission and the Office of Administrative Hearings, the Department shall  
49 consult with the Office of State Budget and Management on the possible fiscal impact of the  
50 temporary rule and its effect on State appropriations and local governments.

1 (c) Rule-making authority granted under this section for particular circumstances or  
 2 programs is in addition to any other rule-making authority granted to the Department under  
 3 Chapter 150B of the General Statutes.

4 (d) State Plans, State Plan Amendments, and Waivers approved by the Centers for  
 5 Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) for the North Carolina Medicaid Program and the NC  
 6 Health Choice program shall have the force and effect of rules adopted pursuant to Article 2A  
 7 of Chapter 150B of the General Statutes."

8 **SECTION 12H.9.(c)** G.S. 150B-1(d) is amended by adding a new subdivision to  
 9 read as follows:

10 "(d) Exemptions from Rule Making. – Article 2A of this Chapter does not apply to the  
 11 following:

- 12 ...  
 13 (22) The Department of Health and Human Services with respect to the content  
 14 of State Plans, State Plan Amendments, and Waivers approved by the  
 15 Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) for the North Carolina  
 16 Medicaid Program and the NC Health Choice program."

17 **SECTION 12H.9.(d)** G.S. 150B-21.1(a) is amended by adding a new  
 18 subdivision to read as follows:

19 "(a) Adoption. – An agency may adopt a temporary rule when it finds that adherence to  
 20 the notice and hearing requirements of G.S. 150B-21.2 would be contrary to the public interest  
 21 and that the immediate adoption of the rule is required by one or more of the following:

- 22 ...  
 23 (17) To maximize receipt of federal funds for the Medicaid or NC Health Choice  
 24 programs within existing State appropriations, to reduce Medicaid or NC  
 25 Health Choice expenditures, and to reduce Medicaid and NC Health Choice  
 26 fraud and abuse."

27  
 28 **CODIFY ELIGIBILITY**

29 **SECTION 12H.10.(a)** Part 6 of Article 2 of Chapter 108A of the General Statutes  
 30 is amended by adding a new section to read as follows:

31 **"§ 108A-54.6. Eligibility.**

32 (a) Families and children who are categorically and medically needy are eligible for  
 33 Medicaid, subject to the following annual income levels:

<u>Family</u>	<u>Categorically</u>	<u>Medically</u>
<u>Size</u>	<u>Needy</u>	<u>Needy</u>
<u>Income Level</u>	<u>Income Level</u>	<u>Income Level</u>
<u>1</u>	<u>\$ 4,344</u>	<u>\$ 2,900</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>5,664</u>	<u>3,800</u>
<u>3</u>	<u>6,528</u>	<u>4,400</u>
<u>4</u>	<u>7,128</u>	<u>4,800</u>
<u>5</u>	<u>7,776</u>	<u>5,200</u>
<u>6</u>	<u>8,376</u>	<u>5,600</u>
<u>7</u>	<u>8,952</u>	<u>6,000</u>
<u>8</u>	<u>9,256</u>	<u>6,300</u>

34  
 35  
 36  
 37  
 38  
 39  
 40  
 41  
 42  
 43  
 44  
 45 The Department of Health and Human Services shall provide Medicaid coverage to 19- and  
 46 20-year-olds under this subsection in accordance with federal rules and regulations. Medicaid  
 47 enrollment of categorically needy families with children shall be continuous for one year  
 48 without regard to changes in income or assets.

49 (b) Persons eligible for the following programs shall be eligible for Medicaid:

- 50 (1) Work First Family Assistance.  
 51 (2) Supplemental Social Security Income (SSI).

1           (3) State/County Special Assistance.

2           (c) For the following Medicaid eligibility classifications for which the federal poverty  
3 guidelines are used as income limits for eligibility determinations, the income limits will be  
4 updated each April 1 immediately following publication of federal poverty guidelines. The  
5 Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance, shall provide  
6 Medicaid coverage to the following:

7           (1) All elderly, blind, and disabled people who have incomes equal to or less  
8 than one hundred percent (100%) of the federal poverty guidelines.

9           (2) Pregnant women with incomes equal to or less than one hundred eighty-five  
10 percent (185%) of the federal poverty guidelines and without regard to  
11 resources. Services to pregnant women eligible under this subsection  
12 continue throughout the pregnancy but include only those related to  
13 pregnancy and to those other conditions determined by the Department as  
14 conditions that may complicate pregnancy.

15           (3) Infants under the age of one with family incomes equal to or less than two  
16 hundred percent (200%) of the federal poverty guidelines and without regard  
17 to resources.

18           (4) Children aged one through five with family incomes equal to or less than  
19 two hundred percent (200%) of the federal poverty guidelines and without  
20 regard to resources.

21           (5) Children aged six through 18 with family incomes equal to or less than one  
22 hundred percent (100%) of the federal poverty guidelines and without regard  
23 to resources.

24           (6) Workers with disabilities described in G.S. 108A-66A with unearned income  
25 equal to or less than one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the federal poverty  
26 guidelines.

27 The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance, shall also  
28 provide family planning services to men and women of childbearing age with family incomes  
29 equal to or less than one hundred eighty-five percent (185%) of the federal poverty guidelines  
30 and without regard to resources.

31           (d) The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance,  
32 shall provide Medicaid coverage to adoptive children with special or rehabilitative needs,  
33 regardless of the adoptive family's income.

34           (e) The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance,  
35 shall provide Medicaid coverage to "independent foster care adolescents," ages 18, 19, and 20,  
36 as defined in section 1905(w)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. § 1396d(w)(1)), without  
37 regard to the adolescent's assets, resources, or income levels.

38           (f) The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance,  
39 shall provide Medicaid coverage to women who need treatment for breast or cervical cancer  
40 and who are defined in 42 U.S.C. § 1396a(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVIII)."

41           **SECTION 12H.10.(b)** G.S. 108A-54.1 is recodified as G.S. 108A-66.1.  
42 G.S. 108A-66.1(a), as recodified by this subsection, reads as rewritten:

43           "(a) Title. – This ~~act~~ section may be cited as the Health Coverage for Workers With  
44 Disabilities Act. The Department shall implement a Medicaid buy-in eligibility category as  
45 permitted under P.L. 106-170, Ticket to Work and Work Incentives Improvement Act of 1999.  
46 The Department shall establish rules, policies, and procedures to implement this act in  
47 accordance with this section."

48           **SECTION 12H.10.(c)** Effective January 1, 2014, G.S. 108A-54.6(c)(5), as enacted  
49 by this section, reads as rewritten:

1           "(5) Children aged six through 18 with family incomes equal to or less than ~~one~~  
2           ~~hundred percent (100%)~~ one hundred thirty-three percent (133%) of the  
3           federal poverty guidelines and without regard to resources."

4           **SECTION 12H.10.(d)** Effective January 1, 2014, G.S. 108A-70.21(a)(1)d. reads as  
5 rewritten:

6       "**§ 108A-70.21. Program eligibility; benefits; enrollment fee and other cost-sharing;**  
7       **coverage from private plans; purchase of extended coverage.**

8       (a) Eligibility. – The Department may enroll eligible children based on availability of  
9 funds. Following are eligibility and other requirements for participation in the Program:

10       (1) Children must:

- 11           a. Be between the ages of 6 through 18;
- 12           b. Be ineligible for Medicaid, Medicare, or other federal  
13           government-sponsored health insurance;
- 14           c. Be uninsured;
- 15           d. Be in a family whose family income is above ~~one hundred percent~~  
16           ~~(100%)~~ one hundred thirty-three percent (133%) through two  
17           hundred percent (200%) of the federal poverty level;
- 18           e. Be a resident of this State and eligible under federal law; and
- 19           f. Have paid the Program enrollment fee required under this Part.

20       ...."

## 21 22 **NC HEALTH CHOICE TEMPORARY EXTENDED COVERAGE**

23       **SECTION 12H.11.** An enrollee in the NC Health Choice program who loses  
24 eligibility due to reaching the age of 19 on or after June 1, 2013, may purchase at full premium  
25 cost continued coverage under the NC Health Choice program until the end of the month  
26 following the date on which the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and  
27 Human Services determines that the North Carolina federally facilitated Health Benefits  
28 Exchange is fully operational. The benefits, co-payments, and other conditions of enrollment  
29 under the NC Health Choice program applicable to extended coverage purchased in accordance  
30 with this section shall be the same as those applicable to an NC Health Choice enrollee who has  
31 not yet reached the age of 19.

## 32 33 **INSURANCE PREMIUMS FOR PREGNANT WOMEN**

34       **SECTION 12H.12.(a)** G.S. 108A-54.6(c)(2), as enacted by Section 12H.10 of this  
35 act, reads as rewritten:

36       "(2) Pregnant women with incomes equal to or less than ~~one hundred eighty five~~  
37       ~~percent (185%)~~ one hundred thirty-three percent (133%) of the federal  
38       poverty guidelines and without regard to resources. Services to pregnant  
39       women eligible under this subsection continue throughout the pregnancy but  
40       include only those related to pregnancy and to those other conditions  
41       determined by the Department as conditions that may complicate  
42       pregnancy."

43       **SECTION 12H.12.(b)** Article 2 of Chapter 108A of the General Statutes is  
44 amended by adding a new Part to read as follows:

45               "Part 10. Insurance Premiums for Pregnant Women.

### 46 **§ 108A-70.35. Definitions.**

47       In this Part, the following definitions apply:

- 48       (1) Federal poverty guidelines. – The federal poverty guidelines established by  
49       the United States Department of Health and Human Services, as periodically  
50       revised.
- 51       (2) Household income. – As defined under 26 U.S.C. § 5000A(c)(4)(B).

- 1           (3)    Medicaid. – The State Medical Assistance Program established under Part 6  
2           of this Article.  
3           (4)    Minimum essential coverage. – As defined under 26 U.S.C. § 5000A(f)(1).  
4           (5)    Program. – The Insurance Premiums for Pregnant Women program  
5           established in this Part.  
6           (6)    Uninsured. – Without minimum essential coverage.

7    **"§ 108A-70.36. Purpose; no entitlement.**

8           The purpose of this Part is to help uninsured, lower-income pregnant women who are  
9           residents of this State acquire health insurance through premium assistance. Premium  
10          assistance shall be paid from State funds appropriated. Nothing in this Part shall be construed  
11          as obligating the General Assembly to appropriate funds for this purpose or as entitling any  
12          person to receive premium assistance under this Part.

13    **"§ 108A-70.37. Program established.**

14          The Insurance Premiums for Pregnant Women program is established. The program shall  
15          be administered by the Department of Health and Human Services in accordance with this Part.

16    **"§ 108A-70.38. Program eligibility.**

17          In order to participate in the program, an individual must meet all of the following  
18          requirements:

- 19           (1)    Be a resident of the State.  
20           (2)    Be lawfully present in the United States.  
21           (3)    Not be on active punishment, as that term is defined under  
22           G.S. 15A-1340.11.  
23           (4)    Have a medically verified pregnancy.  
24           (5)    Not have minimum essential coverage, excluding coverage purchased using  
25           funding from the program.  
26           (6)    Have household income of no more than one hundred eighty-five percent  
27           (185%) of the federal poverty guidelines.  
28           (7)    Qualify for a premium assistance credit under 26 U.S.C. § 36B.

29    **"§ 108A-70.39. Program benefits.**

30          (a)    An individual who qualifies under G.S. 108A-70.38 shall be eligible for premium  
31          assistance from the State to help the individual purchase coverage under a health benefit plan  
32          during the period of the pregnancy through the end of the second calendar month following the  
33          pregnancy.

34          (b)    The amount of the premium assistance shall be the amount necessary to purchase  
35          insurance coverage up to the amount provided in 26 U.S.C. § 36B(b)(2)(B)(ii).

36          (c)    The Department of Health and Human Services shall remit the amount of the  
37          premium assistance to a qualified individual's insurer on behalf of the qualified individual.

38          (d)    A qualified individual who participates in the program shall remain responsible for  
39          the other costs of the health benefit plan in which they are enrolled, including any  
40          cost-sharing."

41            **SECTION 12H.12.(c)** This section becomes effective January 1, 2014, and applies  
42            to pregnancies medically verified on or after that date.

43  
44    **MODIFICATIONS TO EXISTING COVERED SERVICES AND PAYMENT FOR**  
45    **SERVICES**

46            **SECTION 12H.13.(a)** Except as otherwise provided in this act, the allowable State  
47            plan services, co-pays, reimbursement rates, and fees shall remain the same as those effective  
48            June 30, 2013. Except as otherwise provided in this act and to the extent allowable under  
49            federal law, the adjustments made in this section apply to both the Medicaid Program and the  
50            NC Health Choice program.



1           **SECTION 12H.13.(b)** Effective July 1, 2013, any rates that contain an inflationary  
2 or increase factor shall not increase above the rate in effect on June 30, 2013, unless the rate is  
3 otherwise increased by the General Assembly. Hospital outpatient services' percentage of cost  
4 shall be adjusted to compensate for expected inflation that hospitals would be eligible for, and  
5 cost settlement will only be up to that percentage. Nursing direct care services shall not receive  
6 case mix index increases after June 30, 2013, until reinstated. The following rates are excluded  
7 from this subsection: Federally Qualified Health Centers, Rural Health Centers, State-Operated  
8 services, Hospice, Part B and D Premiums, third-party and HMO premiums, drugs, and MCO  
9 capitation payments.

10           **SECTION 12H.13.(c)** Effective November 1, 2013, nominal co-pays are increased  
11 to the maximum amount allowed by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS).  
12 The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance, shall monitor  
13 changes to federal law and increase the nominal co-pays whenever allowed under federal law.

14           **SECTION 12H.13.(d)** Effective January 1, 2014, the following changes are made  
15 to allowable State plan services:

- 16           (1) Of the 22 visits allowed per recipient per fiscal year for professional services  
17 provided by physicians, nurse practitioners, nurse midwives, physician  
18 assistants, clinics, and health departments, prior authorization is required for  
19 visits in excess of 10 within a year. This limitation and prior authorization  
20 requirement does not apply to chronic conditions.
- 21           (2) Adult private duty nursing (PDN) is limited to four hundred thirty-two  
22 dollars (\$432.00) per day.
- 23           (3) Adult rehabilitation home visits for set-up and training are limited to three  
24 within a 12-month period.
- 25           (4) Prior authorization is required for all mental health drugs. A 72-hour  
26 emergency supply may be provided if a beneficiary is waiting for  
27 acknowledgment of the prior authorization request.

28           **SECTION 12H.13.(e)** Effective January 1, 2014, the percentage of allowable costs  
29 for hospital outpatients is reduced from eighty percent (80%) to seventy percent (70%).

30           **SECTION 12H.13.(f)** Effective January 1, 2014, nonemergency services provided  
31 in an emergency room shall be reimbursed based on a single fee. The Department of Health and  
32 Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance, shall establish such a fee. This fee may not  
33 be cost-settled.

34           **SECTION 12H.13.(g)** Effective January 1, 2014, the following changes are made  
35 to drug reimbursements:

- 36           (1) Reimbursement rates for prescribed drugs are based on an invoice cost that  
37 will be established through quarterly surveys to determine the actual cost of  
38 drugs to pharmacies. The Department of Health and Human Services,  
39 Division of Medical Assistance, shall conduct such quarterly surveys.
- 40           (2) Dispensing fees are to be increased to an average payment of nine dollars  
41 and eighty-seven cents (\$9.87) for all drugs, with the incentive differential  
42 for dispensing generic and preferred drugs remaining at two dollars (\$2.00).

#### 43 44 **ADDITIONAL PERSONAL CARE SERVICES FOR QUALIFIED INDIVIDUALS**

45           **SECTION 12H.14.(a)** Section 10.9F(c) of S.L. 2012-142, as amended by Section  
46 70 of S.L. 2012-194, reads as rewritten:

47           **"SECTION 10.9F.(c)** A Medicaid recipient who meets each of the following criteria is  
48 eligible for up to 80 hours of personal care services:

- 49           (1) The recipient has a medical condition, disability, or cognitive impairment  
50 and demonstrates unmet needs for, at a minimum, (i) three of the five  
51 qualifying activities of daily living (ADLs) with limited hands-on assistance;

- 1 (ii) two ADLs, one of which requires extensive assistance; or (iii) two  
2 ADLs, one of which requires assistance at the full dependence level.
- 3 (2) The recipient (i) resides in a private living arrangement, a residential facility  
4 licensed by the State of North Carolina as an adult care home, or a  
5 combination home as defined in G.S. 131E-101(1a); or (ii) resides in a group  
6 home licensed under Chapter 122C or the General Statutes and under  
7 10A NCAC 27G .5601 as a supervised living facility for two or more adults  
8 whose primary diagnosis is mental illness, a developmental disability, or  
9 substance abuse dependency, and is eligible to receive personal care services  
10 under the Medicaid State Plan.

11 The five qualifying ADLs are eating, dressing, bathing, toileting, and mobility. For  
12 Medicaid recipients meeting the criteria above, Personal—personal care services shall be  
13 available for up to 80 hours per month in accordance with an assessment conducted under  
14 subsection (d) of this section and a plan of care developed by the service provider and approved  
15 by the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance, or its  
16 designee.

- 17 (3) A Medicaid recipient who meets the eligibility criteria provided in  
18 subdivisions (1) and (2) of this subsection and all of the criteria provided  
19 below is eligible for up to 50 additional hours of Medicaid Personal Care  
20 Services per month for a total of up to 130 hours per month in accordance  
21 with an assessment and a plan of care.
- 22 a. The recipient requires an increased level of supervision.  
23 b. The recipient requires caregivers with training or experience in  
24 caring for individuals who have a degenerative disease characterized  
25 by irreversible memory dysfunction that attacks the brain and results  
26 in impaired memory, thinking, and behavior including gradual  
27 memory loss, impaired judgment, disorientation, personality change,  
28 difficulty in learning, and the loss of language skills.  
29 c. Regardless of setting, the recipient requires a physical environment  
30 that includes modifications and safety measures to safeguard the  
31 recipient because of the recipient's gradual memory loss, impaired  
32 judgment, disorientation, personality change, difficulty in learning,  
33 and the loss of language skills.  
34 d. The recipient exhibits safety concerns related to inappropriate  
35 wandering, ingestion, aggressive behavior, and an increased  
36 incidence of falls.

37 Physician attestation. – A recipient must have a physician's attestation that  
38 the recipient meets each of the criteria in sub-subdivisions a. through d. of  
39 subdivision (3) of this subsection. A recipient is not required to have a new  
40 attestation if he or she is identified by the Department of Health and Human  
41 Services, Division of Medical Assistance, as having on record a physician's  
42 attestation that meets the requirements of this subdivision. A recipient is  
43 required to have a new attestation if one cannot be identified by the Division  
44 of Medical Assistance or if the one identified does not meet the requirements  
45 of this subdivision.

46 Independent assessment. – Based on the physician's attestation, the  
47 Medicaid recipient must receive an independent assessment conducted by a  
48 trained professional who is qualified to assess and has experience assessing  
49 individuals with the needs for additional safeguards identified by this  
50 subdivision. The independent assessment shall be conducted in accordance  
51 with subsection (d) of this section and shall determine the number of hours

1 of personal care services needed by the individual. In response to the  
2 assessment, a plan of care shall be developed by the service provider and  
3 approved by the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
4 Medical Assistance, or its designee.

5 Personal care services shall not include nonmedical transportation; financial management;  
6 non-hands-on assistance such as cueing, prompting, guiding, coaching, or babysitting; and  
7 household chores not directly related to the qualifying ADLs."

8 **SECTION 12H.14.(b)** The Department shall reduce the rate for personal care  
9 services in order to fund the additional service hours authorized under this section within the  
10 budgeted amount of funds for personal care services.

11 **SECTION 12H.14.(c)** On or before August 1, 2013, and on or before November 1,  
12 2013, the Department of Health and Human Services shall report on the implementation of this  
13 section to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services.  
14

#### 15 **MODIFY MEDICAID SUBROGATION STATUTE IN RESPONSE TO WOS V. E.M.A.**

16 **SECTION 12H.15.(a)** G.S. 108A-57 reads as rewritten:

#### 17 **"§ 108A-57. Subrogation rights; withholding of information a misdemeanor.**

18 (a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of the law, to the extent of payments under  
19 this Part, the ~~State, or the county providing medical assistance benefits, State~~ shall be  
20 subrogated to all rights of recovery, contractual or otherwise, of the beneficiary of this  
21 assistance, or of the beneficiary's personal representative, heirs, or the administrator or executor  
22 of the estate, against any person. ~~The county attorney, or an attorney retained by the county or~~  
23 ~~the State or both, or an attorney retained by the beneficiary of the assistance if this attorney has~~  
24 ~~actual notice of payments made under this Part shall enforce this section. A personal injury or~~  
25 wrongful death claim brought by a medical assistance beneficiary against a third party shall  
26 include a claim for all medical assistance payments for health care items or services furnished  
27 to the medical assistance beneficiary as a result of the injury, hereinafter referred to as the  
28 "Medicaid claim." Any personal injury or wrongful death claim brought by a medical  
29 assistance beneficiary against a third party that does not state the Medicaid claim shall be  
30 deemed to include the Medicaid claim.

31 (a1) If the amount of the Medicaid claim does not exceed one-third of the medical  
32 assistance beneficiary's gross recovery, it is presumed that the gross recovery includes  
33 compensation for the full amount of the Medicaid claim. If the amount of the Medicaid claim  
34 exceeds one-third of the medical assistance beneficiary's gross recovery, it is presumed that  
35 one-third of the gross recovery represents compensation for the Medicaid claim.

36 (a2) A medical assistance beneficiary may dispute the presumptions established in  
37 subsection (a1) of this section by applying to the court in which the medical assistance  
38 beneficiary's claim against the third party is pending, or if there is none, then to a court of  
39 competent jurisdiction, for a determination of the portion of the beneficiary's gross recovery  
40 that represents compensation for the Medicaid claim. An application under this subsection shall  
41 be filed with the court and served on the Department pursuant to the Rules of Civil Procedure  
42 no later than 30 days after the date that the settlement agreement is executed by all parties and,  
43 if required, approved by the court, or in cases in which judgment has been entered, no later than  
44 30 days after the date of entry of judgment. The court shall hold an evidentiary hearing no  
45 sooner than 30 days after the date the action was filed. All of the following shall apply to the  
46 court's determination under this subsection:

47 (1) The medical assistance beneficiary has the burden of proving by clear and  
48 convincing evidence that the portion of the beneficiary's gross recovery that  
49 represents compensation for the Medicaid claim is less than the portion  
50 presumed under subsection (a1) of this section.

1           (2)    The presumption under subsection (a1) of this section is not rebutted solely  
2           by the fact that the medical assistance beneficiary was not able to recover the  
3           full amount of all claims.

4           (3)    The court may consider any factors the court deems just and reasonable in  
5           determining the portion of the recovery that represents compensation for the  
6           Medicaid claim.

7           (4)    The court may determine based upon a preponderance of the evidence that  
8           the portion of the recovery that represents compensation for the Medicaid  
9           claim is greater than the portion presumed under subsection (a1) of this  
10          section.

11          (a3)    AnyWithin 30 days of receipt of the proceeds of a settlement or judgment related to  
12          a claim described in subsection (a) of this section, the medical assistance beneficiary or any  
13          attorney retained by the beneficiary shall notify the Department of the receipt of the proceeds.  
14          The medical assistance beneficiary or any attorney retained by the beneficiary of the assistance  
15          shall, out of the proceeds obtained by or on behalf of the beneficiary by settlement with,  
16          judgment against, or otherwise from a third party by reason of injury or death, distribute to the  
17          Department the amount of assistance paid by the Department on behalf of or to the beneficiary,  
18          as prorated with the claims of all others having medical subrogation rights or medical liens  
19          against the amount received or recovered, but the amount paid to the Department shall not  
20          exceed one third of the gross amount obtained or recovered, the portion presumptively  
21          determined under subsection (a1) of this section or the portion judicially determined under  
22          subsection (a2) of this section. Unless an action has been commenced pursuant to subsection  
23          (a2) of this section, the amount shall be paid to the Department within 30 days of the  
24          beneficiary's receipt of the proceeds.

25          (a4)    The United States and the State of North Carolina shall be entitled to shares in each  
26          net recovery by the Department under this section. Their shares shall be promptly paid under  
27          this section and their proportionate parts of such sum shall be determined in accordance with  
28          the matching formulas in use during the period for which assistance was paid to the recipient.

29          (b)    It is a Class 1 misdemeanor for any person seeking or having obtained assistance  
30          under this Part for himself or another to willfully fail to disclose to the county department of  
31          social services or its attorney the identity of any person or organization against whom the  
32          recipient of assistance has a right of recovery, contractual or otherwise.

33          (c)    This section applies to the administration of and claims payments made by the  
34          Department of Health and Human Services under the NC Health Choice Program established  
35          under Part 8 of this Article.

36          (d)    As required to ensure compliance with this section, the Department may apply to the  
37          court in which the medical assistance beneficiary's claim against the third party is pending, or if  
38          there is none, then to a court of competent jurisdiction for enforcement of this section."

39          **SECTION 12H.15.(b)** This section is effective when it becomes law and applies to  
40          claims brought by a medical assistance beneficiary against a third party in which either a  
41          settlement agreement is executed by all parties or a judgment is entered against the third party  
42          on or after the effective date of this section. For claims in which the Medicaid claim has not  
43          been satisfied and as to which, prior to the effective date of this section, either (i) a settlement  
44          agreement has been executed by all parties or (ii) judgment has been entered against the third  
45          party, the medical assistance beneficiary shall have 90 days from the effective date of this  
46          section within which to apply to the court pursuant to G.S. 108A-57(c).

#### 47          **ADMINISTRATIVE HEARINGS FUNDING AND PROCEDURE MODIFICATION**

48          **SECTION 12H.16.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services  
49          (Department) shall transfer the sum of one million dollars (\$1,000,000) for the 2013-2014  
50          fiscal year, and the sum of one million dollars (\$1,000,000) for the 2014-2015 fiscal year, to the  
51

1 Office of Administrative Hearings (OAH). These funds shall be allocated by the OAH for  
2 mediation services provided for Medicaid applicant and recipient appeals and to contract for  
3 other services necessary to conduct the appeals process. OAH shall continue the Memorandum  
4 of Agreement (MOA) with the Department for mediation services provided for Medicaid  
5 recipient appeals and contracted services necessary to conduct the appeals process. The MOA  
6 will facilitate the Department's ability to draw down federal Medicaid funds to support this  
7 administrative function. Upon receipt of invoices from OAH for covered services rendered in  
8 accordance with the MOA, the Department shall transfer the federal share of Medicaid funds  
9 drawn down for this purpose.

10 **SECTION 12H.16.(b)** G.S. 108C-12(d) is repealed.

11 **SECTION 12H.16.(c)** G.S. 108C-5 reads as rewritten:

12 **"§ 108C-5. Payment suspension and audits utilizing extrapolation.**

13 (a) The Department may suspend payments to a provider in accordance with the  
14 requirements and procedures set forth in 42 C.F.R. § 455.23.

15 (b) In addition to the procedures for suspending payment set forth at 42 C.F.R. §  
16 455.23, the Department may also suspend payment to any provider that (i) owes a final  
17 overpayment, assessment, or fine to the Department and has not entered into an approved  
18 payment plan with the Department or (ii) has had its participation in the Medicaid or Health  
19 Choice programs suspended or terminated by the Department. For purposes of this section, a  
20 suspension or termination of participation does not become final until all administrative appeal  
21 rights have been exhausted and shall not include any agency decision that is being contested at  
22 the Department or the Office of Administrative Hearings or in Superior Court provided that the  
23 Superior Court has entered a stay pursuant to the provisions of G.S. 150B-48.

24 (b1) The Department shall withhold payment to any North Carolina Medicaid provider  
25 or Health Choice provider for whom the Division of Medical Assistance, or its vendor, has  
26 identified an overpayment in a written notice to the provider. Withholding shall begin on the  
27 31st day after the day the notice of overpayment is mailed and shall continue during the  
28 pendency of any appeal until the overpayment becomes a final overpayment. For purposes of  
29 this subsection, withholding during any month shall not exceed the amount of any interest  
30 required by law plus nine percent (9%) of the sum of the total overpayment amount identified  
31 in the notice of overpayment and any penalty required by law. If the Department subsequently  
32 reduces the identified overpayment in writing, withholding during any subsequent month shall  
33 not exceed the amount of any interest required by law plus nine percent (9%) of the sum of the  
34 total reduced identified overpayment and any penalty required by law. Total withholdings shall  
35 not exceed the total amount of the overpayment plus any penalty and interest charges required  
36 by law. If the total amount withheld exceeds the final overpayment plus interest and penalty  
37 required by law, the Department shall pay the provider the amount withheld in excess of the  
38 final overpayment plus penalty and interest. Upon request by the provider and for good cause  
39 shown, the Department is authorized to approve a payment plan for a provider to pay an  
40 overpayment, pursuant to subsection (g) of this section. Absent a showing of good cause for  
41 repayment to be made over a period of more than one year, the Department shall take all  
42 necessary and appropriate action to recover overpayments within 365 days of the date the  
43 notice of overpayment was mailed to the provider.

44 (c) For providers who owe a final overpayment, assessment, or fine to the Department,  
45 the payment suspension shall begin the thirty-first day after the overpayment, assessment, or  
46 fine becomes final. The payment suspension shall not exceed the amount owed to the  
47 Department, including any applicable penalty and interest charges.

48 (d) Providers whose participation in the Medicaid or Health Choice programs has been  
49 suspended or terminated shall have all payments suspended beginning on the thirty-first day  
50 after the suspension or termination becomes final.

1 (e) The Department shall consult with the N.C. Departments of Treasury and Revenue  
2 and other State departments and agencies to determine if a provider owes debts or fines to the  
3 State. The Department may collect any of these debts owed to the State subsequent to  
4 consideration by the Department of the financial impact upon the provider and the impact upon  
5 access to the services provided by the provider.

6 (f) When issuing payment suspensions and withholdings in accordance with this  
7 Chapter, the Department may suspend or withhold payment to all providers which share the  
8 same IRS Employee Identification Number or corporate parent as the provider or provider site  
9 location which owes the final overpayment, overpayment, assessment, or fine. The Department  
10 shall give 30 days advance written notice to all providers which share the same IRS Employee  
11 Identification Number or corporate parent as the provider or provider site location of the  
12 intention of the Department to implement a payment ~~suspension~~suspension or withholding.

13 (g) The Department is authorized to approve a payment plan for a provider to pay a  
14 final overpayment, overpayment, assessment, or fine including interest and any penalty. The  
15 payment plan can include a term of up to 24 months. The Department shall establish in rule the  
16 conditions of such provider payment plans. Nothing in this subsection shall prevent the  
17 provider and the Department from mutually agreeing to modifications of a payment plan.

18 (h) All payments suspended or withheld in accordance with this Chapter shall be  
19 applied toward any final overpayment, assessment, or fine owed to the Department.

20 ...."

21 **SECTION 12H.16.(d)** Chapter 108C of the General Statutes is amended by adding  
22 a new section to read as follows:

23 **"§ 108C-5.1. Post-payment review and recovery audit contracts.**

24 The Department shall not pay contingent fees pursuant to any contract with an entity  
25 conducting Medicaid post-payment reviews or Recovery Audit Contractor (RAC) audits before  
26 all appeal rights have been exhausted. Any contingent fee for Medicaid post-payment reviews  
27 or RAC audits shall be calculated as a percentage of the amount of the final overpayment, as  
28 defined in G.S. 108C-2(5). The State share of the contingent fee paid for Medicaid  
29 post-payment reviews or RAC audits shall not exceed the State share of the amount actually  
30 recovered by the Department and applied to the final overpayment."

31 **SECTION 12H.16.(e)** Subsection (d) of this section applies only to contracts  
32 entered into or amended on or after the effective date of subsection (d).

33 **SECTION 12H.16.(f)** G.S. 1A-1 is amended by adding a new Article to read as  
34 follows:

35 "Article 9.

36 "Extraordinary Writs.

37 **"Rule 90. Certiorari.**

38 (a) Scope of the Writ; Review of the Judgments, Decisions, and Orders of the Office of  
39 Administrative Hearings. – The writ of certiorari may be issued in appropriate circumstances  
40 by the Superior Court to permit review of the judgments, decisions, and orders of the Office of  
41 Administrative Hearings when no right of appeal from an interlocutory order exists.

42 (b) Petition for Writ; to Which Superior Court Addressed. – Application for the writ of  
43 certiorari shall be made by filing a petition therefor with the clerk of the superior court division  
44 to which appeal of right might lie from a final decision of the Office of Administrative  
45 Hearings in the contested case for which issuance of the writ is sought.

46 (c) Same; Filing and Service; Content. – The petition shall be filed without  
47 unreasonable delay and shall be accompanied by proof of service upon all other parties. The  
48 petition shall contain a statement of the facts necessary to an understanding of the issues  
49 presented by the application, a statement of the reasons why the writ should issue, and certified  
50 copies of the judgment, decision, order, or opinion or parts of the record which may be  
51 essential to an understanding of the matters set forth in the petition. The petition shall be

1 verified by counsel or the petitioner. Upon receipt of the prescribed docket fee, the clerk will  
2 docket the petition.

3 (d) Response; Determination by Court. – Within 10 days after service of the petition  
4 any party may file a response thereto with supporting affidavits or certified portions of the  
5 record not filed with the petition. Filing shall be accompanied by proof of service upon all other  
6 parties. The court for good cause shown may shorten the time for filing a response.  
7 Determination will be made on the basis of the petition, the response, and any supporting  
8 papers. No briefs or oral argument will be received or allowed unless ordered by the court upon  
9 its own initiative.

10 **"Rule 91. Mandamus and Prohibition.**

11 (a) Petition for Writ; to Which Superior Court Addressed. – Applications for the writs  
12 of mandamus or prohibition directed to an administrative law judge shall be made by filing a  
13 petition therefor with the clerk of the superior court division to which appeal of right might lie  
14 from a final decision entered in the contested case for which issuance of the writ is sought.

15 (b) Same; Filing and Service; Content. – The petition shall be filed without  
16 unreasonable delay after the action by the Office of Administrative Hearings sought to be  
17 prohibited or compelled has been undertaken, or has occurred, or has been refused, and shall be  
18 accompanied by proof of service on the respondent administrative law judge or administrative  
19 law judges and on all other parties to the action. The petition shall contain a statement of the  
20 facts necessary to an understanding of the issues presented by the application, a statement of  
21 the issues presented and of the relief sought, a statement of the reasons why the writ should  
22 issue, and certified copies of any order or opinion or parts of the record that may be essential to  
23 an understanding of the matters set forth in the petition. The petition shall be verified by  
24 counsel or the petitioner. Upon receipt of the prescribed docket fee, the clerk shall docket the  
25 petition.

26 (c) Response; Determination by Court. – Within 10 days after service of the petition the  
27 respondent or any party may file a response thereto with supporting affidavits or certified  
28 portions of the record not filed with the petition. Filing shall be accompanied by proof of  
29 service upon all other parties. The court for good cause shown may shorten the time for filing a  
30 response. Determination will be made on the basis of the petition, the response, and any  
31 supporting papers. No briefs or oral argument will be received or allowed unless ordered by the  
32 court upon its own initiative.

33 **"Rule 92. Supersedeas.**

34 (a) Pending Review of Office of Administrative Hearings Judgments, Decisions, and  
35 Orders. – Application may be made to the appropriate superior court for a writ of supersedeas  
36 to stay the execution or enforcement of any judgment, decision, order, or other determination of  
37 the Office of Administrative Hearings which is not automatically stayed by the taking of appeal  
38 when an appeal has been taken or a petition for mandamus, prohibition, or certiorari has been  
39 filed to obtain review of the judgment, decision, order, or other determination and (i) a stay  
40 order or entry has been sought by the applicant by deposit of security or by motion at the Office  
41 of Administrative Hearings and such order or entry has been denied or vacated by the trial  
42 tribunal or (ii) extraordinary circumstances make it impracticable to obtain a stay by deposit of  
43 security or by application to the Office of Administrative Hearings for a stay order.

44 (b) Petition; Filing and Service; Content. – The petition shall be filed with the clerk of  
45 the superior court division to which appeal of right might lie from a final decision of the Office  
46 of Administrative Hearings in the contested case for which issuance of the writ is sought. The  
47 petitions shall be accompanied by proof of service upon all other parties. The petition shall be  
48 verified by counsel or the petitioner. Upon receipt of the required docket fee, the clerk will  
49 docket the petition. For stays of the judgments of the Office of Administrative Hearings, the  
50 petition shall contain a statement that a stay has been sought in the Office of Administrative  
51 Hearings and denied or vacated or shall contain facts showing that it was impracticable there to

1 seek a stay. For stays of any judgment, the petition shall contain (i) a statement of any facts  
2 necessary to an understanding of the basis upon which the writ is sought and (ii) a statement of  
3 reasons why the writ should issue in justice to the applicant. The petition may be accompanied  
4 by affidavits and by any certified portions of the record pertinent to its consideration. It may be  
5 included in a petition to the superior court for certiorari, mandamus, or prohibition.

6 (c) Response; Determination by Court. – Within 10 days after service of the petition,  
7 any party may file a response thereto with supporting affidavits or certified portions of the  
8 record not filed with the petition. Filing shall be accompanied by proof of service upon all other  
9 parties. The court for good cause shown may shorten the time for filing a response.  
10 Determination will be made on the basis of the petition, the response, and any supporting  
11 papers. No briefs or oral argument will be received or allowed unless ordered by the court upon  
12 its own initiative.

13 (d) Temporary Stay. – Upon the filing of a petition for supersedeas, the applicant may  
14 apply, either within the petition or by separate paper, for an order temporarily staying  
15 enforcement or execution of the judgment, decision, order, or other determination pending  
16 decision by the court upon the petition for supersedeas. If application is made by separate  
17 paper, it shall be filed and served in the manner provided for the petition for supersedeas in  
18 Rule 92(b). The court for good cause shown in such a petition for temporary stay may issue  
19 such an order ex parte."

20 **SECTION 12H.16.(g)** Article 4 of Chapter 150B of the General Statutes is  
21 amended by adding a new section to read:

22 **"§ 150B-53. Writs.**

23 Any party to a contested case may petition for writs of certiorari, mandamus, prohibition, or  
24 supersedeas in the manner prescribed in Rules 90, 91, and 92 of the North Carolina Rules of  
25 Civil Procedure."

26  
27 **CODIFY PROVIDER PERFORMANCE BONDS**

28 **SECTION 12H.17.(a)** Chapter 108C of the General Statutes is amended by adding  
29 a new section to read as follows:

30 **"§ 108C-14. Provider performance bonds.**

31 (a) Subject to the provisions of this section, the Department may require  
32 Medicaid-enrolled providers to purchase a performance bond in an amount not to exceed one  
33 hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) naming as beneficiary the Department of Health and  
34 Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance, or provide to the Department a validly  
35 executed letter of credit or other financial instrument issued by a financial institution or agency  
36 honoring a demand for payment in an equivalent amount. The Department may require the  
37 purchase of a performance bond or the submission of an executed letter of credit or financial  
38 instrument as a condition of initial enrollment, reenrollment, recredentialing, or reinstatement if  
39 any of the following are true:

40 (1) The provider fails to demonstrate financial viability.

41 (2) The Department determines there is significant potential for fraud and abuse.

42 (3) The Department otherwise finds it is in the best interest of the Medicaid  
43 program to do so.

44 The Department shall specify the circumstances under which a performance bond or executed  
45 letter of credit will be required.

46 (b) The Department may waive or limit the requirements of subsection (a) of this  
47 section for individual Medicaid-enrolled providers or for one or more classes of  
48 Medicaid-enrolled providers based on the following:

49 (1) The provider's or provider class's dollar amount of monthly billings to  
50 Medicaid.



- 1           (2)    The length of time an individual provider has been licensed, endorsed,  
2                   certified, or accredited in this State to provide services.  
3           (3)    The length of time an individual provider has been enrolled to provide  
4                   Medicaid services in this State.  
5           (4)    The provider's demonstrated ability to ensure adequate record keeping,  
6                   staffing, and services.  
7           (5)    The need to ensure adequate access to care.

8 In waiving or limiting requirements of this section, the Department shall take into consideration  
9 the potential fiscal impact of the waiver or limitation on the State Medicaid Program. The  
10 Department shall provide to the affected provider written notice of the findings upon which its  
11 action is based and shall include the performance bond requirements and the conditions under  
12 which a waiver or limitation apply."

13           **SECTION 12H.17.(b)** The Department may adopt temporary rules in accordance  
14 with G.S. 150B-21.1 as necessary to implement G.S. 108C-14, as enacted by this section.  
15

### 16 **SHARED SAVINGS PLAN WITH PROVIDERS**

17           **SECTION 12H.18.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services shall  
18 consult with providers affected by subsection (b) of this section to develop a shared savings  
19 plan that the Department shall implement by July 1, 2014, with provider payments beginning  
20 January 1, 2015. The shared savings plan shall provide incentives to provide effective and  
21 efficient care that results in positive outcomes for Medicaid recipients. Payments under the  
22 shared savings plan shall be paid from funds withheld under subsection (b) of this section.

23           **SECTION 12H.18.(b)** During the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the Department of  
24 Health and Human Services shall withhold four percent (4%) of payments for the following  
25 services rendered on or after July 1, 2013:

- 26           (1)    Inpatient hospital.  
27           (2)    Physician, excluding primary care until January 1, 2015.  
28           (3)    Dental.  
29           (4)    Optical services and supplies.  
30           (5)    Podiatry.  
31           (6)    Chiropractors.  
32           (7)    Hearing aids.  
33           (8)    Personal care services.  
34           (9)    Nursing homes.  
35           (10)   Adult care homes.  
36           (11)   Drugs.

37 Funds from payments withheld under this section that are budgeted to be shared with providers  
38 shall not revert to the General Fund.

39           **SECTION 12H.18.(c)** The Department of Health and Human Services shall report  
40 to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services on the  
41 development of the shared savings program established by this section no later than March 1,  
42 2014.  
43

### 44 **MODIFY HOSPITAL PROVIDER ASSESSMENTS BY CHANGING AMOUNT** 45 **RETAINED BY STATE TO A PERCENTAGE**

46           **SECTION 12H.19.(a)** G.S. 108A-121(8) reads as rewritten:

47           "(8) State's annual Medicaid payment. – ~~Forty three million dollars~~  
48           ~~(\$43,000,000).~~ For an assessment collected under this Article, an amount  
49           equal to fifteen and six-tenths percent (15.6%) of the total amount collected  
50           under the assessment."

51           **SECTION 12H.19.(b)** G.S. 108A-124 reads as rewritten:

1 **"§ 108A-124. Use of assessment proceeds.**

2 (a) Use. – The proceeds of the assessments imposed under this Article and all  
3 corresponding matching federal funds must be used to make the State annual Medicaid  
4 payment to the State and the Medicaid equity payments and UPL payments to hospitals.

5 (b) Quarterly Payments. – Within seven business days ~~of following~~ the due date for  
6 each quarterly assessment imposed under G.S. 108A-123, the Secretary must do the following:

7 ~~(1) Transfer to the State Controller twenty-five percent (25%) of the State's~~  
8 ~~annual Medicaid payment amount.~~

9 ~~(2)~~(1) Pay to each hospital that has paid its equity assessment for the respective  
10 quarter twenty-five percent (25%) of its Medicaid equity payment amount. A  
11 hospital's Medicaid equity payment amount is the sum of the hospital's  
12 Medicaid inpatient and outpatient deficits after calculating all other  
13 Medicaid payments, excluding disproportionate share hospital payments and  
14 the UPL payment remitted to the hospital under subdivision ~~(3)~~(2) of this  
15 subsection.

16 ~~(3)~~(2) Pay to the primary affiliated teaching hospital for the East Carolina  
17 University Brody School of Medicine, to the critical access hospitals, and to  
18 each hospital that has paid its UPL assessment for the respective quarter  
19 twenty-five percent (25%) of its UPL payment amount, as determined under  
20 subsection (c) of this section.

21 ...."

22 **SECTION 12H.19.(c)** Article 7 of Chapter 108A is amended by adding a new  
23 section to read as follows:

24 **"§ 108A-128. Payment for providers formerly subject to this Article.**

25 If a hospital provider (i) is exempt from both the equity and UPL assessments under this  
26 Article, (ii) makes an intergovernmental transfer (IGT) to the Department of Health and Human  
27 Services to be used to draw down matching federal funds, and (iii) has acquired, merged,  
28 leased, or managed another provider on or after March 25, 2011, then the hospital provider  
29 shall transfer to the State an additional amount, which shall be retained by the State. The  
30 additional amount shall be fifteen and six tenths percent (15.6%) of the amount of funds that (i)  
31 would be transferred to the State through such an IGT and (ii) are to be used to match  
32 additional federal funds that the hospital provider is able to receive because of the acquired,  
33 merged, leased, or managed provider."

34  
35 **MODIFY MEDICAID RATE METHODOLOGIES FOR RECENTLY ACQUIRED**  
36 **PROVIDERS; CREATE REGIONAL BASE RATES FOR HOSPITALS**

37 **SECTION 12H.20.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services shall  
38 modify Medicaid rate methodologies to ensure that rates paid to hospital or physician providers  
39 that were acquired, merged, leased, or managed after December 31, 2011, do not exceed rates  
40 that would have been paid if the provider had not been acquired, merged, leased, or managed.

41 **SECTION 12H.20.(b)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
42 Medical Assistance, shall replace the existing base rates for individual hospitals with new  
43 regional base rates for all hospitals within a given region. The Department shall consult with  
44 hospitals to define the regions and to identify appropriate regional differences in order to  
45 establish regional base rates. The new regional base rates shall do the following:

46 (1) Maintain the same statewide total for the base rates for all hospitals as before  
47 the base rate revision, after first adjusting the statewide total based on the  
48 changes to rates made by subsection (a) of this section.

49 (2) Ensure the sustainability of small rural hospitals, ensuring access to care.  
50

1 **COMMUNITY CARE OF NORTH CAROLINA COST-EFFECTIVENESS AND**  
2 **OUTCOMES STUDY; CONTINUED REPORTING**

3 **SECTION 12H.21.(a)** As recommended by the Office of the State Auditor in the  
4 January 2013 performance audit of the Medicaid Program, the Department of Health and  
5 Human Services shall engage medical researchers to perform a scientifically valid study based  
6 upon actual data to determine whether the Community Care of North Carolina (CCNC) model  
7 saves money and improves health outcomes. This study shall begin during fiscal year  
8 2013-2014 and shall, if possible, be completed by the end of that fiscal year.

9 **SECTION 12H.21.(b)** During fiscal year 2014-2015, the Department of Health  
10 and Human Services shall submit a report from a qualified entity with proven experience in  
11 conducting actuarial and health care studies on the Medicaid cost-savings achieved by the  
12 CCNC networks, which shall include children, adults, and the aged, blind, and disabled, to the  
13 House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Health and Human Services, the  
14 Senate Appropriations Committee on Health and Human Services, and the Fiscal Research  
15 Division.

16 **SECTION 12H.21.(c)** North Carolina Community Care Networks, Inc. (NCCCN),  
17 shall report quarterly to the Department and to the Office of State Budget and Management  
18 (OSBM) on the development of the statewide Enhanced Primary Care Case Management  
19 System and its defined goals and deliverables as agreed upon in the contract. NCCCN shall  
20 submit biannual reports to the Secretary of Health and Human Services, OSBM, the House of  
21 Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Health and Human Services, the Senate  
22 Appropriations Committee on Health and Human Services, and the Fiscal Research Division on  
23 the progress and results of implementing the quantitative, analytical, utilization, quality, cost  
24 containment, and access goals and deliverables set out in the contract. NCCCN shall conduct its  
25 own analysis of the CCNC system to identify any variations from the development plan for the  
26 Enhanced Primary Care Case Management System and its defined goals and deliverables set  
27 out in the contract between the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Medical  
28 Assistance (DMA), and NCCCN. Upon identifying any variations, NCCCN shall develop and  
29 implement a plan to address the variations. NCCCN shall report the plan to DMA within 30  
30 days after taking any action to implement the plan.

31  
32 **COMMUNITY CARE OF NORTH CAROLINA TO SET AND PAY PER MEMBER**  
33 **PER MONTH PAYMENTS ON PERFORMANCE BASIS TO ENCOURAGE**  
34 **BETTER CARE MANAGEMENT**

35 **SECTION 12H.22.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services shall  
36 contract with Community Care Networks, Inc. (NCCCN), to administer and distribute the funds  
37 currently allocated to per member per month (PMPM) payments for Community Care of North  
38 Carolina (CCNC) primary care providers. NCCCN shall distribute one hundred percent (100%)  
39 of the funds allocated to PMPM payments to primary care providers on a care management  
40 performance basis using criteria developed by NCCCN. In developing its pay for performance  
41 model, NCCCN shall (i) ensure an adequate statewide network of participating CCNC primary  
42 care providers and (ii) adopt a payment level of zero dollars (\$0.00) for providers who do not  
43 satisfactorily participate in CCNC care management initiatives. Performance-based payments  
44 shall begin on July 1, 2014.

45 **SECTION 12H.22.(b)** PMPM payments from the Department to CCNC primary  
46 care providers shall continue until the implementation of the performance-based payment  
47 system.

48 **SECTION 12H.22.(c)** The Department shall consult with the Joint Legislative  
49 Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services on the performance-based payment  
50 proposal from NCCCN to incentivize better care management from primary care providers. If  
51 the Department submits a report and requests a meeting for the consultation, but the Oversight

1 Committee does not hear the consultation within 90 days of the request, then the consultation  
2 requirement shall be deemed waived by the Oversight Committee. The report submitted for  
3 consultation shall include the following:

- 4 (1) Measureable elements that will be used to differentiate care management  
5 performance-based payments from the existing PMPM payments.
- 6 (2) A comparison of the performance plan to other measures such as the  
7 Healthcare Effectiveness Data and Information Set (HEDIS) or other  
8 national performance or quality measures.
- 9 (3) The specific structure of when payments would be made.
- 10 (4) An impact calculation of prospective payments under the performance-based  
11 payment plan and the current PMPM rates.

12 **SECTION 12H.22.(d)** Subsection (a) of this section is contingent upon both of the  
13 following:

- 14 (1) The Department's successful renegotiation of and modification to the  
15 existing contract or entering into a new contract with NCCCN to administer  
16 and distribute performance-based payments, as provided in subsection (a) of  
17 this section.
- 18 (2) The consultation required under subsection (c) of this section or an implied  
19 waiver of the consultation requirement, as provided in subsection (c) of this  
20 section.

## 21

## 22 GOVERNANCE OF ENTITIES TO MANAGE CARE AND CONTROL COSTS

### 23 STATEWIDE

24 **SECTION 12H.23.(a)** The General Assembly finds that the internal governance of  
25 entities contracting with the State to provide centralized care coordination, cost containment, or  
26 management of care on a Statewide basis for the Medicaid program is of significant importance  
27 to the State, its taxpayers, and its Medicaid recipients, especially given the considerable amount  
28 of public funds expended on such contracts. The General Assembly further finds that the public  
29 has a profound interest in ensuring the quality of the entities' internal governance and,  
30 therefore, it is appropriate that the public should have an influence in the entities' internal  
31 governance.

32 **SECTION 12H.23.(b)** Based on the legislative findings of subsection (a) of this  
33 section, the Department of Health and Human Services shall not enter into a new contract with  
34 an entity to provide cost containment or management of care on a statewide basis for the  
35 Medicaid program unless the entity adheres to the following governance provisions related to  
36 the entity's governing board:

- 37 (1) The board shall contain individuals with experience in health care, including  
38 the following:
  - 39 a. A health actuary.
  - 40 b. Someone with expertise in health information technology,  
41 informatics, or provider performance measurement.
  - 42 c. Two representatives of the provider community.
  - 43 d. A representative of the health insurance industry.
- 44 (2) The board shall provide for public voting members to be appointed as  
45 follows:
  - 46 a. Two persons appointed by the General Assembly on the  
47 recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate.
  - 48 b. Two persons appointed by the General Assembly on the  
49 recommendation of the Speaker of the House of Representatives.
  - 50 c. Two persons appointed by the Governor.

- 1 (3) No more than two members on the board may directly benefit from any per  
2 member per month (PMPM) payments or incentive payments that are  
3 distributed or administered by the entity.
- 4 (4) No more than twenty-five percent (25%) of the members of the board may  
5 be providers or come from the provider community.
- 6 (5) No member of the board, or immediate family of a member of the board,  
7 may be a registered lobbyist or be employed by an entity that lobbies on  
8 behalf of a health care provider association.
- 9 (6) The board size may not exceed twice the number of persons to be appointed  
10 under subdivision (2) of this section plus one.

11 **SECTION 12H.23.(c)** Subsection (b) of this section shall not apply to existing  
12 contracts or renewals under existing contracts when the renewal is at the option of one party.

### 13 14 **ACCOUNTING FOR MEDICAID RECEIVABLES AS NONTAX REVENUE**

15 **SECTION 12H.24.(a)** Receivables reserved at the end of the 2013-2014 and  
16 2014-2015 fiscal years shall, when received, be accounted for as nontax revenue for each of  
17 those fiscal years.

18 **SECTION 12H.24.(b)** For the 2013-2014 fiscal year, the Department of Health  
19 and Human Services shall deposit from its revenues one hundred ten million dollars  
20 (\$110,000,000) with the Department of State Treasurer to be accounted for as nontax revenue.  
21 For the 2014-2015 fiscal year, the Department of Health and Human Services shall deposit  
22 from its revenues one hundred nine million dollars (\$109,000,000) with the Department of  
23 State Treasurer to be accounted for as nontax revenue. These deposits shall represent the return  
24 of General Fund appropriations, nonfederal revenue, fund balances, or other resources from  
25 State-owned and State-operated hospitals which are used to provide indigent and non-indigent  
26 care services. The return from State-owned and State-operated hospitals to DHHS will be made  
27 from nonfederal resources in an amount equal to the amount of the payments from the Division  
28 of Medical Assistance for uncompensated care. The treatment of any revenue derived from  
29 federal programs shall be in accordance with the requirements specified in the Code of Federal  
30 Regulations, Title 2, Part 225.

### 31 32 **MEDICAID SPECIAL FUND TRANSFER**

33 **SECTION 12H.25.** Of the funds transferred to the Department of Health and  
34 Human Services for Medicaid programs pursuant to G.S. 143C-9-1, there is appropriated from  
35 the Medicaid Special Fund to the Department of Health and Human Services the sum of  
36 forty-three million dollars (\$43,000,000) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the sum of  
37 forty-three million dollars (\$43,000,000) for the 2014-2015 fiscal year. These funds shall be  
38 allocated as prescribed by G.S. 143C-9-1(b) for Medicaid programs. Notwithstanding the  
39 prescription in G.S. 143C-9-1(b) that these funds not reduce State general revenue funding,  
40 these funds shall replace the reduction in general revenue funding effected in this act.

### 41 42 **MEDICAID COST CONTAINMENT ACTIVITIES**

43 **SECTION 12H.26.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services may use up  
44 to five million dollars (\$5,000,000) in the 2013-2014 fiscal year and up to five million dollars  
45 (\$5,000,000) in the 2014-2015 fiscal year in Medicaid funds budgeted for program services to  
46 support the cost of administrative activities when cost-effectiveness and savings are  
47 demonstrated. The funds shall be used to support activities that will contain the cost of the  
48 Medicaid Program, including contracting for services, hiring additional staff, funding pilot  
49 programs, Health Information Exchange and Health Information Technology (HIE/HIT)  
50 administrative activities, or providing grants through the Office of Rural Health and  
51 Community Care to plan, develop, and implement cost containment programs.

1 Medicaid cost containment activities may include prospective reimbursement  
2 methods, incentive-based reimbursement methods, service limits, prior authorization of  
3 services, periodic medical necessity reviews, revised medical necessity criteria, service  
4 provision in the least costly settings, plastic magnetic-stripped Medicaid identification cards for  
5 issuance to Medicaid enrollees, fraud detection software or other fraud detection activities,  
6 technology that improves clinical decision making, credit balance recovery and data mining  
7 services, and other cost containment activities. Funds may be expended under this section only  
8 after the Office of State Budget and Management has approved a proposal for the expenditure  
9 submitted by the Department. Proposals for expenditure of funds under this section shall  
10 include the cost of implementing the cost containment activity and documentation of the  
11 amount of savings expected to be realized from the cost containment activity.

12 **SECTION 12H.26.(b)** The Department shall report annually on the expenditures  
13 under this section to the House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Health and  
14 Human Services, the Senate Appropriations Committee on Health and Human Services, and the  
15 Fiscal Research Division. The report shall include the methods used to achieve savings and the  
16 amount saved by these methods. The report is due to the House of Representatives  
17 Appropriations Subcommittee on Health and Human Services, the Senate Appropriations  
18 Committee on Health and Human Services, and the Fiscal Research Division not later than  
19 December 1 of each year for the activities of the previous State fiscal year.

## 20 **MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAID PROVISIONS**

21 **SECTION 12H.27.(a)** Volume Purchase Plans and Single Source Procurement. –  
22 The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance, may, subject  
23 to the approval of a change in the State Medicaid Plan, contract for services, medical  
24 equipment, supplies, and appliances by implementation of volume purchase plans, single  
25 source procurement, or other contracting processes in order to improve cost containment.

26 **SECTION 12H.27.(b)** Cost Containment Programs. – The Department of Health  
27 and Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance, may undertake cost containment  
28 programs, including contracting for services, preadmissions to hospitals, and prior approval for  
29 certain outpatient surgeries before they may be performed in an inpatient setting.

30 **SECTION 12H.27.(c)** Posting of Notices on Web Site. – For any public notice of  
31 change required pursuant to the provisions of 42 C.F.R. § 447.205, the Department shall, no  
32 later than seven business days after the date of publication, publish the same notice on its Web  
33 site on the same Web page as it publishes State Plan amendments, and the notice shall remain  
34 on the Web site continuously for 90 days.

35 **SECTION 12H.27.(d)** Medicaid Identification Cards. – The Department shall  
36 issue Medicaid identification cards to recipients on an annual basis with updates as needed.

## 37 **SUBPART XII-I. MISCELLANEOUS**

### 38 **SPECIFY BOARD SELECTION FOR THE NORTH CAROLINA INSTITUTE OF** 39 **MEDICINE**

40 **SECTION 12I.1.(a)** G.S. 90-470 reads as rewritten:

41 **"§ 90-470. Institute of Medicine.**

42 **(a)** The persons appointed under the provisions of this section are declared to be a body  
43 politic and corporate under the name and style of the North Carolina Institute of Medicine, and  
44 by that name may sue and be sued, make and use a corporate seal and alter the same at  
45 pleasure, contract and be contracted with, and shall have and enjoy all the rights and privileges  
46 necessary for the purposes of this section. The corporation shall have perpetual succession.

47 **(b)** The purposes for which the corporation is organized are to:

48 **(1)** Be concerned with the health of the people of North Carolina;

- 1 (2) Monitor and study health matters;
- 2 (3) Respond authoritatively when found advisable;
- 3 (4) Respond to requests from outside sources for analysis and advice when this
- 4 will aid in forming a basis for health policy decisions.

5 ~~The 18 initial members of the North Carolina Institute of Medicine shall be appointed by~~  
6 ~~the Governor.~~

7 (c) The North Carolina Institute of Medicine shall be governed by a Board of Directors.  
8 ~~The initial members are authorized, prior to expanding the membership,~~ Board of Directors is  
9 authorized to establish and amend bylaws, to procure facilities, employ a director and staff, to  
10 solicit, receive and administer funds in the name of the North Carolina Institute of Medicine,  
11 and carry out other activities necessary to fulfill the purposes of this section.

12 (d) ~~The members~~ Board of Directors shall select ~~with the approval of the Governor~~  
13 ~~additional members,~~ members of the North Carolina Institute of Medicine, so that the total  
14 membership will not exceed a number determined by the Board of Directors in its bylaws. The  
15 membership should be distinguished and influential leaders from the major health professions,  
16 the hospital industry, the health insurance industry, State and county government and other  
17 political units, education, business and industry, the universities, and the university medical  
18 centers.

19 (e) The North Carolina Institute of Medicine may receive and administer funds from  
20 private sources, foundations, State and county governments, federal agencies, and professional  
21 organizations.

22 (f) The director and staff of the North Carolina Institute of Medicine should be chosen  
23 from those well established in the field of health promotion and medical care.

24 ~~For the purposes of Chapter 55A of the General Statutes, the members appointed under this~~  
25 ~~section shall be considered the initial board of directors.~~

26 (g) The North Carolina Institute of Medicine is declared to be under the patronage and  
27 control of the State.

28 (h) The General Assembly reserves the right to alter, amend, or repeal this ~~section.~~  
29 Article."

30 **SECTION 12I.1.(b)** Article 31 of Chapter 90 is amended by adding a new section  
31 to read as follows:

32 **"§ 90-471. Board of Directors of the Institute of Medicine.**

33 (a) The Board of Directors of the North Carolina Institute of Medicine shall be  
34 appointed as follows:

- 35 (1) Seven individuals appointed by the General Assembly on the  
36 recommendation of the Speaker of the House of Representatives.
- 37 (2) Seven individuals appointed by the General Assembly on the  
38 recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate.
- 39 (3) Seven individuals appointed by the Governor.

40 (b) The members of the Board of Directors should be distinguished and influential  
41 leaders from the major health professions, the hospital industry, the health insurance industry,  
42 State and county government and other political units, education, business and industry, the  
43 universities, and the university medical centers.

44 (c) Terms on the Board of Directors shall be for four years, and no individual may serve  
45 more than two consecutive terms."

46 **SECTION 12I.1.(c)** For the appointments under G.S. 90-471, as enacted by this  
47 section, with terms to begin on January 1, 2014, the appointing authorities shall designate  
48 certain appointees to serve initial two-year terms as follows:

- 49 (1) Of those appointments on the recommendation of the Speaker of the House  
50 of Representatives, three shall be designated for two-year terms.

- 1 (2) Of those appointments on the recommendation of the President Pro Tempore  
2 of the Senate, three shall be designated for two-year terms.
- 3 (3) Of those appointments by the Governor, four shall be designated for  
4 two-year terms.

5 A two-year term under this subsection shall count as a term for purposes of the two consecutive  
6 term limit provided in G.S. 90-471(c), as enacted by this section.

7 **SECTION 12I.1.(d)** The members of the Board of Directors serving as of the  
8 effective date of this act may continue to serve until January 1, 2014.

9 **SECTION 12I.1.(e)** Subsections (a) and (b) of this section become effective  
10 January 1, 2014.

## 11

## 12 **SUBPART XII-J. DHHS BLOCK GRANTS**

### 13

### 14 **DHHS BLOCK GRANTS**

15 **SECTION 12J.1.(a)** Except as otherwise provided, appropriations from federal  
16 block grant funds are made for each year of the fiscal biennium ending June 30, 2015,  
17 according to the following schedule:

### 18

### 19 **TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE TO NEEDY FAMILIES**

### 20 **(TANF) FUNDS**

#### 21

#### 22 **Local Program Expenditures**

#### 23

#### 24 **Division of Social Services**

25	01.	Work First Family Assistance	\$ 60,285,413
26	02.	Work First County Block Grants	82,485,495
27	03.	Work First Electing Counties	2,352,521
28	04.	Adoption Services – Special Children's Adoption Fund	2,026,877
29	05.	Child Protective Services – Child Welfare Workers for Local DSS	9,412,391
30	06.	Child Welfare Collaborative	632,416

#### 31

#### 32 **Division of Child Development**

33	07.	Subsidized Child Care Program	52,060,846
34	08.	Swap Child Care Subsidy	6,352,644

#### 35

#### 36 **Division of Public Health**

37	09.	Teen Pregnancy Initiatives	2,500,000
----	-----	----------------------------	-----------

#### 38

#### 39 **DHHS Administration**

40	10.	Division of Social Services	2,482,260
----	-----	-----------------------------	-----------



1		
2	11. Office of the Secretary	34,042
3		
4	Transfers to Other Block Grants	
5		
6	Division of Child Development	
7		
8	12. Transfer to the Child Care and Development Fund	71,773,001
9		
10	13. Transfer to Social Services Block Grant for Child	
11	Protective Services – Child Welfare Training in	
12	Counties	1,300,000
13		
14	14. Transfer to Social Services Block Grant for Child	
15	Protective Services	5,040,000
16		
17	15. Transfer to Social Services Block Grant for County	
18	Departments of Social Services for Children's Services	4,148,001
19		
20	<b>TOTAL TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE TO NEEDY FAMILIES</b>	
21	<b>(TANF) FUNDS</b>	<b>\$ 302,885,907</b>
22		
23	<b>TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE TO NEEDY FAMILIES (TANF)</b>	
24	<b>EMERGENCY CONTINGENCY FUNDS</b>	
25		
26	Local Program Expenditures	
27		
28	Division of Social Services	
29		
30	01. Work First County Block Grants	\$ 5,580,925
31		
32	02. Work First Electing Counties	25,692
33		
34	03. Subsidized Child Care	6,549,469
35		
36	<b>TOTAL TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE TO NEEDY FAMILIES (TANF)</b>	
37	<b>EMERGENCY CONTINGENCY FUNDS</b>	<b>\$ 12,156,086</b>
38		
39	<b>SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT</b>	
40		
41	Local Program Expenditures	
42		
43	Divisions of Social Services and Aging and Adult Services	
44		
45	01. County Departments of Social Services	\$ 29,422,137
46	(Transfer from TANF \$4,148,001)	
47		
48	02. Child Protective Services (Transfer from TANF)	5,040,000
49		
50	03. State In-Home Services Fund	1,943,950
51		

1	04.	Adult Protective Services	1,245,363
2			
3	05.	State Adult Day Care Fund	1,994,084
4			
5	06.	Child Protective Services/CPS Investigative Services –	
6		Child Medical Evaluation Program (Carousel Center for	
7		Abused Children \$134,592)	563,868
8			
9	07.	Special Children Adoption Incentive Fund	462,600
10			
11	08.	Child Protective Services – Child Welfare Training	
12		for Counties (Transfer from TANF)	1,300,000
13			
14	09.	Home and Community Care Block Grant (HCCBG)	1,696,888
15			
16	10.	Child Advocacy Centers	375,000
17			
18	11.	Guardianship	3,978,360
19			
20	12.	UNC Cares Contract	229,376
21			
22	13.	Foster Care Services	1,385,152
23			
24		Division of Central Management and Support	
25			
26	14.	DHHS Competitive Block Grants for Nonprofits	
27		(2013-2014 Fiscal Year Only)	3,852,500
28			
29		Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services	
30			
31	15.	Mental Health Services – Adult and Child/Developmental	
32		Disabilities Program/Substance Abuse Services – Adult	4,030,730
33			
34		DHHS Program Expenditures	
35			
36		Division of Services for the Blind	
37			
38	16.	Independent Living Program	3,361,323
39			
40		Division of Health Service Regulation	
41			
42	17.	Adult Care Licensure Program	381,087
43			
44	18.	Mental Health Licensure and Certification Program	190,284
45			
46		DHHS Administration	
47			
48	19.	Division of Aging and Adult Services	577,745
49			
50	20.	Division of Social Services	559,109
51			

1	21.	Office of the Secretary/Controller's Office	127,731
2			
3	22.	Division of Child Development	13,878
4			
5	23.	Division of Mental Health, Developmental	
6		Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services	27,446
7			
8	24.	Division of Health Service Regulation	118,946
9			
10	<b>TOTAL SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT</b>		<b>\$ 62,877,557</b>
11			
12	<b>LOW-INCOME HOME ENERGY ASSISTANCE BLOCK GRANT</b>		
13			
14	Local Program Expenditures		
15			
16	Division of Social Services		
17			
18	01.	Low-Income Energy Assistance Program (LIEAP)	\$ 50,799,293
19			
20	02.	Crisis Intervention Program (CIP)	33,866,195
21			
22	Local Administration		
23			
24	Division of Social Services		
25			
26	03.	County DSS Administration	6,757,731
27			
28	DHHS Administration		
29			
30	04.	Office of the Secretary/DIRM	412,488
31			
32	05.	Office of the Secretary/Controller's Office	18,378
33			
34	Transfers to Other State Agencies		
35			
36	Department of Commerce		
37			
38	06.	Weatherization Program	15,024,936
39			
40	07.	Heating Air Repair and Replacement	
41		Program (HARRP)	7,193,873
42			
43	08.	Local Residential Energy Efficiency Service	
44		Providers – Weatherization	37,257
45			
46	09.	Local Residential Energy Efficiency Service	
47		Providers – HARRP	338,352
48			
49	10.	Department of Commerce Administration –	
50		Weatherization	37,257
51			

1	11.	Department of Commerce Administration –	
2		HARRP	338,352
3			
4		Department of Administration	
5			
6	12.	N.C. Commission on Indian Affairs	87,736
7			
8		<b>TOTAL LOW-INCOME HOME ENERGY ASSISTANCE</b>	
9		<b>BLOCK GRANT</b>	<b>\$ 114,911,848</b>
10			
11		<b>CHILD CARE AND DEVELOPMENT FUND BLOCK GRANT</b>	
12			
13		Local Program Expenditures	
14			
15		Division of Child Development	
16			
17	01.	Child Care Services	
18		(Smart Start \$7,000,000)	\$ 158,328,747
19			
20	02.	Electronic Tracking System	3,000,000
21			
22	03.	Transfer from TANF Block Grant	
23		for Child Care Subsidies	71,773,001
24			
25	04.	Quality and Availability Initiatives	22,500,000
26		(TEACH Program \$3,800,000)	
27			
28		DHHS Administration	
29			
30		Division of Child Development	
31			
32	05.	DCDEE Administrative Expenses	6,000,000
33			
34	06.	Local Subsidized Child Care Services Support	13,274,413
35			
36		Division of Central Administration	
37			
38	07.	DHHS Central Administration – DIRM	
39		Technical Services	775,000
40			
41		<b>TOTAL CHILD CARE AND DEVELOPMENT FUND</b>	
42		<b>BLOCK GRANT</b>	<b>\$ 275,651,161</b>
43			
44		<b>MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT</b>	
45			
46		Local Program Expenditures	
47			
48	01.	Mental Health Services – Adult	\$ 10,717,607
49			
50	02.	Mental Health Services – Child	5,121,991
51			

1	03. Administration	200,000
2		
3	<b>TOTAL MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT</b>	<b>\$ 16,039,598</b>
4		
5	<b>SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION AND TREATMENT BLOCK GRANT</b>	
6		
7	Local Program Expenditures	
8		
9	Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services	
10		
11	01. Substance Abuse Services – Adult	\$ 14,960,371
12		
13	02. Substance Abuse Treatment Alternative for Women	6,050,300
14		
15	03. Substance Abuse – HIV and IV Drug	3,919,723
16		
17	04. Substance Abuse Prevention – Child	7,186,857
18		
19	05. Substance Abuse Services – Child	4,190,500
20		
21	06. Administration	454,000
22		
23	Division of Public Health	
24		
25	07. Risk Reduction Projects	575,654
26		
27	08. Aid-to-Counties	190,295
28		
29	<b>TOTAL SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION</b>	
30	<b>AND TREATMENT BLOCK GRANT</b>	<b>\$ 37,527,700</b>
31		
32	<b>MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH BLOCK GRANT</b>	
33		
34	Local Program Expenditures	
35		
36	Division of Public Health	
37		
38	01. Children's Health Services	\$ 8,042,531
39		
40	02. Women's Health	
41	(March of Dimes \$350,000; Teen Pregnancy	
42	Prevention Initiatives \$650,000; Perinatal	
43	Quality Collaborative \$350,000; 17P Project \$47,000;	
44	Maternity Homes \$925,085; Carolina Pregnancy Care	
45	Fellowship \$250,000; ECU High Risk Maternity Clinic \$375,000)	8,532,935
46		
47	03. Local Health Departments/Oral Health Services	44,901
48		
49	Division of Central Management and Support	
50		
51	04. DHHS Competitive Block Grants for Nonprofits	

1	(2013-2014 Fiscal Year Only)	89,374
2		
3	DHHS Program Expenditures	
4		
5	Division of Public Health	
6		
7	05. Children's Health Services	1,301,504
8		
9	06. Women's Health – Maternal Health	105,419
10		
11	07. State Center for Health Statistics	164,487
12		
13	DHHS Administration	
14		
15	Division of Public Health	
16		
17	08. Division of Public Health Administration	573,108
18		
19	<b>TOTAL MATERNAL AND CHILD</b>	
20	<b>HEALTH BLOCK GRANT</b>	<b>\$ 18,854,259</b>
21		
22	<b>PREVENTIVE HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT</b>	
23		
24	Local Program Expenditures	
25		
26	01. DHHS Competitive Block Grants for Nonprofits	
27	(2013-2014 Fiscal Year Only)	1,331,961
28		
29	02. Injury and Violence Prevention (Services to Rape	
30	Victims – Set-Aside)	169,730
31		
32	DHHS Program Expenditures	
33		
34	Division of Public Health	
35		
36	03. HIV/STD Prevention and Community Planning	
37	(Transfer from Social Services Block Grant)	145,819
38		
39	04. Oral Health Preventive Services	46,302
40		
41	05. Laboratory Services – Testing, Training, and Consultation	10,980
42		
43	06. Injury and Violence Prevention (Services to Rape	
44	Victims – Set-Aside)	199,634
45		
46	07. Heart Disease and Stroke Prevention	162,249
47		
48	08. Performance Improvement and Accountability	213,971
49		
50	09. Physical Activity and Nutrition	38,000
51		

1	10.	State Center for Health Statistics	61,406
2			
3		<b>TOTAL PREVENTIVE HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT</b>	<b>\$ 2,380,052</b>
4			
5		<b>COMMUNITY SERVICES BLOCK GRANT</b>	
6			
7		Local Program Expenditures	
8			
9		Office of Economic Opportunity	
10			
11	01.	Community Action Agencies	\$ 22,402,724
12			
13	02.	Limited Purpose Agencies	1,244,596
14			
15		DHHS Administration	
16			
17	03.	Office of Economic Opportunity	1,244,596
18			
19		<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY SERVICES BLOCK GRANT</b>	<b>\$ 24,891,916</b>

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

21 **SECTION 12J.1.(b)** Information to Be Included in Block Grant Plans. – The  
 22 Department of Health and Human Services shall submit a separate plan for each Block Grant  
 23 received and administered by the Department, and each plan shall include the following:

- 24 (1) A delineation of the proposed allocations by program or activity, including  
 25 State and federal match requirements.
- 26 (2) A delineation of the proposed State and local administrative expenditures.
- 27 (3) An identification of all new positions to be established through the Block  
 28 Grant, including permanent, temporary, and time-limited positions.
- 29 (4) A comparison of the proposed allocations by program or activity with two  
 30 prior years' program and activity budgets and two prior years' actual program  
 31 or activity expenditures.
- 32 (5) A projection of current year expenditures by program or activity.
- 33 (6) A projection of federal Block Grant funds available, including unspent  
 34 federal funds from the current and prior fiscal years.

35 **SECTION 12J.1.(c)** Changes in Federal Fund Availability. – If the Congress of the  
 36 United States increases the federal fund availability for any of the Block Grants or contingency  
 37 funds and other grants related to existing Block Grants administered by the Department of  
 38 Health and Human Services from the amounts appropriated in this section, the Department  
 39 shall allocate the increase proportionally across the program and activity appropriations  
 40 identified for that Block Grant in this section. In allocating an increase in federal fund  
 41 availability, the Office of State Budget and Management shall not approve funding for new  
 42 programs or activities not appropriated in this section.

43 If the Congress of the United States decreases the federal fund availability for any of  
 44 the Block Grants or contingency funds and other grants related to existing Block Grants  
 45 administered by the Department of Health and Human Services from the amounts appropriated  
 46 in this section, the Department shall develop a plan to adjust the block grants based on reduced  
 47 federal funding.

48 Notwithstanding the provisions of this subsection, for fiscal years 2013-2014 and  
 49 2014-2015, increases in the federal fund availability for the Temporary Assistance to Needy  
 50 Families (TANF) Block Grant shall be used for the North Carolina Child Care Subsidy  
 51 program to pay for child care in four- or five-star rated facilities for four-year-old children.

1 Prior to allocating the change in federal fund availability, the proposed allocation  
2 must be approved by the Office of State Budget and Management. If the Department adjusts the  
3 allocation of any Block Grant due to changes in federal fund availability, then a report shall be  
4 made to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services, the Joint  
5 Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, and the Fiscal Research Division.

6 **SECTION 12J.1.(d)** Except as otherwise provided, appropriations from federal  
7 Block Grant funds are made for each year of the fiscal biennium ending June 30, 2015,  
8 according to the schedule enacted for State fiscal years 2013-2014 and 2014-2015 or until a  
9 new schedule is enacted by the General Assembly.

10 **SECTION 12J.1.(e)** All changes to the budgeted allocations to the Block Grants or  
11 contingency funds and other grants related to existing Block Grants administered by the  
12 Department of Health and Human Services that are not specifically addressed in this section  
13 shall be approved by the Office of State Budget and Management, and the Office of State  
14 Budget and Management shall consult with the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental  
15 Operations for review prior to implementing the changes. The report shall include an itemized  
16 listing of affected programs, including associated changes in budgeted allocations. All changes  
17 to the budgeted allocations to the Block Grants shall be reported immediately to the Joint  
18 Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the Fiscal Research  
19 Division. This subsection does not apply to Block Grant changes caused by legislative salary  
20 increases and benefit adjustments.

#### 21 **TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE FOR NEEDY FAMILIES (TANF) FUNDS**

22 **SECTION 12J.1.(f)** The sum of eighty-two million four hundred eighty-five  
23 thousand four hundred ninety-five dollars (\$82,485,495) appropriated in this section in TANF  
24 funds to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Social Services, for each  
25 year of the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium shall be used for Work First County Block Grants. The  
26 Division shall certify these funds in the appropriate State-level services based on prior year  
27 actual expenditures. The Division has the authority to realign the authorized budget for these  
28 funds among the State-level services based on current year actual expenditures.

29 **SECTION 12J.1.(g)** The sum of two million four hundred eighty-two thousand  
30 two hundred sixty dollars (\$2,482,260) appropriated in this section in TANF funds to the  
31 Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Social Services, for each year of the  
32 2013-2015 fiscal biennium shall be used to support administration of TANF-funded programs.

33 **SECTION 12J.1.(h)** The sum of nine million four hundred twelve thousand three  
34 hundred ninety-one dollars (\$9,412,391) appropriated in this section to the Department of  
35 Health and Human Services, Division of Social Services, in TANF funds for each year of the  
36 2013-2015 fiscal biennium for child welfare improvements shall be allocated to the county  
37 departments of social services for hiring or contracting staff to investigate and provide services  
38 in Child Protective Services cases; to provide foster care and support services; to recruit, train,  
39 license, and support prospective foster and adoptive families; and to provide interstate and  
40 post-adoption services for eligible families.

41 Counties shall maintain their level of expenditures in local funds for Child  
42 Protective Services' workers. Of the block grant funds appropriated for Child Protective  
43 Services' workers, the total expenditures from State and local funds for fiscal years 2013-2014  
44 and 2014-2015 shall not be less than the total expended from State and local funds for the  
45 2012-2013 fiscal year.

46 **SECTION 12J.1.(i)** The sum of two million twenty-six thousand eight hundred  
47 seventy-seven dollars (\$2,026,877) appropriated in this section in TANF funds to the  
48 Department of Health and Human Services, Special Children Adoption Fund, for each year of  
49 the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium shall be used in accordance with G.S. 108A-50.2. The Division  
50 of Social Services, in consultation with the North Carolina Association of County Directors of  
51



1 Social Services and representatives of licensed private adoption agencies, shall develop  
2 guidelines for the awarding of funds to licensed public and private adoption agencies upon the  
3 adoption of children described in G.S. 108A-50 and in foster care. Payments received from the  
4 Special Children Adoption Fund by participating agencies shall be used exclusively to enhance  
5 the adoption services program. No local match shall be required as a condition for receipt of  
6 these funds.

7 **SECTION 12J.1.(j)** The sum of six hundred thirty-two thousand four hundred  
8 sixteen dollars (\$632,416) appropriated in this section to the Department of Health and Human  
9 Services in TANF funds for each year of the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium shall be used to  
10 continue support for the Child Welfare Collaborative.

11 **SECTION 12J.1.(k)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
12 Social Services, shall use funds appropriated in the Temporary Assistance to Needy Families  
13 (TANF) Block Grant and allocated for Work First Family Assistance for each year of the  
14 2013-2015 fiscal biennium to implement Section 12C.6 of this act.

## 15 16 **SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT**

17 **SECTION 12J.1.(l)** The sum of twenty-nine million four hundred twenty-two  
18 thousand one hundred thirty-seven dollars (\$29,422,137) appropriated in this section in the  
19 Social Services Block Grant to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
20 Social Services, for each year of the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium shall be used for County Block  
21 Grants. The Division shall certify these funds in the appropriate State-level services based on  
22 prior year actual expenditures. The Division has the authority to realign the authorized budget  
23 for these funds among the State-level services based on current year actual expenditures.

24 **SECTION 12J.1.(m)** The sum of one million three hundred thousand dollars  
25 (\$1,300,000) appropriated in this section in the Social Services Block Grant to the Department  
26 of Health and Human Services, Division of Social Services, for each year of the 2013-2015  
27 fiscal biennium shall be used to support various child welfare training projects as follows:

- 28 (1) Provide a regional training center in southeastern North Carolina.
- 29 (2) Provide training for residential child caring facilities.
- 30 (3) Provide for various other child welfare training initiatives.

31 **SECTION 12J.1.(n)** The Department of Health and Human Services is authorized,  
32 subject to the approval of the Office of State Budget and Management, to transfer Social  
33 Services Block Grant funding allocated for departmental administration between divisions that  
34 have received administrative allocations from the Social Services Block Grant.

35 **SECTION 12J.1.(o)** Social Services Block Grant funds appropriated for the  
36 Special Children's Adoption Incentive Fund will require a fifty percent (50%) local match.

37 **SECTION 12J.1.(p)** The sum of five million forty thousand dollars (\$5,040,000)  
38 appropriated in this section in the Social Services Block Grant for each year of the 2013-2015  
39 fiscal biennium shall be allocated to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division  
40 of Social Services. The Division shall allocate these funds to local departments of social  
41 services to replace the loss of Child Protective Services State funds that are currently used by  
42 county government to pay for Child Protective Services staff at the local level. These funds  
43 shall be used to maintain the number of Child Protective Services workers throughout the State.  
44 These Social Services Block Grant funds shall be used to pay for salaries and related expenses  
45 only and are exempt from 10A NCAC 71R .0201(3) requiring a local match of twenty-five  
46 percent (25%).

47 **SECTION 12J.1.(q)** The sum of three million eight hundred fifty-two thousand  
48 five hundred dollars (\$3,852,500) appropriated in this section in the Social Services Block  
49 Grant to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Central Management and  
50 Support, shall be used for DHHS competitive block grants pursuant to Section 12A.2 of this act

1 for the 2013-2014 fiscal year only. These funds are exempt from the provisions of 10A NCAC  
2 71R .0201(3).

3 **SECTION 12J.1.(r)** The sum of three hundred seventy-five thousand dollars  
4 (\$375,000) appropriated in this section in the Social Services Block Grant for each year of the  
5 2013-2015 fiscal biennium to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
6 Social Services, shall be used to continue support for the Child Advocacy Centers and are  
7 exempt from the provisions of 10A NCAC 71R .0201(3).

8 **SECTION 12J.1.(s)** Social Services Block Grant funds allocated each year of the  
9 2013-2015 fiscal biennium for child medical evaluations and the Carousel Center for Abused  
10 Children are exempt from the provisions of 10A NCAC 71R .0201(3).

11 **SECTION 12J.1.(t)** The sum of three million nine hundred seventy-eight thousand  
12 three hundred sixty dollars (\$3,978,360) appropriated in this section in the Social Services  
13 Block Grant for each year of the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium to the Department of Health and  
14 Human Services, Divisions of Social Services and Aging and Adult Services, shall be used for  
15 guardianship services pursuant to Chapter 35A of the General Statutes. The Department may  
16 expend funds appropriated in this section to support (i) existing corporate guardianship  
17 contracts during the 2013-2014 and 2014-2015 fiscal years and (ii) guardianship contracts  
18 transferred to the State from local management entities or managed care organizations during  
19 the 2013-2014 and 2014-2015 fiscal years.

#### 20 **LOW-INCOME HOME ENERGY ASSISTANCE BLOCK GRANT**

21 **SECTION 12J.1.(u)** Additional emergency contingency funds received may be  
22 allocated for Energy Assistance Payments or Crisis Intervention Payments without prior  
23 consultation with the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations. Additional  
24 funds received shall be reported to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental  
25 Operations and the Fiscal Research Division upon notification of the award. The Department of  
26 Health and Human Services shall not allocate funds for any activities, including increasing  
27 administration, other than assistance payments, without prior consultation with the Joint  
28 Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations.

29 **SECTION 12J.1.(v)** The sum of fifty million seven hundred ninety-nine thousand  
30 two hundred ninety-three dollars (\$50,799,293) appropriated in this section in the Low-Income  
31 Home Energy Assistance Block Grant for each year of the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium to the  
32 Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Social Services, shall be used for  
33 energy assistance payments for the households of (i) elderly persons age 60 and above with  
34 income up to one hundred thirty percent (130%) of the federal poverty level and (ii) disabled  
35 persons eligible for services funded through the Division of Aging and Adult Services. County  
36 departments of social services shall submit to the Division of Social Services an outreach plan  
37 for targeting households with 60-year-old household members no later than August 1 of each  
38 year.  
39  
40

#### 41 **CHILD CARE AND DEVELOPMENT FUND BLOCK GRANT**

42 **SECTION 12J.1.(w)** Payment for subsidized child care services provided with  
43 federal TANF funds shall comply with all regulations and policies issued by the Division of  
44 Child Development for the subsidized child care program.

45 **SECTION 12J.1.(x)** If funds appropriated through the Child Care and  
46 Development Fund Block Grant for any program cannot be obligated or spent in that program  
47 within the obligation or liquidation periods allowed by the federal grants, the Department may  
48 move funds to child care subsidies, unless otherwise prohibited by federal requirements of the  
49 grant, in order to use the federal funds fully.  
50

#### 51 **MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH BLOCK GRANT**

1           **SECTION 12J.1.(y)** If federal funds are received under the Maternal and Child  
2 Health Block Grant for abstinence education, pursuant to section 912 of Public Law 104-193  
3 (42 U.S.C. § 710), for the 2013-2014 fiscal year or the 2014-2015 fiscal year, then those funds  
4 shall be transferred to the State Board of Education to be administered by the Department of  
5 Public Instruction. The Department of Public Instruction shall use the funds to establish an  
6 abstinence until marriage education program and shall delegate to one or more persons the  
7 responsibility of implementing the program and G.S. 115C-81(e1)(4) and (4a). The Department  
8 of Public Instruction shall carefully and strictly follow federal guidelines in implementing and  
9 administering the abstinence education grant funds.

10           **SECTION 12J.1.(z)** The Department of Health and Human Services shall ensure  
11 that there will be follow-up testing in the Newborn Screening Program.

12           **SECTION 12J.1.(aa)** The sum of eighty-nine thousand three hundred seventy-four  
13 dollars (\$89,374) appropriated in this section in the Maternal and Child Health Block Grant to  
14 the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Central Management and Support,  
15 shall be used for DHHS competitive block grants pursuant to Section 12A.2 of this act for the  
16 2013-2014 fiscal year only.

### 17 18 **PREVENTIVE HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT**

19           **SECTION 12J.1.(bb)** The sum of one million three hundred thirty-one thousand  
20 nine hundred sixty-one dollars (\$1,331,961) appropriated in this section in the Preventive  
21 Health Services Block Grant to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
22 Central Management and Support, shall be used for DHHS competitive block grants pursuant  
23 to Section 12A.2 of this act for the 2013-2014 fiscal year only.

## 24 25 **PART XIII. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND CONSUMER SERVICES**

### 26 27 **INCREASE CERTAIN AGRONOMIC TESTING FEES**

28           **SECTION 13.1.(a)** G.S. 106-22 reads as rewritten:

#### 29 **"§ 106-22. Joint duties of Commissioner and Board.**

30           The Commissioner of Agriculture, by and with the consent and advice of the Board of  
31 Agriculture shall:

- 32           ...
- 33           (17) Agronomic Testing. – Provide agronomic testing services and charge  
34 reasonable fees for plant analysis, nematode testing, in-State soil testing  
35 during peak season, out-of-state soil testing, and expedited soil testing. The  
36 Board shall charge at least four dollars (\$4.00) for plant analysis, at least two  
37 dollars (\$2.00) for nematode testing, at least four dollars (\$4.00) for in-State  
38 soil testing during peak season, at least five dollars (\$5.00) for out-of-state  
39 soil testing, and at least ~~one hundred dollars (\$100.00)~~ two hundred dollars  
40 (\$200.00) for expedited soil testing. As used in this subdivision, "peak  
41 season" includes at a minimum the four-month period beginning no later  
42 than December 1 of any year and extending until at least March 31 of the  
43 following year. The Board may modify the meaning of peak season by  
44 starting a peak season earlier in any year or ending it later the following year  
45 or both.

46           ...."

47           **SECTION 13.1.(b)** It is the intent of the General Assembly that receipts generated  
48 from the new fee for in-State soil testing during peak season under G.S. 106-22(17), as  
49 amended by this section, are to be used to alleviate testing delays in the peak testing season.  
50 Any receipts generated as a result of the new fee for in-State soil testing during peak season are  
51 appropriated to the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services for the 2013-2014 fiscal

1 year and for the 2014-2015 fiscal year and shall be available to the Department in addition to  
2 any other existing funding sources.

3 **SECTION 13.1.(c)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2013, and applies to  
4 submissions received by the Department for testing or analysis on or after that date.

5  
6 **UNENCUMBERED AGRICULTURAL WATER RESOURCES ASSISTANCE**  
7 **PROGRAM FUNDS**

8 **SECTION 13.2.(a)** Up to twenty percent (20%) of the funds appropriated to the  
9 Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services for the Agricultural Water Resources  
10 Assistance Program under Article 5 of Chapter 139 of the General Statutes for the 2013-2014  
11 fiscal year that are unexpended and unencumbered at the end of the 2013-2014 fiscal year shall  
12 not revert but shall remain available for expenditure for that purpose through the 2014-2015  
13 fiscal year. The remaining funds appropriated to the Department of Agriculture and Consumer  
14 Services for the Agricultural Water Resources Assistance Program for the 2013-2014 fiscal  
15 year that are unexpended and unencumbered at the end of the 2013-2014 fiscal year shall revert  
16 to the General Fund.

17 **SECTION 13.2.(b)** Up to twenty percent (20%) of the funds appropriated to the  
18 Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services for the Agricultural Water Resources  
19 Assistance Program under Article 5 of Chapter 139 of the General Statutes for the 2014-2015  
20 fiscal year that are unexpended and unencumbered at the end of the 2014-2015 fiscal year shall  
21 not revert but shall remain available for expenditure for that purpose through the 2015-2016  
22 fiscal year. The remaining funds appropriated to the Department of Agriculture and Consumer  
23 Services for the Agricultural Water Resources Assistance Program for the 2014-2015 fiscal  
24 year that are unexpended and unencumbered at the end of the 2014-2015 fiscal year shall revert  
25 to the General Fund.

26  
27 **TVA SETTLEMENT FUNDS**

28 **SECTION 13.3.(a)** The General Assembly encourages the Department of  
29 Agriculture and Consumer Services, when the Department awards grants from funds received  
30 by the State pursuant to the provisions of the Consent Decree entered into by the State in *State*  
31 *of Alabama et al. v. Tennessee Valley Authority*, Civil Action 3:11-cv-00170 in the United  
32 States District Court for the Eastern District of Tennessee and allocated to the Department of  
33 Agriculture and Consumer Services for "Environmental Mitigation Projects" of the types  
34 specified in paragraph 128 of the Consent Decree, to use its best efforts to identify projects that  
35 are located in TVA's power service area or the Tennessee River watershed and to give  
36 preference to such projects over projects outside these areas. However, any project funding  
37 requested that is within the categories identified in paragraph 128 of the Consent Decree shall  
38 be funded by TVA in accordance with this paragraph regardless of where in the State the funds  
39 will be utilized. TVA shall not have approval rights over the projects.

40 **SECTION 13.3.(b)** In fiscal year 2013-2014, The Department of Environment and  
41 Natural Resources, State Energy Office, shall apply for two million two hundred forty thousand  
42 dollars (\$2,240,000) from the Tennessee Valley Authority Settlement Agreement in compliance  
43 with the requirements of paragraphs 122 through 128 of the Consent Decree entered into by the  
44 State in *State of Alabama et al. v. Tennessee Valley Authority*, Civil Action 3:11-cv-00170 in  
45 the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Tennessee, and Appendix C to the  
46 Compliance Agreement. The funds received by the State shall be allocated as follows:

- 47 (1) One million dollars (\$1,000,000) to North Carolina Agricultural Water  
48 Resources Assistance Program (AgWRAP).  
49 (2) One million dollars (\$1,000,000) to North Carolina Agricultural  
50 Development and Farmland Preservation Trust Fund.

- 1 (3) Two hundred forty thousand dollars (\$240,000) to Appalachian Energy  
2 Center at Appalachian State University.  
3

#### 4 **SUSTAINABLE LOCAL FOOD ADVISORY COUNCIL SUNSET**

5 **SECTION 13.4.** Section 1 of S.L. 2012-75 reads as rewritten:

6 "SECTION 1. Section 4 of S.L. 2009-530 reads as rewritten:

7 "SECTION 4. This act is effective when it becomes law and shall expire on ~~July 31,~~  
8 2015-June 30, 2013."  
9

#### 10 **TOBACCO TRUST FUND**

11 **SECTION 13.5.** Notwithstanding any other provisions of G.S. 143-720 or the  
12 provisions of G.S. 143-721, the funds appropriated from the General Fund to the Tobacco Trust  
13 Fund for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and for the 2014-2015 fiscal year shall be used as follows:

- 14 (1) Up to three hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$350,000) may be used for  
15 administrative expenses each fiscal year.  
16 (2) All remaining funds shall be used each fiscal year to provide direct financial  
17 assistance to tobacco producers as permitted under G.S. 143-720.  
18

#### 19 **BOB MARTIN EASTERN AGRICULTURAL CENTER AND SOUTHEASTERN** 20 **AGRICULTURE CENTER FUNDS**

21 **SECTION 13.6.(a)** If the Senator Bob Martin Eastern Agricultural Center is not at  
22 least fifty percent (50%) receipt supported by the end of the 2014-2015 fiscal year, no  
23 additional appropriations from the General Fund shall be provided to the Senator Bob Martin  
24 Eastern Agricultural Center, and no funds shall be included for this purpose in the continuation  
25 budget of the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services.

26 **SECTION 13.6.(b)** If the Southeastern Agriculture Center is not at least fifty  
27 percent (50%) receipt supported by the end of the 2014-2015 fiscal year, no additional  
28 appropriations from the General Fund shall be provided to the Southeastern Agriculture Center,  
29 and no funds shall be included for this purpose in the continuation budget of the Department of  
30 Agriculture and Consumer Services.  
31

#### 32 **FUTURE FARMERS OF AMERICA PROGRAM FUNDS/REPORTING** 33 **REQUIREMENTS/USE OF STATE FUNDS**

34 **SECTION 13.7.(a)** Of the funds available to the Department of Agriculture and  
35 Consumer Services for administration of the Department, up to fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000)  
36 for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and up to fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) for the 2014-2015  
37 fiscal year may be used as a grant-in-aid to the North Carolina Agricultural Foundation, Inc.,  
38 for the Future Farmers of America program.

39 **SECTION 13.7.(b)** North Carolina Agricultural Foundation-FFA Foundation  
40 (hereinafter "FFA Foundation") shall do the following if the Department of Agriculture and  
41 Consumer Services allocates funds to the entity:

- 42 (1) By September 1 of each year, and more frequently as requested, report to the  
43 Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations and the Fiscal  
44 Research Division on prior State fiscal year program activities, objectives,  
45 and accomplishments and prior State fiscal year itemized expenditures and  
46 fund sources.  
47 (2) Provide to the Fiscal Research Division a copy of the organization's annual  
48 audited financial statement within 30 days of issuance of the statement.

49 **SECTION 13.7.(c)** No more than one hundred twenty thousand dollars (\$120,000)  
50 in State funds shall be used for the annual salary of any one employee of FFA Foundation. For

1 purposes of this subsection, the term "State funds" means funds allocated to FFA Foundation  
2 and interest earned on those funds.

3 **SECTION 13.7.(d)** No State funds shall be used by FFA Foundation (i) to hire or  
4 facilitate the hiring of a lobbyist or any person performing the duties or activities of a lobbyist,  
5 without regard to the person's title or (ii) to facilitate any lobbying efforts.

#### 6 7 **PART XIV. DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL RESOURCES**

#### 8 9 **DEVELOP PLAN FOR AQUARIUMS TO RAISE PRIVATE FUNDS FOR SUPPORT** 10 **ASSISTANCE**

11 **SECTION 14.1.** No later than April 1, 2014, the Division of North Carolina  
12 Aquariums of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources shall develop a plan for  
13 the North Carolina Aquariums established under Article 5C of Chapter 143B of the General  
14 Statutes to increase the amount of private funds raised through the direct efforts of each North  
15 Carolina Aquarium in order to make the North Carolina Aquariums become more financially  
16 self-sustaining. No later than April 1, 2014, the Division of North Carolina Aquariums of the  
17 Department of Environment and Natural Resources shall report its plan under this section to the  
18 Senate Appropriations Committee on Natural and Economic Resources, the House of  
19 Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Natural and Economic Resources, and the  
20 Fiscal Research Division.

#### 21 22 **EARLY SUNSET FOR NC SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES TASK FORCE**

23 **SECTION 14.2.** Section 13.5(e) of S.L. 2010-31 reads as rewritten:

24 **"SECTION 13.5.(e)** Sunset. – This section expires June 30, ~~2016~~2013."

#### 25 26 **WATER AND LAND CONSERVATION FUND/GRANT PROGRAM CREATED;** 27 **CWMTF AND NHTF REPEALED**

28 **SECTION 14.3.(a)** All staff that are supported by the Clean Water Management  
29 Trust Fund and employed by the Clean Water Management Trust Fund Board of Trustees are  
30 transferred to the Department of Environment and Natural Resources and shall be supported by  
31 the Water and Land Conservation Fund, established in G.S. 113A-262, as enacted by  
32 subsection (b) of this section, and shall be employed by the Department of Environment and  
33 Natural Resources.

34 **SECTION 14.3.(b)** Chapter 113A of the General Statutes is amended by adding a  
35 new Article to read:

36 "Article 19.

37 "Water and Land Conservation Grant Program.

#### 38 **"§ 113A-260. Purpose.**

39 The General Assembly recognizes that a critical need exists in this State to clean up  
40 pollution in the State's surface waters and to protect, preserve, and conserve those waters that  
41 are not yet polluted. The General Assembly recognizes that a critical need exists in this State to  
42 protect, preserve, and conserve the lands in our State that have natural or cultural significance.  
43 The task of cleaning up polluted waters and protecting and enhancing the State's water  
44 resources is multifaceted and requires different approaches, including innovative pilot projects  
45 that take into account the problems, the type of pollution, the geographical area, and the  
46 recognition that the hydrological and ecological values of each resource sought to be upgraded,  
47 conserved, and protected are unique.

48 It is the intent of the General Assembly that grants under this Article shall be used to help  
49 finance projects that specifically address water pollution problems and focus on upgrading  
50 surface waters, eliminating pollution, and protecting, preserving, and conserving unpolluted  
51 surface waters, including enhancement or development of drinking water supplies. It is the

1 further intent of the General Assembly that grants under this Article also be used to build a  
2 network of riparian buffers and greenways for environmental, educational, and recreational  
3 benefits. Lastly, it is the intent of the General Assembly that moneys from the Fund also be  
4 used to preserve lands that could be used for water supply reservoirs or that are part of the  
5 State's natural heritage. While the purpose of this Article is to focus on the cleanup and  
6 prevention of pollution of the State's surface waters and on the preservation of its natural  
7 heritage areas, the General Assembly believes that the results of these efforts will also be  
8 beneficial to wildlife and marine fisheries habitats, wildlife resources, and marine fisheries  
9 resources.

10 **"§ 113A-261. Definitions.**

11 The following definitions apply in this Article:

- 12 (1) Appraised value. – The price estimated in terms of money at which the  
13 property would change hands between a willing and financially able buyer  
14 and a willing seller, neither being under any compulsion to buy or sell and  
15 both having reasonable knowledge of the uses to which the property is  
16 adapted and for which it is capable of being used.
- 17 (2) Authority. – The Water and Land Conservation Authority created under  
18 G.S. 113A-266.
- 19 (3) Land. – Real property and any interest in, easement in, or restriction on real  
20 property.
- 21 (4) Local government unit. – Defined in G.S. 159G-20.

22 **"§ 113A-262. Water and Land Conservation Fund.**

23 (a) Fund Established. – The Water and Land Conservation Fund is established as a  
24 special revenue fund within the Department of Environment and Natural Resources to be  
25 administered by the Department of Environment and Natural Resources. The Fund receives  
26 revenue from the following sources and may receive revenue from other sources:

- 27 (1) Annual appropriations.
- 28 (2) Scenic River special registration plates under G.S. 20-81.12.

29 (b) Fund Earnings, Assets, and Balances. – The State Treasurer shall hold the Fund  
30 separate and apart from all other moneys, funds, and accounts. Investment earnings credited to  
31 the assets of the Fund shall become part of the Fund. Any balance remaining in the Fund at the  
32 end of any fiscal year shall be carried forward in the Fund for the next succeeding fiscal year.  
33 Payments from the Fund shall be made on the warrant of the Chair of the Authority.

34 (c) Fund Purposes. – Moneys from the Fund are appropriated annually to provide water  
35 conservation grants under subsection (b) of G.S. 113A-263 or to provide land conservation  
36 grants under subsection (c) of G.S. 113A-263.

37 (d) Limit on Operating and Administrative Expenses. – No more than one million two  
38 hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$1,250,000) may be used each fiscal year for the total  
39 administrative and operating costs of all of the following:

- 40 (1) The administrative and operating costs of the program under this Article.
- 41 (2) The administrative and operating expenses of the Authority under  
42 G.S. 113A-266 and its executive director under G.S. 113A-270.

43 **"§ 113A-263. Water and Land Conservation Grant Program.**

44 (a) Program Established. – The Water and Land Conservation Program is established  
45 within the Department of Environment and Natural Resources.

46 (b) Water Conservation Grants. – Grants under this subsection may be used for any of  
47 the following purposes:

- 48 (1) To acquire land for riparian buffers for the purposes of providing  
49 environmental protection for surface waters and urban drinking water  
50 supplies and establishing a network of riparian greenways for environmental,

1 educational, and recreational uses, and to retire debt incurred for this  
2 purpose under Article 9 of Chapter 142 of the General Statutes.

3 (2) To acquire conservation easements or other interests in real property for the  
4 purpose of protecting and conserving surface waters and enhancing drinking  
5 water supplies, including the development of water supply reservoirs.

6 (3) To coordinate with other public programs involved with lands adjoining  
7 water bodies to gain the most public benefit while protecting and improving  
8 water quality.

9 (4) To restore previously degraded lands to reestablish their ability to protect  
10 water quality.

11 (5) To provide buffers around military bases or for State matching funds for the  
12 Readiness and Environmental Protection Initiative, a federal funding  
13 initiative that provides funds for military buffers.

14 (6) To facilitate planning that targets reductions in surface water pollution.

15 (7) To finance innovative efforts, including pilot projects, to reduce pollutants  
16 entering the State's waterways, to improve water quality, and to research  
17 alternative solutions to the State's water quality problems.

18 (c) Land Conservation Grants. – Grants under this subsection may be used for any of  
19 the following purposes:

20 (1) To acquire land that represents the ecological diversity of North Carolina,  
21 including natural features such as riverine, montane, coastal, and geologic  
22 systems and other natural areas to ensure their preservation and conservation  
23 for recreational, scientific, educational, cultural, and aesthetic purposes.

24 (2) To acquire land as additions to the system of parks, State trails, aesthetic  
25 forests, fish and wildlife management areas, wild and scenic rivers, and  
26 natural areas for the beneficial use and enjoyment of the public.

27 (3) To acquire land that contributes to the development of a balanced State  
28 program of historic properties.

29 (4) To pay for the inventory of natural areas conducted under the Natural  
30 Heritage Program established pursuant to the Nature Preserves Act, Article  
31 9A of Chapter 113A of the General Statutes.

32 (5) To pay for conservation and protection planning and for informational  
33 programs for owners of natural areas, as defined in G.S. 113A-164.3.

34 **"§ 113A-264. Water conservation grants; requirements.**

35 (a) Eligible Applicants. – Any of the following are eligible to apply for a water  
36 conservation grant under this Article for the purpose of protecting and enhancing water quality:

37 (1) A State agency.

38 (2) A local government unit.

39 (3) A nonprofit corporation whose primary purpose is the conservation,  
40 preservation, and restoration of our State's environmental and natural  
41 resources.

42 (b) Matching Requirement. – The Authority shall establish matching requirements for  
43 water conservation grants awarded under this section. This requirement may be satisfied by the  
44 donation of land to a public or private nonprofit conservation organization as approved by the  
45 Authority. The Authority may also waive the requirement to match a water conservation grant  
46 pursuant to guidelines adopted by the Authority.

47 (c) Restriction. – No water conservation grant shall be awarded under this section to  
48 satisfy compensatory mitigation requirements under 33 U.S.C. § 1344 or G.S. 143-214.11.

49 (d) Withdrawal. – An award of a grant under this Article is withdrawn if the grant  
50 recipient fails to enter into a construction contract for the project within one year after the date  
51 of the award, unless the Authority finds that the applicant has good cause for the failure. If the



1 Authority finds good cause for a recipient's failure, the Authority must set a date by which the  
2 recipient must take action or forfeit the grant.

3 **"§ 113A-265. Land conservation grants; information regarding land acquisition;**  
4 **priorities.**

5 (a) Eligible Applicants. – Any of the following are eligible to apply for a land  
6 conservation grant under this Article for the purpose of protecting land with outstanding natural  
7 or cultural heritage value:

8 (1) The following State agencies: the Department of Environment and Natural  
9 Resources, the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, the  
10 Department of Cultural Resources, and the Wildlife Resources Commission.

11 (2) A nonprofit corporation whose primary purpose is the conservation,  
12 preservation, and restoration of our State's environmental and natural  
13 resources.

14 (b) Proposals. – From time to time, but at least once each year, the Secretary, the  
15 Chairman of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, the Commissioner of  
16 Agriculture, and the Secretary of Cultural Resources may propose to the Water and Land  
17 Conservation Authority lands to be acquired by land conservation grants under subsection (c)  
18 of G.S. 113A-262. For each tract or interest proposed, the Secretary, the Chairman of the North  
19 Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, the Commissioner of Agriculture, and the Secretary  
20 of Cultural Resources shall provide the Authority with the following information:

21 (1) The value of the land for recreation, forestry, fish and wildlife habitat, and  
22 wilderness purposes and its consistency with the plan developed pursuant to  
23 the State Parks Act, the State's comprehensive plan for outdoor recreation,  
24 parks, natural areas development, and wildlife management goals and  
25 objectives.

26 (2) Any rare or endangered species on or near the land.

27 (3) Whether the land contains a relatively undisturbed and outstanding example  
28 of a native North Carolina ecological community that is now uncommon.

29 (4) Whether the land contains a major river or tributary, watershed, wetland,  
30 significant littoral, estuarine or aquatic site, or important geologic feature.

31 (5) The extent to which the land represents a type of landscape, natural feature,  
32 or natural area that is not currently in the State's inventory of parks and  
33 natural areas.

34 (6) Other sources of funds that may be available to assist in acquiring the land.

35 (7) The State department or division that will be responsible for managing the  
36 land.

37 (8) What assurances exist that the land will not be used for purposes other than  
38 those for which it is being acquired.

39 (9) Whether the site or structure is of such historical significance as to be  
40 essential to the development of a balanced State program of historic  
41 properties.

42 (c) Information Requests by Authority. – The Authority may request any applicant that  
43 is eligible under subdivision (2) of subsection (a) of this section to submit to the Authority any  
44 of the information under subdivisions (1) through (9) of subsection (b) of this section.

45 (d) Priorities. – When considering authorizing land conservation grants to acquire land  
46 under subsection (c) of G.S. 113A-263, the first priority shall be the protection of land with  
47 outstanding natural or cultural heritage values. Land with outstanding natural heritage values is  
48 land that is identified by the North Carolina Natural Heritage Program as having State or  
49 national significance. Land with outstanding cultural heritage values is land that is identified,  
50 inventoried, or evaluated by the Department of Cultural Resources. The Authority shall be  
51 guided by any priorities established by the Secretary, the Chairman of the Wildlife Resources

1 Commission, the Commissioner of Agriculture, and the Secretary of Cultural Resources in their  
2 proposals made under subsection (a) of this section.

3 (e) Local Reimbursement. – In any county in which real property was purchased with a  
4 land conservation grant as an addition to the fish and wildlife management areas and where less  
5 than twenty-five percent (25%) of the land area is privately owned at the time of purchase, that  
6 county and any other local taxing unit shall be annually reimbursed, for a period of 20 years,  
7 from funds available to the Wildlife Resources Commission in an amount equal to the amount  
8 of ad valorem taxes that would have been paid to the taxing unit if the property had remained  
9 subject to taxation.

10 **"§ 113A-266. Water and Land Conservation Authority established; membership**  
11 **qualifications; vacancies; meetings and meeting facilities.**

12 (a) Authority Established. – The Water and Land Conservation Authority is created  
13 within the Department of Environment and Natural Resources.

14 (b) Membership. – The Water and Land Conservation Authority shall be composed of  
15 nine members appointed to three-year terms as follows:

16 (1) One member appointed by the Governor to a term that expires on July 1 of  
17 years that precede by one year those years that are evenly divisible by three.

18 (2) One member appointed by the Governor to a term that expires on July 1 of  
19 years that follow by one year those years that are evenly divisible by three.

20 (3) One member appointed by the Governor to a term that expires on July 1 of  
21 years that are evenly divisible by three.

22 (4) One member appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation  
23 of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate to a term that expires on July 1  
24 of years that precede by one year those years that are evenly divisible by  
25 three.

26 (5) One member appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation  
27 of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate to a term that expires on July 1  
28 of years that follow by one year those years that are evenly divisible by  
29 three.

30 (6) One member appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation  
31 of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate to a term that expires on July 1  
32 of years that are evenly divisible by three.

33 (7) One member appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation  
34 of the Speaker of the House of Representatives to a term that expires on July  
35 1 of years that precede by one year those years that are evenly divisible by  
36 three.

37 (8) One member appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation  
38 of the Speaker of the House of Representatives to a term that expires on July  
39 1 of years that follow by one year those years that are evenly divisible by  
40 three.

41 (9) One member appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation  
42 of the Speaker of the House of Representatives to a term that expires on July  
43 1 of years that are evenly divisible by three.

44 (c) Geographic Distribution of Members; Qualifications. – The appointment of a  
45 member of the Authority may be held concurrently with any other executive or appointive  
46 office, under the authority of Article VI, Section 9, of the North Carolina Constitution. When  
47 appointing members of the Authority, the Governor, the President Pro Tempore of the Senate,  
48 and the Speaker of the House of Representatives shall give consideration to adequate  
49 representation from the various regions of the State and shall give consideration to the  
50 appointment of members who are knowledgeable in any of the following areas:

51 (1) Acquisition and management of natural areas.

- 1           (2)    Conservation and restoration of water quality.  
2           (3)    Wildlife and fisheries habitats and resources.  
3        (d)    Limitation on Length of Service. – No member of the Authority shall serve more  
4 than two consecutive four-year terms or a total of 10 years.  
5        (e)    Chair. – The Governor shall appoint one member to serve as Chair of the Authority.  
6        (f)    Vacancies. – An appointment to fill a vacancy on the Authority created by the  
7 resignation, removal, disability, or death of a member shall be for the balance of the unexpired  
8 term. Vacancies in appointments made by the General Assembly shall be filled as provided in  
9 G.S. 120-122.  
10       (g)   Frequency of Meetings. – The Authority shall meet at least twice each year and may  
11 hold special meetings at the call of the Chair or a majority of the members.  
12       (h)   Quorum. – A majority of the membership of the Authority constitutes a quorum for  
13 the transaction of business.  
14       (i)    Per Diem and Expenses. – Each member of the Authority shall receive no salary as  
15 a result of serving on the Authority but shall receive per diem, subsistence, and travel expenses  
16 in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 120-3.1, 138-5, and 138-6, as applicable.  
17       (j)    Meeting Facilities. – The Secretary of Environment and Natural Resources shall  
18 provide meeting facilities for the Authority and its staff as requested by the Chair.  
19 **§ 113A-267. Water and Land Conservation Authority; powers and duties.**  
20       (a)    Award Grants. – The Authority may award a grant only for a project or activity or  
21 for the acquisition of land that satisfies the criteria and furthers the purposes of this Article.  
22       (b)    Develop Grant Criteria. – The Authority shall develop criteria for awarding grants  
23 under this Article. The criteria developed shall include consideration of the following:  
24           (1)   The significant enhancement and conservation of water quality in the State.  
25           (2)   The objectives of the basinwide management plans for the State's river  
26 basins and watersheds.  
27           (3)   The promotion of regional integrated ecological networks insofar as they  
28 affect water quality.  
29           (4)   The specific areas targeted as being environmentally sensitive.  
30           (5)   The geographic distribution of funds as appropriate.  
31           (6)   The preservation of water resources with significant recreational or  
32 economic value and uses.  
33           (7)   The development of a network of riparian buffer-greenways bordering and  
34 connecting the State's waterways that will serve environmental, educational,  
35 and recreational uses.  
36           (8)   Water supply availability and the public's need for resources adequate to  
37 meet demand for essential water uses. Criteria developed pursuant to this  
38 subdivision may include consideration of the likelihood of a proposed water  
39 supply project ultimately being permitted and built.  
40           (9)   The preservation of natural heritage resources with significant recreational  
41 or economic value and uses.  
42       (c)    Develop Additional Guidelines. – The Authority may develop guidelines in addition  
43 to the grant criteria consistent with and as necessary to implement this Article.  
44       (d)    Acquisition of Land. – The Authority may acquire land by purchase, negotiation,  
45 gift, or devise. Any acquisition of land by the Authority must be reviewed and approved by the  
46 Council of State and the deed for the land subject to approval of the Attorney General before  
47 the acquisition can become effective. In determining whether to acquire land as permitted by  
48 this Article, the Authority shall consider whether the acquisition furthers the purposes of this  
49 Article and may also consider recommendations from the Council. Nothing in this section shall  
50 allow the Authority to acquire land under the right of eminent domain.

1       (e) Exchange of Land. – The Authority may exchange any land it acquires in carrying  
2 out the powers conferred on the Authority by this Article and for purposes consistent with the  
3 provisions of this Article.

4       (f) Land Management. – The Authority may designate managers or managing agencies  
5 of the lands acquired under this Article.

6       (g) Tax Credit Certification. – The Authority shall develop guidelines to determine  
7 whether land donated for a tax credit under G.S. 105-130.34 or G.S. 105-151.12 is suitable for  
8 one of the purposes under this Article and may be certified for a tax credit.

9       (h) Rule-Making Authority. – The Authority may adopt rules to implement this Article.  
10 Chapter 150B of the General Statutes applies to the adoption of rules by the Authority.

11 **"§ 113A-268. North Carolina Conservation Easement Endowment Fund.**

12       (a) The North Carolina Conservation Easement Endowment Fund is established as a  
13 special fund in the Office of the State Treasurer. The principal of the Endowment Fund shall  
14 consist of a portion of grant funds transferred by the Authority to the Endowment Fund for  
15 stewardship activities related to projects for conservation easements funded from grants  
16 awarded under this Article. The principal of the Endowment Fund may also consist of any  
17 proceeds of any gifts, grants, or contributions to the State that are specifically designated for  
18 inclusion in the Endowment Fund and any investment income that is not used in accordance  
19 with subsection (b) of this section. The State Treasurer shall hold the Endowment Fund  
20 separate and apart from all other moneys, funds, and accounts. The State Treasurer shall invest  
21 the assets of the Endowment Fund in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 147-69.2 and  
22 G.S. 147-69.3. The State Treasurer shall disburse the endowment investment income only upon  
23 the written direction of the Chair of the Authority. No expenditure or disbursement shall be  
24 made from the principal of the Endowment Fund.

25       (b) The Authority may authorize the disbursement of the endowment investment  
26 income only for activities related to stewardship of conservation easements owned by the State.

27 **"§ 113A-269. Water and Land Conservation Authority; reporting requirement.**

28       The Chair of the Authority shall report each year by December 1 to the Joint Legislative  
29 Commission on Governmental Operations, the Environmental Review Commission, the Senate  
30 Appropriations Committee on Natural and Economic Resources, the House of Representatives  
31 Appropriations Subcommittee on Natural and Economic Resources, and the Fiscal Research  
32 Division of the General Assembly regarding the implementation of this Article. The report shall  
33 include:

34           (1) A list of water conservation grants awarded under G.S. 113A-263 for the  
35 previous 12-month period. The list shall include for each grant a description  
36 of the project, the amount of the grant awarded for the project, and the total  
37 cost of the project.

38           (2) A list of land conservation grants awarded under G.S. 113A-263 for the  
39 previous 12-month period. The list shall include for each grant the acreage  
40 of each tract, the county in which the tract is located, the amount awarded as  
41 a grant to acquire the tract, and the State department or division responsible  
42 for managing the tract.

43 **"§ 113A-270. Water and Land Conservation Authority; Executive Director; staff.**

44       (a) The Secretary shall select and appoint a competent person in accordance with this  
45 section as Executive Director of the Authority. The Executive Director shall be charged with  
46 the supervision of all activities under the jurisdiction of the Authority and shall serve as the  
47 chief administrative officer of the Authority. The person selected as Executive Director shall  
48 have had training and experience in conservation, protection, and management of surface water  
49 resources and natural heritage resources.

50       (b) The Secretary shall provide staff to support the Water and Land Conservation Grant  
51 Program under this Article.

1 **"§ 113A-271. Construction of Article.**

2 No provision of this Article shall be construed to eliminate hunting and fishing, as regulated  
3 by the laws of the State of North Carolina, upon properties purchased pursuant to this Article."

4 **SECTION 14.3.(c)** Article 5A of Chapter 113 of the General Statutes and Article  
5 18 of Chapter 113A of the General Statutes are repealed.

6 **SECTION 14.3.(d)** G.S. 20-79.7(b) reads as rewritten:

7 "(b) Distribution of Fees. – The Special Registration Plate Account and the Collegiate  
8 and Cultural Attraction Plate Account are established within the Highway Fund. The Division  
9 must credit the additional fee imposed for the special registration plates listed in subsection (a)  
10 of this section among the Special Registration Plate Account (SRPA), the Collegiate and  
11 Cultural Attraction Plate Account (CCAPA), the ~~Natural Heritage Trust Fund (NHTF)~~, Water  
12 and Land Conservation Fund (WLCF), which is established under  
13 ~~G.S. 113-77.7, G.S. 113A-262~~, and the Parks and Recreation Trust Fund, which is established  
14 under G.S. 113-44.15, as follows:

15 Special Plate SRPA CCAPA ~~NHTF~~ WLCF PRTF"

16 **SECTION 14.3.(e)** G.S. 20-81.12(b2)(5) reads as rewritten:

17 "(5) North Carolina State Parks. – One-half of the revenue derived from the  
18 special plate shall be transferred quarterly to ~~Natural Heritage Trust Fund~~  
19 ~~established under G.S. 113-77.7~~, the Water and Land Conservation Fund  
20 established under G.S. 113A-262, and the remaining revenue shall be  
21 transferred quarterly to the Parks and Recreation Trust Fund established  
22 under G.S. 113-44.15."

23 **SECTION 14.3.(f)** G.S. 20-81.12(b7) reads as rewritten:

24 "(b7) Scenic Rivers Plates. – The Division must receive 300 or more applications for a  
25 Scenic Rivers plate before the plate may be developed. The Division shall transfer quarterly the  
26 money in the Collegiate and Cultural Attraction Plate Account derived from the sale of Scenic  
27 Rivers plates to the ~~Clean Water Management Trust Fund established in G.S. 113A-253~~, Water  
28 and Land Conservation Fund established under G.S. 113A-262."

29 **SECTION 14.3.(g)** G.S. 126-5(c1)(21) is repealed.

30 **SECTION 14.3.(h)** G.S. 143-214.14(c) reads as rewritten:

31 "(c) Legislative Goals and Policies. – It is the goal of the General Assembly that, to the  
32 extent practicable, the State shall adopt water quality protection plans that are developed and  
33 implemented in cooperation and coordination with local governments and that the State shall  
34 adopt water quality protection requirements that are proportional to the relative contributions of  
35 pollution from all sources in terms of both the loading and proximity of those sources.  
36 Furthermore, it is the goal of the General Assembly to encourage and support State-local  
37 partnerships for improved water quality protection through the provision of technical and  
38 financial assistance available through ~~the Clean Water Management Trust Fund~~, the Water and  
39 Land Conservation Fund established under G.S. 113A-262, the Ecosystem Enhancement  
40 Program, the Ecosystem Restoration Fund, water quality planning and project grant programs,  
41 the State's revolving loan and grant programs for water and wastewater facilities, other funding  
42 sources, and future appropriations. The Commission shall implement these goals in accordance  
43 with the standards, procedures, and requirements set out in this section."

44 **SECTION 14.3.(i)** G.S. 143B-344.38(a)(8)a. and G.S. 143B-344.38(a)(8)d. are  
45 repealed.

46 **SECTION 14.3.(j)** G.S. 106-887(a) reads as rewritten:

47 "(a) DuPont State Forest is designated as a State Recreational Forest. The Department  
48 shall manage DuPont State Recreational Forest: (i) primarily for natural resource preservation,  
49 scenic enjoyment and recreational purposes, including horseback riding, hiking, bicycling,  
50 hunting, and fishing; (ii) so as to provide an exemplary model of scientifically sound,  
51 ecologically based natural resource management for the social and economic benefit of the

1 forest's diverse community of users; and (iii) consistent with the grant agreement ~~between the~~  
2 ~~Natural Heritage Trust Fund and the Division of Forest Resources, which grant~~that designates a  
3 portion of the forest as a North Carolina Nature Preserve. In addition, the Department may use  
4 the forest for the demonstration of different forest management and resource protection  
5 techniques for local landowners, natural resource professionals, students, and other forest  
6 visitors."

7 **SECTION 14.3.(k)** G.S. 120-123 reads as rewritten:

8 "**§ 120-123. Service by members of the General Assembly on certain boards and**  
9 **commissions.**

10 No member of the General Assembly may serve on any of the following boards or  
11 commissions:

12 (1) The Board of Agriculture, as established by G.S. 106-2.

13 ...

14 ~~(67) The Board of Trustees of the Natural Heritage Trust Fund, as established by~~  
15 ~~G.S. 113-77.8.~~

16 (67a) The Water and Land Conservation Authority established by G.S. 113A-262.

17 ...."

18 **SECTION 14.3.(l)** G.S. 143B-279.3(b)(18) is repealed.

19 **SECTION 14.3.(m)** The Natural Heritage Trust Fund and the Clean Water  
20 Management Trust Fund shall be closed and the remaining fund balances in each fund shall be  
21 transferred to the Water and Land Conservation Fund established in G.S. 113A-262, as enacted  
22 by subsection (b) of this section, as provided in this subsection. It is the intent of the General  
23 Assembly to honor the obligations from the Natural Heritage Trust Fund and the Clean Water  
24 Management Trust Fund that were authorized prior to the effective date of this section and to  
25 ensure that any tax proceeds credited to the Natural Heritage Trust Fund are used for the  
26 purposes for which they were collected. The unencumbered funds transferred from the Natural  
27 Heritage Trust Fund to the Water and Land Conservation Fund and any funds from the Natural  
28 Heritage Trust Fund that were encumbered but become unencumbered after the effective date  
29 of this section shall be used for land conservation grants under G.S. 113A-263(c), as enacted by  
30 subsection (b) of this section. Any encumbered funds transferred from the Natural Heritage  
31 Trust Fund to the Water and Land Conservation Fund shall be used for the purpose for which  
32 the grant was awarded. The unencumbered funds transferred from the Clean Water  
33 Management Trust Fund to the Water and Land Conservation Fund and any funds from the  
34 Clean Water Management Trust Fund that were encumbered but become unencumbered after  
35 the effective date of this section shall be used for water conservation grants under  
36 G.S. 113A-263(b), as enacted by subsection (b) of this section. Any encumbered funds  
37 transferred from the Clean Water Management Trust Fund to the Water and Land Conservation  
38 Fund shall be used for the purpose for which the grant was awarded.

39 **SECTION 14.3.(n)** The terms for the initial appointments to the Water and Land  
40 Conservation Authority established by G.S. 113A-266, as enacted by subsection (b) of this  
41 section, shall commence July 1, 2013. Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 113A-266, as  
42 enacted by subsection (b) of this section, in order to establish staggered terms, the terms for the  
43 initial appointments to the Water and Land Conservation Authority made under  
44 G.S. 113A-266(b)(1), (4), and (7) shall expire July 1, 2015; the terms for the initial  
45 appointments to the Water and Land Conservation Authority made under G.S. 113A-266(b)(3),  
46 (6), and (9) shall expire July 1, 2016; and the terms for the initial appointments to the Water  
47 and Land Conservation Authority made under G.S. 113A-266(b)(2), (5), and (8) shall expire  
48 July 1, 2017.

49 **SECTION 14.3.(o)** The Revisor of Statutes may conform names and titles changed  
50 by this section, and may correct statutory references as required by this section, throughout the

1 General Statutes. In making the changes authorized by this section, the Revisor may also adjust  
2 subject and verb agreement and the placement of conjunctions.

#### 4 DEED STAMP TAX PROCEEDS CREDITED TO GENERAL FUND

5 SECTION 14.4.(a) G.S. 105-228.30(b) reads as rewritten:

6 "(b) The register of deeds of each county must remit the proceeds of the tax levied by  
7 this section to the county finance officer. The finance officer of each county must credit  
8 one-half of the proceeds to the county's general fund and remit the remaining one-half of the  
9 proceeds, less taxes refunded and the county's allowance for administrative expenses, to the  
10 Department of Revenue on a monthly basis. A county may retain two percent (2%) of the  
11 amount of tax proceeds allocated for remittance to the Department of Revenue as compensation  
12 for the county's cost in collecting and remitting the State's share of the tax. ~~Of the funds~~  
13 ~~remitted to it pursuant to this section, the Department of Revenue must credit seventy five~~  
14 ~~percent (75%) to the Parks and Recreation Trust Fund established under G.S. 113-44.15 and~~  
15 ~~twenty five percent (25%) to the Natural Heritage Trust Fund established under G.S. 113-77.7.~~  
16 The Department of Revenue shall credit the funds remitted to the Department of Revenue under  
17 this subsection to the General Fund."

18 SECTION 14.4.(b) G.S. 113-44.15(a) reads as rewritten:

19 "(a) Fund Created. – There is established a Parks and Recreation Trust Fund in the State  
20 Treasurer's Office. The Trust Fund shall be a ~~nonreverting~~ special revenue fund consisting of  
21 gifts and grants to the Trust Fund, ~~monies credited to the Trust Fund pursuant to~~  
22 ~~G.S. 105-228.30(b), Fund~~ and other monies appropriated to the Trust Fund by the General  
23 Assembly. Investment earnings credited to the assets of the Fund shall become part of the  
24 Fund."  
25

#### 26 PARKS AND RECREATION AUTHORITY

27 SECTION 14.5.(a) G.S. 143B-313.2 reads as rewritten:

28 "**§ 143B-313.2. North Carolina Parks and Recreation Authority; members; selection;**  
29 **compensation; meetings.**

30 (a) Membership. – The North Carolina Parks and Recreation Authority shall consist of  
31 ~~15~~ nine members. The members shall include persons who are knowledgeable about park and  
32 recreation issues in North Carolina or with expertise in finance. In making appointments, each  
33 appointing authority shall specify under which subdivision of this subsection the person is  
34 appointed. Members shall be appointed as follows:

35 (1) One member appointed by the Governor.

36 (2) One member appointed by the Governor.

37 (3) One member appointed by the Governor.

38 ~~(3a) One member appointed by the Governor.~~

39 ~~(3b) One member appointed by the Governor.~~

40 (4) One member appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation  
41 of the Speaker of the House of Representatives, as provided in G.S. 120-121.

42 (5) One member appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation  
43 of the Speaker of the House of Representatives, as provided in G.S. 120-121.

44 (6) One member appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation  
45 of the Speaker of the House of Representatives, as provided in G.S. 120-121.

46 ~~(7) One member appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation~~  
47 ~~of the Speaker of the House of Representatives, as provided in G.S. 120-121.~~

48 ~~(7a) One member appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation~~  
49 ~~of the Speaker of the House of Representatives, as provided in G.S. 120-121.~~

50 (8) One member appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation  
51 of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate, as provided in G.S. 120-121.

- 1 (9) One member appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation  
2 of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate, as provided in G.S. 120-121.  
3 (10) One member appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation  
4 of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate, as provided in G.S. 120-121.  
5 ~~(11) One member appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation~~  
6 ~~of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate, as provided in G.S. 120-121.~~  
7 ~~(12) One member appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation~~  
8 ~~of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate, as provided in G.S. 120-121.~~

9 (b) Terms. – Members shall serve staggered terms of office of three years. Members  
10 shall serve no more than two consecutive three-year terms. After serving two consecutive  
11 three-year terms, a member is not eligible for appointment to the Authority for at least one year  
12 after the expiration date of that member's most recent term. Upon the expiration of a three-year  
13 term, a member may continue to serve until a successor is appointed and duly qualified as  
14 provided by G.S. 128-7. The terms of members appointed under subdivision (1), ~~(3a)~~, (5), ~~(7)~~,  
15 or (9) of subsection (a) of this section shall expire on July 1 of years that are evenly divisible by  
16 three. The terms of members appointed under subdivision (2), ~~(3b)~~, (4), ~~(8)~~, ~~or (11)~~ or (8)  
17 of subsection (a) of this section shall expire on July 1 of years that follow by one year those years  
18 that are evenly divisible by three. The terms of members appointed under subdivision (3), (6),  
19 ~~(7a)~~, ~~(10)~~, ~~or (12)~~ or (10) of subsection (a) of this section shall expire on July 1 of years that  
20 precede by one year those years that are evenly divisible by three.

21 (c) Chair. – The Governor shall appoint one member of the North Carolina Parks and  
22 Recreation Authority to serve as Chair.

23 (d) Vacancies. – A vacancy on the North Carolina Parks and Recreation Authority shall  
24 be filled by the appointing authority responsible for making the appointment to that position as  
25 provided in subsection (a) of this section. An appointment to fill a vacancy shall be for the  
26 unexpired balance of the term.

27 (e) Removal. – The Governor may remove, as provided in Article 10 of Chapter 143C  
28 of the General Statutes any member of the North Carolina Parks and Recreation Authority  
29 appointed by the Governor for misfeasance, malfeasance, or nonfeasance. The General  
30 Assembly may remove any member of the North Carolina Parks and Recreation Authority  
31 appointed by the General Assembly for misfeasance, malfeasance, or nonfeasance.

32 (f) Compensation. – The members of the North Carolina Parks and Recreation  
33 Authority shall receive per diem and necessary travel and subsistence expenses according to the  
34 provisions of G.S. 138-5.

35 (g) Meetings. – The North Carolina Parks and Recreation Authority shall meet at least  
36 quarterly at a time and place designated by the Chair.

37 (h) Quorum. – A majority of the North Carolina Parks and Recreation Authority shall  
38 constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

39 (i) Staff. – All clerical and other services required by the North Carolina Parks and  
40 Recreation Authority shall be provided by the Secretary of Environment and Natural  
41 Resources."

42 **SECTION 14.5.(b)** The terms of all members of the North Carolina Parks and  
43 Recreation Authority shall expire on June 30, 2013. A new Authority consisting of nine  
44 members shall be appointed as provided in G.S. 143B-313.2, as amended by subsection (a) of  
45 this section. This subsection becomes effective on June 30, 2013.

#### 46 **LAKE WACCAMAW HYDRILLA ERADICATION PROJECT FUNDS**

47 **SECTION 14.6.** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Environment and  
48 Natural Resources for the Parks and Recreation Trust Fund for the 2013-2014 fiscal year, the  
49 sum of two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) shall be reallocated to the Division of  
50 Water Resources of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources to be used to  
51



1 provide the State portion of the nonfederal funds needed for the Lake Waccamaw Hydrilla  
2 Eradication Project. This project shall be subject to the same requirements as other water  
3 resources development projects under this act.  
4

#### 5 **FISHERY RESOURCE GRANT PROGRAM REPEAL**

6 **SECTION 14.7.(a)** G.S. 113-200 is repealed.

7 **SECTION 14.7.(b)** G.S. 143B-289.54(c) reads as rewritten:

8 "(c) Additional Considerations. – In making appointments to the Commission, the  
9 Governor shall provide for appropriate representation of women and minorities on the  
10 Commission. ~~The Governor shall make appointments to the Commission consistent with the~~  
11 ~~restrictions of G.S. 113-200(g).~~"  
12

#### 13 **MARINE FISHERIES LICENSE AND PERMIT FEES; LICENSE AND PERMIT** 14 **REQUIREMENTS; FEE INCREASES FUND DMF AT-SEA OBSERVER** 15 **PROGRAM**

16 **SECTION 14.8.(a)** G.S. 113-168.1(h) reads as rewritten:

17 "(h) Replacement Licenses and Endorsements. – The Division shall issue a replacement  
18 license, including any endorsements, to a licensee for a license that has not been suspended or  
19 revoked. A licensee may apply for a replacement license for a license that has been lost, stolen,  
20 or destroyed and shall apply for a replacement license within 30 days of a change in the  
21 licensee's name or address. A licensee may apply for a replacement license in person at any  
22 office of the Division or by mail to the Morehead City office of the Division. A licensee may  
23 use a copy of the application for a replacement license that has been filed with the Division as a  
24 temporary license until the licensee receives the replacement license. The Commission may  
25 establish a fee for each type of replacement license, not to exceed ~~ten dollars (\$10.00), twelve~~  
26 ~~dollars and fifty cents (\$12.50),~~ that compensates the Division for the administrative costs  
27 associated with issuing the replacement license."  
28

29 **SECTION 14.8.(b)** G.S. 113-168.2 reads as rewritten:

#### 30 **"§ 113-168.2. Standard Commercial Fishing License.**

31 (a) Requirement. – Except as otherwise provided in this Article, it is unlawful for any  
32 person to engage in a commercial fishing operation in the coastal fishing waters without  
33 holding a SCFL issued by the Division. A person who works as a member of the crew of a  
34 vessel engaged in a commercial fishing operation under the direction of a person who holds a  
35 valid SCFL is not required to hold a SCFL. A person who holds a SCFL is not authorized to  
36 take shellfish unless the SCFL is endorsed as provided in ~~G.S. 113-168.5(d) or the person holds~~  
~~a shellfish license issued pursuant to G.S. 113-169.2-G.S. 113-168.5.~~

37 (a1) Use of Vessels. – The holder of a SCFL is authorized to use only one vessel in a  
38 commercial fishing operation at any given time. The Commission may adopt a rule to exempt  
39 from this requirement a person in command of a vessel that is auxiliary to a vessel engaged in a  
40 pound net operation, long-haul operation, beach seine operation, or menhaden operation. A  
41 person who works as a member of the crew of a vessel engaged in a mechanical shellfish  
42 operation under the direction of a person who holds a valid SCFL with a shellfish endorsement  
43 is not required to hold a shellfish license.

44 (b) through (d) Repealed by Session Laws 1998-225, s. 4.11.

45 (e) Fees. – The annual SCFL fee for a resident of this State shall be ~~two hundred dollars~~  
46 ~~(\$200.00)two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00).~~ The annual SCFL fee for a person who is not a  
47 resident of this State shall be ~~eight hundred dollars (\$800.00) or the amount charged to a~~  
48 ~~resident of this State in the nonresident's state, whichever is less.state.~~ In no event, however,  
49 may the fee be less than ~~two hundred dollars (\$200.00)two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00).~~ For  
50 purposes of this subsection, a "resident of this State" is a person who is a resident within the  
51 meaning of:

- 1 (1) Sub-subdivisions a. through d. of G.S. 113-130(4) and who filed a State  
2 income tax return as a resident of North Carolina for the previous calendar  
3 or tax year, or  
4 (2) G.S. 113-130(4)e.
- 5 (f) Assignment. – The holder of a SCFL may assign the SCFL to any individual who is  
6 eligible to hold a SCFL under this Article. It is unlawful for the holder of a SCFL to assign a  
7 shellfish endorsement of a SCFL to any individual who is not a resident of this State. The  
8 assignment shall be in writing on a form provided by the Division and shall include the name of  
9 the licensee, the license number, any endorsements, the assignee's name, mailing address,  
10 physical or residence address, and the duration of the assignment. If a notarized copy of an  
11 assignment is not filed with the Morehead City office of the Division within five days of the  
12 date of the assignment, the assignment shall expire. It is unlawful for the assignee of a SCFL to  
13 assign the SCFL. The assignment shall terminate:
- 14 (1) Upon written notification by the assignor to the assignee and the Division  
15 that the assignment has been terminated.  
16 (2) Upon written notification by the estate of the assignor to the assignee and the  
17 Division that the assignment has been terminated.  
18 (3) If the Division determines that the assignee is operating in violation of the  
19 terms and conditions applicable to the assignment.  
20 (4) If the assignee becomes ineligible to hold a license under this Article.  
21 (5) Upon the death of the assignee.  
22 (6) If the Division suspends or revokes the assigned SCFL.  
23 (7) At the end of the license year.
- 24 (g) Transfer. – A SCFL may be transferred only by the Division. A SCFL may be  
25 transferred pursuant to rules adopted by the Commission or upon the request of:
- 26 (1) A licensee, from the licensee to a member of the licensee's immediate family  
27 who is eligible to hold a SCFL under this Article.  
28 (2) The administrator or executor of the estate of a deceased licensee, to the  
29 administrator or executor of the estate if a surviving member of the deceased  
30 licensee's immediate family is eligible to hold a SCFL under this Article.  
31 The administrator or executor must request a transfer under this subdivision  
32 within six months after the administrator or executor qualifies under Chapter  
33 28A of the General Statutes. An administrator or executor who holds a  
34 SCFL under this subdivision may, for the benefit of the estate of the  
35 deceased licensee:  
36 a. Engage in a commercial fishing operation under the SCFL if the  
37 administrator or executor is eligible to hold a SCFL under this  
38 Article.  
39 b. Assign the SCFL as provided in subsection (f) of this section.  
40 c. Renew the SCFL as provided in G.S. 113-168.1.
- 41 (3) An administrator or executor to whom a SCFL was transferred pursuant to  
42 subdivision (2) of this subsection, to a surviving member of the deceased  
43 licensee's immediate family who is eligible to hold a SCFL under this  
44 Article.  
45 (4) The surviving member of the deceased licensee's immediate family to whom  
46 a SCFL was transferred pursuant to subdivision (3) of this subsection, to a  
47 third-party purchaser of the deceased licensee's fishing vessel.  
48 (5) A licensee who is retiring from commercial fishing, to a third-party  
49 purchaser of the licensee's fishing vessel.

1 (h) Identification as Commercial Fisherman. – The receipt of a current and valid SCFL  
2 or shellfish license issued by the Division shall serve as proper identification of the licensee as  
3 a commercial fisherman.

4 (i) Record-Keeping Requirements. – The fish dealer shall record each transaction at the  
5 time and place of landing on a form provided by the Division. The transaction form shall  
6 include the information on the SCFL or shellfish license, the quantity of the fish, the identity of  
7 the fish dealer, and other information as the Division deems necessary to accomplish the  
8 purposes of this Subchapter. The person who records the transaction shall provide a completed  
9 copy of the transaction form to the Division and to the other party of the transaction. The  
10 Division's copy of each transaction form shall be transmitted to the Division by the fish dealer  
11 on or before the tenth day of the month following the transaction."

12 **SECTION 14.8.(c)** G.S. 113-168.3(b) reads as rewritten:

13 "(b) Eligibility; Fees. – Any individual who is 65 years of age or older and who is  
14 eligible for a SCFL under G.S. 113-168.2 may apply for either a SCFL or RSCFL. An applicant  
15 for a RSCFL shall provide proof of age at the time the application is made. The annual fee for a  
16 RSCFL for a resident of this State shall be ~~one hundred dollars (\$100.00)~~ one hundred  
17 twenty-five dollars (\$125.00). The annual fee for a RSCFL for a person who is not a resident of  
18 this State shall be ~~eight hundred dollars (\$800.00) or the amount charged to a resident of this~~  
19 ~~State in the nonresident's state, whichever is less. In no event, however, shall the fee be less~~  
20 ~~than one hundred dollars (\$100.00)~~ one hundred sixty-two dollars and fifty cents (\$162.50). For  
21 purposes of this subsection, a "resident of this State" is a person who is a resident within the  
22 meaning of:

- 23 (1) Sub-subdivisions a. through d. of G.S. 113-130(4) and who filed a State  
24 income tax return as a resident of North Carolina for the previous calendar  
25 or tax year, or  
26 (2) G.S. 113-130(4)e."

27 **SECTION 14.8.(d)** G.S. 113-168.4(c) reads as rewritten:

28 "(c) A person who organizes a recreational fishing tournament may sell fish taken in  
29 connection with the tournament pursuant to a recreational fishing tournament license to sell  
30 fish. A person who organizes a recreational fishing tournament may obtain a recreational  
31 fishing tournament license to sell fish upon application to the Division and payment of a fee of  
32 ~~one hundred dollars (\$100.00)~~ one hundred twenty-five dollars (\$125.00). It is unlawful for any  
33 person licensed under this subsection to sell fish to any person other than a fish dealer licensed  
34 under G.S. 113-169.3 unless the seller is also a licensed fish dealer. A recreational fishing  
35 tournament is an organized fishing competition occurring within a specified time period not to  
36 exceed one week and that is not a commercial fishing operation. Gross proceeds from the sale  
37 of fish may be used only for charitable, religious, educational, civic, or conservation purposes  
38 and shall not be used to pay tournament expenses."

39 **SECTION 14.8.(e)** G.S. 113-168.6 reads as rewritten:

40 "**§ 113-168.6. Commercial fishing vessel registration.**

41 (a) As used in this subsection, a North Carolina vessel is a vessel that has its primary  
42 situs in the State. A vessel has its primary situs in the State if:

- 43 (1) A certificate of number has been issued for the vessel under Article 1 of  
44 Chapter 75A of the General Statutes;  
45 (2) A certificate of title has been issued for the vessel under Article 4 of Chapter  
46 75A of the General Statutes; or  
47 (3) A certification of documentation has been issued for the vessel that lists a  
48 home port in the State under 46 U.S.C. § 12101, et seq., as amended.

49 (b) The owner of a vessel used in a commercial fishing operation in the coastal fishing  
50 waters of the State or a North Carolina vessel used to land or sell fish in the State shall register  
51 the vessel with the Division. It is unlawful to use a vessel that is not registered with the

1 Division in a commercial fishing operation or a for-hire operation in the coastal fishing waters  
2 of the State. It is unlawful to use a North Carolina vessel that is not registered with the Division  
3 to land or sell fish in the State. No registration is required for a vessel of any length that does  
4 not have a motor if the vessel is used only in connection with another vessel that is properly  
5 registered.

6 (b1) The vessel owner at the time of application for registration under subsection (b) of  
7 this section shall obtain either a commercial vessel endorsement if the vessel is intended to be  
8 used primarily for the harvest of fish for sale, a for-hire endorsement if the vessel is intended to  
9 be used primarily for for-hire activities, or both endorsements if the vessel is intended to be  
10 engaged in both activities. The owner of a vessel applying for a commercial fishing vessel  
11 registration with a for-hire endorsement must affirm liability coverage and knowledge of  
12 applicable United States Coast Guard safety requirements.

13 (b2) Every owner who obtains a commercial fishing vessel registration with a for-hire  
14 endorsement shall submit to the Division logbooks summarizing catch and effort statistical data  
15 to the Division. The Commission may adopt rules that determine means and methods to satisfy  
16 the requirements of this subsection.

17 (c) The annual fee for a commercial fishing vessel registration shall be determined by  
18 the length of the vessel and shall be in addition to the fee for other licenses issued under this  
19 Article. The length of a vessel shall be determined by measuring the distance between the ends  
20 of the vessel along the deck and through the cabin, excluding the sheer. The annual fee for a  
21 commercial fishing vessel registration is:

- 22 (1) ~~One dollar (\$1.00)~~ One dollar and twenty-five cents (\$1.25) per foot for a  
23 vessel not over 18 feet in length.  
24 (2) ~~One dollar and fifty cents (\$1.50)~~ One dollar and ninety cents (\$1.90) per  
25 foot for a vessel over 18 feet but not over 38 feet in length.  
26 (3) ~~Three dollars (\$3.00)~~ Three dollars and seventy-five cents (\$3.75) per foot  
27 for a vessel over 38 feet but not over 50 feet in length.  
28 (4) ~~Six dollars (\$6.00)~~ Seven dollars and fifty cents (\$7.50) per foot for a vessel  
29 over 50 feet in length.

30 (d) A vessel may be registered at any office of the Division. A commercial fishing  
31 vessel registration expires on the last day of the license year.

32 (e) Within 30 days of the date on which the owner of a registered vessel transfers  
33 ownership of the vessel, the new owner of the vessel shall notify the Division of the change in  
34 ownership and apply for a replacement commercial fishing vessel registration. An application  
35 for a replacement commercial fishing vessel registration shall be accompanied by proof of the  
36 transfer of the vessel. The provisions of G.S. 113-168.1(h) apply to a replacement commercial  
37 fishing vessel registration."

38 **SECTION 14.8.(f)** G.S. 113-169.1 reads as rewritten:

39 **"§ 113-169.1. Permits for gear, equipment, and other specialized activities authorized.**

40 (a) The Commission may adopt rules to establish permits for gear, equipment, and  
41 specialized activities, including commercial fishing operations that do not involve the use of a  
42 vessel and transplanting oysters or clams. The Commission may establish a fee for each permit  
43 established pursuant to this subsection in an amount that compensates the Division for the  
44 administrative costs associated with the permit but that does not exceed one hundred dollars  
45 (\$100.00) per permit.

46 (b) The Commission may adopt rules to establish gear specific permits to take striped  
47 bass from the Atlantic Ocean and to limit the number and type of these permits that may be  
48 issued to a person. The Commission may establish a fee for each permit established pursuant to  
49 this subsection in an amount that compensates the Division for the administrative costs  
50 associated with the permit but that does not exceed ~~ten dollars (\$10.00)~~ thirty dollars (\$30.00)  
51 per permit.

1       (c) To ensure an orderly transition from one permit year to the next, the Division may  
2 issue a permit prior to July 1 of the permit year for which the permit is valid. Revenue that the  
3 Division receives for the issuance of a permit prior to the beginning of a permit year shall not  
4 revert at the end of the fiscal year in which the revenue is received and shall be credited and  
5 available to the Division for the permit year in which the permit is valid."

6               **SECTION 14.8.(g)** G.S. 113-169.2 reads as rewritten:

7 "**§ 113-169.2. Shellfish license for North Carolina residents without a SCFL.**

8       (a) License or Endorsement Necessary to Take or Sell ~~Shellfish~~Shellfish Taken by  
9 Hand Methods. – It is unlawful for an individual to take shellfish from the public or private  
10 grounds of the State ~~by mechanical means~~ or as part of a commercial fishing operation by ~~any~~  
11 ~~means~~hand methods without holding either a shellfish license or a shellfish endorsement of a  
12 SCFL. A North Carolina resident who seeks only to take shellfish by hand methods and sell  
13 such shellfish shall be eligible to obtain a shellfish license without holding a SCFL. The  
14 shellfish license authorizes the licensee to sell shellfish.

15       (a1) License Necessary to Take or Sell Shellfish Taken by Mechanical Means. – Subject  
16 to subsection (i) of this section, an individual who takes shellfish from the public or private  
17 grounds of the State by mechanical means must obtain a SCFL under the provisions of  
18 G.S. 113-168.2.

19       (b) Repealed by Session Laws 1998-225, s. 4.17, effective July 1, 1999.

20       (c) Fees. – Shellfish licenses issued under this section shall be issued annually upon  
21 payment of a fee of ~~twenty five dollars (\$25.00)~~thirty-one dollars and twenty-five cents  
22 (\$31.25) upon proof that the license applicant is a North Carolina resident.

23       (d) License Available for Inspection. – It is unlawful for any individual to take shellfish  
24 as part of a commercial fishing operation from the public or private grounds of the State  
25 without having ready at hand for inspection a current and valid shellfish license issued to the  
26 licensee personally and bearing the licensee's correct name and address. It is unlawful for any  
27 individual taking or possessing freshly taken shellfish to refuse to exhibit the individual's  
28 license upon the request of an officer authorized to enforce the fishing laws.

29       (e) Repealed by Session Laws 1998-225, s. 4.17, effective July 1, 1999.

30       (f) Name or Address Change. – In the event of a change in name or address or upon  
31 receipt of an erroneous shellfish license, the licensee shall, within 30 days, apply for a  
32 replacement shellfish license bearing the correct name and address. Upon a showing by the  
33 individual that the name or address change occurred within the past 30 days, the trial court or  
34 prosecutor shall dismiss any charges brought pursuant to this subsection.

35       (g) Transfer Prohibited. – It is unlawful for an individual issued a shellfish license to  
36 transfer or offer to transfer the license, either temporarily or permanently, to another. It is  
37 unlawful for an individual to secure or attempt to secure a shellfish license from a source not  
38 authorized by the Commission.

39       (h) Exemption. – Persons under 16 years of age are exempt from the license  
40 requirements of this section if accompanied by a parent, grandparent, or guardian who is in  
41 compliance with the requirements of this section or if in possession of a parent's, grandparent's  
42 or guardian's shellfish license.

43       (i) Taking Shellfish Without a License for Personal Use. – Shellfish may be taken  
44 without a license for personal use in quantities established by rules of the Marine Fisheries  
45 Commission."

46               **SECTION 14.8.(h)** G.S. 113-169.3(e) reads as rewritten:

47       "(e) Application Fee for New Fish Dealers. – An applicant for a new fish dealer license  
48 shall pay a nonrefundable application fee of ~~fifty dollars (\$50.00)~~sixty-two dollars and fifty  
49 cents (\$62.50) in addition to the license category fees set forth in this section."

50               **SECTION 14.8.(i)** G.S. 113-169.3(f) reads as rewritten:

1       (f) License Category Fees. – Every fish dealer subject to licensing requirements shall  
2 secure an annual license at each established location for each of the following activities  
3 transacted there, upon payment of the fee set out:

4           (1) Dealing in oysters: ~~\$50.00;~~\$62.50.

5           (2) Dealing in scallops: ~~\$50.00;~~\$62.50.

6           (3) Dealing in clams: ~~\$50.00;~~\$62.50.

7           (4) Dealing in hard or soft crabs: ~~\$50.00;~~\$62.50.

8           (5) Dealing in shrimp, including bait: ~~\$50.00;~~\$62.50.

9           (6) Dealing in finfish, including bait: ~~\$50.00;~~\$62.50.

10          (7) Operating menhaden or other fish-dehydrating or oil-extracting processing  
11 plants: ~~\$50.00; or~~\$62.50.

12          (8) Consolidated license (all categories): ~~\$300.00;~~\$375.00."

13       **SECTION 14.8.(j)** G.S. 113-169.4 reads as rewritten:

14       "**§ 113-169.4. Licensing of ocean fishing piers; fees.**

15       (a) The owner or operator of an ocean fishing pier within the coastal fishing waters who  
16 charges the public a fee to fish in any manner from the pier shall secure a current and valid pier  
17 license from the Division. An application for a pier license shall disclose the names of all  
18 parties involved in the pier operations, including the owner of the property, owner of the pier if  
19 different, and all leasehold or other corporate arrangements, and all persons with a substantial  
20 financial interest in the pier.

21       (b) Within 30 days following a change of ownership of a pier, or a change as to the  
22 manager, the manager or new manager shall secure a replacement pier license as provided in  
23 G.S. 113-168.1(h).

24       (c) Pier licenses are issued upon payment of  ~~fifty cents (50¢)~~four dollars and fifty cents  
25 (\$4.50) per linear foot, to the nearest foot, that the pier extends into coastal fishing waters  
26 beyond the mean high waterline. The length of the pier shall be measured to include all  
27 extensions of the pier.

28       (d) The manager who secures the pier license shall be the individual with the duty of  
29 executive-level supervision of pier operations.

30       (e) The pier license issued under this section authorizes any individual who does not  
31 hold a Coastal Recreational Fishing License under Article 14B or Article 25A of this Chapter  
32 to engage in recreational fishing while on the pier."

33       **SECTION 14.8.(k)** G.S. 113-169.5 reads as rewritten:

34       "(b) The fee for a land or sell license for a vessel not having its primary situs in North  
35 Carolina is ~~two hundred dollars (\$200.00);~~two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00), or an amount  
36 equal to the nonresident fee charged by the nonresident's state, whichever is greater. Persons  
37 aboard vessels having a primary situs in a jurisdiction that would allow North Carolina vessels  
38 without restriction to land or sell their catch, taken outside the jurisdiction, may land or sell  
39 their catch in the State without complying with this section if the persons are in possession of a  
40 valid license from their state of residence."

41       **SECTION 14.8.(l)** G.S. 113-171.1(b) reads as rewritten:

42       "(b) License. – Before an aircraft is used as a spotter plane in a commercial fishing  
43 operation, the owner or operator of the aircraft must obtain a license for the aircraft from the  
44 Division. The fee for a license for a spotter plane is ~~one hundred dollars (\$100.00);~~one hundred  
45 twenty-five dollars (\$125.00). An applicant for a license for a spotter plane shall include in the  
46 application the identity, either by boat or by company, of the specific commercial fishing  
47 operations in which the spotter plane will be used during the license year. If, during the course  
48 of the license year, the aircraft is used as a spotter plane in a commercial fishing operation that  
49 is not identified in the original license application, the owner or operator of the aircraft shall  
50 amend the license application to add the identity of the additional commercial fishing  
51 operation."

1           **SECTION 14.8.(m)** G.S. 113-173(f) reads as rewritten:

2           "(f) Duration; Fees. – The RCGL shall be valid for a one-year period from the date of  
3 purchase. The fee for a RCGL for a North Carolina resident shall be ~~thirty five dollars~~  
4 ~~(\$35.00)~~ forty-three dollars and seventy-five cents (\$43.75). The fee for a RCGL for an  
5 individual who is not a North Carolina resident shall be ~~two hundred fifty dollars~~  
6 ~~(\$250.00)~~ three hundred twelve dollars and fifty cents (\$312.50)."

7           **SECTION 14.8.(n)** G.S. 113–174.3 reads as rewritten:

8           "**§ 113-174.3. For Hire Blanket CRFL, For-Hire Boat Licenses.**

9           (a) License.— ~~A person who operates a for hire boat may purchase a For Hire Blanket~~  
10 ~~CRFL issued by the Division for the for hire boat. A For Hire Blanket CRFL authorizes all~~  
11 ~~individuals on the for hire boat who do not hold a license issued under this Article or Article~~  
12 ~~25A of this Chapter to engage in recreational fishing in coastal fishing waters that are not joint~~  
13 ~~fishing waters. A For Hire Blanket CRFL does not authorize individuals to engage in~~  
14 ~~recreational fishing in joint fishing waters or inland fishing waters. A For Hire Blanket CRFL is~~  
15 ~~valid for a period of one year from the date of issuance. The fee for a For Hire Blanket CRFL~~  
16 ~~is:~~

17           (1) ~~Two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) for a vessel that will carry six or fewer~~  
18 ~~passengers.~~

19           (2) ~~Three hundred fifty dollars (\$350.00) for a vessel that will carry greater than~~  
20 ~~six passengers.~~

21           (b) Implementation.— ~~Except as provided in this section and G.S. 113-174.2(d), each~~  
22 ~~individual on board a for hire boat engaged in recreational fishing, other than crew members~~  
23 ~~who do not engage in recreational fishing, must hold a license issued under this Article or~~  
24 ~~Article 25A of this Chapter. An owner, operator, or crew member of a for hire boat is not~~  
25 ~~responsible for the licensure of a customer fishing from the boat.~~

26           (c) License. – It is unlawful for a person to engage in a for-hire operation without  
27 having obtained one of the following licenses issued by the Division:

28           (1) Blanket For-Hire Captain's CRFL. – This license allows individuals properly  
29 licensed by the United States Coast Guard to carry passengers on any vessel  
30 with a commercial vessel registration with a for-hire endorsement. A  
31 Blanket For-Hire Captains CRFL authorizes all individuals on the for-hire  
32 boat who do not hold a license issued under this Article or Article 25A of  
33 this Chapter to engage in recreational fishing in coastal fishing waters that  
34 are not joint fishing waters. The resident fees for a Blanket For-Hire  
35 Captain's CRFL are two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) for a boat carrying  
36 six or fewer passengers and three hundred fifty dollars (\$350.00) for a boat  
37 carrying more than six passengers. The nonresident fees for a Blanket  
38 For-Hire Captain's CRFL are three hundred twelve dollars and fifty cents  
39 (\$312.50) for a boat carrying six or fewer passengers and four hundred  
40 thirty-seven dollars and fifty cents (\$437.50) for a boat carrying more than  
41 six passengers. Any boat whose operator is licensed under this subdivision  
42 and that is engaged in for-hire fishing must obtain a Commercial Fishing  
43 Vessel Registration with a for-hire endorsement.

44           (2) Blanket For-Hire Boat CRFL. – This license allows any United States Coast  
45 Guard licensed operator to carry passengers aboard the licensed vessel. A  
46 Blanket For-Hire Boat CRFL authorizes all individuals on the for-hire boat  
47 who do not hold a license issued under this Article or Article 25A of this  
48 Chapter to engage in recreational fishing in coastal fishing waters that are  
49 not joint fishing waters. The resident fees for a Blanket For-Hire Captain's  
50 CRFL are two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) for a boat carrying six or  
51 fewer passengers and three hundred fifty dollars (\$350.00) for a boat

1 carrying more than six passengers. The nonresident fees for a Blanket  
 2 For-Hire Captain's CRFL are three hundred twelve dollars and fifty cents  
 3 (\$312.50) for a boat carrying six or fewer passengers and four hundred  
 4 thirty-seven dollars and fifty cents (\$437.50) for a boat carrying more than  
 5 six passengers. Any boat whose operator is licensed under this subdivision  
 6 and that is engaged in for-hire fishing is not required to obtain a Commercial  
 7 Fishing Vessel Registration with a for-hire endorsement.

8 (3) Non-Blanket For-Hire Boat License. – This license allows any United States  
 9 Coast Guard licensed operator to carry passengers aboard the licensed boat.  
 10 This license does not authorize individuals aboard the boat to engage in  
 11 recreational fishing unless they hold an individual CRFL issued under this  
 12 Article or Article 25A of this Chapter. The fee for the Non-Blanket For-Hire  
 13 Boat License is twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) for a boat operated by a resident  
 14 operator and thirty-seven dollars and fifty cents (\$37.50) for a boat operated  
 15 by a nonresident operator. Any boat whose operator is licensed under this  
 16 subdivision and that is engaged in for-hire fishing is not required to obtain a  
 17 Commercial Fishing Vessel Registration with a for-hire endorsement.

18 (d) A license issued under this section does not authorize individuals to engage in  
 19 recreational fishing in joint fishing waters or inland fishing waters. All for-hire licenses expire  
 20 on the last day of the license year."

21 **SECTION 14.8.(o)** G.S. 113-174.4 is repealed.

22 **SECTION 14.8.(p)** G.S. 113–182.1(b) reads as rewritten:

23 "(b) The goal of the plans shall be to ensure the long-term viability of the State's  
 24 commercially and recreationally significant species or fisheries. Each plan shall be designed to  
 25 reflect fishing practices so that one plan may apply to a specific fishery, while other plans may  
 26 be based on gear or geographic areas. Each plan shall:

27 ...

28 (5) Specify a time period, not to exceed two years from the date of the adoption  
 29 of the plan, ~~for ending to end~~ overfishing. ~~This subdivision shall only apply~~  
 30 ~~to a plan for a fishery that is not producing a sustainable harvest.~~ This  
 31 subdivision shall not apply if the Fisheries Director determines that the  
 32 biology of the fish, environmental conditions, or lack of sufficient data make  
 33 implementing the requirements of this subdivision incompatible with  
 34 professional standards for fisheries management.

35 ...."

36 **SECTION 14.8.(q)** G.S. 113-203 is amended by adding two new subsections to  
 37 read:

38 "(f) The Commission may establish a fee for each permit established pursuant to this  
 39 subsection in an amount that compensates the Division for the administrative costs associated  
 40 with the permit but that does not exceed one hundred dollars (\$100.00) per permit.

41 (g) Advance Sale of Permits; Permit Revenue. – To ensure an orderly transition from  
 42 one permit year to the next, the Division may issue a permit prior to July 1 of the permit year  
 43 for which the permit is valid. Revenue that the Division receives for the issuance of a permit  
 44 prior to the beginning of a permit year shall not revert at the end of the fiscal year in which the  
 45 revenue is received and shall be credited and available to the Division for the permit year in  
 46 which the permit is valid."

47 **SECTION 14.8.(r)** G.S. 113–210 is amended by adding two new subsections to  
 48 read:

49 "(l) Fees. – Under the Dock Oyster Culture Permit shall be issued annually upon  
 50 payment of a fee of one hundred dollars (\$100.00).



1        (m) Advance Sale of Permits; Permit Revenue. – To ensure an orderly transition from  
2 one permit year to the next, the Division may issue a permit prior to July 1 of the permit year  
3 for which the permit is valid. Revenue that the Division receives for the issuance of a permit  
4 prior to the beginning of a permit year shall not revert at the end of the fiscal year in which the  
5 revenue is received and shall be credited and available to the Division for the permit year in  
6 which the permit is valid."

7        **SECTION 14.8.(s)** G.S. 113–221.2 reads as rewritten:

8        "**§ 113-221.2. Additional rules to establish sanitation requirements for scallops, shellfish,**  
9 **and erustacea.crustacea; permits and permit fees authorized.**

10        (a) Authority to Adopt Certain Rules and Establish Permits. – For the protection of the  
11 public health, the Marine Fisheries Commission shall adopt rules establishing sanitation  
12 requirements for the harvesting, processing and handling of scallops, shellfish, and crustacea of  
13 in-State origin. The rules of the Marine Fisheries Commission may also regulate scallops,  
14 shellfish, and crustacea shipped into North Carolina. The Department is authorized to enforce  
15 the rules and may issue and revoke permits according to the rules. The Department is  
16 authorized to establish a fee for each permit not to exceed one hundred dollars (\$100.00).

17        (b) Advance Sale of Permits; Permit Revenue. – To ensure an orderly transition from  
18 one permit year to the next, the Division may issue a permit prior to July 1 of the permit year  
19 for which the permit is valid. Revenue that the Division receives for the issuance of a permit  
20 prior to the beginning of a permit year shall not revert at the end of the fiscal year in which the  
21 revenue is received and shall be credited and available to the Division for the permit year in  
22 which the permit is valid."

23        **SECTION 14.8.(t)** G.S. 143B-289.52(d1) reads as rewritten:

24        "(d1) The Commission may regulate participation in a fishery that is subject to a federal  
25 fishery management plan if that plan imposes a quota on the State for the harvest or landing of  
26 fish in the fishery. ~~If the Commission regulates participation in a fishery under this subsection,~~  
27 ~~the Division may issue a license to participate in the fishery to a person who:~~

- 28        ~~(1) Held a valid license issued by the Division to harvest, land, or sell fish~~  
29 ~~during at least two of the three license years immediately preceding the date~~  
30 ~~adopted by the Commission to determine participation in the fishery; and~~  
31        ~~(2) Participated in the fishery during at least two of those license years by~~  
32 ~~landing in the State at least the minimum number of pounds of fish adopted~~  
33 ~~by the Commission to determine participation in the fishery. The~~  
34 ~~Commission may use any additional criteria aside from holding a Standard~~  
35 ~~Commercial Fishing License to develop limited entry fisheries. The~~  
36 ~~Commission may establish a fee for each license established pursuant to this~~  
37 ~~subsection in an amount that does not exceed five hundred dollars~~  
38 ~~(\$500.00)."~~

39        **SECTION 14.8.(u)** G.S. 143B-289.52 is amended by adding a new subsection to  
40 read:

41        "(d2) To ensure an orderly transition from one permit year to the next, the Division may  
42 issue a permit prior to July 1 of the permit year for which the permit is valid. Revenue that the  
43 Division receives for the issuance of a permit prior to the beginning of a permit year shall not  
44 revert at the end of the fiscal year in which the revenue is received and shall be credited and  
45 available to the Division for the permit year in which the permit is valid."

46        **SECTION 14.8.(v)** The Division of Marine Fisheries of the Department of  
47 Environment and Natural Resources shall seek the involvement of the commercial fishing  
48 industry in North Carolina in the Division's development of a plan to determine a source of  
49 funding necessary to support the Marine Fisheries At-Sea Observer Program that is in addition  
50 to the fee increases under this section. As part of this effort, the Division of Marine Fisheries  
51 shall conduct at least three public hearings in different coastal county locations to seek the

1 input of, and receive comments of potential additional recurring funding sources from, the  
2 individuals involved in the commercial fishing industry. The Division shall receive written  
3 comments at the public hearings and take minutes of the public hearings. The minutes shall be  
4 made available to the public on the Department's Internet Web site.

5 **SECTION 14.8.(w)** Following the public hearings under subsection (v) of this  
6 section and the Division's consideration of written and oral comments resulting from the public  
7 hearings, the Division of Marine Fisheries shall submit its plan for an additional recurring  
8 funding source to support the Marine Fisheries At-Sea Observer Program to the Marine  
9 Fisheries Commission. The Marine Fisheries Commission shall vote on whether it endorses the  
10 plan.

11 **SECTION 14.8.(x)** No later than March 1, 2014, the Marine Fisheries Commission  
12 shall submit a report to the Senate Appropriations Committee on Natural and Economic  
13 Resources, the House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Natural and  
14 Economic Resources, and the Fiscal Research Division. This report shall include the results of  
15 the Commission's vote under subsection (w) of this section and its findings and  
16 recommendations for an additional source of funding necessary to support the Marine Fisheries  
17 At-Sea Observer Program in the event the Commission votes against endorsing the plan.

18 **SECTION 14.8.(y)** The Division of Marine Fisheries shall use the proceeds it  
19 receives as a result of the fee increases under this section to provide support for the 2014-2015  
20 fiscal year for the Marine Fisheries At-Sea Observer Program. In addition, the Division of  
21 Marine Fisheries shall provide available funds for the 2014-2015 fiscal year to provide any  
22 additional support that is needed to continue the Marine Fisheries At-Sea Observer Program.  
23

## 24 **MARINE RESOURCES FUND AND MARINE RESOURCES ENDOWMENT FUND** 25 **DISBURSEMENTS**

26 **SECTION 14.9.(a)** G.S. 113-175.1(b) reads as rewritten:

27 "(b) The State Treasurer shall hold the Marine Resources Fund separate and apart from  
28 all other moneys, funds, and accounts. The State Treasurer shall invest the assets of the Marine  
29 Resources Fund in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 147-69.2 and G.S. 147-69.3, and all  
30 marine resources investment income shall be deposited to the credit of the Marine Resources  
31 Fund. The State Treasurer shall disburse the principal of the Marine Resources Fund and  
32 marine resources investment income only upon the written direction of ~~both~~ the Marine  
33 Fisheries Commission and the Wildlife Resources Commission." Commission."

34 **SECTION 14.9.(b)** G.S. 113-175.1(c) reads as rewritten:

35 "(c) The Marine Fisheries Commission ~~and the Wildlife Resources Commission~~ may  
36 authorize the disbursement of the principal of the Marine Resources Fund and marine resources  
37 investment income only to manage, protect, restore, develop, cultivate, conserve, and enhance  
38 the marine resources of the State. The Marine Fisheries Commission ~~and the Wildlife~~  
39 ~~Resources Commission~~ are is encouraged to consider supporting the Oyster Sanctuary Program  
40 managed by the Division of Marine Fisheries. The Marine Fisheries Commission ~~and the~~  
41 ~~Wildlife Resources Commission~~ may not authorize the disbursement of the principal of the  
42 Marine Resources Fund and marine resources investment income to establish positions without  
43 specific authorization from the General Assembly. All proposals to the Marine Fisheries  
44 Commission ~~and the Wildlife Resources Commission~~ for the disbursement of funds from the  
45 Marine Resources Fund shall be made by and through the Fisheries Director. Prior to  
46 authorizing disbursements from the Marine Resources Fund, the Marine Fisheries Commission  
47 shall consult with the Wildlife Resources Commission about these proposals. Expenditure of  
48 the assets of the Marine Resources Fund shall be made through the State budget accounts of the  
49 Division of Marine Fisheries in accordance with the provisions of the Executive Budget Act.  
50 The Marine Resources Fund is subject to the oversight of the State Auditor pursuant to Article  
51 5A of Chapter 147 of the General Statutes."

1           **SECTION 14.9.(c)** G.S. 113-175.5(b) reads as rewritten:

2           "(b) The State Treasurer shall hold the Endowment Fund separate and apart from all  
3 other moneys, funds, and accounts. The State Treasurer shall invest the assets of the  
4 Endowment Fund in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 147-69.2 and G.S. 147-69.3. The  
5 State Treasurer shall disburse the endowment investment income only upon the written  
6 direction of both the Marine Fisheries ~~Commission and the Wildlife Resources~~  
7 ~~Commission.~~"

8           **SECTION 14.9.(d)** G.S. 113-175.5(c) reads as rewritten:

9           "(c) Subject to the limitations set out in subsection (d) of this section, the Marine  
10 Fisheries Commission ~~and the Wildlife Resources Commission~~ may authorize the disbursement  
11 of endowment investment income only to manage, protect, restore, develop, cultivate,  
12 conserve, and enhance the marine resources of the State. The Marine Fisheries Commission  
13 ~~and the Wildlife Resources Commission~~ may not authorize the disbursement of endowment  
14 investment income to establish positions without specific authorization from the General  
15 Assembly. All proposals to the Marine Fisheries Commission ~~and the Wildlife Resources~~  
16 ~~Commission~~ for the disbursement of funds from the Endowment Fund shall be made by and  
17 through the Fisheries Director. Prior to authorizing disbursements from the Marine Resources  
18 Endowment Fund, the Marine Fisheries Commission shall consult with the Wildlife Resources  
19 Commission about these proposals."

## 20 21 **MARINE FISHERIES ENDOWMENT FUND REPEALED**

22           **SECTION 14.10.** G.S. 143B-289.58 is repealed.

## 23 24 **BOATING SAFETY ENFORCEMENT AGREEMENT**

25           **SECTION 14.11.(a)** The Director of the Division of Marine Fisheries of the  
26 Department of Environment and Natural Resources and the Director of the Wildlife Resources  
27 Commission shall develop and implement an agreement that includes at least all of the  
28 following provisions:

- 29           (1) Provisions to authorize the Division of Marine Fisheries marine patrol to  
30 perform any needed boating safety inspection.
- 31           (2) To avoid the duplication of enforcement activities by the Division of Marine  
32 Fisheries marine patrol and the Wildlife Resources Commission law  
33 enforcement officers, a schedule for high-volume areas that is developed to  
34 take into account that the Division of Marine Fisheries marine patrol must  
35 confine their enforcement activities to the coastal waters.
- 36           (3) To further encourage more efficient management of the State's resources, a  
37 protocol that sets forth appropriate circumstances when the Division of  
38 Marine Fisheries marine patrol is authorized or required to investigate  
39 boating accidents in coastal waters and within the joint jurisdiction of the  
40 Division of Marine Fisheries and the Wildlife Resources Commission.
- 41           (4) A provision to prohibit, except in the instances of investigations of boating  
42 accidents, the Division of Marine Fisheries from receiving any federal  
43 boating safety funds.
- 44           (5) A provision to provide mutual aid that authorizes the Division of Marine  
45 Fisheries marine patrol to enter into inland waters in winter to conduct a  
46 normal investigation of suspected illegal netting activity.

47           **SECTION 14.11.(b)** No later than April 1, 2014, the Division of Marine Fisheries  
48 of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources and the Wildlife Resources  
49 Commission shall submit a joint report to the Senate Appropriations Committee on Natural and  
50 Economic Resources, the House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Natural  
51 and Economic Resources, and the Fiscal Research Division. The report shall include any

1 findings and recommendations, including any legislative proposals. The report shall include  
 2 findings regarding at least the following issues:

- 3 (1) Whether the agreement developed pursuant to subsection (a) of this section  
 4 has been successful from the perspective of the Division of Marine Fisheries,  
 5 the Wildlife Resources Commission and the public in clarifying enforcement  
 6 activities and reducing the duplication of enforcement activities by the  
 7 Division of Marine Fisheries marine patrol and the Wildlife Resources  
 8 Commission law enforcement officers.
- 9 (2) As an alternative to the agreement developed under the provisions of  
 10 subsection (a) of this section, whether it would be preferable to confer law  
 11 enforcement powers upon the Division of Marine Fisheries marine patrol to  
 12 authorize the Division of Marine Fisheries marine patrol to engage in  
 13 enforcement activity related to only fisheries under the jurisdiction of the  
 14 Division of Marine Fisheries or subject to the management of the Division of  
 15 Marine Fisheries.
- 16 (3) Any other issue the Division of Marine Fisheries or the Wildlife Resources  
 17 Commission deems pertinent to include in the report.

18  
 19 **GRASSROOTS SCIENCE PROGRAM**

20 **SECTION 14.12.(a)** The Grassroots Science Program within the Department of  
 21 Commerce is transferred to the Department of Environment and Natural Resources.

22 **SECTION 14.12.(b)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of  
 23 Environment and Natural Resources, the sum of two million two hundred eighty-nine thousand  
 24 seven hundred eighty-two dollars (\$2,289,782) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the sum of  
 25 two million two hundred eighty-six thousand forty-three dollars (\$2,286,043) for the  
 26 2014-2015 fiscal year is allocated as grants-in-aid for each fiscal year as follows:

	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
28 Aurora Fossil Museum	\$61,821	\$61,801
29 Cape Fear Museum	\$85,248	\$85,108
30 Carolina Raptor Center	\$74,916	\$74,828
31 Catawba Science Center	\$93,041	\$92,860
32 Colburn Earth Science Museum, Inc.	\$62,547	\$62,524
33 Core Sound Waterfowl Museum	\$67,395	\$67,347
34 Discovery Place	\$261,617	\$260,565
35 Eastern NC Regional Science Center	\$59,587	\$59,579
36 Fascinate-U	\$65,616	\$65,577
37 Granville County Museum Commission, 38 Inc.–Harris Gallery	\$60,651	\$60,638
39 Greensboro Children's Museum	\$83,575	\$83,443
40 The Health Adventure Museum of Pack 41 Place Education, Arts and 42 Science Center, Inc.	\$73,352	\$73,273
43 Highlands Nature Center	\$62,816	\$62,791
44 Imagination Station	\$67,588	\$67,538
45 The Iredell Museums, Inc.	\$61,013	\$60,998
46 Kidsenses	\$65,233	\$65,196
47 Museum of Coastal Carolina	\$65,454	\$65,415
48 The Natural Science Center 49 of Greensboro, Inc.	\$116,532	\$116,230
50 North Carolina Museum of Life 51 and Science	\$203,545	\$202,793

1	Pisgah Astronomical Research Institute	\$74,925	\$74,837
2	Port Discover: Northeastern		
3	North Carolina's Center for		
4	Hands-On Science, Inc.	\$60,610	\$60,597
5	Rocky Mount Children's Museum	\$66,463	\$66,419
6	Schiele Museum of Natural History		
7	and Planetarium, Inc.	\$100,990	\$100,768
8	Sci Works Science Center and		
9	Environmental Park of Forsyth County	\$83,725	\$83,592
10	Sylvan Heights Waterfowl Park		
11	and Eco-Center	\$69,864	\$69,803
12	Western North Carolina Nature Center	\$74,973	\$74,885
13	Wilmington Children's Museum	\$66,684	\$66,639
14	<b>Total</b>	<b>\$2,289,782</b>	<b>\$2,286,043</b>

15 **SECTION 14.12.(c)** No later than March 1, 2014, the Department of Environment  
 16 and Natural Resources shall report to the Fiscal Research Division all of the following  
 17 information for each museum that receives funds under this section:

- 18 (1) The actual operating budget for the 2012-2013 fiscal year.
- 19 (2) The proposed operating budget for the 2013-2014 fiscal year.
- 20 (3) The total attendance at the museum during the 2013 calendar year.

21 **SECTION 14.12.(d)** No later than March 1, 2015, the Department of Environment  
 22 and Natural Resources shall report to the Fiscal Research Division all of the following  
 23 information for each museum that receives funds under this section:

- 24 (1) The actual operating budget for the 2013-2014 fiscal year.
- 25 (2) The proposed operating budget for the 2014-2015 fiscal year.
- 26 (3) The total attendance at the museum during the 2014 calendar year.

27 **SECTION 14.12.(e)** As a condition for qualifying to receive funding under this  
 28 section, all of the following documentation shall, no later than November 1 of each year of the  
 29 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, be submitted for each museum under this section to the Department  
 30 of Environment and Natural Resources for the fiscal year that most recently ended, and only  
 31 those costs that are properly documented under this subsection are allowed by the Department  
 32 in calculating the distribution of funds under this section:

- 33 (1) Each museum under this section shall submit its IRS (Internal Revenue  
 34 Service) Form 990 to show its annual operating expenses, its annual report,  
 35 and a reconciliation that explains any differences between expenses as  
 36 shown on the IRS Form 990 and the annual report.
- 37 (2) Each friends association of a museum under this section shall submit its IRS  
 38 Form 990 to show its reported expenses for the museum, its annual report,  
 39 and a reconciliation that explains any differences between expenses as  
 40 shown on the IRS Form 990 and the annual report, unless the association  
 41 does not have both an IRS Form 990 and an annual report available, in  
 42 which case, it shall submit either an IRS Form 990 or an annual report.
- 43 (3) The chief financial officer of each county or municipal government that  
 44 provides funds for the benefit of the museum shall submit a detailed signed  
 45 statement of documented costs spent for the benefit of the museum that  
 46 includes documentation of the name, address, title, and telephone number of  
 47 the person making the assertion that the museum receives funds from the  
 48 county or municipality for the benefit of the museum.
- 49 (4) The chief financial officer of each county or municipal government or each  
 50 friends association that provides indirect or allocable costs that are not  
 51 directly charged to a museum under this section but that benefit the museum

1 shall submit in the form of a detailed statement enumerating each cost by  
2 type and amount that is verified by the financial officer responsible for the  
3 completion of the documentation and that includes the name, address, title,  
4 and telephone number of the person making the assertion that the county,  
5 municipality, or association provides indirect or allocable costs to the  
6 museum.

7 **SECTION 14.12.(f)** As used in subsection (e) of this section, "friends association"  
8 means a nonprofit corporation established for the purpose of supporting and assisting a  
9 museum that receives funding under this section.

10 **SECTION 14.12.(g)** No more than one hundred twenty thousand dollars  
11 (\$120,000) in State funds shall be used for the annual salary of any one employee of a museum  
12 named in subsection (b) of this section. For purposes of this subsection, the term "State funds"  
13 means funds allocated to a museum listed in subsection (b) of this section and interest earned  
14 on those funds.

15 **SECTION 14.12.(h)** Each museum listed in subsection (b) of this section shall do  
16 the following:

- 17 (1) By September 1 of each year, and more frequently as requested, report to the  
18 Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations and the Fiscal  
19 Research Division on prior State fiscal year program activities, objectives,  
20 and accomplishments and prior State fiscal year itemized expenditures and  
21 fund sources.
- 22 (2) Provide to the Fiscal Research Division a copy of the organization's annual  
23 audited financial statement within 30 days of issuance of the statement.

24 **SECTION 14.12.(i)** No State funds shall be used by any museum listed in  
25 subsection (b) of this section (i) to hire or facilitate the hiring of a lobbyist or any person  
26 performing the duties or activities of a lobbyist, without regard to the person's title or (ii) to  
27 facilitate any lobbying efforts.

## 28 MUSEUM OF FORESTRY

29 **SECTION 14.13.(a)** No later than October 1, 2013, the State of North Carolina  
30 shall convey to the City of Whiteville for consideration of one dollar (\$1.00), all its right, title,  
31 and interest in the property used for the Museum of Forestry currently allocated to the  
32 Department of Environment and Natural Resources.

33 **SECTION 14.13.(b)** The State of North Carolina shall convey the real property  
34 described in subsection (a) of this section without warranty. The State makes no representations  
35 or warranties concerning the title to the property, the boundaries of the property, the uses to  
36 which the property may be put, zoning, local ordinances or any physical, environmental, health,  
37 and safety conditions relating to the property. All costs associated with the conveyance of the  
38 property shall be borne by the City of Whiteville.

39 **SECTION 14.13.(c)** The conveyance of the State's right, title, and interest in the  
40 Museum of Forestry shall be exempt from the provisions of Article 7 of Chapter 146 of the  
41 General Statutes. The conveyance shall comply with the provisions of Article 16 of Chapter  
42 146 of the General Statutes; provided that the provisions of G.S. 146-74 shall not apply. The  
43 transaction shall be reported to the Fiscal Research Division within 30 days of the transaction  
44 being finalized.

45 **SECTION 14.13.(d)** If the governing board of the City of Whiteville resolves to  
46 accept ownership of the property used for the Museum of Forestry under this section and the  
47 conveyance occurs under this section, the Department of Environment and Natural Resources  
48 shall provide the sum of fifty-eight thousand dollars (\$58,000) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year to  
49 the City of Whiteville to be used to support the ongoing operations of the Museum of Forestry.  
50

1           **SECTION 14.13.(e)** If the governing board of the City of Whiteville resolves to  
2 not accept ownership of the property used for the Museum of Forestry under this section and  
3 the conveyance does not occur by October 1, 2013, the Department of Environment and  
4 Natural Resources shall close the Museum of Forestry no later than October 1, 2013, and shall  
5 eliminate all positions for the Museum no later than November 1, 2013. The Department of  
6 Environment and Natural Resources may use any funds available to the Department during the  
7 2013-2014 fiscal year for any costs associated with operating and then closing the Museum and  
8 for supporting positions for the Museum until the Museum is sold, closed, or November 1,  
9 2013, whichever occurs earliest.

10  
11 **BERNARD ALLEN MEMORIAL EMERGENCY DRINKING WATER FUND**

12           **SECTION 14.14.** G.S. 87-98 reads as rewritten:

13 **"§ 87-98. Bernard Allen Memorial Emergency Drinking Water Fund.**

14           (a) The Bernard Allen Memorial Emergency Drinking Water Fund is established under  
15 the control and direction of the Department. The Fund shall be a nonreverting, interest-bearing  
16 fund consisting of monies appropriated by the General Assembly or made available to the Fund  
17 from any other source and investment interest credited to the Fund.

18           (b) The Fund may be used to pay ~~for notification, for:~~

19           (1) Notification, to the extent practicable, of persons aged 18 and older who  
20 reside in any dwelling unit, and the senior official in charge of any business,  
21 at which drinking water is supplied from a private drinking water well or  
22 improved spring that is located within 1,500 feet of, and at risk from, known  
23 groundwater contamination. The senior official in charge of the business  
24 shall take reasonable measures to notify all employees of the business of the  
25 groundwater contamination, including posting a notice of the contamination  
26 in a form and at a location that is readily accessible to the employees of the  
27 business. ~~The Fund may also be used by the Department to pay the~~

28           (2) The costs of testing of private drinking water wells and improved springs for  
29 suspected contamination up to once every three years upon request by a  
30 person who uses the well and for the well, or more frequent testing if the  
31 concentration of one or more contaminants in a private drinking water well  
32 is increasing over time and there is a significant risk that the concentration of  
33 a contaminant will exceed the drinking water action levels set forth in  
34 subsection (c) of this section within a three-year period.

35           (3) Additional testing to confirm the results of a previous test.

36           (4) The temporary or permanent provision of alternative drinking water supplies  
37 to persons whose drinking water well or improved spring is contaminated.  
38 Under this subsection, section, an alternative drinking water supply includes  
39 the repair, such as use of a filtration system, or replacement of a  
40 contaminated well or the connection to a public water supply.

41           (5) Monitoring of filtration systems used in connection with temporary or  
42 permanent alternative drinking water supplies provided pursuant to this  
43 section.

44           (c) The Department shall disburse monies from the Fund based on financial need and  
45 on the risk to public health posed by groundwater contamination and shall give priority to the  
46 provision of services under this section to instances when an alternative source of funds is not  
47 available. The Fund shall not be used to provide alternative water supply to households with  
48 incomes greater than three hundred percent (300%) of the current federal poverty level. The  
49 Fund may be used to provide alternative drinking water supplies if the Department determines  
50 that the concentration of one or more contaminants in the private drinking water well or  
51 improved spring exceeds the federal maximum contaminant level, or the federal drinking water

1 action level as defined in 40 Code of Federal Regulations § 141.1 through § 141.571 (1 July  
2 2007) and 40 Code of Federal Regulations § 143.3 (1 July 2007). For a contaminant for which  
3 a federal maximum contaminant level or drinking water action level has not been established,  
4 the State groundwater standard established by the Environmental Management Commission for  
5 the concentration of that contaminant shall be used to determine whether the Fund may be used  
6 to provide alternative drinking water supplies. The Fund may also be used to provide  
7 alternative drinking water supplies as provided in this section if the Department determines that  
8 the concentration of one or more contaminants in a private drinking water well is increasing  
9 over time and that there is a significant risk that the concentration of a contaminant will exceed  
10 the federal maximum contaminant level or drinking water action level, or the State groundwater  
11 standard. A determination of the concentration of a contaminant shall be based on a sample of  
12 water collected from the private drinking water well within the past 12 months.

13 (c1) In disbursing monies from the Fund, the Department shall give preference to  
14 provision of permanent replacement water supplies by connection to public water supplies and  
15 repair or replacement of contaminated wells over the provision of temporary water supplies. In  
16 providing alternative drinking water supplies, the Department shall give preference to  
17 connection to a public water supply system or to construction of a new private drinking water  
18 well over the use of a filtration system if the Department determines that the costs of periodic  
19 required maintenance of the filtration system would be cost-prohibitive for users of the  
20 alternative drinking water supply.

21 (c2) If the Department provides an alternative drinking water supply by extension of a  
22 waterline, the Department may disburse from the Fund no more than ~~ten-fifty~~ thousand dollars  
23 ~~(\$10,000)~~(\$50,000) per household or other service connection. For projects where more than 10  
24 residences are eligible for alternative water supplies under this section, no ~~No~~ more than  
25 one-third of the total cost of the project may be paid from the Fund. The Department may  
26 combine monies from the Fund with monies from other sources in order to pay the total cost of  
27 the project.

28 (c3) The Fund shall be used to provide alternative drinking water supplies only if the  
29 Department determines that the person or persons who are responsible for the contamination of  
30 the private drinking water well is or are not financially viable or cannot be identified or located  
31 and if the Department determines that one of the following applies:

- 32 (1) The contamination of the private drinking water well is naturally occurring.
- 33 (2) The owner of the property on which the private drinking water well is  
34 located did not cause or contribute to the contamination or control the source  
35 of the contamination.
- 36 (3) The source of the contamination is the application or disposal of a hazardous  
37 substance or pesticide that occurred without the consent of the owner of the  
38 property on which the private drinking water well is located.

39 (c4) The Department may use up to one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) annually of  
40 the monies in the Fund to pay the personnel and other direct costs associated with the  
41 implementation of this section.

42 (c5) The Fund shall not be used for remediation of groundwater contamination.

43 (c6) Nothing in this section expands, contracts, or modifies the obligation of responsible  
44 parties under Article 9 or 10 of Chapter 130A of the General Statutes, this Article, or Article  
45 21A of this Chapter to assess contamination, identify receptors, or remediate groundwater or  
46 soil contamination.

47 (c7) In disbursing monies from the Fund for replacement water supplies, the Department  
48 shall give priority to circumstances in which a well is contaminated as the result of  
49 nonnaturally occurring groundwater contamination in the area over circumstances in which a  
50 well has naturally occurring contamination.



1 (d) The Department shall establish criteria by which the Department is to evaluate  
2 applications and disburse monies from this Fund and may adopt any rules necessary to  
3 implement this section.

4 (e) The Department, in consultation with the Commission for Public Health and local  
5 health departments, shall report no later than ~~1-October~~October 1 of each year to the  
6 Environmental Review Commission, the House of Representatives Appropriations  
7 Subcommittee on Natural and Economic Resources, Senate Appropriations Committee on  
8 Natural and Economic Resources, and the Fiscal Research Division on the implementation of  
9 this section. The report shall include the purpose and amount of all expenditures from the Fund  
10 during the prior fiscal year, a discussion of the benefits and deficiencies realized as a result of  
11 the section, and may also include recommendations for any legislative action."  
12

13 **NONCOMMERCIAL LEAKING PETROLEUM UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK**  
14 **CLEANUP FUND; DENR STUDY**

15 **SECTION 14.15.(a)** G.S. 143-215.94D(b1) reads as rewritten:

16 "(b1) The Noncommercial Fund shall be used for the payment of the costs of:

- 17 (1) The cleanup of environmental damage as required by  
18 ~~G.S. 143-215.94E(a)~~G.S. 143-215.94E(a) in excess of one thousand dollars  
19 (\$1,000) per occurrence, plus a co-pay equal to ten percent (10%) of the  
20 costs of the cleanup of environmental damage not to exceed two thousand  
21 dollars (\$2,000) per occurrence.
- 22 (2) Compensation to third parties for bodily injury and property damage in  
23 excess of one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) per occurrence.
- 24 (3) Reimbursing the State for damages or other costs incurred as a result of a  
25 loan from the Loan Fund. The per occurrence limit does not apply to  
26 reimbursements to the State under this subdivision.
- 27 (4) Recordation of residual petroleum as required by G.S. 143B-279.11 if the  
28 Noncommercial Fund is responsible for the payment of costs under  
29 subdivisions (1) through (3) of this subsection and subsection (b) of this  
30 section."

31 **SECTION 14.15.(b)** The Department of Environment and Natural Resources  
32 (Department) shall study the costs and benefits of the noncommercial underground storage tank  
33 program and explore options for continued use of the Noncommercial Leaking Petroleum  
34 Underground Storage Tank Cleanup Fund (Fund) and ways to improve the solvency of the  
35 Fund. The study shall consider all of the following:

- 36 (1) The usual, average, historic costs of various phases of assessment and  
37 cleanup of noncommercial UST releases in order to determine areas of  
38 potential costs savings.
- 39 (2) The feasibility of determining levels of soil and groundwater contamination  
40 at noncommercial UST releases earlier in the assessment and cleanup  
41 process in order to identify lower risks sites and limit reimbursement of costs  
42 of initial abatement actions.
- 43 (3) The feasibility of assigning risk to noncommercial UST releases earlier in  
44 the assessment and cleanup process in order to limit reimbursement of costs  
45 of initial abatement actions.
- 46 (4) The feasibility of partial cleanup at lower priority noncommercial UST  
47 releases.
- 48 (5) The feasibility of issuing notices similar to the Notices of No Further Action  
49 for partially cleaned up, stabilized, lower priority noncommercial UST sites  
50 in order to facilitate property transfers.

- 1 (6) Methods to strengthen liability protections for buyers and lenders of  
2 residential properties that have known noncommercial UST releases in order  
3 to facilitate property transfers.
- 4 (7) Methods to employ land use restrictions on residential properties where  
5 petroleum contamination remains at lower risk sites in order to limit cleanup  
6 at these sites, while still informing the public of risk, and facilitating  
7 property transfers.
- 8 (8) Methods to increase the participation of noncommercial UST owners in the  
9 costs of assessments and cleanups.
- 10 (9) Any other matter the Department deems relevant to improve the solvency of  
11 the Fund.

12 **SECTION 14.15.(c)** The Department shall report its findings and  
13 recommendations, including any legislative proposals, to the Environmental Review  
14 Commission, the Senate Appropriations Committee on Natural and Economic Resources, the  
15 House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Natural and Economic Resources,  
16 and the Fiscal Research Division no later than April 1, 2014.

17  
18 **PORTION OF SCRAP TIRE DISPOSAL TAX CREDITED TO GENERAL FUND;  
19 REPEAL SCRAP TIRE DISPOSAL ACCOUNT**

20 **SECTION 14.16.(a)** G.S. 105-187.19(b) reads as rewritten:

21 "(b) Each quarter, the Secretary shall credit ~~eight percent (8%) of the net tax proceeds to~~  
22 ~~the Solid Waste Management Trust Fund, seventeen percent (17%) of the net tax proceeds to~~  
23 ~~the Scrap Tire Disposal Account, two and one-half percent (2.5%) of the net tax proceeds to the~~  
24 ~~Inactive Hazardous Sites Cleanup Fund, and two and one-half percent (2.5%) of the net tax~~  
25 ~~proceeds to the Bernard Allen Memorial Emergency Drinking Water Fund.~~ thirty percent (30%)  
26 of the net tax proceeds to the General Fund. The Secretary shall distribute the remaining  
27 seventy percent (70%) of the net tax proceeds among the counties on a per capita basis  
28 according to the most recent annual population estimates certified to the Secretary by the State  
29 Budget Officer."

30 **SECTION 14.16.(b)** G.S. 130A-309.63 is repealed.

31 **SECTION 14.16.(c)** Part 2B of Article 9 of Chapter 130A of the General Statutes  
32 is amended by adding a new section to read:

33 **"§ 130A-309.64. Scrap Tire Disposal Program; other Department activities related to**  
34 **scrap tires.**

35 (a) The Department may make grants to units of local government to assist them in  
36 disposing of scrap tires. To administer the grants, the Department shall establish procedures for  
37 applying for a grant and the criteria for selecting among grant applicants. The criteria shall  
38 include the financial ability of a unit of local government to provide for scrap tire disposal, the  
39 severity of a unit of local government's scrap tire disposal problem, the effort made by a unit of  
40 local government to ensure that only tires generated in the normal course of business in this  
41 State are provided free disposal, and the effort made by a unit of local government to provide  
42 for scrap tire disposal within the resources available to it.

43 (b) A unit of local government is not eligible for a grant under subsection (a) of this  
44 section unless its costs for disposing of scrap tires for the six-month period preceding the date  
45 the unit of local government files an application for a grant exceeded the amount the unit of  
46 local government received during that period from the proceeds of the scrap tire tax under  
47 G.S. 105-187.19. A grant to a unit of local government for scrap tire disposal may not exceed  
48 the unit of local government's unreimbursed cost for the six-month period.

49 (c) The Department may support a position to provide local governments with  
50 assistance in developing and implementing scrap tire management programs designed to

1 complete the cleanup of nuisance tire collection sites and prevent scrap tires generated from  
2 outside of the State from being presented for free disposal in the State.

3 (d) The Department may clean up scrap tire collection sites that the Department has  
4 determined are a nuisance. The Department may use funds to clean up a nuisance tire collection  
5 site only if no other funds are available for that purpose.

6 (e) The Department shall include in the report to be delivered to the Environmental  
7 Review Commission on or before January 15 of each year pursuant to G.S. 130A-309.06(c) a  
8 description of the implementation of the North Carolina Scrap Tire Disposal Act under this Part  
9 for the fiscal year ending the preceding June 30. The description of the implementation of the  
10 North Carolina Scrap Tire Disposal Act shall include a list of the recipients of grants under  
11 subsection (a) of this section and the amount of each grant for the previous 12-month period.  
12 The report also shall include the amount of funds used to clean up nuisance sites under  
13 subsection (d) of this section.

14 (f) The Department may adopt any rules necessary to implement this section."

15 **SECTION 14.16.(d)** G.S. 130A-309.06(c) reads as rewritten:

16 "(c) The Department shall report to the Environmental Review Commission on or before  
17 15 January of each year on the status of solid waste management efforts in the State. The report  
18 shall include:

19 ...  
20 (10) A description of the implementation of the North Carolina Scrap Tire  
21 Disposal Act that includes ~~the beginning and ending balances in the Scrap~~  
22 ~~Tire Disposal Account for the reporting period, the amount credited to the~~  
23 ~~Scrap Tire Disposal Account during the reporting period, and the amount of~~  
24 ~~revenue used for grants and to clean up nuisance tire collection sites, as~~  
25 ~~required by G.S. 130A-309.63(e), under the provisions of G.S 130A-309.64.~~

26 ...."

27 **SECTION 14.16.(e)** G.S. 130A-309.09C(g) reads as rewritten:

28 "(g) In addition to any other penalties provided by law, a unit of local government that  
29 does not comply with the requirements of G.S. 130A-309.09A(b) and G.S. 130A-309.09B(a)  
30 shall not be eligible for grants from the Solid Waste Management Trust Fund, ~~the Scrap Tire~~  
31 ~~Disposal Account Fund~~ or the White Goods Management Account and shall not receive the  
32 proceeds of the scrap tire disposal tax imposed by Article 5B of Chapter 105 of the General  
33 Statutes or the proceeds of the white goods disposal tax imposed by Article 5C of Chapter 105  
34 of the General Statutes to which the unit of local government would otherwise be entitled. The  
35 Secretary shall notify the Secretary of Revenue to withhold payment of these funds to any unit  
36 of local government that fails to comply with the requirements of G.S. 130A-309.09A(b) and  
37 G.S. 130A-309.09B(a). Proceeds of the scrap tire disposal tax that are withheld pursuant to this  
38 subsection shall be credited to the ~~Scrap Tire Disposal Account~~ General Fund and may be used  
39 as provided in ~~G.S. 130A-309.63~~ G.S. 130A-309.64. Proceeds of the white goods disposal tax  
40 that are withheld pursuant to this subsection shall be credited to the White Goods Management  
41 Account and may be used as provided in G.S. 130A-309.83."

42 **SECTION 14.16.(f)** The funds appropriated to the Department of Environment and  
43 Natural Resources for the 2013-2015 biennium for the Scrap Tire Disposal Program established  
44 under G.S. 130A-309.64, as enacted by subsection (b) of this section, shall be allocated as  
45 follows:

- 46 (1) Up to eighty thousand dollars (\$80,000) shall be used by the Department of  
47 Environment and Natural Resources to support a position in the same  
48 manner as revenue in the Scrap Tire Disposal Account may be used under  
49 G.S. 130A-309.63(b)(3), and  
50 (2) Four hundred twenty thousand dollars (\$420,000) shall be used by the  
51 Department of Environment and Natural Resources in the same manner as

1 revenue in the Scrap Tire Disposal Account may be used under  
2 G.S. 130A-309.63, as amended by this section.

3 **SECTION 14.16.(g)** Any tax proceeds remaining in the Scrap Tire Disposal  
4 Account, repealed under subsection (b) of this section, as of the effective date of this section  
5 shall continue to be used for the same purposes and in the same manner as the Scrap Tire  
6 Disposal Account, except the funds in the Scrap Tire Disposal Account shall not be used for  
7 grants to encourage the use of processed scrap tire materials.

8  
9 **PORTION OF WHITE GOODS DISPOSAL TAX CREDITED TO GENERAL FUND**

10 **SECTION 14.17.(a)** G.S. 105-187.24 reads as rewritten:

11 **"§ 105-187.24. Use of tax proceeds.**

12 The Secretary shall distribute the taxes collected under this Article, less the Department of  
13 Revenue's allowance for administrative expenses, in accordance with this section. The  
14 Secretary may retain the Department's cost of collection, not to exceed four hundred  
15 twenty-five thousand dollars (\$425,000) a year, as reimbursement to the Department.

16 Each quarter, the Secretary shall credit ~~eight percent (8%) of the net tax proceeds to the~~  
17 ~~Solid Waste Management Trust Fund and shall credit twenty percent (20%) of the net tax~~  
18 ~~proceeds to the White Goods Management Account.~~ twenty-eight percent (28%) of the net tax  
19 proceeds to the General Fund. The Secretary shall distribute the remaining seventy-two percent  
20 (72%) of the net tax proceeds among the counties on a per capita basis according to the most  
21 recent annual population estimates certified to the Secretary by the State Budget Officer. The  
22 Department shall not distribute the tax proceeds to a county when notified not to do so by the  
23 Department of Environment and Natural Resources under G.S. 130A-309.87. If a county is not  
24 entitled to a distribution, the proceeds allocated for that county will be credited to the White  
25 Goods Management Account.

26 A county may use funds distributed to it under this section only as provided in  
27 G.S. 130A-309.82. A county that receives funds under this section and that has an interlocal  
28 agreement with another unit of local government under which the other unit provides for the  
29 disposal of solid waste for the county must transfer the amount received under this section to  
30 that other unit. A unit to which funds are transferred is subject to the same restrictions on use of  
31 the funds as the county."

32 **SECTION 14.17.(b)** G.S. 130A-309.83(a) reads as rewritten:

33 "(a) The White Goods Management Account is established within the Department. ~~The~~  
34 ~~Account consists of revenue credited to the Account from the proceeds of the white goods~~  
35 ~~disposal tax imposed by Article 5C of Chapter 105 of the General Statutes."~~

36 **SECTION 14.17.(c)** G.S. 130A-309.87(a) reads as rewritten:

37 "(a) Receipt of Funds. – A county may not receive a quarterly distribution of the white  
38 goods disposal tax proceeds under G.S. 105-187.24 unless the undesignated balance in the  
39 county's white goods account at the end of its fiscal year is less than the threshold amount.  
40 Based upon the information in a county's Annual Financial Information Report, the Department  
41 must notify the Department of Revenue by March 1 of each year which counties may not  
42 receive a distribution of the white goods disposal tax for the current calendar year. The  
43 Department of Revenue will credit the undistributed tax proceeds to the ~~White Goods~~  
44 ~~Management Account.~~ General Fund."

45 **SECTION 14.17.(d)** G.S. 130A-309.09C(g) reads as rewritten:

46 "(g) In addition to any other penalties provided by law, a unit of local government that  
47 does not comply with the requirements of G.S. 130A-309.09A(b) and G.S. 130A-309.09B(a)  
48 shall not be eligible for grants from the Solid Waste Management Trust Fund, the Scrap Tire  
49 Disposal Account, or the White Goods Management Account and shall not receive the proceeds  
50 of the scrap tire disposal tax imposed by Article 5B of Chapter 105 of the General Statutes or  
51 the proceeds of the white goods disposal tax imposed by Article 5C of Chapter 105 of the

1 General Statutes to which the unit of local government would otherwise be entitled. The  
2 Secretary shall notify the Secretary of Revenue to withhold payment of these funds to any unit  
3 of local government that fails to comply with the requirements of G.S. 130A-309.09A(b) and  
4 G.S. 130A-309.09B(a). Proceeds of the scrap tire disposal tax that are withheld pursuant to this  
5 subsection shall be credited to the Scrap Tire Disposal Account and may be used as provided in  
6 G.S. 130A-309.63. Proceeds of the white goods disposal tax that are withheld pursuant to this  
7 subsection shall be credited to the ~~White Goods Management Account~~ General Fund and may  
8 be used as provided in G.S. 130A-309.83."

9 **SECTION 14.17.(e)** G.S. 130A-309.83 is repealed.

10 **SECTION 14.17.(f)** G.S. 130A-309.85(3) is repealed.

11 **SECTION 14.17.(g)** G.S. 130A-309.87, as amended by subsection (c) of this  
12 section, reads as rewritten:

13 **"§ 130A-309.87. Eligibility for disposal tax proceeds.**

14 ...

15 (b) Annual Financial Information Report. – On or before November 1 of each year, a  
16 county must submit a copy of its Annual Financial Information Report, prepared in accordance  
17 with G.S. 159-33.1, to the Department. The Secretary of the Local Government Commission  
18 must require the following information in that report:

19 ...

20 (2) The amount of revenue credited to its white goods account. This revenue  
21 should include all receipts derived from the white goods disposal tax, and  
22 the sale of white goods scrap metals and ~~freon, and a grant from the White~~  
23 ~~Goods Management Account.~~ freon.

24 ...."

25 **SECTION 14.17.(h)** Subsection (e) through subsection (g) of this section become  
26 effective June 30, 2017.

27  
28 **PORTION OF SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL TAX CREDITED TO GENERAL FUND;  
29 REPEAL SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT TRUST FUND**

30 **SECTION 14.18.(a)** G.S. 105-187.63 reads as rewritten:

31 **"§ 105-187.63. Use of tax proceeds.**

32 From the taxes received pursuant to this Article, the Secretary may retain the costs of  
33 collection, not to exceed two hundred twenty-five thousand dollars (\$225,000) a year, as  
34 reimbursement to the Department. The Secretary must credit or distribute taxes received  
35 pursuant to this Article, less the cost of collection, on a quarterly basis as follows:

36 (1) Fifty percent (50%) to the Inactive Hazardous Sites Cleanup Fund  
37 established by G.S. 130A-310.11.

38 (2) Thirty-seven and one-half percent (37.5%) to cities and counties in the State  
39 on a per capita basis, using the most recent annual estimate of population  
40 certified by the State Budget Officer. One-half of this amount must be  
41 distributed to cities, and one-half of this amount must be distributed to  
42 counties. For purposes of this distribution, the population of a county does  
43 not include the population of a city located in the county.

44 A city or county is excluded from the distribution under this subdivision  
45 if it does not provide solid waste management programs and services and is  
46 not responsible by contract for payment for these programs and services. The  
47 Department of Environment and Natural Resources must provide the  
48 Secretary with a list of the cities and counties that are excluded under this  
49 subdivision. The list must be provided by May 15 of each year and applies to  
50 distributions made in the fiscal year that begins on July 1 of that year.

Funds distributed under this subdivision must be used by a city or county solely for solid waste management programs and services.

- (3) Twelve and one-half percent (12.5%) to the ~~Solid Waste Management Trust Fund established by G.S. 130A-309.12.~~ General Fund."

**SECTION 14.18.(b)** G.S. 130A-309.12 is repealed.

**SECTION 14.18.(c)** Part 2A of Article 9 of Chapter 130A of the General Statutes is amended by adding a new section to read:

**"§ 130A-309.13. Solid Waste Management Outreach Program.**

(a) The Department shall develop an outreach program to promote waste reduction and recycling. From funds available to the Department for this program, the Department may engage in any of the following outreach activities:

- (1) Provide public education regarding waste reduction and recycling.
- (2) Provide technical assistance regarding waste reduction and recycling to units of local government.
- (3) Conduct research on the solid waste stream in North Carolina.
- (4) Develop secondary materials markets by providing technical and financial support, including providing technical and financial support to private recycling businesses, including use of processed scrap tire materials.
- (5) Provide funding for the activities of the Division of Environmental Assistance and Outreach.

(b) The Department shall include in the report required by G.S. 130A-309.06(c) a description of the outreach program under this section. This report shall specify the type of outreach activity under each of subdivisions (1) through (5) under subsection (a) of this section and the amount of program funds the Department expended for each activity during the previous year."

**SECTION 14.18.(d)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Environment and Natural Resources for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium for the Solid Waste Management Outreach Program, established under G.S. 130A-309.13, as enacted by subsection (c) of this section, up to one million one hundred thousand dollars (\$1,100,000) may be used by the Department of Environment and Natural Resources for recycling grants.

**SECTION 14.18.(e)** Any tax proceeds remaining in the Solid Waste Management Trust Fund, repealed under subsection (b) of this section, as of the effective date of this section, shall be used only for one or more of the following purposes:

- (1) Funding activities of the Department to promote waste reduction and recycling, including, but not limited to, public education programs and technical assistance to units of local government.
- (2) Funding research on the solid waste stream in North Carolina.
- (3) Funding activities related to the development of secondary materials markets.
- (4) Providing funding for demonstration projects as provided by this Part.
- (5) Providing funding for research by The University of North Carolina and independent nonprofit colleges and universities within the State which are accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools as provided by this Part.
- (6) Providing funding for the activities of the Division of Environmental Assistance and Outreach.

**REQUIRE DENR TO USE DWQ'S GROUNDWATER INVESTIGATION UNIT'S WELL-DRILLING SERVICES IN OTHER DENR DIVISIONS**

**SECTION 14.19.(a)** The purposes of this section are (i) to assure that the well-drilling staff of the Groundwater Investigation Unit of the Division of Water Quality of

1 the Department of Environment and Natural Resources are fully utilized by establishing a  
2 procedure whereby the Groundwater Investigation Unit may bid to contract to provide  
3 well-drilling services to other divisions of the Department of Environment and Natural  
4 Resources and by providing funding support by these divisions for the Unit's costs and travel  
5 expenses and (ii) to reduce the need for the Department of Environment and Natural Resources  
6 to enter into contracts with private well-drilling companies.

7 **SECTION 14.19.(b)** During the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the 2014-2015 fiscal  
8 year, the Groundwater Investigation Unit of the Division of Water Quality of the Department of  
9 Environment and Natural Resources shall bid on contracts to perform well-drilling services for  
10 any division within the Department of Environment and Natural Resources that needs to have  
11 wells drilled to monitor groundwater, as part of remediating a contaminated site, or as part of  
12 any other division or program responsibility, except for a particular instance when this would  
13 be impracticable. The provisions of Article 3 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes apply to  
14 any contract entered into under this section.

15 **SECTION 14.19.(c)** The terms of any contract entered into under this section may  
16 include a provision whereby the division within the Department of Environment and Natural  
17 Resources that contracts for the well-drilling services of the Groundwater Investigation Unit  
18 may use available receipts for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and for the 2014-2015 fiscal year, as  
19 applicable, for the costs of the Groundwater Investigation Unit well-drilling staff that are  
20 incurred to perform the well-drilling services under the contract.

21 **SECTION 14.19.(d)** Other departments within State government that have  
22 well-drilling needs are encouraged to use the well-drilling services of the Groundwater  
23 Investigation Unit of the Division of Water Quality of the Department of Environment and  
24 Natural Resources when it is practicable and financially feasible to do so.

## 25 **DRINKING WATER STATE REVOLVING FUND**

26 **SECTION 14.20.** Notwithstanding G.S. 159G-22, the Department of Environment  
27 and Natural Resources may transfer State funds from the Drinking Water Reserve to the  
28 Drinking Water State Revolving Fund for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and shall use any such  
29 funds to match maximum available federal grant monies authorized by section 1453 of the  
30 federal Safe Drinking Water Act of 1996, 42 U.S.C. § 300j-12, as amended.

## 31 **CREATE NEW DIVISION OF WATER INFRASTRUCTURE IN DENR; NEW STATE 32 WATER INFRASTRUCTURE AUTHORITY; TRANSFER WATER 33 INFRASTRUCTURE FUND TO NEW DIVISION**

34 **SECTION 14.21.(a)** The Division of Water Infrastructure is established as a new  
35 division within the environmental area of the Department of Environment and Natural  
36 Resources. All functions, powers, duties, and obligations previously vested in the Division of  
37 Water Quality of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources pertaining to the  
38 implementation and administration of Chapter 159G of the General Statutes are transferred to  
39 and vested in the Division Water Infrastructure by a Type II transfer, as defined in  
40 G.S. 143A-6. All functions, powers, duties, and obligations previously vested in the Division of  
41 Water Resources of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources pertaining to the  
42 implementation and administration of Chapter 159G of the General Statutes are transferred to  
43 and vested in the Division Water Infrastructure by a Type II transfer, as defined in  
44 G.S. 143A-6. The Water Infrastructure Fund established under G.S. 159G-22 and all accounts  
45 within the Water Infrastructure Fund under G.S. 159G-22 shall be transferred to and  
46 administered by the Division of Water Infrastructure.

47 **SECTION 14.21.(b)** Chapter 159G of the General Statutes is amended by adding a  
48 new Article to read:

49 "Article 5.  
50  
51

"State Water Infrastructure Authority.

**"§ 159G-70. State Water Infrastructure Authority created.**

(a) Authority Established. – The State Water Infrastructure Authority is created within the Department of Environment and Natural Resources.

(b) Membership. – The Authority consists of nine members as follows:

(1) The Assistant Secretary of Infrastructure of the Department or the Assistant Secretary's designee who is familiar with the water infrastructure financing, regulatory, and technical assistance programs of the Department.

(2) The Secretary of Commerce or the Secretary's designee who is familiar with the State programs that fund water or other infrastructure improvements for the purpose of promoting economic development.

(3) The Director of the Local Government Commission or the Director's designee who is familiar with the functions of the Commission.

(4) One member who is a professional engineer in the private sector and is familiar with the development of infrastructure necessary for wastewater systems, to be appointed by the Governor to a term that expires on July 1 of even-numbered years.

(5) One member who is knowledgeable about, and has experience related to, direct federal funding programs for wastewater and public water systems, to be appointed by the Governor to a term that expires on July 1 of odd-numbered years.

(6) One member who is a representative of an urban local government wastewater system or public water system, to be appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate to a term that expires on July 1 of even-numbered years.

(7) One member who is a representative of a rural local government wastewater system or public water system, to be appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate to a term that expires on July 1 of odd-numbered years.

(8) One member who either (i) is a county commissioner of a rural county or (ii) resides in a rural county and is knowledgeable about, and has experience related to, public health services; to be appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Speaker of the House of Representatives to a term that expires on July 1 of even-numbered years.

(9) One member who is familiar with wastewater, drinking water, and stormwater issues and related State funding sources, to be appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Speaker of the House of Representatives to a term that expires on July 1 of odd-numbered years.

(c) Terms. – The members appointed by the Governor, the President Pro Tempore of the Senate, and the Speaker of the House of Representatives shall serve two-year terms. The other members, who are ex officio members or designees of those members, shall serve until they are no longer in office or are replaced with another designee.

(d) Chair. – The Assistant Secretary of Infrastructure, or the Assistant Secretary's designee, shall serve as Chair of the Authority. The Chair must call the first meeting. The Chair shall serve as a nonvoting member, provided, however, that the Chair shall vote to break a tie.

(e) Meetings. – The Authority shall meet at least four times a year and may meet as often as needed. A majority of the members of the Authority constitutes a quorum for the transaction of business. The affirmative vote of a majority of the members present at a meeting of the Authority is required for action to be taken by the Authority.

(f) Vacancies. – A vacancy in the Authority or as Chair of the Authority resulting from the resignation of a member or otherwise is filled in the same manner in which the original



1 appointment was made. The term of an appointment to fill a vacancy is for the balance of the  
2 unexpired term.

3 (g) Compensation. – Each member of the Authority shall receive no salary as a result of  
4 serving on the Authority but shall receive per diem, subsistence, and travel expenses in  
5 accordance with the provisions of G.S. 120-3.1, 138-5, and 138-6, as applicable.

6 **"§ 159G-71. State Water Infrastructure Authority; powers and duties.**

7 The Authority has the following additional duties:

- 8 (1) After reviewing the recommendations for grants and loans submitted to it by  
9 the Division, to determine the rank of applications and to select the  
10 applications that are eligible to receive grants and loans, consistent with  
11 federal law.
- 12 (2) To establish priorities for making loans and grants under this Chapter,  
13 consistent with federal law.
- 14 (3) To review the criteria for making loans and grants under G.S. 159G-23 and  
15 make recommendations, if any, to the Department for additional criteria or  
16 changes to the criteria, consistent with federal law.
- 17 (4) To develop guidelines for making loans and grants under this Chapter,  
18 consistent with federal law.
- 19 (5) To develop a master plan to meet the State's water infrastructure needs.
- 20 (6) To assess and make recommendations on the role of the State in the  
21 development and funding of wastewater, drinking water, and stormwater  
22 infrastructure in the State.
- 23 (7) To analyze the adequacy of projected funding to meet projected needs over  
24 the next five years.
- 25 (8) To make recommendations on ways to maximize the use of current funding  
26 resources, whether federal, State, or local, and to ensure that funds are used  
27 in a coordinated manner.
- 28 (9) To review the application of management practices in wastewater, drinking  
29 water, and stormwater utilities, and to determine the best practices.
- 30 (10) To assess the role of public-private partnerships in the future provision of  
31 utility service.
- 32 (11) To assess the application of the river basin approach to utility planning and  
33 management.
- 34 (12) To assess the need for a "troubled system" protocol.

35 **"§ 159G-72. State Water Infrastructure Authority; reports.**

36 No later than November 1 of each year, the Authority shall submit a report of its activity  
37 and findings, including any recommendations or legislative proposals, to the Senate  
38 Appropriations Committee on Natural and Economic Resources, the House of Representatives  
39 Appropriations Subcommittee on Natural and Economic Resources, and the Fiscal Research  
40 Division of the Legislative Services Commission."

41 **SECTION 14.21.(c)** Article 4 of Chapter 159G of the General Statutes is repealed.

42 **SECTION 14.21.(d)** G.S. 159G-20 reads as rewritten:

43 **"§ 159G-20. Definitions.**

44 The following definitions apply in this Chapter:

- 45 ...
- 46 ~~(5) Division of Water Quality. — The Division of Water Quality of the~~  
47 ~~Department of Environment and Natural Resources.~~
- 48 ~~(5a) Division of Water Resources. — The Division of Water Resources of the~~  
49 ~~Department of Environment and Natural Resources.~~
- 50 (5b) Division. — Division of Water Infrastructure.

51 ...."

1           **SECTION 14.21.(e)** G.S. 159G-23 reads as rewritten:

2   "**§ 159G-23. Common criteria for loan or grant from Wastewater Reserve or Drinking**  
3   **Water Reserve.**

4       The criteria in this section apply to a loan or grant from the Wastewater Reserve or the  
5   Drinking Water Reserve. The Division of Water ~~Quality and the Division of Water~~  
6   ~~Resources~~Infrastructure must each establish a system of assigning points to applications based  
7   on the following criteria:

- 8           (1) Public necessity. – An applicant must explain how the project promotes  
9           public health and protects the environment. A project that improves a system  
10          that is not in compliance with permit requirements or is under orders from  
11          the Department, enables a moratorium to be lifted, or replaces failing septic  
12          tanks with a wastewater collection system has priority.

13       ...."

14           **SECTION 14.21.(f)** G.S. 159G-26(a) reads as rewritten:

15       "(a) Requirement. – The Department must publish a report each year on the accounts in  
16   the Water Infrastructure Fund that are administered by the Division of Water ~~Quality or the~~  
17   ~~Division of Water Resources~~Infrastructure. The report must be published by 1 November of  
18   each year and cover the preceding fiscal year. The Department must make the report available  
19   to the public and must give a copy of the report to the Environmental Review Commission and  
20   the Fiscal Research Division of the ~~General Assembly~~Legislative Services Commission."

21           **SECTION 14.21.(g)** G.S. 159G-30 reads as rewritten:

22   "**§ 159G-30. Department's responsibility.**

23       The Department, through the Division of Water ~~Quality and the Division of Water~~  
24   ~~Resources~~Infrastructure, administers loans and grants made from the CWSRF, the DWSRF,  
25   the Wastewater Reserve, and the Drinking Water Reserve. ~~The Division of Water Quality~~  
26   ~~administers loans and grants from the CWSRF and the Wastewater Reserve. The Division of~~  
27   ~~Water Resources administers loans and grants from the DWSRF and the Drinking Water~~  
28   ~~Reserve."~~

29           **SECTION 14.21.(h)** G.S. 159G-32(b) reads as rewritten:

30       "(b) Wastewater Reserve. – The Department is authorized to make loans and grants from  
31   the Wastewater Reserve for the following types of projects:

- 32           (1) Wastewater collection system.  
33           (2) Wastewater treatment works.  
34           (3) Stormwater quality ~~project~~projects, including innovative stormwater  
35           management projects and pilot projects.  
36           (4) Nonpoint source pollution project."

37           **SECTION 14.21.(i)** G.S. 159G-37 reads as rewritten:

38   "**§ 159G-37. Application to CWSRF, Wastewater Reserve, DWSRF, and Drinking Water**  
39   **Reserve.**

40       An application for a loan or grant from the ~~CWSRF or the Wastewater Reserve~~CWSRF, the  
41   DWSRF, the Wastewater Reserve, or the Drinking Water Reserve must be filed with the  
42   Division of Water ~~Quality of the Department. An application for a loan or grant from the~~  
43   ~~DWSRF or the Drinking Water Reserve must be filed with the Division of Water~~  
44   ~~Resources~~Infrastructure of the Department. An application must be submitted on a form  
45   prescribed by the Division and must contain the information required by the Division. An  
46   applicant must submit to the Division any additional information requested by the Division to  
47   enable the Division to make a determination on the application. An application that does not  
48   contain information required on the application or requested by the Division is incomplete and  
49   is not eligible for consideration. An applicant may submit an application in as many categories  
50   as it is eligible for consideration under this Article."

51           **SECTION 14.21.(j)** G.S. 159G-38 reads as rewritten:

1 **"§ 159G-38. Environmental assessment and public hearing.**

2 (a) Required Information. – An application submitted under this Article for a loan or  
3 grant for a project must state whether the project requires an environmental assessment. If the  
4 application indicates that an environmental assessment is not required, it must identify the  
5 exclusion in the North Carolina Environmental Policy Act, Article 1 of Chapter 113A of the  
6 General Statutes, that applies to the project. If the application does not identify an exclusion in  
7 the North Carolina Environmental Policy Act, it must include an environmental assessment of  
8 the project's probable impacts on the environment.

9 (b) Division Review. – If, after reviewing an application, the Division of Water ~~Quality~~  
10 ~~or the Division of Water Resources, as appropriate, Infrastructure~~ determines that a project  
11 requires an environmental assessment, the assessment must be submitted before the Division  
12 continues its review of the application. If, after reviewing an environmental assessment, the  
13 Division concludes that an environmental impact statement is required, the Division may not  
14 continue its review of the application until a final environmental impact statement has been  
15 completed and approved as provided in the North Carolina Environmental Policy Act.

16 (c) Hearing. – The Division of Water ~~Quality or the Division of Water Resources, as~~  
17 ~~appropriate, Infrastructure~~ may hold a public hearing on an application for a loan or grant under  
18 this Article if it determines that holding a hearing will serve the public interest. An individual  
19 who is a resident of any county in which a proposed project is located may submit a written  
20 request for a public hearing. The request must set forth each objection to the proposed project  
21 or other reason for requesting a hearing and must include the name and address of the  
22 individual making the request. The Division may consider all written objections to the proposed  
23 project, any statement submitted with the hearing request, and any significant adverse effects  
24 the proposed project may have on the environment. The Division's decision on whether to hold  
25 a hearing is conclusive. The Division must keep all written requests for a hearing on an  
26 application as part of the records pertaining to the application."

27 **SECTION 14.21.(k)** G.S. 159G-39 reads as rewritten:

28 **"§ 159G-39. Review of applications and award of loan or grant.**

29 (a) Point Assignment. – The Division of Water ~~Quality or the Division of Water~~  
30 ~~Resources, as appropriate, Infrastructure~~ must review all applications filed for a loan or grant  
31 under this Article for an application period. The Division must rank each application in  
32 accordance with the points assigned to the evaluation criteria. The Division must make a  
33 written determination of an application's rank and attach the determination to the ~~application.~~  
34 ~~The Division's determination of rank is conclusive.~~ application for the Authority's review. The  
35 Authority must consider the Division's determination of rank when the Authority determines an  
36 application's rank. The Authority's determination of rank is conclusive.

37 (b) Initial Consideration. – The Division may consider an application for an emergency  
38 loan from the Wastewater Reserve or the Drinking Water Reserve at any time. The Division  
39 must consider all other loan applications and all grant applications filed during an application  
40 period at the same time in order to rank the applications. The Division shall forward all  
41 applications received for the application period to the State Water Infrastructure Authority.

42 (c) Reconsideration. – When the Authority determines an application's rank is too low  
43 to receive an award of a loan or grant for an application period, the Division must include the  
44 application with those considered for the next application period. If the application's rank is  
45 again too low to receive an award, the application is not eligible for consideration in a  
46 subsequent application period. An applicant whose application does not receive an award after  
47 review in two application periods may file a new application.

48 (d) Notification of Decision. – When the ~~Division~~ Authority determines that an  
49 application's rank makes it eligible for an award of a loan or grant, the Division must send the  
50 applicant a letter of intent to award the loan or grant. The notice must set out any conditions the  
51 applicant must meet to receive an award of a loan or grant. When the applicant satisfies the

1 conditions set out in the letter of intent, the Division must send the applicant an offer to award a  
2 loan or grant. The applicant must give the Division written notice of whether it accepts or  
3 rejects the offer. A loan or grant is considered awarded when an offer to award the loan or grant  
4 is issued."

5 **SECTION 14.21.(l)** G.S. 143-355.4(b) reads as rewritten:

6 "(b) To be eligible for State water infrastructure funds from the Drinking Water State  
7 Revolving Fund or the Drinking Water Reserve or any other grant or loan of funds allocated by  
8 the General Assembly whether the allocation of funds is to a State agency or to a nonprofit  
9 organization for the purpose of extending waterlines or expanding water treatment capacity, a  
10 local government or large community water system must demonstrate that the system:

- 11 (1) Has established a water rate structure that is adequate to pay the cost of  
12 maintaining, repairing, and operating the system, including reserves for  
13 payment of principal and interest on indebtedness incurred for maintenance  
14 or improvement of the water system during periods of normal use and  
15 periods of reduced water use due to implementation of water conservation  
16 measures. The funding agency shall apply guidelines developed by the State  
17 Water Infrastructure ~~Commission~~ Authority in determining the adequacy of  
18 the water rate structure to support operation and maintenance of the system.

19 "...."

20 **SECTION 14.21.(m)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Environment  
21 and Natural Resources in this act, at least three million two hundred thousand dollars  
22 (\$3,200,000) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and at least four million seven hundred thousand  
23 dollars (\$4,700,000) for the 2014-2015 fiscal year shall be used for grants to local government  
24 units for public water-system related projects and wastewater-related projects. The State Water  
25 Infrastructure Authority established by G.S. 159G-70, as enacted by subsection (b) of this  
26 section, shall determine the distribution of funds between public water-system related projects  
27 and wastewater-related projects, depending upon the number of applications for grants received  
28 and the priorities established by the State Water Infrastructure Authority. Grants awarded to  
29 local government units for public water-system related projects shall be credited to the  
30 Drinking Water Reserve established in G.S. 159G-22 to be used for grants to local government  
31 units in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 159G of the General Statutes, as amended  
32 by this section. Grants awarded to local government units for wastewater-related projects shall  
33 be credited to the Wastewater Reserve established in G.S. 159G 22 to be used for grants to  
34 local government units in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 159G of the General  
35 Statutes, as amended by this section. The State Water Infrastructure Authority shall report no  
36 later than May 1, 2014, to the Environmental Review Commission, the Senate Appropriations  
37 Committee on Natural and Economic Resources, the House of Representatives Appropriations  
38 Subcommittee on Natural and Economic Resources, and the Fiscal Research Division on the  
39 distribution of grant funds awarded under Chapter 159G of the General Statutes, as amended by  
40 the section, and whether changes are needed to the existing grant program under Chapter 159G  
41 of the General Statutes or other available grant programs to better facilitate the dissemination of  
42 funds and meet the project needs of rural, economically-distressed local governments.

43 **SECTION 14.21.(n)** The terms for the members who are appointed initially to the  
44 State Water Infrastructure Authority established by G.S. 159G-70, as enacted by subsection (b)  
45 of this section, shall commence July 1, 2013. Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 159G-70,  
46 as enacted by subsection (b) of this section, in order to establish staggered terms, the terms for  
47 the members who are appointed initially to the State Water Infrastructure Authority under  
48 G.S. 159G-70(b)(4), (6), and (8) shall expire July 1, 2016.

49 **SECTION 14.21.(o)** The Revisor of Statutes may conform names and titles  
50 changed by this section, and may correct statutory references as required by this section,

1 throughout the General Statutes. In making the changes authorized by this section, the Revisor  
2 may also adjust subject and verb agreement and the placement of conjunctions.

#### 4 **INCREASE FUNDING FOR DREDGING**

5 **SECTION 14.22.(a)** G.S. 75A-3 reads as rewritten:

6 "**§ 75A-3. Wildlife Resources Commission to administer Chapter; Vessel Committee;**  
7 **funds for administration.**

8 (a) The Commission shall enforce and administer the provisions of this Chapter.

9 (b) The chair of the Commission shall designate from among the members of the  
10 Commission three members who shall serve as the Vessel Committee of the Commission, and  
11 who shall, in their activities with the Commission, place special emphasis on the administration  
12 and enforcement of this Chapter.

13 (c) The Boating Account is established within the Wildlife Resources Fund created  
14 under G.S. 143-250. Interest and other investment income earned by the Account accrues to the  
15 Account. All moneys collected pursuant to the numbering and titling provisions of this Chapter  
16 shall be credited to this Account. Motor fuel excise tax revenue is credited to the Account  
17 under G.S. 105-449.126. The Commission shall use revenue in the Account, subject to the  
18 Executive Budget Act and the Personnel Act, for the administration and enforcement of this  
19 Chapter; for activities relating to boating and water safety including education and waterway  
20 marking and improvement; and for boating access area acquisition, development, and  
21 maintenance. The Commission shall use at least three dollars (\$3.00) of each one-year  
22 certificate of number fee and at least nine dollars (\$9.00) of each three-year certificate of  
23 number fee collected under the numbering provisions of G.S. 75A-5 for boating access area  
24 acquisition, development, and maintenance. The Commission shall transfer on a quarterly basis  
25 forty-five percent (45%) of each one-year certificate of number fee and forty-five percent  
26 (45%) of each three-year certificate of number fee collected under the numbering provisions of  
27 G.S. 75A-5 to the Shallow Draft Navigation Channel Dredging Fund established by  
28 G.S. 143-215.73F."

29 **SECTION 14.22.(b)** G.S. 75A-5 reads as rewritten:

30 "**§ 75A-5. Application for certificate of ~~number and fees; number; fees; reciprocity;~~**  
31 **change of ownership; conformity with federal regulations; records; award of**  
32 **certificates; renewal of certificates; transfer of partial interest; destroyed or**  
33 **junked vessels; abandonment; change of address; duplicate certificates;**  
34 **display.**

35 (a) Application for Certificate of ~~Number and Fees.~~Number. – The owner of each  
36 vessel requiring numbering by this State shall file an application for a certificate of number  
37 with the Commission. The Commission shall furnish application forms and shall prescribe the  
38 information contained in the application form. The application shall be signed by the owner of  
39 the vessel or the owner's agent and shall be accompanied by a fee. ~~The fee is fifteen dollars~~  
40 ~~(\$15.00) for a one year period or forty dollars (\$40.00) for a three year period.~~fee, as set out in  
41 subsection (a1) of this section. The fee does not apply to vessels owned and operated by  
42 nonprofit rescue squads if they are operated exclusively for rescue purposes, including rescue  
43 training. The owner shall have the option of selecting a one-year numbering period or a  
44 three-year numbering period. Upon receipt of the application in approved form, the  
45 Commission shall enter the application in its records and issue the owner a certificate of  
46 number stating the identification number awarded to the vessel and the name and address of the  
47 owner, and a validation decal indicating the expiration date of the certificate of number. The  
48 owner shall paint on or attach to each side of the bow of the vessel the identification number in  
49 such manner as may be prescribed by rules of the Commission in order that it may be clearly  
50 visible. The identification number shall be maintained in legible condition. The validation decal  
51 shall be displayed on the starboard bow of the vessel immediately following the number. The

1 certificate of number shall be pocket size and shall be available for inspection on the vessel for  
2 which the certificate is issued at all times the vessel is in operation. Any person charged with  
3 failing to so carry a certificate of number shall not be convicted if the person produces in court  
4 a certificate of number previously issued to the owner that was valid at the time of the alleged  
5 violation.

6 (a1) Fees. – The fees for certificates of number are as set out in this subsection:

7 (1) The fee for a certificate of number for a one-year period is:

8 a. Twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) for a vessel that is less than 26 feet in  
9 length.

10 b. Fifty dollars (\$50.00) for a vessel that is 26 feet or more in length.

11 (2) The fee for a certificate of number for a three-year period is:

12 a. Seventy-five dollars (\$75.00) for a vessel that is less than 26 feet in  
13 length.

14 b. One hundred fifty dollars (\$150.00) for a vessel that is 26 feet or  
15 more in length.

16 (b) Reciprocity. – The owner of any vessel already covered by a number in full force  
17 and effect pursuant to federal law or a federally approved numbering system of another state  
18 shall record the identification number prior to operating the vessel on the waters of this State in  
19 excess of the 90-day reciprocity period provided for in G.S. 75A-7(a)(1). The recordation shall  
20 be made pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, except that no additional or substitute  
21 identification number shall be issued.

22 (c) Change of Ownership. – Should the ownership of a vessel change, a new application  
23 form with a fee in the amount set in subsection ~~(a)~~(a1) of this section shall be filed with the  
24 Commission and a new certificate bearing the same identification number shall be awarded to  
25 the new owner in the same manner as an original certificate of number. Possession of the  
26 certificate shall in cases involving prosecution for violation of any provision of this Chapter be  
27 prima facie evidence that the person whose name appears on the certificate is the owner of the  
28 vessel referred to on the certificate.

29 (d) Conformity With Federal Regulations. – In the event that an agency of the federal  
30 government shall have in force an over-all system of identification numbering for vessels  
31 within the United States, the numbering system employed pursuant to this Chapter by the  
32 Commission shall be in conformity therewith.

33 (e) Repealed by Session Laws 2006-185, s. 1.

34 (f) Records. – All records of the Commission made or kept pursuant to this section  
35 shall be public records.

36 (g) Award of Certificates. – Each certificate of number awarded pursuant to this  
37 Chapter, unless sooner terminated or discontinued in accordance with the provisions of this  
38 Chapter, shall continue in full force and effect to and including the last day of the month during  
39 which the certificate was awarded after the lapse of one year in the case of a one-year  
40 certificate or three years in the case of a three-year certificate. No person shall willfully remove  
41 a validation decal from any vessel during the continuance of its validity or alter, counterfeit, or  
42 otherwise tamper with a validation decal attached to any vessel for the purpose of changing or  
43 obscuring the indicated date of expiration of the certificate of number of the vessel.

44 (h) Renewal of Certificates. – An owner of a vessel awarded a certificate of number  
45 pursuant to this Chapter shall renew the certificate on or before the first day of the month after  
46 which the certificate expires; otherwise, the certificate shall lapse and be void until such time as  
47 it may thereafter be renewed. Application for renewal shall be submitted on a form approved by  
48 the Commission and shall be accompanied by a fee in the amount set in subsection ~~(a)~~(a1) of  
49 this section. ~~No fee is required for a period of one year for renewal of certificates of number~~  
50 ~~that have been previously issued to commercial fishing vessels as defined in G.S. 75A-5.1,~~  
51 ~~upon compliance with all of the requirements of that section.~~

1 (i) Transfer of Partial Interest. – The owner shall furnish the Commission notice of the  
2 transfer of any part of the owner's interest other than the creation of a security interest in a  
3 vessel numbered in this State pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this section within 15 days  
4 of the transfer. A transfer of partial interest in a vessel shall not affect the owner's right to  
5 operate the vessel, nor shall a transfer of partial interest in a vessel terminate the certificate of  
6 number.

7 (i1) Destroyed or Junked Vessels. – The owner of any destroyed or junked vessel shall  
8 furnish the Commission notice of the destruction or junking of that vessel within 15 days of its  
9 occurrence. Destruction or junking terminates the certificate of number and renders the hull  
10 identification number invalid for that vessel.

11 (i2) Abandonment. – A person may acquire ownership of an abandoned vessel by  
12 providing proof to the Commission that the lawful owner has actually abandoned the vessel.  
13 The Commission shall adopt rules by which a person seeking to acquire ownership may  
14 demonstrate that the vessel is actually abandoned. At a minimum, the rules shall provide for a  
15 reasonable attempt to locate the lawful owner and, if the owner is located, notice by the  
16 claimant of an intention to claim ownership of the vessel.

17 (j) Change of Address. – Whenever any person, after applying for or obtaining the  
18 certificate of number of a vessel, moves from the address shown in the application or upon the  
19 certificate of number, that person shall notify the Commission of the change of address within  
20 30 days of moving in a form acceptable to the Commission.

21 (j1) Duplicate Certificates. – The Commission shall issue a duplicate certificate of  
22 number for a vessel upon application by the person entitled to hold the certificate, if the  
23 Commission is satisfied that the original certificate of number has been lost, stolen, mutilated,  
24 or destroyed, or has become illegible. The Commission shall charge a fee of five dollars (\$5.00)  
25 for issuance of each duplicate certificate.

26 (k) Display. – No number other than the identification number set forth in the certificate  
27 of number or granted reciprocity pursuant to this Chapter shall be painted, attached, or  
28 otherwise displayed on either side of the bow of a vessel, except the validation decal required  
29 by subsection (a) of this section.

30 (l) Repealed by Session Laws 2006-185, s. 1."

31 **SECTION 14.22.(c)** G.S. 75A-5.1 is repealed.

32 **SECTION 14.22.(d)** G.S. 75A-7 reads as rewritten:

33 **"§ 75A-7. Exemption from numbering requirements.**

34 (a) A vessel shall not be required to be numbered under this Chapter if it is:

35 (1) A vessel that is required to be awarded an identification number pursuant to  
36 federal law or a federally approved numbering system of another state, and  
37 for which an identification number has been so awarded: Provided, that any  
38 such vessel shall not have been within this State for a period in excess of 90  
39 consecutive days.

40 (2) A vessel from a country other than the United States temporarily using the  
41 waters of this State.

42 (3) A vessel whose owner is the United States, a state or a subdivision thereof.

43 (4) A ship's lifeboat.

44 ~~(5) A vessel that has a valid marine document issued by the federal Bureau of~~  
45 ~~Customs or any federal agency successor thereto.~~

46 (6) A sailboat of not more than 14 feet on the load water line (LWL).

47 (7) A vessel with no means of propulsion other than drifting or manual  
48 paddling, poling, or rowing.

49 (b) The Commission is hereby empowered to permit the voluntary numbering of vessels  
50 owned by the United States, a state or a subdivision thereof.

1 (c) Those vessels owned by the United States, a state or a subdivision thereof and those  
2 owned by nonprofit rescue squads may be assigned a certificate of number bearing no  
3 expiration date but which shall be stamped with the word "permanent" and shall not be  
4 renewable so long as the vessel remains the property of the governmental entity or nonprofit  
5 rescue squad. If the ownership of any such vessel is transferred from one governmental entity  
6 to another or to a nonprofit rescue squad or if a vessel owned by a nonprofit rescue squad is  
7 transferred to another nonprofit rescue squad or governmental entity, the Commission shall  
8 issue a new permanent certificate of number, displaying the same identification number,  
9 without charge to the successor entity. When any such vessel is sold to a private owner or is  
10 otherwise transferred to private ownership, the applicable certificate of number shall be deemed  
11 to have expired immediately prior to the transfer. Prior to further use on the waters of this State,  
12 the new owner shall obtain a certificate of number pursuant to the provisions of this Chapter.  
13 The provisions of this subsection applicable to a vessel owned by a nonprofit rescue squad  
14 apply only to a vessel operated exclusively for rescue purposes, including rescue training."

15 **SECTION 14.22.(e)** G.S. 75A-34 reads as rewritten:

16 **"§ 75A-34. Who may apply for certificate of title; authority of employees of Commission.**

17 (a) Any owner of a motorized vessel or sailboat 14 feet or longer or any personal  
18 watercraft, as defined in G.S. 75A-13.3(a), that is applying for a certificate of number for the  
19 first time in this State pursuant to G.S. 75A-5(a), and any new owner of a motorized vessel or  
20 sailboat 14 feet or longer or any personal watercraft to whom ownership is being transferred  
21 under G.S. 75A-5(c) shall apply to the Commission for a certificate of title for that vessel. Any  
22 other vessel may be titled in this State at the owner's option. A vessel may not be titled in this  
23 State if it is titled in another state, unless the current title is surrendered along with the  
24 application for a certificate of title in this State. The Commission shall issue a certificate of title  
25 upon reasonable evidence of ownership, which may be established by affidavit, bill of sale,  
26 manufacturer's statement of origin, certificate of title in this State, certificate of number or title  
27 from another state, or other document satisfactory to the Commission. Only one certificate of  
28 title may be issued for any vessel in this State. A vessel may not be titled in this State if it is  
29 documented with the United States Coast ~~Guard~~-Guard, unless the documentation has expired  
30 or been deleted by the United States Coast Guard. The Commission shall issue a certificate of  
31 title upon receipt of a completed application, along with the appropriate fee and reasonable  
32 evidence of ownership. The Commission shall require a manufacturer's statement of origin for  
33 all new vessels being issued a certificate of number and a certificate of title for the first time.  
34 The Commission may request a pencil tracing of the hull identification number (serial number)  
35 for vessels being transferred, in order to positively identify the vessel before issuance of a  
36 certificate of title for that vessel.

37 (b) Employees of the Commission are vested with the power to administer oaths and to  
38 take acknowledgements and affidavits incidental to the administration and enforcement of this  
39 section. They shall receive no compensation for these services."

40 **SECTION 14.22.(f)** G.S. 75A-38 reads as rewritten:

41 **"§ 75A-38. Commission's records; fees.**

42 (a) The Commission shall maintain a record of any title it issues.

43 (b) The Commission shall charge a fee of ~~twenty dollars (\$20.00)~~ thirty dollars (\$30.00)  
44 to issue a new or transfer certificate of title. The Commission shall transfer on a quarterly basis  
45 at least ten dollars (\$10.00) of each new or transfer certificate of title to the Shallow Draft  
46 Navigation Channel Dredging Fund established by G.S. 143-215.73F. The Commission shall  
47 charge a fee of ten dollars (\$10.00) for each duplicate title it issues and for the recording of a  
48 supplemental lien."

49 **SECTION 14.22.(g)** G.S. 105-449.126 reads as rewritten:

50 **"§ 105-449.126. Distribution of part of Highway Fund allocation to Wildlife Resources**  
51 **Fund, Fund and Shallow Draft Navigation Channel Dredging Fund.**



1 (a) The Secretary shall credit to the Wildlife Resources Fund one-sixth of one percent  
2 (1/6 of 1%) of the amount that is allocated to the Highway Fund under G.S. 105-449.125 and is  
3 from the excise tax on motor fuel. Revenue credited to the Wildlife Resources Fund under this  
4 section may be used only for the boating and water safety activities described in G.S. 75A-3(c).  
5 The Secretary must credit revenue to the Wildlife Resources Fund on an annual basis.

6 (b) The Secretary shall credit to the Shallow Draft Navigation Channel Dredging Fund  
7 one-sixth of one percent (1/6 of 1%) of the amount that is allocated to the Highway Fund under  
8 G.S. 105-449.125 and is from the excise tax on motor fuel. Revenue credited to the Shallow  
9 Draft Navigation Channel Dredging Fund under this section may be used only for the dredging  
10 activities described in G.S. 143-215.73F. The Secretary shall credit revenue to the Shallow  
11 Draft Navigation Channel Dredging Fund on an annual basis."

12 **SECTION 14.22.(h)** Article 21 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes is amended  
13 by adding a new Part to read:

14 "Part 8B. Shallow Draft Navigation Channel Dredging Fund.

15 "**§ 143-215.73F. Shallow Draft Navigation Channel Dredging Fund.**

16 The Shallow Draft Navigation Channel Dredging Fund is established as a special revenue  
17 fund. The Fund consists of fees credited to it under G.S. 75A-3, 75A-38, and 105-449.126.  
18 Revenue in the Fund may only be used to provide the State's share of the costs associated with  
19 any dredging project designed to keep a shallow draft navigation channel located in State  
20 waters navigable and safe. Any project funded by revenue from the Fund must be cost-shared  
21 with non-State dollars on a one-to-one basis. For purposes of this section, "shallow draft  
22 navigation channel" means (i) a waterway connection, with a maximum depth of 14 feet,  
23 between the Atlantic Ocean and a bay or the Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway (ii) a river entrance  
24 to the Atlantic Ocean through which tidal and other currents flow or (iii) other interior coastal  
25 waterways."

26 **SECTION 14.22.(i)** Nothing in this section shall affect the validity, term, or cost of  
27 any certificate of number or certificate of title issued prior to July 1, 2013.

28 **SECTION 14.22.(j)** This section authorizes a Long Term Dredging Memorandum  
29 of Agreement with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers which may last beyond the current fiscal  
30 biennium and which shall provide for all of the following:

- 31 (1) Prioritization of projects through joint consultation with the State, applicable  
32 units of local government, and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
- 33 (2) Compliance with G.S. 143-215.73F. Funds in the Shallow Draft Navigation  
34 Channel Dredging Fund shall be used in accordance with that section.
- 35 (3) Annual reporting by the Department on the use of funds provided to the U.S.  
36 Army Corps of Engineers under the Long Term Dredging Memorandum of  
37 Agreement. These reports shall be made to the Joint Legislative Commission  
38 on Governmental Operations, the Fiscal Research Division, and the Office of  
39 State Budget and Management and shall include all of the following:
  - 40 a. A list of all projects commenced.
  - 41 b. The estimated cost of each project.
  - 42 c. The date that work on each project commenced or is expected to  
43 commence.
  - 44 d. The date that work on each project was completed or is expected to  
45 be completed.
  - 46 e. The actual cost of each project.

47 **SECTION 14.22.(k)** The Department of Environment and Natural Resources may  
48 use available funds for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the 2014-2015 fiscal year in the Shallow  
49 Draft Navigation Channel Dredging Fund established in G.S. 143-215.73F, as enacted by  
50 subsection (h) of this section, to provide the State's share of costs associated with projects that  
51 comply with that section. These funds are hereby appropriated for that purpose, but the

1 Department of Environment and Natural Resources shall approve a project before it is eligible  
2 to receive any funds under this section.

3 **SECTION 14.22.(f)** Subsection (b) of this section becomes effective October 1,  
4 2013, and applies to applications submitted on or after that date. Subsection (f) of this section  
5 becomes effective October 1, 2013, and applies to new or transfer certificates of title issued on  
6 or after that date. The remainder of this section becomes effective October 1, 2013.

## 7 8 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT COMMISSION

9 **SECTION 14.23.(a)** G.S. 143B-283 reads as rewritten:

10 "**§ 143B-283. Environmental Management Commission – members; selection; removal;  
11 compensation; quorum; services.**

12 (a) ~~The Environmental Management Commission shall consist of 13 members  
13 appointed by the Governor. The Governor shall select the members so that the membership of  
14 the Commission shall consist of:~~

- 15 (1) ~~One who shall be a licensed physician with specialized training and  
16 experience in the health effects of environmental pollution;~~
- 17 (2) ~~One who shall, at the time of appointment, be actively connected with the  
18 Commission for Public Health or local board of health or have experience in  
19 health sciences;~~
- 20 (3) ~~One who shall, at the time of appointment, be actively connected with or  
21 have had experience in agriculture;~~
- 22 (4) ~~One who shall, at the time of appointment, be a registered engineer with  
23 specialized training and experience in water supply or water or air pollution  
24 control;~~
- 25 (5) ~~One who shall, at the time of appointment, be actively connected with or  
26 have had experience in the fish and wildlife conservation activities of the  
27 State;~~
- 28 (6) ~~One who shall, at the time of appointment, have special training and  
29 scientific expertise in hydrogeology or groundwater hydrology;~~
- 30 (7) ~~Three members interested in water and air pollution control, appointed from  
31 the public at large;~~
- 32 (8) ~~One who shall, at the time of appointment, be actively employed by, or  
33 recently retired from, an industrial manufacturing facility and  
34 knowledgeable in the field of industrial air and water pollution control;~~
- 35 (9) ~~One who shall, at the time of appointment, be actively connected with or  
36 have had experience in pollution control problems of municipal or county  
37 government;~~
- 38 (10) ~~One who shall, at the time of appointment, have special training and  
39 scientific expertise in air pollution control and the effects of air pollution;  
40 and~~
- 41 (11) ~~One who shall, at the time of appointment, have special training and  
42 scientific expertise in freshwater, estuarine, marine biological, or ecological  
43 sciences.~~

44 (a1) The Environmental Management Commission shall consist of 15 members as  
45 follows:

- 46 (1) One appointed by the Governor who shall be a licensed physician.
- 47 (2) One appointed by the Governor who shall at the time of appointment have  
48 special training or scientific expertise in hydrology, water pollution control,  
49 or the effects of water pollution.

- 1           (3)    One appointed by the Governor who shall at the time of appointment have  
2           special training or scientific expertise in hydrology, water pollution control,  
3           or the effects of water pollution.
- 4           (4)    One appointed by the Governor who shall at the time of appointment have  
5           special training or scientific expertise in air pollution control or the effects of  
6           air pollution.
- 7           (5)    One appointed by the Governor who shall at the time of appointment be  
8           actively connected with or have had experience in agriculture.
- 9           (6)    One appointed by the Governor who shall at the time of appointment have  
10          special training and scientific expertise in freshwater, estuarine, marine  
11          biological, or ecological sciences or be actively connected with or have had  
12          experience in the fish and wildlife conservation activities of the State.
- 13          (7)    One appointed by the Governor who shall at the time of appointment be  
14          actively employed by, or recently retired from, an industrial manufacturing  
15          facility and shall be knowledgeable in the field of industrial pollution  
16          control.
- 17          (8)    One appointed by the Governor who shall at the time of appointment be a  
18          licensed engineer with specialized training and experience in water supply or  
19          water or air pollution control.
- 20          (9)    One appointed by the Governor who shall serve at large.
- 21          (10)   One appointed by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the  
22          Speaker of the House of Representatives in accordance with G.S. 120-121  
23          who shall serve at large.
- 24          (11)   One appointed by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the  
25          Speaker of the House of Representatives in accordance with G.S. 120-121  
26          who shall serve at large.
- 27          (12)   One appointed by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the  
28          Speaker of the House of Representatives in accordance with G.S. 120-121  
29          who shall serve at large.
- 30          (13)   One appointed by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the  
31          President Pro Tempore of the Senate in accordance with G.S. 120-121 who  
32          shall serve at large.
- 33          (14)   One appointed by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the  
34          President Pro Tempore of the Senate in accordance with G.S. 120-121 who  
35          shall serve at large.
- 36          (15)   One appointed by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the  
37          President Pro Tempore of the Senate in accordance with G.S. 120-121 who  
38          shall serve at large.

39          (b)    ~~Members appointed by the Governor shall serve terms of office of six years.~~ Any  
40          appointment to fill a vacancy on the Commission created by the resignation, dismissal, death or  
41          disability of a member shall be for the balance of the unexpired term. The Governor may  
42          reappoint a member of the Commission to an additional term if, at the time of the  
43          reappointment, the member qualifies for membership on the Commission under subdivisions  
44          (1) through (9) of subsection (a)(a1) of this section. Appointments by the General Assembly  
45          shall be made in accordance with G.S. 120-121, and vacancies in those appointments shall be  
46          filled in accordance with G.S. 120-122.

47          (b1)   The Governor shall have the power to remove any member of the Commission from  
48          office for misfeasance, malfeasance, or nonfeasance in accordance with the provisions of  
49          G.S. 143B-13 of the Executive Organization Act of 1973.

50          (b2)   The members of the Commission shall receive per diem and necessary travel and  
51          subsistence expenses in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 138-5.

1 (b3) A majority of the Commission shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of  
2 business.

3 (b4) All clerical and other services required by the Commission shall be supplied by the  
4 Secretary of Environment and Natural Resources.

5 (c) ~~Nine of the members appointed by the Governor under this section shall be persons~~  
6 ~~who do not derive any significant portion of their income from persons subject to permits or~~  
7 ~~enforcement orders under this Chapter.~~ The Governor shall require adequate disclosure of  
8 potential conflicts of interest by members. The Governor, by executive order, shall promulgate  
9 criteria regarding conflicts of interest and disclosure thereof for determining the eligibility of  
10 persons under this ~~section~~, subsection, giving due regard to the requirements of federal  
11 legislation, and for this purpose may promulgate rules, regulations or guidelines in  
12 conformance with those established by any federal agency interpreting and applying provisions  
13 of federal law.

14 (c1) All members of the Commission are covered persons for the purposes of Chapter  
15 138A of the General Statutes, the State Government Ethics Act. As covered persons, members  
16 of the Commission shall comply with the applicable requirements of the State Government  
17 Ethics Act, including mandatory training, the public disclosure of economic interests, and  
18 ethical standards for covered persons. Members of the Commission shall comply with the  
19 provisions of the State Government Ethics Act to avoid conflicts of interest.

20 (d) ~~In addition to the members designated by subsection (a) of this section, the General~~  
21 ~~Assembly shall appoint six members, three upon the recommendation of the Speaker of the~~  
22 ~~House of Representatives, and three upon the recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of~~  
23 ~~the Senate. Appointments by the General Assembly shall be made in accordance with~~  
24 ~~G.S. 120-121, and vacancies in those appointments shall be filled in accordance with~~  
25 ~~G.S. 120-122. Members appointed by the General Assembly shall serve terms of two years.~~

26 (e) Members of the Commission shall serve terms of four years."

27 **SECTION 14.23.(b)** Transition of Membership of the Environmental Management  
28 Commission. –

29 (a) The terms of all members of the Environmental Management Commission serving  
30 on January 1, 2013, shall expire on June 30, 2013. A new Commission of 15 members shall be  
31 appointed in the manner provided by G.S. 143B-283(a1), as enacted by subsection (a) of this  
32 section.

33 (b) Members of the Commission whose qualifications are described by subdivisions (3),  
34 (5), (7), (8), (9), (11), (13), and (15) of G.S. 143B-283(a1), as enacted by subsection (a) of this  
35 section, shall, notwithstanding G.S. 143B-283(e), as enacted by subsection (a) of this section,  
36 be appointed for an initial term of two years and subsequent appointments shall be for four-year  
37 terms thereafter. Members of the Commission whose qualifications are described by  
38 subdivisions (1), (2), (4), (6), (10), (12), and (14) of G.S. 143B-283(a1), as enacted by  
39 subsection (a) of this section, shall be appointed for an initial term of four years and subsequent  
40 appointments shall be for four-year terms thereafter. Initial terms shall begin on July 1, 2013,  
41 and expire on June 30 of the year of expiration as set forth in this subsection.

42 (c) Members of the Commission appointed to any other State board or commission as a  
43 representative of the Commission shall no longer serve as a member of those boards or  
44 commissions after this section becomes law, and a new Commission representative shall be  
45 appointed as provided by law.

#### 47 COASTAL RESOURCES COMMISSION

48 **SECTION 14.24.(a)** G.S. 113A-104 reads as rewritten:

49 "**§ 113A-104. Coastal Resources Commission.**

1 (a) Established. – The General Assembly hereby establishes within the Department of  
2 Environment and Natural Resources a commission to be designated the Coastal Resources  
3 Commission.

4 (b) ~~Composition. — The Coastal Resources Commission shall consist of 15 members~~  
5 ~~appointed by the Governor, as follows:~~

- 6 (1) ~~One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have~~  
7 ~~experience in commercial fishing.~~
- 8 (2) ~~One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have~~  
9 ~~experience in wildlife or sports fishing.~~
- 10 (3) ~~One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have~~  
11 ~~experience in marine ecology.~~
- 12 (4) ~~One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have~~  
13 ~~experience in coastal agriculture.~~
- 14 (5) ~~One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have~~  
15 ~~experience in coastal forestry.~~
- 16 (6) ~~One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have~~  
17 ~~experience in coastal land development.~~
- 18 (7) ~~One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have~~  
19 ~~experience in marine-related business (other than fishing and wildlife).~~
- 20 (8) ~~One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have~~  
21 ~~experience in engineering in the coastal area.~~
- 22 (9) ~~One who shall at the time of appointment be actively associated with a State~~  
23 ~~or national conservation organization.~~
- 24 (10) ~~One who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have~~  
25 ~~experience in financing of coastal land development.~~
- 26 (11) ~~Two who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or~~  
27 ~~have experience in local government within the coastal area.~~
- 28 (12) ~~Three at-large members.~~

29 (b1) Composition. – The Coastal Resources Commission shall consist of 13 members as  
30 follows:

- 31 (1) One appointed by the Governor who shall at the time of appointment be a  
32 coastal property owner or experienced in land development.
- 33 (2) One appointed by the Governor who shall at the time of appointment be a  
34 coastal property owner or experienced in land development.
- 35 (3) One appointed by the Governor who shall at the time of appointment be  
36 actively connected with or have experience in engineering in the coastal area  
37 or a marine-related science.
- 38 (4) One appointed by the Governor who shall at the time of appointment be  
39 actively connected with or have experience in engineering in the coastal area  
40 or a marine-related science.
- 41 (5) One appointed by the Governor who shall at the time of appointment be  
42 actively connected with or have experience in coastal-related business.
- 43 (6) One appointed by the Governor who shall at the time of appointment be  
44 actively connected with or have experience in local government within the  
45 coastal area.
- 46 (7) One appointed by the Governor who shall at the time of appointment be  
47 actively connected with or have experience in coastal agriculture.
- 48 (8) One appointed by the Governor who shall at the time of appointment be  
49 actively connected with or have experience in commercial fishing.
- 50 (9) One appointed by the Governor who shall at the time of appointment be  
51 actively connected with or have experience in coastal forestry.

1           (10) One appointed by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the  
2           Speaker of the House of Representatives in accordance with G.S. 120-121  
3           who shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have  
4           experience in sports fishing.

5           (11) One appointed by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the  
6           Speaker of the House of Representatives in accordance with G.S. 120-121  
7           who shall serve at large.

8           (12) One appointed by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the  
9           President Pro Tempore of the Senate in accordance with G.S. 120-121 who  
10          shall at the time of appointment be actively connected with or have  
11          experience in wildlife.

12          (13) One appointed by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the  
13          President Pro Tempore of the Senate in accordance with G.S. 120-121 who  
14          shall serve at large.

15          (c) Appointment of Members. – As used in this section, the term "appointing authority"  
16          means the Governor in the case of members appointed by the Governor and means the General  
17          Assembly in the case of members appointed by the General Assembly. Appointments to the  
18          Commission shall be made to provide knowledge and experience in a diverse range of coastal  
19          interests. The members of the Commission shall serve and act on the Commission solely for the  
20          best interests of the public and public trust, and shall bring their particular knowledge and  
21          experience to the Commission for that end alone. Counties and cities in the coastal area may  
22          designate and transmit to the appointing authorities no later than May 1 of each even-numbered  
23          year qualified persons in the categories set out in subsection (b1) of this section corresponding  
24          to the Commission positions to be filled that year.

25          ~~The Governor shall appoint in his sole discretion those members of the Commission whose~~  
26          ~~qualifications are described in subdivisions (6) and (10), and one of the three members~~  
27          ~~described in subdivision (12) of subsection (b) of this section.~~

28          ~~The remaining members of the Commission shall be appointed by the Governor after~~  
29          ~~completion of the nominating procedures prescribed by subsection (d) of this section.~~

30          (c1) The members of the Commission whose qualifications are described in subdivisions  
31          (1) through (5), (9), and (11), (3), (6), (7), (8), (9), (11), and (12) of subsection (b1) of this  
32          section shall be persons who do not derive any significant portion of their income from land  
33          development, construction, real estate sales, or lobbying and do not otherwise serve as agents  
34          for development-related business activities. The Governor shall require adequate disclosure of  
35          potential conflicts of interest by these members. The Governor, by executive order, shall  
36          promulgate criteria regarding conflicts of interest and disclosure thereof for determining the  
37          eligibility of persons under this section.

38          (c2) All members of the Commission are covered persons for the purposes of Chapter  
39          138A of the General Statutes, the State Government Ethics Act. As covered persons, members  
40          of the Commission shall comply with the applicable requirements of the State Government  
41          Ethics Act, including mandatory training, the public disclosure of economic interests, and  
42          ethical standards for covered persons. Members of the Commission shall comply with the  
43          provisions of the State Government Ethics Act to avoid conflicts of interest.

44          (d) ~~Nominations for Membership. — On or before May 1 in every even-numbered year~~  
45          ~~the Governor shall designate and transmit to the board of commissioners in each county in the~~  
46          ~~coastal area four nominating categories applicable to that county for that year. Said nominating~~  
47          ~~categories shall be selected by the Governor from among the categories represented,~~  
48          ~~respectively by subdivisions (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (7), (8), (9), (11) — two persons, and (12) —~~  
49          ~~two persons, of subsection (b) of this section (or so many of the above-listed paragraphs as may~~  
50          ~~correspond to vacancies by expiration of term that are subject to being filled in that year). On or~~  
51          ~~before June 1 in every even-numbered year the board of commissioners of each county in the~~

1 coastal area shall nominate (and transmit to the Governor the names of) one qualified person in  
2 each of the four nominating categories that was designated by the Governor for that county for  
3 that year. In designating nominating categories from biennium to biennium, the Governor shall  
4 equitably rotate said categories among the several counties of the coastal area as in his  
5 judgment he deems best; and he shall assign, as near as may be, an even number of nominees to  
6 each nominating category and shall assign in his best judgment any excess above such even  
7 number of nominees. On or before June 1 in every even-numbered year the governing body of  
8 each incorporated city within the coastal area shall nominate and transmit to the Governor the  
9 name of one person as a nominee to the Commission. In making nominations, the boards of  
10 county commissioners and city governing bodies shall give due consideration to the nomination  
11 of women and minorities. The Governor shall appoint 12 persons from among said city and  
12 county nominees to the Commission. The several boards of county commissioners and city  
13 governing bodies shall transmit the names, addresses, and a brief summary of the qualifications  
14 of their nominees to the Governor on or before June 1 in each even-numbered year, beginning  
15 in 1974; provided, that the Governor, by registered or certified mail, shall notify the chairman  
16 or the mayors of the said local governing boards by May 20 in each such even-numbered year  
17 of the duties of local governing boards under this sentence. If any board of commissioners or  
18 city governing body fails to transmit its list of nominations to the Governor by June 1, the  
19 Governor may add to the nominations a list of qualified nominees in lieu of those that were not  
20 transmitted by the board of commissioners or city governing body; Provided however, the  
21 Governor may not add to the list a nominee in lieu of one not transmitted by an incorporated  
22 city within the coastal area that neither has a population of 2,000 or more nor is contiguous  
23 with the Atlantic Ocean. Within the meaning of this section, the "governing body" is the mayor  
24 and council of a city as defined in G.S. 160A-66. The population of cities shall be determined  
25 according to the most recent annual estimates of population as certified to the Secretary of  
26 Revenue by the Secretary of Administration.

27 (e) Residential Qualifications. — All nominees of the several boards of county  
28 commissioners and city governing bodies must reside within the coastal area, but need not  
29 reside in the county from which they were nominated. No more than one of those members  
30 appointed by the Governor from among said nominees may reside in a particular county. No  
31 more than two members of the entire Commission, at any time, may reside in a particular  
32 county. No more than two members of the entire Commission, at any time, may reside outside  
33 the coastal area.

34 (f) Office May Be Held Concurrently with Others. — Membership on the Coastal  
35 Resources Commission is hereby declared to be an office that may be held concurrently with  
36 other elective or appointive offices in addition to the maximum number of offices permitted to  
37 be held by one person under G.S. 128-1.1.

38 (g) Terms. — The members shall serve staggered terms of office of four years. At the  
39 expiration of each member's term, the Governor appointing authority shall reappoint or replace  
40 the member with a new member of like qualification (as specified in subsection (b)(b1) of  
41 this section), in the manner provided by subsections (c) and (d) of this section. The initial term  
42 shall be determined by the Governor in accordance with customary practice but eight of the  
43 initial members shall be appointed for two years and seven for four years.section.

44 (h) Vacancies. — In the event of a vacancy arising otherwise than by expiration of term,  
45 the Governor appointing authority shall appoint a successor of like qualification (as specified  
46 in subsection (b)(b1) of this section)section who shall then serve the remainder of his  
47 predecessor's term. ~~When any such vacancy arises, the Governor shall immediately notify the~~  
48 ~~board of commissioners of each county in the coastal area and the governing body of each~~  
49 ~~incorporated city within the coastal area. Within 30 days after receipt of such notification each~~  
50 ~~such county board and city governing body shall nominate and transmit to the Governor the~~  
51 ~~name and address of one person who is qualified in the category represented by the position to~~

1 ~~be filled, together with a brief summary of the qualifications of the nominee. The Governor~~  
2 ~~shall make the appointment from among said city and county nominees. If any county board or~~  
3 ~~city governing body fails to make a timely transmittal of its nominee, the Governor may add to~~  
4 ~~the nominations a qualified person in lieu of said nominee; Provided however, the Governor~~  
5 ~~may not add to the list a nominee in lieu of one not transmitted by an incorporated city within~~  
6 ~~the coastal area that neither has a population of 2,000 or more nor is contiguous with the~~  
7 ~~Atlantic Ocean.~~

8 (i) Officers. – The chairman shall be designated by the Governor from among the  
9 members of the Commission to serve as chairman at the pleasure of the Governor. The  
10 vice-chairman shall be elected by and from the members of the Commission and shall serve for  
11 a term of two years or until the expiration of ~~his~~ the vice-chairman's regularly appointed term.

12 (j) Compensation. – The members of the Commission shall receive per diem and  
13 necessary travel and subsistence expenses in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 138-5.

14 ~~(k) In making appointments to and filling vacancies upon the Commission, the~~  
15 ~~Governor shall give due consideration to securing appropriate representation of women and~~  
16 ~~minorities.~~

17 (l) Attendance. – Regular attendance at Commission meetings is a duty of each  
18 member. The Commission shall develop procedures for declaring any seat on the Commission  
19 to be vacant upon failure by a member to perform this duty.

20 (m) Quorum. – A majority of the Commission shall constitute a quorum."

21 **SECTION 14.24.(b)** Transition of Membership of the Coastal Resources  
22 Commission. – Except as otherwise provided in this section, the terms of all members of the  
23 Coastal Resources Commission serving on January 1, 2013, shall expire June 30, 2013. A new  
24 Commission of 13 members shall be appointed in the manner provided by G.S. 113A-104(b1),  
25 as enacted by subsection (a) of this section. Members appointed in the manner provided by  
26 G.S. 113A-104(b1), as enacted by subsection (a) of this section, shall be appointed no later than  
27 July 1, 2013.

28 (1) The member serving pursuant to G.S. 113A-104(b)(1) on January 1, 2013,  
29 shall continue to serve pursuant to G.S. 113A-104(b1)(8), as enacted by  
30 subsection (a) of this section, until June 30, 2014.

31 (2) The member serving pursuant to G.S. 113A-104(b)(2) on January 1, 2013,  
32 shall continue to serve pursuant to G.S. 113A-104(b1)(10), as enacted by  
33 subsection (a) of this section, until June 30, 2014.

34 (3) The member serving pursuant to G.S. 113A-104(b)(11) on January 1, 2013,  
35 whose term would otherwise expire on June 30, 2014, shall continue to serve  
36 pursuant to G.S. 113A-104(b1)(6), as enacted by subsection (a) of this  
37 section, until June 30, 2014.

38 (4) The member serving pursuant to G.S. 113A-104(b)(5) on January 1, 2013,  
39 whose term would otherwise expire on June 30, 2014, shall continue to serve  
40 pursuant to G.S. 113A-104(b1)(9), as enacted by subsection (a) of this  
41 section, until June 30, 2014.

42 Members of the Commission whose qualifications are described by subdivisions (1), (3),  
43 (5), (7), (11), and (13) of G.S. 113A-104(b1), as enacted by subsection (a) of this section, shall  
44 be appointed for an initial term of two years, and subsequent appointments shall be for  
45 four-year terms thereafter. Members of the Commission whose qualifications are described by  
46 subdivisions (2), (4), (6), (8), (9), (10), and (12) of G.S. 113A-104(b1), as enacted by  
47 subsection (a) of this section, shall be appointed for an initial term of one year, and subsequent  
48 appointments shall be for four-year terms thereafter. Initial terms shall expire on June 30 of the  
49 year of expiration.

## 51 COASTAL RESOURCES ADVISORY COMMISSION



1           **SECTION 14.25.** G.S. 113A-105 reads as rewritten:

2   "**§ 113A-105. Coastal Resources Advisory Council.**

3       (a)   Creation. – There is hereby created and established a council to be known as the  
4 Coastal Resources Advisory Council.

5       (b)   Membership and Terms. – The Coastal Resources Advisory Council shall consist of  
6 not more than ~~45-20~~ members appointed or designated as follows:

- 7           ~~(1)   Two individuals designated by the Secretary from among the employees of  
8 the Department;~~
- 9           ~~(1a)   The Secretary of Commerce or person designated by the Secretary of  
10 Commerce;~~
- 11          ~~(2)   The Secretary of Administration or person designated by the Secretary of  
12 Administration;~~
- 13          ~~(3)   The Secretary of Transportation or person designated by the Secretary of  
14 Transportation; and one additional member selected by the Secretary of  
15 Transportation from the Department of Transportation;~~
- 16          ~~(4)   The State Health Director or the person designated by the State Health  
17 Director;~~
- 18          ~~(5)   The Commissioner of Agriculture or person designated by the  
19 Commissioner of Agriculture;~~
- 20          ~~(6)   The Secretary of Cultural Resources or person designated by the Secretary  
21 of Cultural Resources;~~
- 22          ~~(7)   One member from each of the four multi-county planning districts of the  
23 coastal area to be appointed by the lead regional agency of each district;~~
- 24          ~~(8)   One representative from each of the counties in the coastal area to be  
25 designated by the respective boards of county commissioners;~~
- 26          ~~(9)   No more than eight additional members representative of cities in the coastal  
27 area and to be designated by the Commission;~~
- 28          ~~(10)   Three members selected by the Commission who are marine scientists or  
29 technologists;~~
- 30          ~~(11)   One member who is a local health director selected by the Commission upon  
31 the recommendation of the Secretary.~~

32 by the Coastal Resources Commission. Counties and cities in the coastal area may nominate  
33 candidates for consideration by the Commission. The terms of all Council members serving on  
34 the Council on January 1, 2013, shall expire on June 30, 2013. A new Council shall be  
35 appointed in the manner provided by this subsection with terms beginning on July 1, 2013, and  
36 expiring on June 30, 2015. Members may be reappointed at the discretion of the Commission,  
37 provided that one-half of the membership at the beginning of any two-year term are residents of  
38 counties in the coastal area.

39       ...."

40

41 **SEVERANCE TAX ON ENERGY MINERALS; USE OF PROCEEDS**

42       **SECTION 14.26.(a)** If Senate Bill 76, 2013 Session, becomes law, then Section 11  
43 of Senate Bill 76 reads as rewritten:

44       "**SECTION 11.** Section 1(b) of this act becomes effective March 1, 2015. Section 3(b) of  
45 this act is effective when it becomes law and applies retroactively to October 1, 2012. Sections  
46 5(a) through 5(c) of this act are effective for energy minerals sold on or after March 1, 2015,  
47 except that G.S. 105-187.76, as enacted by Section 5(a) of this act, becomes effective only if  
48 authorized by the General Assembly in the Current Operations and Capital Improvements  
49 Appropriations Act of 2013. G.S. 113B-30, enacted by Section 7 of this act, becomes effective  
50 only if authorized by the General Assembly in the Current Operations and Capital  
51 Improvements Appropriations Act of 2013-2015. The first report due pursuant to G.S. 113B-12,

1 as amended by Section 9(m) of this act, shall be transmitted on or before January 1, 2014.  
2 Except as otherwise provided, the remainder of this act is effective when it becomes law."

3 **SECTION 14.26.(b)** If Senate Bill 76, 2013 Session, becomes law, the Department  
4 of Environment and Natural Resources may, notwithstanding the provisions of  
5 G.S. 105-187.76, as enacted by Senate Bill 76, use any proceeds the Department receives from  
6 the imposition of the tax on severance of energy minerals imposed under G.S. 105-187.72, as  
7 enacted by Senate Bill 76, for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the 2014-2015 fiscal year for its  
8 costs to administer Article 27 of Chapter 113 of the General Statutes, and these funds are  
9 appropriated from the General Fund to the Department of Environment and Natural Resources  
10 for this purpose.

## 11 12 **PART XV. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**

### 13 14 **SET REGULATORY FEE FOR UTILITIES COMMISSION**

15 **SECTION 15.1.(a)** The percentage rate to be used in calculating the public utility  
16 regulatory fee under G.S. 62-302(b)(2) is thirteen one-hundredths of one percent (0.13%) for  
17 each public utility's North Carolina jurisdictional revenues earned during each quarter that  
18 begins on or after July 1, 2013, and on or after July 1, 2014.

19 **SECTION 15.1.(b)** The electric membership corporation regulatory fee imposed  
20 under G.S. 62-302(b1) for the 2013-2014 and the 2014-2015 fiscal year is two hundred  
21 thousand dollars (\$200,000).

### 22 23 **INDUSTRIAL COMMISSION FEES/COMPUTER SYSTEM REPLACEMENT**

24 **SECTION 15.2.** For the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the 2014-2015 fiscal year, the  
25 Industrial Commission may, in consultation with the State Chief Information Officer, use up to  
26 one million eight hundred thousand dollars (\$1,800,000) of available funds in Budget Code  
27 24611 to replace the Electronic Document Management System (EDMS).

### 28 29 **UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE RESERVE**

30 **SECTION 15.3.(a)** The Office of State Budget and Management, in conjunction  
31 with the Office of the State Controller and the Department of Commerce, shall transfer to the  
32 Unemployment Insurance Reserve within the Office of State Budget and Management any  
33 unencumbered cash balance as of June 30, 2013, of each of the following special funds within  
34 the Department of Commerce and then close each of these special funds:

35 (1) Worker Training Trust Fund (Special Fund Code 64654-6400).

36 (2) Training and Employment Account (Special Fund Code 64655-6601).

37 **SECTION 15.3.(b)** The Office of State Budget and Management, in conjunction  
38 with the Office of the State Controller and the Department of Commerce, shall transfer the sum  
39 of ten million dollars (\$10,000,000) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year from the Special  
40 Employment Security Administration Fund (Fund Code 64650-6100) to the Unemployment  
41 Insurance Reserve within the Office of State Budget and Management.

### 42 43 **EMPLOYMENT SECURITY RESERVE FUND**

44 **SECTION 15.4.(a)** There is appropriated from the Employment Security Reserve  
45 Fund to the Department of Commerce, Division of Employment Security, the amount needed  
46 for the 2014-2015 fiscal year to fund the interest payment due to the federal government for the  
47 debt owed to the U.S. Treasury for unemployment benefits.

48 **SECTION 15.4.(b)** Of the funds credited to and held in the State of North  
49 Carolina's account in the Unemployment Trust Fund by the Secretary of the Treasury of the  
50 United States pursuant to and in accordance with section 903 of the Social Security Act and  
51 pursuant to Title II of Division B of P.L. 111-5, the Assistance for Unemployed Workers and

1 Struggling Families Act, the Department of Commerce, Division of Employment Security, may  
2 expend the sum of two hundred five million sixty-three thousand five hundred fifty-two dollars  
3 (\$205,063,552) as follows: (i) one hundred million dollars (\$100,000,000) shall be used to  
4 design and build the integrated unemployment insurance benefit and tax accounting system and  
5 (ii) the remaining funds shall be used for the operation of the unemployment insurance  
6 program.

7  
8 **WORKFORCE INVESTMENT ACT FUNDS/TRANSFER OF FUNDS TO**  
9 **DEPARTMENT OF LABOR**

10 **SECTION 15.5.** Of the Workforce Investment Act funds awarded to the  
11 Department of Commerce by the United States Department of Labor, the sum of three hundred  
12 fifty thousand dollars (\$350,000) shall be transferred to the Department of Labor for the  
13 Apprenticeship Program on a recurring basis for the 2013-2015 biennium.

14  
15 **SPECIAL FUNDS TRANSFER/OFFSET COMMERCE ADMINISTRATION**  
16 **GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION**

17 **SECTION 15.6.(a)** The Office of State Budget and Management, in conjunction  
18 with the Office of the State Controller and the Department of Commerce, shall transfer the  
19 unencumbered cash balances in the following funds as of June 30, 2013, to Commerce  
20 Administration (Budget Code 14600-1111):

- 21 (1) 24609-2537 – Energy Research Grants  
22 (2) 24609-2535 – NC Green Business Fund

23 **SECTION 15.6.(b)** The Office of State Budget and Management, in conjunction  
24 with the Office of the State Controller and the Department of Commerce, shall transfer the  
25 unencumbered cash balance in the International Trade Show Special Fund (Budget Code  
26 24610-2431) as of June 30, 2013, to Commerce Administration (Budget Code 14600-1111)  
27 and, upon the transfer, close the Fund.

28 **SECTION 15.6.(c)** The transfers in subsections (a) and (b) of this section are to  
29 offset General Fund appropriations to the Department of Commerce for administration.

30  
31 **SECRETARY DESIGNATE SUPERVISOR OF BLNC & INTERNATIONAL TRADE**  
32 **DIVISION EMPLOYEES**

33 **SECTION 15.7.** The Secretary of Commerce shall designate the person or persons  
34 who shall supervise the employees in the following agency or division within the Department:  
35 (i) Business Link North Carolina; and (ii) International Trade Division. The person or persons  
36 designated under this section shall have the powers and duties authorized by the Secretary.

37  
38 **COMMON FOLLOW-UP/CONTINUATION REVIEW**

39 **SECTION 15.8.(a)** The Department of Commerce, Labor and Economic Analysis  
40 Division (LEAD), shall conduct a continuation review of the Common Follow-Up Information  
41 Management System (hereinafter "Common Follow-Up") created pursuant to G.S. 96-32.  
42 LEAD shall report the preliminary findings of the continuation review to the Fiscal Research  
43 Division no later than December 1, 2013, and shall submit a final report to the Joint Legislative  
44 Commission on Governmental Operations, the Senate Appropriations Committee on Natural  
45 and Economic Resources, and the House Appropriations Subcommittee on Natural and  
46 Economic Resources no later than March 1, 2014.

47 **SECTION 15.8.(b)** The continuation review report required by subsection (a) of  
48 this section shall include the following information:

- 49 (1) A description of Common Follow-Up and the goals of the program.  
50 (2) The statutory objectives for Common Follow-Up and the problem or need  
51 addressed.

- 1 (3) The extent to which the objectives of Common Follow-Up have been  
2 achieved.
- 3 (4) Any functions or programs of Common Follow-Up performed without  
4 specific statutory authority.
- 5 (5) The performance measures for Common Follow-Up and the process by  
6 which the performance measures determine efficiency and effectiveness.
- 7 (6) Recommendations for statutory, budgetary, or administrative changes  
8 needed to improve efficiency and effectiveness of services delivered to the  
9 public.
- 10 (7) The consequences of discontinuing funding.
- 11 (8) Recommendations for improving services or reducing costs or duplication.
- 12 (9) The identification of policy issues that should be brought to the attention of  
13 the General Assembly.
- 14

## 15 **MARKETING STRATEGY TO PROMOTE NC**

16 **SECTION 15.9.** The Department of Commerce, Division of Tourism, Film, and  
17 Sports Development, shall revise its current marketing strategies to develop and execute a  
18 comprehensive national and international advertising, promotion, and public relations strategy  
19 to promote the State as a great place to live, work, and play. The Division shall continue to  
20 work closely with tourism destination marketing organizations, private businesses, including  
21 hotels, restaurants, and attractions, nonprofits, other State agencies, and other organizations and  
22 entities to collaborate, plan, and leverage resources in order to accomplish the goals of the  
23 comprehensive advertising and promotions strategy.

## 24 **RURAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DIVISION CREATED**

25 **SECTION 15.10.(a)** Article 10 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes is  
26 amended by adding a new Part to read as follows:

27 "Part 22. Rural Economic Development Division.

### 28 **"§ 143B-472.126. Rural Economic Development Division created.**

29 There is hereby created in the Department of Commerce a division to be known as the  
30 Rural Economic Development Division. The Secretary shall appoint an Assistant Secretary to  
31 administer this Division, who shall be subject to the direction and supervision of the Secretary.  
32 The Assistant Secretary, subject to the approval of the Secretary, shall select a professional  
33 staff of qualified and competent employees to assist in the administration of the duties and  
34 responsibilities prescribed in this Part.

### 35 **"§ 143B-472.127. Programs administered.**

36 (a) The Rural Economic Development Division shall be responsible for administering  
37 the program whereby economic development grants or loans are awarded by the Rural  
38 Infrastructure Authority as provided in G.S. 143B-472.128 to local government units of the  
39 counties that have one of the 80 highest rankings under G.S. 143B-437.08 after the adjustment  
40 of that section. The funds available for grants or loans under this program may be used as  
41 follows:

- 42 (1) To construct critical water and wastewater facilities or to provide other  
43 infrastructure needs, including, but not limited to, natural gas, broadband,  
44 and rail, to sites where these facilities will generate private job-creating  
45 investment. The grants under this subdivision shall not be subject to the  
46 provisions of G.S. 143-355.4.
- 47 (2) To provide matching grants or loans to local government units in an  
48 economically distressed county that will productively reuse vacant buildings  
49 and properties or construct or expand rural health care facilities, with priority  
50 given to towns or communities with populations of less than 5,000. For  
51

1 purposes of this section, the term "economically distressed county" has the  
2 same meaning as in G.S. 143B-437.01.

3 (3) Recipients of grant funds under this Part shall contribute a cash match for  
4 the grant that is equivalent to at least five percent (5%) of the grant amount.  
5 The cash match shall come from local resources and may not be derived  
6 from other State or federal grant funds.

7 (4) In awarding grants under this Part, preference shall be given to a project  
8 involving a resident company. For purposes of this Part, the term "resident  
9 company" means a company that has paid unemployment taxes or income  
10 taxes in this State and whose principal place of business is located in this  
11 State. An application for a project that serves an economically distressed  
12 area shall have priority over a project that does not. A grant to assist with  
13 water infrastructure needs is not subject to the provisions of G.S. 143-355.4.

14 (5) Under no circumstances shall a grant for a project be awarded in excess of  
15 twelve thousand five hundred dollars (\$12,500) per projected job created or  
16 saved.

17 (b) In addition to the duties under subsection (a) of this section, the Rural Economic  
18 Development Division shall also be responsible for (i) administering the program whereby  
19 local government units are awarded funds by the Rural Infrastructure Authority from the Utility  
20 Account under G.S. 143B-437.01 and (ii) administering the program whereby local government  
21 units are awarded funds by the Rural Infrastructure Authority for economic development  
22 projects from community development block grant funds.

23 (c) The Rural Economic Development Division may make recommendations to the  
24 Rural Infrastructure Authority as to any matters related to the administration of the programs  
25 under subsections (a) and (b) of this section.

26 **"§ 143B-472.128. Rural Infrastructure Authority created; powers.**

27 (a) Creation. – The Rural Infrastructure Authority is created within the Department of  
28 Commerce.

29 (b) Membership. – The Authority shall consist of 10 members, who shall be appointed  
30 as follows:

31 (1) The Secretary of Commerce, who shall be chair. However, the Secretary  
32 shall vote on matters before the Authority only in the case of a tie.

33 (2) Three members appointed by the General Assembly upon the  
34 recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate; one of whom  
35 shall represent a rural county in the eastern part of the State and shall serve  
36 for a term of one year; one of whom shall represent a rural county in the  
37 central part of the State and shall serve for a term of two years; and one of  
38 whom shall represent a rural county in the western part of the State and shall  
39 serve for a term of three years.

40 (3) Three members appointed by the General Assembly upon the  
41 recommendation of the Speaker of the House of Representatives; one of  
42 whom shall represent a rural county in the eastern part of the State and shall  
43 serve for a term of three years; one of whom shall represent a rural county in  
44 the central part of the State and shall serve for a term of one year; and one of  
45 whom shall represent a rural county in the western part of the State and shall  
46 serve for a term of two years.

47 (4) Three members appointed by the Governor; one of whom shall represent a  
48 rural county in the eastern part of the State and shall serve for a term of two  
49 years; one of whom shall represent a rural county in the central part of the  
50 State and shall serve for a term of three years; and one of whom shall

1 represent a rural county in the western part of the State and shall serve for a  
2 term of one year.

3 (c) Terms. – Upon the expiration of the terms provided for in subsection (b) of this  
4 section, each member shall serve for a term of three years. No member of the Authority shall  
5 serve for more than two consecutive terms, but a person who has been a member for two  
6 consecutive terms may be reappointed after being off the Authority for a period of at least three  
7 years. An initial term as provided in subsection (b) of this section that is two years or less shall  
8 not be counted in determining the limitation on consecutive terms. Initial terms shall commence  
9 on July 1, 2013.

10 (d) Compensation. – Authority members shall receive no salary as a result of serving on  
11 the Authority, but are entitled to per diem and allowances in accordance with G.S. 138-5 and  
12 G.S. 138-6, as appropriate.

13 (e) Meetings. – The Secretary shall convene the first meeting of the Authority within 30  
14 days after the appointment of Authority members under subsection (b) of this section. Meetings  
15 shall be held as necessary as determined by the Authority.

16 (f) Quorum. – A majority of the members of the Authority constitutes a quorum for the  
17 transaction of business. A vacancy in the membership of the Authority does not impair the right  
18 of the quorum to exercise all rights and to perform all duties of the Authority.

19 (g) Vacancies. – A vacancy on the Authority shall be filled in the same manner in  
20 which the original appointment was made, and the term of the member filling the vacancy shall  
21 be for the balance of the unexpired term. Vacancies in appointments made by the General  
22 Assembly shall be filled in accordance with G.S. 120-122.

23 (h) Removal. – Members may be removed in accordance with G.S. 143B-13. A member  
24 who misses three consecutive meetings of the Authority may be removed for nonfeasance.

25 (i) Powers and Duties. – The Authority has the following powers and duties:

26 (1) To receive and review applications from local government units for grants or  
27 loans authorized under G.S. 143B-472.127.

28 (2) To award grants or loans as provided in G.S. 143B-472.127.

29 (3) To formulate policies and priorities for grant and loan making under  
30 G.S. 143B-472.127.

31 (4) To determine ways in which the Rural Economic Development Division can  
32 aid local government units in meeting the costs for preliminary project  
33 planning needed for making an application for a grant or loan under  
34 G.S. 143B-472.127.

35 (5) To determine ways in which the Rural Economic Development Division can  
36 effectively disseminate information to local government units about the  
37 availability of grants or loans under G.S. 143B-472.127, the application and  
38 review process, and any other information that may be deemed useful to  
39 local government units in obtaining grants or loans.

40 (6) To review from time to time the effectiveness of the grant or loan programs  
41 under G.S. 143B-472.127 and to determine ways in which the programs may  
42 be improved to better serve local government units.

43 (7) No later than September 1 of each year, to submit a report to the Senate  
44 Appropriations Committee on Natural and Economic Resources, the House  
45 Appropriations Subcommittee on Natural and Economic Resources, and the  
46 Fiscal Research Division that details all of the following:

47 a. Total number of awards made in the previous fiscal year.

48 b. Geographic display of awards made.

49 c. Total number of jobs created in the previous fiscal year.

50 d. Recommended policy changes that would benefit economic  
51 development in rural areas of the State."

1           **SECTION 15.10.(b)** For the 2013-2015 biennium, the Department of Commerce,  
2 Rural Economic Development Division, as established in subsection (a) of this section, may  
3 use up to three percent (3%) of the funds appropriated in this act to the programs to be  
4 administered by the Division, and described in subsection (a) of this section, to cover the  
5 Division's expenses in administering those programs.

6           **SECTION 15.10.(c)** G.S. 120-123 reads as rewritten:

7       **"§ 120-123. Service by members of the General Assembly on certain boards and**  
8       **commissions.**

9       No member of the General Assembly may serve on any of the following boards or  
10 commissions:

11       ...

12       (80) The Rural Infrastructure Authority, as created by G.S. 143B-472.128."

13       **SECTION 15.10.(d)** G.S. 126-5 reads as rewritten:

14       **"§ 126-5. Employees subject to Chapter; exemptions.**

15       ...

16       (c1) Except as to the provisions of Articles 6 and 7 of this Chapter, the provisions of this  
17 Chapter shall not apply to:

18       ...

19       (30) Employees of the Department of Commerce employed in the Rural  
20 Economic Development Division.

21       ...."

22       **SECTION 15.10.(e)** G.S. 143B-433 reads as rewritten:

23       **"§ 143B-433. Department of Commerce – organization.**

24       The Department of Commerce shall be organized to include:

25       (1) The following agencies:

26       ...

27       w. The Rural Economic Development Division.

28       x. The Rural Infrastructure Authority.

29       ...."

## 30 31 **PROSPERITY ZONES/RURAL SATELLITE OFFICES WITHIN ZONES**

32       **SECTION 15.11.(a)** If Senate Bill 127, 2013 Regular Session, becomes law, of the  
33 funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Commerce for the Rural Economic  
34 Development Division, the Department shall use up to one million four hundred thousand  
35 dollars (\$1,400,000) in each year of the 2013-2015 biennium to establish one primary office in  
36 each of the Collaboration for Prosperity Zones described in Senate Bill 127 for the purpose of  
37 enhancing collaboration and cooperation between governmental agencies, planning, use of  
38 resources, and improved efficiency at a regional level.

39       **SECTION 15.11.(b)** If Senate Bill 127, 2013 Regular Session, becomes law, of the  
40 funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Commerce for the Rural Economic  
41 Development Division, the Department shall use up to one million nine hundred twenty  
42 thousand dollars (\$1,920,000) in the 2013-2014 fiscal year and up to two million three hundred  
43 twenty thousand dollars (\$2,320,000) in the 2014-2015 fiscal year to establish at least one  
44 satellite office in a rural area within each Collaboration for Prosperity Zone. The primary office  
45 and rural satellite office in the Zone shall collaborate to support new business recruitment and  
46 existing business and industry in the rural areas of the Zone.

47       **SECTION 15.11.(c)** If Senate Bill 127, 2013 Regular Session, becomes law, the  
48 Secretary of Commerce shall determine the person or persons to whom the Department of  
49 Commerce employees working in the Collaboration for Prosperity Zones, including rural  
50 satellite offices, shall report. The Secretary shall also determine the appropriate staffing  
51 requirements for each rural satellite office.

1           **SECTION 15.11.(d)** If Senate Bill 127, 2013 Regular Session, does not become  
 2 law, the Secretary of Commerce, in conjunction with the Assistant Secretary of Commerce in  
 3 charge of the Rural Economic Development Division shall establish regional offices in rural  
 4 areas across the State to support new business recruitment and existing business and industry in  
 5 those rural areas. Each regional office shall have at least one full-time employee, who shall  
 6 report to the Assistant Secretary of Commerce, Rural Economic Development Division.

7  
 8 **LEAD/DEVELOP STANDARDIZED PERFORMANCE METRIC FOR NONPROFITS**

9           **SECTION 15.12.** The Department of Commerce, Labor and Economic Analysis  
 10 Division (LEAD), shall develop a standardized performance metric to evaluate whether a  
 11 nonprofit allocated State funds by the Department in the 2013-2015 biennium has achieved its  
 12 own goals or performance standards. The metric shall include standards for determining  
 13 whether jobs were actually created, grants were awarded, or loans were made. The information  
 14 obtained as a result of the metric shall be used by the General Assembly in determining  
 15 whether to fund the nonprofits in future fiscal years. In order to be eligible to receive State  
 16 funds, each nonprofit surveyed shall provide to LEAD any information requested to help  
 17 develop the metric provided for in this section.

18  
 19 **CDBG FUNDS/COMMERCE REPEAL RULES MORE RESTRICTIVE THAN HUD**  
 20 **RULES**

21           **SECTION 15.13.** Rules adopted by the Department of Commerce related to the  
 22 receipt, distribution, or use of Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) funds shall not  
 23 be more restrictive than rules and regulations promulgated by the United States Department of  
 24 Housing and Urban Development (HUD) related to the receipt, distribution, or use of CDBG  
 25 funds. The Department of Commerce shall review all rules adopted by the Department related  
 26 to the receipt, distribution, or use of CDBG funds, and shall repeal any rules that are more  
 27 restrictive than HUD rules related to the receipt, distribution, or use of CDBG funds. During  
 28 the period in which rules are being reviewed as provided in this section, the Department shall  
 29 not enforce any rules related to the receipt, distribution, or use of CDBG funds that are more  
 30 restrictive than HUD rules related to the receipt, distribution, or use of CDBG funds.

31  
 32 **NER BLOCK GRANTS/2014 AND 2015 PROGRAM YEARS**

33           **SECTION 15.14.(a)** Appropriations from federal block grant funds are made for  
 34 the fiscal years ending June 30, 2014, and June 30, 2015, according to the following schedule:

35 **COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT**

36		
37	01. State Administration	\$ 1,275,000
38		
39	02. Economic Development	10,737,500
40		
41	03. Infrastructure	30,937,500
42		

43 **TOTAL COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**

44	<b>BLOCK GRANT – 2014 Program Year</b>	<b>\$ 42,950,000</b>
45	<b>2015 Program Year</b>	<b>\$ 42,950,000</b>

46           **SECTION 15.14.(b)** Decreases in Federal Fund Availability. – If federal funds are  
 47 reduced below the amounts specified above after the effective date of this act, then every  
 48 program in each of these federal block grants shall be reduced by the same percentage as the  
 49 reduction in federal funds.

50           **SECTION 15.14.(c)** Increases in Federal Fund Availability for Community  
 51 Development Block Grant. – Any block grant funds appropriated by the Congress of the United



1 States in addition to the funds specified in this section shall be expended as follows: each  
2 program category under the Community Development Block Grant shall be increased by the  
3 same percentage as the increase in federal funds.

4 **SECTION 15.14.(d)** Limitations on Community Development Block Grant Funds.  
5 – Of the funds appropriated in this section for the Community Development Block Grant, the  
6 following shall be allocated in each category for each program year: up to one million two  
7 hundred seventy-five thousand dollars (\$1,275,000) may be used for State Administration; up  
8 to ten million seven hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred dollars (\$10,737,500) may be  
9 used for Economic Development; and up to thirty million nine hundred thirty-seven thousand  
10 five hundred dollars (\$30,937,500) may be used for Infrastructure. If federal block grant funds  
11 are reduced or increased by the Congress of the United States after the effective date of this act,  
12 then these reductions or increases shall be allocated in accordance with subsection (b) or (c) of  
13 this section, as applicable.

14 **SECTION 15.14.(e)** The Department of Commerce shall consult with the Joint  
15 Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations prior to reallocating Community  
16 Development Block Grant Funds. Notwithstanding the provisions of this subsection, whenever  
17 the Director of the Budget finds that:

18 (1) A reallocation is required because of an emergency that poses an imminent  
19 threat to public health or public safety, the Director of the Budget may  
20 authorize the reallocation without consulting the Commission. The  
21 Department of Commerce shall report to the Commission on the reallocation  
22 no later than 30 days after it was authorized and shall identify in the report  
23 the emergency, the type of action taken, and how it was related to the  
24 emergency.

25 (2) The State will lose federal block grant funds or receive less federal block  
26 grant funds in the next fiscal year unless a reallocation is made, the  
27 Department of Commerce shall provide a written report to the Commission  
28 on the proposed reallocation and shall identify the reason that failure to take  
29 action will result in the loss of federal funds. If the Commission does not  
30 hear the issue within 30 days of receipt of the report, the Department may  
31 take the action without consulting the Commission.

32 **SECTION 15.14.(f)** By September 1, 2013, and September 1, 2014, the Division  
33 of Community Assistance, Department of Commerce, shall report to the Joint Legislative  
34 Commission on Governmental Operations and the Fiscal Research Division on the use of  
35 Community Development Block Grant Funds appropriated in the prior fiscal year. The report  
36 shall include the following:

37 (1) A discussion of each of the categories of funding and how the categories  
38 were selected, including information on how a determination was made that  
39 there was a statewide need in each of the categories.

40 (2) Information on the number of applications that were received in each  
41 category and the total dollar amount requested in each category.

42 (3) A list of grantees, including the grantee's name, county, category under  
43 which the grant was funded, the amount awarded, and a narrative description  
44 of the project.

45 **SECTION 15.14.(g)** For purposes of this section, eligible activities under the  
46 category of Infrastructure in subsection (a) of this section are limited to the installation of  
47 public water or sewer lines and improvements to water or sewer treatment plants that have  
48 specific problems such as being under moratoriums or special orders of consent.  
49 Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (e) of this section, funds allocated to the  
50 Infrastructure category in subsection (a) of this section shall not be reallocated to any other  
51 category.

1  
2 **NER BLOCK GRANTS/2013 PROGRAM YEAR**

3 **SECTION 15.15.(a)** Section 14.1 of S.L. 2011-145, as amended by Section 13.1 of  
4 S.L. 2012-142, reads as rewritten:

5 "SECTION 14.1.(a) Appropriations from federal block grant funds are made for the fiscal  
6 year ending June 30, 2013, according to the following schedule:

7  
8 **COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT**

9

10	01. State Administration	\$1,000,000	<u>\$1,275,000</u>
11			
12	<del>03. Scattered Site Housing</del>		<del>7,200,000</del>
13			
14	04. Economic Development	7,000,000	<u>10,625,000</u>
15			
16	<del>05. Small Business/Entrepreneurship</del>		<del>2,500,000</del>
17			
18	06. NC Catalyst		4,500,000
19			
20	07. Infrastructure	<del>20,300,000</del>	<u>30,600,000</u>

21  
22 **TOTAL COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**

23 **BLOCK GRANT – 2013 Program Year** \$42,500,000

24 "SECTION 14.1.(b) Decreases in Federal Fund Availability. – If federal funds are reduced  
25 below the amounts specified above after the effective date of this act, then every program in  
26 each of these federal block grants shall be reduced by the same percentage as the reduction in  
27 federal funds.

28 "SECTION 14.1.(c) Increases in Federal Fund Availability for Community Development  
29 Block Grant. – Any block grant funds appropriated by the Congress of the United States in  
30 addition to the funds specified in this section shall be expended as follows: each program  
31 category under the Community Development Block Grant shall be increased by the same  
32 percentage as the increase in federal funds.

33 "SECTION 14.1.(d) Limitations on Community Development Block Grant Funds. – Of  
34 the funds appropriated in this section for the Community Development Block Grant, the  
35 following shall be allocated in each category for each program year: up to ~~one million dollars~~  
36 ~~(\$1,000,000)~~ one million two hundred seventy-five thousand dollars (\$1,275,000) may be used  
37 for State Administration; ~~up to seven million two hundred thousand dollars (\$7,200,000)~~ may  
38 ~~be used for Scattered Site Housing;~~ up to seven million dollars (\$7,000,000) ten million six  
39 hundred twenty-five thousand dollars (\$10,625,000) may be used for Economic Development;  
40 ~~up to two million five hundred thousand dollars (\$2,500,000)~~ may be used for Small  
41 ~~Business/Entrepreneurship;~~ up to four million five hundred thousand dollars (\$4,500,000) shall  
42 ~~be used for NC Catalyst;~~ and up to twenty million three hundred thousand dollars  
43 ~~(\$20,300,000)~~ thirty million six hundred thousand dollars (\$30,600,000) may be used for  
44 Infrastructure. If federal block grant funds are reduced or increased by the Congress of the  
45 United States after the effective date of this act, then these reductions or increases shall be  
46 allocated in accordance with subsection (b) or (c) of this section, as applicable.

47 "SECTION 14.1.(e) The Department of Commerce shall consult with the Joint Legislative  
48 Commission on Governmental Operations prior to reallocating Community Development  
49 Block Grant Funds. Notwithstanding the provisions of this subsection, whenever the Director  
50 of the Budget finds that:

1 (1) A reallocation is required because of an emergency that poses an imminent  
2 threat to public health or public safety, the Director of the Budget may  
3 authorize the reallocation without consulting the Commission. The  
4 Department of Commerce shall report to the Commission on the reallocation  
5 no later than 30 days after it was authorized and shall identify in the report  
6 the emergency, the type of action taken, and how it was related to the  
7 emergency.

8 (2) The State will lose federal block grant funds or receive less federal block  
9 grant funds in the next fiscal year unless a reallocation is made, the  
10 Department of Commerce shall provide a written report to the Commission  
11 on the proposed reallocation and shall identify the reason that failure to take  
12 action will result in the loss of federal funds. If the Commission does not  
13 hear the issue within 30 days of receipt of the report, the Department may  
14 take the action without consulting the Commission.

15 **"SECTION 14.1.(f)** By ~~September 1, 2012~~, September 1, 2013, the Division of  
16 Community Assistance, Department of Commerce, shall report to the Joint Legislative  
17 Commission on Governmental Operations and the Fiscal Research Division on the use of  
18 Community Development Block Grant Funds appropriated in the prior fiscal year. The report  
19 shall include the following:

20 (1) A discussion of each of the categories of funding and how the categories  
21 were selected, including information on how a determination was made that  
22 there was a statewide need in each of the categories.

23 (2) Information on the number of applications that were received in each  
24 category and the total dollar amount requested in each category.

25 (3) A list of grantees, including the grantee's name, county, category under  
26 which the grant was funded, the amount awarded, and a narrative description  
27 of the project.

28 **"SECTION 14.1.(g)** For purposes of this section, eligible activities under the category of  
29 Infrastructure in subsection (a) of this section are limited to the installation of public water or  
30 sewer lines and improvements to water or sewer treatment plants that have specific problems  
31 such as being under moratoriums or special orders of consent. Notwithstanding the provisions  
32 of subsection (e) of this section, funds allocated to the Infrastructure category in subsection (a)  
33 of this section shall not be reallocated to any other category."

34 **SECTION 15.15.(b)** This section becomes effective June 30, 2013.

## 35 36 **ONE NORTH CAROLINA FUND**

37 **SECTION 15.16.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the One North Carolina  
38 Fund for the 2013-2015 biennium, the Department of Commerce may use up to two hundred  
39 fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) in each year of the biennium to cover its expenses in  
40 administering the One North Carolina Fund and other economic development incentive grant  
41 programs. The Department of Commerce shall not use more than two hundred fifty thousand  
42 dollars (\$250,000) for administrative costs in any one fiscal year.

## 43 44 **INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT FUND UTILITY ACCOUNT/USE OF FUNDS**

45 **SECTION 15.17.** Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 143B-437.01, of the  
46 funds credited to the Industrial Development Fund Utility Account (Utility Account) in the  
47 2013-2015 biennium, the sum of five million dollars (\$5,000,000) for each year of the  
48 biennium may be used for the operating expenses of the Department of Commerce on a  
49 nonrecurring basis. The remainder of the funds in the Utility Account in each year of the  
50 biennium shall be awarded by the Rural Infrastructure Authority within the Department of  
51 Commerce, as established by this act, for the purposes authorized in G.S. 143B-437.01.

**MODIFY INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT FUND AND UTILITY ACCOUNT****SECTION 15.18.(a)** G.S. 143B-437.01 reads as rewritten:**"§ 143B-437.01. Industrial Development ~~Fund.~~ Fund Utility Account.**

(a) Creation and Purpose of Fund. – There is created in the Department of Commerce ~~the Industrial Development Fund~~ a special account to be known as the Industrial Development Fund Utility Account ("Utility Account") to provide funds to assist the local government units of the most economically distressed counties in the State in creating ~~and retaining jobs in certain industries.~~ jobs. The Department of Commerce shall adopt rules providing for the administration of the program. Those rules shall include the following provisions, which shall apply to each grant from the ~~fund.~~ account:

- (1) The funds shall be used for ~~(i) installation of or purchases of equipment for eligible industries, (ii) structural repairs, improvements, or renovations of existing buildings to be used for expansion of eligible industries, or (iii) construction of or improvements to new or existing water, sewer, gas, telecommunications, high-speed broadband, electrical utility distribution lines or equipment, or transportation infrastructure for existing or new or proposed industrial buildings to be used for eligible industries.~~ buildings. To be eligible for funding, the water, gas, telecommunications, high-speed broadband, electrical utility lines or facilities, or transportation infrastructure shall be located on the site of the building or, if not located on the site, shall be directly related to the operation of the ~~specific eligible industrial~~ job creation activity. To be eligible for funding, the sewer infrastructure shall be located on the site of the building or, if not located on the site, shall be directly related to the operation of the specific eligible industrial activity, even if the sewer infrastructure is located in a county other than the county in which the building is located.
- (1a) The funds shall be used for projects located in economically distressed counties except that the Secretary of Commerce may use up to one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) to provide emergency economic development assistance in any county that is documented to be experiencing a major economic dislocation.
- (2) The funds shall be used by the city and county governments for projects that ~~will directly~~ are reasonably anticipated to result in the creation or retention of new jobs. ~~The funds shall be expended at a maximum rate of ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) per new job created or per job retained up to a maximum of five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) per project. There shall be no maximum funding amount per new job to be created or per project.~~
- (3) There shall be no local match requirement if the project is located in a county that has one of the 25 highest rankings under ~~G.S. 143B-437.08~~ or that has a population of less than 50,000 and more than nineteen percent (19%) of its population below the federal poverty level according to the most recent federal decennial census. ~~G.S. 143B-437.08.~~
- (4) The Department may authorize a local government that receives funds under this section to use up to two percent (2%) of the funds, if necessary, to verify that the funds are used only in accordance with law and to otherwise administer the grant or loan.
- (5) No project subject to the Environmental Policy Act, Article 1 of Chapter 113A of the General Statutes, shall be funded unless the Secretary of Commerce finds that the proposed project will not have a significant adverse effect on the environment. The Secretary of Commerce shall not make this

- 1 finding unless the Secretary has first received a certification from the  
2 Department of Environment and Natural Resources that concludes, after  
3 consideration of avoidance and mitigation measures, that the proposed  
4 project will not have a significant adverse effect on the environment.
- 5 (6) The funds shall not be used for any nonmanufacturing project that does not  
6 meet the wage standard set out in ~~G.S. 105-129.4(b)~~ G.S. 105-129.4(b) or for  
7 any retail, entertainment, or sports projects.
- 8 (7) Priority for the use of funds shall be given to eligible industries.
- 9 (a1) Definitions. – The following definitions apply in this section:
- 10 (1) Air courier services. – ~~Defined in G.S. 105-129.81.~~ The furnishing of air  
11 delivery of individually addressed letters and packages for compensation, in  
12 interstate commerce, except by the United States Postal Service.
- 13 (2) Repealed by Session Laws 2006-252, s. 2.4, effective January 1, 2007.
- 14 (2a) Company headquarters. – ~~Defined in G.S. 105-129.81.~~ A corporate,  
15 subsidiary, or regional managing office, as defined by NAICS in United  
16 States industry 551114, that is responsible for strategic or organizational  
17 planning and decision making for the business on an international, national,  
18 or multistate regional basis.
- 19 (3) Repealed by Session Laws 2006-252, s. 2.4, effective January 1, 2007.
- 20 (4) Economically distressed county. – A county that ~~has one of the 65 highest~~  
21 ~~rankings~~ is defined as a development tier one or two area under  
22 G.S. 143B-437.08 after the adjustments of that section are applied.
- 23 (5) Eligible industry. – A company headquarters or a person engaged in the  
24 business of air courier services, information technology and services,  
25 manufacturing, or warehousing and wholesale trade.
- 26 (6) Information technology and services. – ~~Defined in G.S. 105-129.81.~~ An  
27 industry in one of the following, as defined by NAICS:
- 28 a. Data processing industry group 518.  
29 b. Software publishers industry group 5112.  
30 c. Computer systems design and related services industry group 5415.  
31 d. An Internet activity included in industry group 519130.
- 32 (7) Major economic dislocation. – The actual or imminent loss of 500 or more  
33 manufacturing jobs in the county or of a number of manufacturing jobs equal  
34 to at least ten percent (10%) of the existing manufacturing workforce in the  
35 county.
- 36 (8) Manufacturing. – ~~Defined in G.S. 105-129.81.~~ An industry in manufacturing  
37 sectors 31 through 33, as defined by NAICS, but not including quick  
38 printing or retail bakeries.
- 39 (9) Reserved.
- 40 (10) Warehousing. – ~~Defined in G.S. 105-129.81.~~ An industry in warehousing and  
41 storage subsector 493 as defined by NAICS.
- 42 (11) Wholesale trade. – ~~Defined in G.S. 105-129.81.~~ An industry in wholesale  
43 trade sector 42 as defined by NAICS.
- 44 (b) Repealed by Session Laws 1996, Second Extra Session, c. 13, s. 3.5.
- 45 (b1) ~~There is created within the Industrial Development Fund a special account to be~~  
46 ~~known as the Utility Account to provide funds to assist the local government units of the~~  
47 ~~counties that have one of the 65 highest rankings under G.S. 143B-437.08 after the adjustments~~  
48 ~~of that section are applied in creating jobs in eligible industries. The Department of Commerce~~  
49 ~~shall adopt rules providing for the administration of the program. Except as otherwise provided~~  
50 ~~in this subsection, those rules shall be consistent with the rules adopted with respect to the~~  
51 ~~Industrial Development Fund. The rules shall provide that the funds in the Utility Account may~~

1 be used only for construction of or improvements to new or existing water, sewer, gas,  
2 telecommunications, high speed broadband, electrical utility distribution lines or equipment, or  
3 transportation infrastructure for existing or new or proposed industrial buildings to be used for  
4 eligible industrial operations. To be eligible for funding, the water, sewer, gas,  
5 telecommunications, high speed broadband, electrical utility lines or facilities, or transportation  
6 infrastructure shall be located on the site of the building or, if not located on the site, shall be  
7 directly related to the operation of the specific industrial activity. There shall be no maximum  
8 funding amount per new job to be created or per project.

9 (c), (c1) Repealed by Session Laws 2012-142, s. 13.4(c), effective July 1, 2012.

10 (d) Repealed by Session Laws 1996, Second Extra Session, c. 13, s. 3.5."

11 **SECTION 15.18.(b)** G.S. 105-129.81 reads as rewritten:

12 **"§ 105-129.81. Definitions.**

13 The following definitions apply in this Article:

14 ...

15 (2) Air courier services. – ~~The furnishing of air delivery of individually~~  
16 ~~addressed letters and packages for compensation, in interstate commerce,~~  
17 ~~except by the United States Postal Service.~~Defined in G.S. 143B-437.01.

18 ...

19 (5) Company headquarters. – ~~A corporate, subsidiary, or regional managing~~  
20 ~~office, as defined by NAICS in United States industry 551114, that is~~  
21 ~~responsible for strategic or organizational planning and decision making for~~  
22 ~~the business on an international, national, or multistate regional~~  
23 ~~basis.~~Defined in G.S. 143B-437.01.

24 ...

25 (13) Information technology and services. – Defined in G.S. 143B-437.01.~~An~~  
26 ~~industry in one of the following, as defined by NAICS:~~

27 a. ~~Data processing industry group 518.~~

28 b. ~~Software publishers industry group 5112.~~

29 e. ~~Computer systems design and related services industry group 5415.~~

30 d. ~~An Internet activity included in industry group 519130.~~

31 ...

32 (15) Manufacturing. – ~~An industry in manufacturing sectors 31 through 33, as~~  
33 ~~defined by NAICS, but not including quick printing or retail~~  
34 ~~bakeries.~~Defined in G.S. 143B-437.01.

35 ...

36 (25) Warehousing. – ~~An industry in warehousing and storage subsector 493 as~~  
37 ~~defined by NAICS.~~Defined in G.S. 143B-437.01.

38 (26) Wholesale trade. – ~~An industry in wholesale trade sector 42 as defined by~~  
39 ~~NAICS.~~Defined in G.S. 143B-437.01."

40 **SECTION 15.18.(c)** G.S. 143B-437.012(d) reads as rewritten:

41 "(d) Eligibility. – A business is eligible for consideration for a grant under this section if  
42 it satisfies the conditions of either subdivision (1) or (2) of this subsection and satisfies the  
43 conditions of both subdivisions (3) and (4) of this subsection:

44 ...

45 (2) The business is a large manufacturing employer. A business is a large  
46 manufacturing employer if the business meets the following requirements:

47 a. The business is in manufacturing, as defined in  
48 G.S. 105-129.81, G.S. 143B-437.01, and is converting its  
49 manufacturing process to change the product it manufactures.

50 b. The Department certifies that the business has invested or intends to  
51 invest at least sixty-five million dollars (\$65,000,000) of private

1 funds in improvements to real property and additions to tangible  
2 personal property in the project within a three-year period beginning  
3 with the time the investment commences.

- 4 c. The business employs at least 320 full-time employees at the project  
5 that is the subject of the grant at the time the application is made, and  
6 the business agrees to maintain at least 320 full-time employees at  
7 the project for the full term of the grant.

8 ...."

9 **SECTION 15.18.(d)** G.S. 143B-435.1(d) reads as rewritten:

10 "(d) Report. – By April 1 and October 1 of each year, the Department of Commerce shall  
11 report to the Revenue Laws Study Committee, the Joint Legislative Commission on  
12 Governmental Operations, the Senate Appropriations Committee on Natural and Economic  
13 Resources, the House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Natural and  
14 Economic Resources, and the Fiscal Research Division of the ~~General Assembly~~Legislative  
15 Services Commission on (i) all clawbacks that have been triggered under the One North  
16 Carolina Fund established pursuant to G.S. 143B-437.71, the Job Development Investment  
17 Grant Program established pursuant to G.S. 143B-437.52, Job Maintenance and Capital  
18 Development Fund established pursuant to G.S. 143B-437.012, the ~~Industrial Development~~  
19 ~~Fund and~~ Utility Account established pursuant to G.S. 143B-437.01, and the Site Infrastructure  
20 Fund established pursuant to G.S. 143B-437.02 and (ii) its progress on obtaining repayments.  
21 The report must include the name of each business, the event that triggered the clawback, and  
22 the amount forfeited or to be repaid."

23 **SECTION 15.18.(e)** G.S. 143B-437.07(c) reads as rewritten:

24 "(c) Economic Development Incentive. – An economic development incentive includes  
25 any grant from the following programs: Job Development Investment Grant Program; the Job  
26 Maintenance and Capital Development Fund; One North Carolina Fund; and the ~~Industrial~~  
27 ~~Development Fund, including the~~ Utility Account. The State also incents economic  
28 development through the use of tax expenditures in the form of tax credits and refunds. The  
29 Department of Revenue must report annually on these statutory economic development  
30 incentives, as required under G.S. 105-256."

31 **SECTION 15.18.(f)** G.S. 143B-437.55(c) reads as rewritten:

32 "(c) Annual Reports. – The Committee shall publish a report on the Job Development  
33 Investment Grant Program on or before April 30 of each year. The Committee shall submit the  
34 report electronically to the House of Representatives Finance Committee, the Senate Finance  
35 Committee, the House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Natural and  
36 Economic Resources, the Senate Appropriations Committee on Natural and Economic  
37 Resources, and the Fiscal Research Division. The report shall include the following:

38 ...

- 39 (13) The total amount transferred to the Utility Account of ~~the Industrial~~  
40 ~~Development Fund~~ under this Part during the preceding year."

41 **SECTION 15.18.(g)** G.S. 143B-437.61 reads as rewritten:

42 "**§ 143B-437.61. Transfer to Industrial Development Fund. Fund Utility Account.**

43 At the time the Department of Commerce remits a check to a business under  
44 G.S. 143B-437.60, the Department of Commerce shall transfer to the Utility Account of ~~the~~  
45 ~~Industrial Development Fund~~ an amount equal to the amount certified by the Committee as the  
46 difference between the amount of the grant and the amount of the grant for which the business  
47 would be eligible without regard to G.S. 143B-437.56(d)."

48 **SECTION 15.18.(h)** The Department of Commerce, in conjunction with the Office  
49 of the State Controller, shall close the Industrial Development Fund and the Utility Account  
50 and shall transfer the remaining fund balances of each to the Industrial Development Fund  
51 Utility Account.

1           **SECTION 15.18.(i)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2013, and applies to  
2 projects for which funds are initially provided on or after that date.

3  
4 **JOB DEVELOPMENT INVESTMENT GRANT PROGRAM MODIFICATIONS**

5           **SECTION 15.19.(a)** G.S. 143B-437.52 reads as rewritten:

6 "**§ 143B-437.52. Job Development Investment Grant Program.**

7           ...

8           (b) Priority. – In selecting between applicants, a project that is located in an  
9 Eco-Industrial Park certified under G.S. 143B-437.08 has priority over a comparable project  
10 that is not located in a certified Eco-Industrial Park.

11           (c) Awards. – The maximum amount of total annual liability for grants awarded in any  
12 single calendar year under this Part, including amounts transferred to the Utility Account  
13 pursuant to G.S. 143B-437.61, is fifteen million dollars (\$15,000,000). No agreement may be  
14 entered into that, when considered together with other existing agreements governing grants  
15 awarded during a single calendar year, could cause the State's potential total annual liability for  
16 grants awarded in a single calendar year to exceed this amount. The Department shall make  
17 every effort to ensure that the average percentage of withholdings of eligible positions for  
18 grants awarded under this Part does not exceed the average of the range provided in  
19 G.S. 143B-437.56(a).

20           ...."

21           **SECTION 15.19.(a1)** Notwithstanding G.S. 143B-437.52(c), for the 2013-2015  
22 fiscal biennium, the maximum total liability for grants awarded, including amounts transferred  
23 to the Utility Account pursuant to G.S. 143B-437.61, is twenty-two million five hundred  
24 thousand dollars (\$22,500,000) and, for the period from July 1, 2015, to December 31, 2015,  
25 the maximum total liability for grants awarded, including amounts transferred to the Utility  
26 Account pursuant to G.S. 143B-437.61, is seven million five hundred thousand dollars  
27 (\$7,500,000). No agreement may be entered into that, when considered together with other  
28 existing agreements governing grants awarded during an applicable time period provided in this  
29 subsection, could cause the State's potential total annual liability for grants awarded in that time  
30 period to exceed the designated maximum amount.

31           **SECTION 15.19.(b)** G.S. 143B-437.55(b) reads as rewritten:

32           "(b) Application Fee. – When filing an application under this section, the business must  
33 pay the Committee a fee of five thousand dollars (\$5,000). The fee is due at the time the  
34 application is filed. The Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Revenue, and the Director of  
35 the Office of State Budget and Management shall determine the allocation of the fee imposed  
36 by this section among their agencies. The proceeds of the fee are receipts of the agency to  
37 which they are credited. Within 30 days of receipt of an application under this section but prior  
38 to any award being made, the Department of Commerce shall notify each governing body of an  
39 area where a submitted application proposes locating a project of the information listed in this  
40 subsection, provided that the governing body agrees, in writing, to any confidentiality  
41 requirements imposed by the Department under G.S. 132-6(d). The information required by  
42 this subsection includes all of the following:

- 43           (1) The estimated amount of the grant anticipated to be awarded to the applicant  
44           for the project.  
45           (2) Any economic impact data submitted with the application or prepared by the  
46           Department.  
47           (3) Any economic impact estimated by the Department to result from the  
48           project."

49           **SECTION 15.19.(c)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2013, and applies to  
50 applications and awards made on or after that date.



1 **JOB DEVELOPMENT INVESTMENT GRANT PROGRAM APPLICATION FEE**  
2 **INCREASE**

3 **SECTION 15.20.(a)** G.S. 143B-437.55(b) reads as rewritten:

4 "(b) Application Fee. – When filing an application under this section, the business must  
5 pay the Committee a fee of ~~five thousand dollars (\$5,000)~~ ten thousand dollars (\$10,000). The  
6 fee is due at the time the application is filed. The Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of  
7 Revenue, and the Director of the Office of State Budget and Management shall determine the  
8 allocation of the fee imposed by this section among their agencies. The proceeds of the fee are  
9 receipts of the agency to which they are credited."

10 **SECTION 15.20.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2013, and applies to  
11 applications filed on or after that date.

12  
13 **JOB DEVELOPMENT INVESTMENT GRANT PROGRAM REPORTING FEE**  
14 **INCREASE**

15 **SECTION 15.21.(a)** G.S. 143B-437.58(a) reads as rewritten:

16 "(a) No later than March 1 of each year, for the preceding grant year, every business that  
17 is awarded a grant under this Part shall submit to the Committee an annual payroll report  
18 showing withholdings as a condition of its continuation in the grant program and identifying  
19 eligible positions that have been created during the base period that remain filled at the end of  
20 each year of the grant. Annual reports submitted to the Committee shall include social security  
21 numbers of individual employees identified in the reports. Upon request of the Committee, the  
22 business shall also submit a copy of its State and federal tax returns. Payroll and tax  
23 information, including social security numbers of individual employees and State and federal  
24 tax returns, submitted under this subsection is tax information subject to G.S. 105-259.  
25 Aggregated payroll or withholding tax information submitted or derived under this subsection  
26 is not tax information subject to G.S. 105-259. When making a submission under this section,  
27 the business must pay the Committee a fee of ~~one thousand five hundred dollars (\$1,500)~~ the  
28 greater of two thousand five hundred dollars (\$2,500) or three one-hundredths of one percent  
29 (.03%) of an amount equal to the grant less the maximum amount to be transferred pursuant to  
30 G.S. 143B-437.61. The fee is due at the time the submission is made. The Secretary of  
31 Commerce, the Secretary of Revenue, and the Director of the Office of State Budget and  
32 Management shall determine the allocation of the fee imposed by this section among their  
33 agencies. The proceeds of the fee are receipts of the agency to which they are credited."

34 **SECTION 15.21.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2013, and applies to  
35 fees submitted for awards granted on or after that date.

36  
37 **TRANSFER STATE ENERGY OFFICE FROM COMMERCE TO DENR**

38  
39 **GENERAL**

40 **SECTION 15.22.(a)** The State Energy Office is hereby transferred from the  
41 Department of Commerce to the Department of Environment and Natural Resources. This  
42 transfer shall have all of the elements of a Type I transfer, as defined in G.S. 143A-6.

43  
44 **ENERGY LOAN FUND**

45 **SECTION 15.22.(b)** Part 2C of Article 10 of Chapter 143B of the General  
46 Statutes, G.S. 143B-437.14 through G.S. 143B-437.16, is recodified as Part 32 of Article 7 of  
47 Chapter 143B of the General Statutes, G.S. 143B-344.42 through G.S. 143B-344.44.

48 **SECTION 15.22.(c)** G.S. 143B-437.16, recodified as G.S. 143B-344.44 in  
49 subsection (b) of this section, reads as rewritten:

50 "**§ 143B-344.44. Lead agency; powers and duties.**

1 (a) For the purposes of this Part, the Department of ~~Commerce~~Environment and  
2 Natural Resources, State Energy Office, is designated as the lead State agency in matters  
3 pertaining to energy efficiency.

4 ...."

## 6 GUARANTEED ENERGY SAVINGS CONTRACTS

7 SECTION 15.22.(d) G.S. 143-64.17F reads as rewritten:

8 "**§ 143-64.17F. State agencies to use contracts when feasible; rules; recommendations.**

9 ...

10 (b) The Department of Administration, in consultation with the Department of  
11 ~~Commerce~~Environment and Natural Resources, through the State Energy Office, shall adopt  
12 rules for: (i) agency evaluation of guaranteed energy savings contracts; (ii) establishing time  
13 periods for consideration of guaranteed energy savings contracts by the Office of State Budget  
14 and Management, the Office of the State Treasurer, and the Council of State, and (iii) setting  
15 measurements and verification criteria, including review, audit, and precertification. Prior to  
16 adopting any rules pursuant to this section, the Department shall consult with and obtain  
17 approval of those rules from the State Treasurer. The rules adopted pursuant to this subsection  
18 shall not apply to energy conservation measures implemented pursuant to G.S. 143-64.17L.

19 (c) The Department of Administration, and the Department of ~~Commerce~~Environment  
20 and Natural Resources through the State Energy Office, may provide to the Council of State its  
21 recommendations concerning any energy savings contracts being considered."

22 SECTION 15.22.(e) G.S. 143-64.17G reads as rewritten:

23 "**§ 143-64.17G. Report on guaranteed energy savings contracts entered into by local**  
24 **governmental units.**

25 A local governmental unit that enters into a guaranteed energy savings contract must report  
26 the contract and the terms of the contract to the Local Government Commission and the State  
27 Energy Office of the Department of ~~Administration~~Environment and Natural Resources. The  
28 Commission shall compile the information and report it biennially to the Joint Commission on  
29 Governmental Operations. In compiling the information, the Local Government Commission  
30 shall include information on the energy savings expected to be realized from a contract and,  
31 with the assistance of the Office of State Construction and the State Energy Office, shall  
32 evaluate whether expected savings have in fact been realized."

33 SECTION 15.22.(f) G.S. 143-64.17H reads as rewritten:

34 "**§ 143-64.17H. Report on guaranteed energy savings contracts entered into by State**  
35 **governmental units.**

36 A State governmental unit that enters into a guaranteed energy savings contract or  
37 implements an energy conservation measure pursuant to G.S. 143-64.17L must report either (i)  
38 the contract and the terms of the contract or (ii) the implementation of the measure to the State  
39 Energy Office of the Department of ~~Commerce~~Environment and Natural Resources within 30  
40 days of the date the contract is entered into or the measure is implemented. In addition, within  
41 60 days after each annual anniversary date of a guaranteed energy savings contract, the State  
42 governmental unit must report the status of the contract to the State Energy Office, including  
43 any details required by the State Energy Office. The State Energy Office shall compile the  
44 information for each fiscal year and report it to the Joint Legislative Commission on  
45 Governmental Operations and to the Local Government Commission annually by December 1.  
46 In compiling the information, the State Energy Office shall include information on the energy  
47 savings expected to be realized from a contract or implementation and shall evaluate whether  
48 expected savings have in fact been realized."

## 50 ENERGY ASSISTANCE FOR LOW-INCOME PERSONS

1           **SECTION 15.22.(g)** The programs administered under the North Carolina Energy  
 2 Assistance Act for Low-Income Persons, being the Weatherization Assistance Program for  
 3 Low-Income Families and the Heating/Air Repair and Replacement Program, and any other  
 4 energy-related assistance program for the benefit of low-income persons in existing housing,  
 5 are transferred from the Department of Commerce to the State Energy Office in the Department  
 6 of Environment and Natural Resources. The transfer under this subsection shall have all of the  
 7 elements of a Type I transfer, as defined in G.S. 143A-6.

8           **SECTION 15.22.(h)** Part 9 of Article 2 of Chapter 108A of the General Statutes,  
 9 G.S. 108A-70.30, is recodified as Part 33 of Article 7 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes,  
 10 G.S. 143B-344.46.

11           **SECTION 15.22.(i)** G.S. 108A-70.30, recodified as G.S. 143B-344.46 in  
 12 subsection (h) of this section, reads as rewritten:

13       **"§ 143B-344.46. Weatherization Assistance Program and Heating/Air Repair and**  
 14       **Replacement Program.**

15       The State Energy Office within the Department may administer the Weatherization  
 16 Assistance Program for Low-Income Families and the Heating/Air Repair and Replacement  
 17 Program functions. Nothing in this Part shall be construed as obligating the General Assembly  
 18 to appropriate funds for the Program or as entitling any person to services under the Program."

19           **SECTION 15.22.(j)** Part 21 of Article 10 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes,  
 20 G.S. 143B-472.121 through 143B-472.123, is recodified as Part 34 of Article 7 of Chapter  
 21 143B of the General Statutes, G.S. 143B-344.48 through G.S. 143B-344.50.

22           **SECTION 15.22.(k)** G.S. 143B-472.122, recodified as G.S. 143B-344.49 in  
 23 subsection (j) of this section, and G.S. 143B-472.123, recodified as G.S. 143B-344.50 in  
 24 subsection (j) of this section, read as rewritten:

25       **"§ 143B-344.49. Definitions.**

26       The following definitions apply to this Part:

27       ...

28       (2) Department. – The Department of ~~Commerce~~Environment and Natural  
 29       Resources.

30       (3) Secretary. – The Secretary of ~~Commerce~~the Department of Environment  
 31       and Natural Resources.

32       ....

33       **"§ 143B-344.50. ~~The Office of Economic Opportunity~~State Energy Office designated**  
 34       **agency; powers and duties.**

35       (a) The ~~Office of Economic Opportunity of the Department~~State Energy Office in the  
 36       Department of Environment and Natural Resources shall administer the Weatherization  
 37 Assistance Program for Low-Income Families established by 42 U.S.C. § 6861, et seq., and 42  
 38 U.S.C. § 7101, et seq.; the Heating/Air Repair and Replacement Program established by the  
 39 Secretary under ~~G.S. 108A-70.30;G.S. 143B-344.46;~~ and any other energy-related assistance  
 40 program for the benefit of low-income persons in existing housing. The ~~Office of Economic~~  
 41       OpportunityState Energy Office shall exercise the following powers and duties:

42       ...

43       (8) Create a Policy Advisory Council within the ~~Office of Economic~~  
 44       OpportunityState Energy Office that shall advise the ~~Office of Economic~~  
 45       OpportunityState Energy Office with respect to the development and  
 46 implementation of a Weatherization Program for Low-Income Families, the  
 47 Heating/Air Repair and Replacement Program, and any other energy-related  
 48 assistance program for the benefit of low-income persons in existing  
 49 housing.

50       ...."

**ENERGY POLICY COUNCIL**

**SECTION 15.22.(l)** G.S. 113B-2 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 113B-2. Creation of Energy Policy Council; purpose of Council.**

(a) There is hereby created a council to advise and make recommendations on energy policy to the Governor and the General Assembly to be known as the Energy Policy Council which shall be located within the Department of ~~Commerce~~Environment and Natural Resources.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this Chapter, the powers, duties and functions of the Energy Policy Council shall be as prescribed by the Secretary of ~~Commerce~~the Department of Environment and Natural Resources.

(c) The Energy Policy Council shall serve as the central energy policy planning body of the State and shall communicate and cooperate with federal, State, regional and local bodies and agencies to the end of effecting a coordinated energy policy."

**SECTION 15.22.(m)** G.S. 113B-11 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 113B-11. Powers and authority.**

...

(c) The Council shall have authority to apply for and utilize grants, contributions and appropriations in order to carry out its duties as defined in Articles 1 and 2 of this Chapter, provided, however, that all such applications and requests are made through and administered by the Department of ~~Commerce~~Environment and Natural Resources.

...

(e) The Department of ~~Commerce~~Environment and Natural Resources shall provide the staffing capability to the Energy Policy Council so as to fully and effectively develop recommendations for a comprehensive State energy policy as contained in the provisions of this Article. The Utilities Commission is hereby authorized to make its staff available to the Council to assist in the development of a State energy policy."

**PURCHASES AND CONTRACTS**

**SECTION 15.22.(n)** G.S. 143-58.4 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 143-58.4. Energy credit banking and selling program.**

(a) The following definitions apply in this section:

...

(4) Department. – The Department of ~~Commerce~~The Department of Environment and Natural Resources.

...

(c) Adopt Rules. – The Secretary of ~~Commerce~~Environment and Natural Resources shall adopt rules as necessary to implement this section."

**ENERGY POLICY AND LIFE-CYCLE COST ANALYSIS**

**SECTION 15.22.(o)** G.S. 143-64.11 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 143-64.11. Definitions.**

For purposes of this Article:

...

(2a) "Energy Office" means the State Energy Office of the Department of ~~Commerce~~Environment and Natural Resources.

...."

**SECTION 15.22.(p)** G.S. 143-64.12 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 143-64.12. Authority and duties of the Department; State agencies and State institutions of higher learning.**

(a) The Department of ~~Commerce~~Environment and Natural Resources through the State Energy Office shall develop a comprehensive program to manage energy, water, and

1 other utility use for State agencies and State institutions of higher learning and shall update this  
2 program annually. Each State agency and State institution of higher learning shall develop and  
3 implement a management plan that is consistent with the State's comprehensive program under  
4 this subsection to manage energy, water, and other utility use, and that addresses any findings  
5 or recommendations resulting from the energy audit required by subsection (b1) of this section.  
6 The energy consumption per gross square foot for all State buildings in total shall be reduced  
7 by twenty percent (20%) by 2010 and thirty percent (30%) by 2015 based on energy  
8 consumption for the 2002-2003 fiscal year. Each State agency and State institution of higher  
9 learning shall update its management plan annually and include strategies for supporting the  
10 energy consumption reduction requirements under this subsection. Each community college  
11 shall submit to the State Energy Office an annual written report of utility consumption and  
12 costs. Management plans submitted annually by State institutions of higher learning shall  
13 include all of the following:

14 ...."

15 **SECTION 15.22.(q)** The Revisor of Statutes may conform names and titles  
16 changed by this section, and may correct statutory references as required by this section,  
17 throughout the General Statutes. In making the changes authorized by this section, the Revisor  
18 may also adjust subject and verb agreement and the placement of conjunctions.

#### 19 20 **STAFF FOR RURAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DIVISION AND WATER** 21 **INFRASTRUCTURE DIVISION**

22 **SECTION 15.23.** The Departments of Commerce and Environment and Natural  
23 Resources shall work together to determine a way in which to equitably distribute the  
24 employees within the Department of Commerce, Division of Community Assistance,  
25 responsible for the CDBG program between the Rural Economic Development Division, as  
26 established by this act, and the Water Infrastructure Division, as established by this act.

#### 27 28 **OREGON INLET LAND ACQUISITION TASK FORCE**

29 **SECTION 15.24.(a)** There is hereby created the Oregon Inlet Land Acquisition  
30 Task Force for the purpose of determining, reviewing, and considering the State's options for  
31 acquiring the federal government's right, title, and interest in Oregon Inlet and the real property  
32 adjacent thereto, including submerged lands. A more particular description of the property to be  
33 acquired is provided in subsection (h) of this section. Acquiring the property described in  
34 subsection (h) of this section will allow the State to preserve Oregon Inlet and to develop  
35 long-term management solutions for preserving and enhancing the navigability of Oregon Inlet,  
36 which is both a critical transportation corridor and a critical source of commerce for the State's  
37 Outer Banks. The Task Force shall have duties including the following:

- 38 (1) Consulting with the State Property Office and agencies and departments of  
39 the federal government, including the United States Department of Fish and  
40 Wildlife, United States National Park Service, Congressional Budget Office,  
41 and members of the North Carolina congressional delegation to establish the  
42 monetary value of Oregon Inlet and the real property adjacent thereto.
- 43 (2) Determining whether and to what degree the federal government will sell to  
44 the State Oregon Inlet and the real property adjacent thereto or exchange the  
45 property for State-owned real property. If the federal government expresses  
46 a willingness to exchange the property for State-owned property, the Task  
47 Force shall determine the identity of the State-owned property and the  
48 monetary value of the property.
- 49 (3) Exploring any and all options for acquiring Oregon Inlet and the real  
50 property adjacent thereto, including condemnation of the coastal lands

1 conveyed to the federal government in a deed dated August 7, 1958, and  
2 recorded September 3, 1958, in the Dare County Registry of Deeds.

- 3 (4) Considering any other issues deemed relevant by the Task Force that are  
4 related to the acquisition of Oregon Inlet and the real property adjacent  
5 thereto.

6 **SECTION 15.24.(b)** The Task Force shall consist of the following 13 members:

- 7 (1) The Governor or the Governor's designee, who shall be chair.  
8 (2) The Commissioner of Agriculture and Consumer Services or the  
9 Commissioner's designee.  
10 (3) The Secretary of the Department of Administration or the Secretary's  
11 designee.  
12 (4) The Secretary of the Department of Commerce or the Secretary's designee.  
13 (5) The Secretary of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources or  
14 the Secretary's designee.  
15 (6) The Secretary of the Department of Public Safety or the Secretary's  
16 designee.  
17 (7) The Secretary of the Department of Transportation or the Secretary's  
18 designee.  
19 (8) The Attorney General or the Attorney General's designee.  
20 (9) Two members of the Senate appointed by the General Assembly upon the  
21 recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate.  
22 (10) Two members of the House of Representatives appointed by the General  
23 Assembly upon the recommendation of the Speaker of the House of  
24 Representatives.  
25 (11) The chair of the Dare County Board of Commissioners or the chair's  
26 designee.

27 **SECTION 15.24.(c)** The terms of the members appointed under subsection (b) of  
28 this section shall commence on July 1, 2013. A vacancy on the Task Force shall be filled by the  
29 Governor, except that a vacancy in an appointment by the General Assembly shall be filled by  
30 the original appointing authority.

31 **SECTION 15.24.(d)** The Task Force shall meet at the call of the Governor. All  
32 members of the Task Force are voting members. A majority of the members of the Task Force  
33 constitutes a quorum.

34 **SECTION 15.24.(e)** Members of the Task Force shall receive no compensation for  
35 their service, but may receive per diem, travel, and subsistence allowances in accordance with  
36 G.S. 120-3.1, 138-5, and 138-6, as appropriate. No State funds shall be appropriated to the Task  
37 Force or to any State agency or department for the Task Force.

38 **SECTION 15.24.(f)** The Department of Commerce shall provide staff to the Task  
39 Force. All State agencies and departments shall provide assistance to the Task Force upon  
40 request.

41 **SECTION 15.24.(g)** By May 1, 2014, the Task Force shall submit a report  
42 detailing its findings and recommendations to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the  
43 President Pro Tempore of the Senate, and the General Assembly. The Task Force shall  
44 terminate upon the filing of the report required by this subsection.

45 **SECTION 15.24.(h)** The federally owned property to be acquired by the State  
46 shall include all of the federal government's right, title, and interest in the real property,  
47 including submerged lands, located within the area described by connecting the following  
48 latitude and longitude points:

<u>Latitude:</u>	<u>Longitude:</u>
35.78867341400	-75.53323291600
35.78099563900	-75.52953510600

1	35.78178528500	-75.52513394400
2	35.78141354400	-75.52334019100
3	35.77887390700	-75.52025162500
4	35.77857436500	-75.51969654900
5	35.77781290800	-75.51900873900
6	35.77734893400	-75.51884305500
7	35.77110009400	-75.51641608800
8	35.76633568000	-75.51356516200
9	35.76116258500	-75.51036495800
10	35.75751496100	-75.50801176500
11	35.75608651600	-75.51228522200
12	35.75777480300	-75.51379949200
13	35.75860596900	-75.51451482100
14	35.75960484700	-75.51540263600
15	35.76100041400	-75.51665469900
16	35.76117351400	-75.51681019600
17	35.76212525300	-75.51767780700
18	35.76287562800	-75.51836186100
19	35.76316770200	-75.51862812200
20	35.76381492400	-75.51921814800
21	35.76415098700	-75.51955669900
22	35.76445468400	-75.51995078300
23	35.76485826900	-75.52059025200
24	35.76505577400	-75.52094720300
25	35.76528160600	-75.52142243500
26	35.76548548000	-75.52198988800
27	35.76556574300	-75.52341266800
28	35.76566877400	-75.52523906000
29	35.76454632200	-75.52902085700
30	35.76357138700	-75.53246190700
31	35.76337226200	-75.53339199600
32	35.76333441200	-75.53364756500
33	35.76332909000	-75.53390886900
34	35.76335819500	-75.53458675100
35	35.76341367100	-75.53498008200
36	35.76354478800	-75.53535025300
37	35.76361737400	-75.53547511500
38	35.76383009500	-75.53584104000
39	35.76425804000	-75.53655388200
40	35.76471137600	-75.53740653000
41	35.76502225800	-75.53875413900
42	35.76521060100	-75.54081681300
43	35.76523404100	-75.54194712400
44	35.76525043500	-75.54273769600
45	35.76526768700	-75.54353888100
46	35.76532715800	-75.54394387700
47	35.76541340600	-75.54428520100
48	35.76550080400	-75.54463107400
49	35.76577010000	-75.54534161500
50	35.76597248500	-75.54579049600
51	35.76632062300	-75.54620555000

1	35.76655164400	-75.54635947100
2	35.76725670200	-75.54660003000
3	35.76764041200	-75.54670534600
4	35.76795847900	-75.54670661900
5	35.77077784300	-75.54629895400
6	35.77115918300	-75.54624921300
7	35.77148150500	-75.54619720600
8	35.77234520600	-75.54605784500
9	35.77377517700	-75.54582711000
10	35.77469339200	-75.54566942900
11	35.77590248800	-75.54531166000
12	35.77673545200	-75.54571296000
13	35.77711645600	-75.54582301200
14	35.77742981800	-75.54581293600
15	35.77771608200	-75.54572387500
16	35.77791539100	-75.54559449800
17	35.77810904100	-75.54546879500
18	35.77904847600	-75.54478184500
19	35.77912430900	-75.54486803600
20	35.77981427400	-75.54534862400
21	35.78042966800	-75.54567367500
22	35.78135818100	-75.54600030500
23	35.78175635200	-75.54606539500
24	35.78221194600	-75.54612839200
25	35.78279713100	-75.54636296300
26	35.78378882800	-75.54668308800
27	35.78766932400	-75.54709605000
28	35.79082109200	-75.54691243300
29	35.79820587700	-75.54665906000
30	35.79859286600	-75.54249624600
31	35.80046065100	-75.53877586500
32	35.79408521600	-75.53252823100
33	35.79248815800	-75.53183764800
34	35.79151104100	-75.53197071600
35	35.78867341400	-75.53323291600
36	35.76886839300	-75.52536743000
37	35.76724598100	-75.52438052100
38	35.76805629700	-75.52240411900
39	35.76966632600	-75.52339266000
40	35.76886839300	-75.52536743000.

41  
42 **COMMERCE NONPROFITS/REPORTING REQUIREMENTS AND USE OF STATE**  
43 **FUNDS**

44 **SECTION 15.25.(a)** High Point Furniture Market Authority and RTI International  
45 shall do the following:

- 46 (1) By September 1 of each year, and more frequently as requested, report to the  
47 Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations and the Fiscal  
48 Research Division on prior State fiscal year program activities, objectives,  
49 and accomplishments and prior State fiscal year itemized expenditures and  
50 fund sources.



1 (2) Provide to the Fiscal Research Division a copy of the entity's annual audited  
2 financial statement within 30 days of issuance of the statement.

3 **SECTION 15.25.(b)** No more than one hundred twenty thousand dollars  
4 (\$120,000) in State funds shall be used for the annual salary of any one employee of an entity  
5 listed in subsection (a) of this section. For purposes of this section, the term "State funds"  
6 means funds appropriated or allocated to an entity and interest earned on those funds.

7 **SECTION 15.25.(c)** No State funds shall be used by an entity listed in subsection  
8 (a) of this section (i) to hire or facilitate the hiring of a lobbyist or any person performing the  
9 duties or activities of a lobbyist, without regard to the person's title or (ii) to facilitate any  
10 lobbying efforts.

11 **SECTION 15.25.(d)** Funds appropriated in this act to RTI International shall be  
12 used to support new research that is conducted in the State of North Carolina. Funds  
13 appropriated to RTI International for the 2013-2014 fiscal year that are unexpended and  
14 unencumbered as of June 30, 2014, shall revert to the General Fund on June 30, 2014.

## 15 **RURAL CENTER/REPEAL STATUTORY REFERENCES**

16 **SECTION 15.26.(a)** G.S. 106-744 reads as rewritten:

17 "**§ 106-744. Purchase of agricultural conservation easements; establishment of North**  
18 **Carolina Agricultural Development and Farmland Preservation Trust Fund**  
19 **and Advisory Committee.**

20 ...

21 ...  
22 (g) There is established the Agricultural Development and Farmland Preservation Trust  
23 Fund Advisory Committee. The Advisory Committee shall be administratively located within  
24 the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services and shall advise the Commissioner on  
25 the prioritization and allocation of funds, the development of criteria for awarding funds,  
26 program planning, and other areas where monies from the Trust Fund can be used to promote  
27 the growth and development of family farms in North Carolina. The Advisory Committee shall  
28 be composed of 19 members as follows:

29 ...

30 (7) ~~The Executive Director of the North Carolina Rural Economic Development~~  
31 ~~Center, Inc., or the Executive Director's designee.~~ The Assistant Secretary for  
32 the Rural Economic Development Division within the Department of  
33 Commerce or the Assistant Secretary's designee.

34 ...."

35 **SECTION 15.26.(b)** The Revisor of Statutes may conform names and titles  
36 changed by this section, and may correct statutory references as required by this section,  
37 throughout the General Statutes. In making the changes authorized by this section, the Revisor  
38 may also adjust subject and verb agreement and the placement of conjunctions.

## 39 **RURAL CENTER/EXPENSES FOR ADMINISTERING STATE-FUNDED GRANT** 40 **PROGRAMS**

41 **SECTION 15.27.(a)** The North Carolina Rural Economic Development Center,  
42 Inc. (Rural Center), may repurpose funds previously appropriated by the General Assembly for  
43 grant and loan programs to administer State-funded programs. Up to three million dollars  
44 (\$3,000,000) in the 2013-2014 fiscal year and up to three million dollars (\$3,000,000) in the  
45 2014-2015 fiscal year of any unencumbered funds appropriated to the Rural Center in prior  
46 fiscal years may be repurposed to cover administrative expenses associated with State-funded  
47 programs. However, prior to repurposing funds to cover administrative expenses as provided in  
48 this subsection, the Rural Center shall first expend all State funds appropriated in prior fiscal  
49 years for administrative expenses.  
50

1           **SECTION 15.27.(b)** No more than one hundred twenty thousand dollars  
2 (\$120,000) in State funds shall be used for the annual salary of any one employee of the Rural  
3 Center. For purposes of this section, the term "State funds" means funds appropriated or  
4 allocated to an entity and interest earned on those funds.

5           **SECTION 15.27.(c)** No State funds shall be appropriated or allocated to the Rural  
6 Center for the 2013-2015 biennium, including grants, loans, or any other awards made by a  
7 State agency, department, or other entity. No nonprofit to whom State funds were appropriated  
8 or allocated in prior fiscal years or the 2013-2015 biennium shall grant, loan, or give any of  
9 those State funds to the Rural Center.

10  
11 **REGIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT COMMISSIONS/STATUTES CREATING**  
12 **COMMISSIONS REPEALED**

13           **SECTION 15.28.(a)** Articles 2 and 4 of Chapter 158 of the General Statutes are  
14 repealed.

15           **SECTION 15.28.(b)** Upon the dissolution of North Carolina's Eastern Region, the  
16 North Carolina's Eastern Region Development Commission, the governing body of North  
17 Carolina's Eastern Region, shall liquidate the assets of the Region to the extent possible and  
18 distribute all Region assets to the counties of the Region in proportion to the amount of the  
19 vehicle registration tax levied by the Commission and collected in each county. The assets of  
20 the Region that exceed the amount of the vehicle registration tax collected by the counties and  
21 are attributable to an appropriation made to the Region by the General Assembly shall revert to  
22 the General Fund and may not be distributed to the counties. A county may use funds  
23 distributed to it pursuant to this subsection only for economic development projects and  
24 infrastructure construction projects. In calculating the amount to be refunded to each county,  
25 the Region shall first allocate amounts loaned and not yet repaid as follows:

26           (1) Amounts loaned for a project in a county will be allocated to that county to  
27 the extent of its beneficial ownership of the principal of the interest-bearing  
28 trust account in which the proceeds of the vehicle registration tax levied by  
29 the Commission were placed, and the county will become the owner of the  
30 right to repayment of the amount loaned to the extent of its beneficial  
31 ownership of the principal of the trust account.

32           (2) Amounts not allocated pursuant to subdivision (1) of this subsection shall be  
33 allocated among the remaining counties in proportion to the amount of the  
34 vehicle registration tax collected in each county, and the remaining counties  
35 shall become the owners of the right to repayment of the amounts loaned in  
36 proportion to the amount of the vehicle registration tax collected in each  
37 county.

38           Notes and other instruments representing the right to repayment shall, upon  
39 dissolution of the Region, be held and collected by the State Treasurer, who shall disburse the  
40 collections to the counties as provided in this subsection.

41           The Commission shall distribute those assets that it is unable to liquidate among the  
42 Region counties insofar as practical on an equitable basis, as determined by the Commission.  
43 Upon dissolution, the State of North Carolina shall succeed to any remaining rights,  
44 obligations, and liabilities of the Region not assigned to the Region counties.

45           **SECTION 15.28.(c)** G.S. 120-123 reads as rewritten:

46 **"§ 120-123. Service by members of the General Assembly on certain boards and**  
47 **commissions.**

48           No member of the General Assembly may serve on any of the following boards or  
49 commissions:

50           ...

51           (62) ~~The North Carolina's Northeast Commission, as established by G.S. 158-8.2.~~

1 ...."

2 SECTION 15.28.(d) G.S. 143-215.42 reads as rewritten:

3 "§ 143-215.42. Acquisition of lands.

4 ...

5 (h) This section shall not authorize acquisition by condemnation of interests in land  
6 within the boundaries of any project to be constructed by the Tennessee Valley Authority, its  
7 agents or subdivision or any project licensed by the Federal Power Commission or interests in  
8 land owned or held for use by a public utility, as defined in G.S. 62-3. ~~No commission created  
9 pursuant to G.S. 158-8 shall condemn or acquire any property to be used by the Tennessee  
10 Valley Authority, its agents or subdivision."~~

11 SECTION 15.28.(e) G.S. 143-506.10 reads as rewritten:

12 "§ 143-506.10. Designation of growth centers; achieving balanced growth.

13 It shall be the policy of the State of North Carolina to support the expansion of the State and  
14 to designate growth areas or centers with the potential, capacity and desire for growth. The  
15 Governor, with the advice of county and municipal government officials and citizens, is  
16 charged with designating growth areas or centers, which shall include at least one center in  
17 each North Carolina county. Designation of growth areas or centers shall be reviewed annually.  
18 These designations may be used for the purpose of establishing priority consideration for State  
19 and federal assistance for growth.

20 Progress toward achieving balanced growth shall be measured by the strengthening of  
21 economic activity and the adequacy of public services within each of the State's multi-county  
22 ~~regions and, as to the geographical area included, the Southeastern Economic Development  
23 Commission regions.~~ The Governor, with the advice of county and municipal government  
24 officials and citizens, shall develop measures of progress toward achieving balanced growth."

25 SECTION 15.28.(f) G.S. 153A-398 reads as rewritten:

26 "§ 153A-398. Regional planning and economic development commissions.

27 Two or more counties, cities, or counties and cities may create a regional planning and  
28 economic development commission by adopting identical concurrent resolutions to that effect.  
29 Such a commission has the powers granted by this ~~Article and the powers granted by Chapter  
30 158, Article 2, Article.~~ If such a commission is created, it shall maintain separate books of  
31 account for appropriations and expenditures made pursuant to this ~~Article and for  
32 appropriations and expenditures made pursuant to Chapter 158, Article 2, Article."~~

33 SECTION 15.28.(g) The Revisor of Statutes may conform names and titles  
34 changed by this section, and may correct statutory references as required by this section,  
35 throughout the General Statutes. In making the changes authorized by this section, the Revisor  
36 may also adjust subject and verb agreement and the placement of conjunctions.

37  
38 **HIGH POINT MARKET AUTHORITY/HOUSE COMMERCE ECONOMIC  
39 DEVELOPER POSITION**

40 SECTION 15.29. To receive State funds, the High Point Market Authority shall  
41 provide suitable work space for a Department of Commerce economic developer position.

42  
43 **NC BIOTECHNOLOGY CENTER**

44 SECTION 15.30.(a) Of the funds appropriated in this act to the North Carolina  
45 Biotechnology Center (hereinafter "Center"), the sum of eight million six hundred thousand  
46 three hundred thirty-eight dollars (\$8,600,338) for each fiscal year in the 2013-2015 biennium  
47 shall be allocated as follows:

- 48 (1) Job Creation: Ag Biotech Initiative, Economic and Industrial Development,  
49 and related activities – \$1,852,063;

1 (2) Science and Commercialization: Science and Technology Development,  
2 Centers of Innovation, Business and Technology Development, Education  
3 and Training, and related activities – \$5,566,743; and

4 (3) Center Operations: Administration, Professional and Technical Assistance  
5 and Oversight, Corporate Communications, Human Resource Management,  
6 Financial and Grant Administration, Legal, and Accounting – \$1,181,532.

7 **SECTION 15.30.(b)** Except to provide administrative flexibility, up to ten percent  
8 (10%) of each of the allocations in subsection (a) of this section may be reallocated to one or  
9 more of the other allocations in subsection (a) of this section if, in the judgment of Center  
10 management, the reallocation will advance the mission of the Center.

11 **SECTION 15.30.(c)** The Center shall comply with the following reporting  
12 requirements:

13 (1) By September 1 of each year, and more frequently as requested, report to the  
14 Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations and the Fiscal  
15 Research Division on prior State fiscal year program activities, objectives,  
16 and accomplishments and prior State fiscal year itemized expenditures and  
17 fund sources.

18 (2) Provide to the Fiscal Research Division a copy of the Center's annual audited  
19 financial statement within 30 days of issuance of the statement.

20 **SECTION 15.30.(d)** No more than one hundred twenty thousand dollars  
21 (\$120,000) in State funds shall be used for the annual salary of any one employee of the Center.  
22 For purposes of this section, the term "State funds" means funds appropriated or allocated to an  
23 entity and interest earned on those funds.

24 **SECTION 15.30.(e)** No State funds shall be used by the Center (i) to hire or  
25 facilitate the hiring of a lobbyist or any person performing the duties or activities of a lobbyist,  
26 without regard to the person's title or (ii) to facilitate any lobbying efforts.

## 27 **NC BIOTECHNOLOGY CENTER/CHALLENGE GRANT**

28 **SECTION 15.31.(a)** It is the intent of the General Assembly that the North  
29 Carolina Biotechnology Center (hereinafter "Center") raise at least one million dollars  
30 (\$1,000,000) in non-State funds for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and at least two million dollars  
31 (\$2,000,000) in non-State funds for the 2014-2015 fiscal year. Receipts collected in prior fiscal  
32 years, State funds previously appropriated to the Center, and interest earned on State funds  
33 appropriated to the Center cannot be used as matching funds required by this section.

34 **SECTION 15.31.(b)** For the 2013-2014 fiscal year, the Center shall receive  
35 allocations as follows:

36 (1) Three-fourths of the funds appropriated in this act for the 2013-2014 fiscal  
37 year will be distributed to the Center in regular installments between July 1,  
38 2013, and March 31, 2014.

39 (2) The remaining one-fourth of the funds appropriated in this act for the  
40 2013-2014 fiscal year will be distributed in the fourth quarter of the fiscal  
41 year after demonstrating to the Department of Commerce that it has received  
42 at least the sum of one million dollars (\$1,000,000) in non-State funds to  
43 match this allotment.

44 **SECTION 15.31.(c)** For the 2014-2015 fiscal year, the Center shall receive  
45 allocations as follows:

46 (1) One-half of the funds appropriated in this act for the 2014-2015 fiscal year  
47 will be distributed to the Center in regular installments between July 1, 2014,  
48 and December 31, 2014.

49 (2) One-fourth of the funds appropriated in this act for the 2014-2015 fiscal year  
50 will be distributed in the third quarter of the fiscal year after demonstrating  
51

1 to the Department of Commerce that it has received at least the sum of one  
2 million dollars (\$1,000,000) in non-State funds to match this allotment.

- 3 (3) The remaining one-fourth of the funds appropriated in this act for the  
4 2014-2015 fiscal year will be distributed in the fourth quarter of the fiscal  
5 year after demonstrating to the Department of Commerce that it has received  
6 at least the sum of one million dollars (\$1,000,000) in non-State funds in  
7 addition to the requirements provided in subdivision (2) of this subsection.  
8

9 **NORTH CAROLINA BIOTECHNOLOGY CENTER/EXAMINE CENTER**  
10 **OPERATIONS**

11 **SECTION 15.32.(a)** The Board of Directors (hereinafter "Board") of the North  
12 Carolina Biotechnology Center (hereinafter "Center") shall review and examine each aspect of  
13 the Center's operations to determine ways in which efficiencies and cost savings can be  
14 achieved. The review required by this section shall include evaluating:

- 15 (1) The activities conducted at the Center's headquarters in Research Triangle  
16 Park to determine how each and every activity is necessary to achieve the  
17 goals for which State funds are appropriated. Any unnecessary or duplicative  
18 activities shall be reduced or eliminated.
- 19 (2) The activities conducted at the Center's regional offices and how those  
20 activities can be consolidated and performed in fewer locations.
- 21 (3) Staffing requirements at the Center's headquarters and at the regional offices  
22 to determine whether some staff positions are duplicated and, if so, whether  
23 those duplications can be reduced or eliminated.
- 24 (4) Whether State funds would be better used to provide additional grants and  
25 loans rather than to support current staffing levels and whether reducing  
26 current staffing levels to increase the amount of funds available for grants  
27 and loans would provide a positive return on investment. The Center shall  
28 determine the appropriate percentage of State funds that should be disbursed  
29 for grants, loans, and staff to maximize the return on State funds  
30 appropriated to the Center.
- 31 (5) The administration of grant and loan programs funded in any way with State  
32 funds to ensure that the programs are conducted in a cost-efficient manner.
- 33 (6) Any and all cash balances on hand to determine ways in which those cash  
34 balances can be used quickly to make grants and loans.
- 35 (7) The size of the Board and the overall governance of the Center to determine  
36 whether changes in either or both can be made to make the Center more  
37 cost-efficient and effective in providing grants or loans.

38 **SECTION 15.32.(b)** By March 1, 2014, the Center shall report the findings of the  
39 review required by subsection (a) of this section to the Joint Legislative Commission on  
40 Governmental Operations and the Fiscal Research Division. The report shall include the steps  
41 taken by the Center to implement any changes made to the Center's operations as a result of the  
42 review and shall include the Center's anticipated funding requirements from the General  
43 Assembly.

44 **SECTION 15.32.(c)** Remaining allotments after March 1, 2014, shall not be  
45 released to the Center if it does not conduct the review and report its findings as provided in  
46 this section.  
47

48 **PART XVI. DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC SAFETY**

49  
50 **SUBPART XVI-A. GENERAL PROVISIONS**  
51

**FEDERAL GRANT REPORTING AND MATCHING FUNDS**

**SECTION 16A.1.(a)** The Department of Public Safety, the Department of Justice, and the Judicial Department shall report by May 1 of each year to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, the Chairs of the House of Representatives Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety, and the Chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety on federal grant funds received or preapproved for receipt by those departments. The report shall include information on the amount of grant funds received or preapproved for receipt by each department, the use of the funds, the State match expended to receive the funds, and the period to be covered by each grant. If the department intends to continue the program beyond the end of the grant period, the department shall report on the proposed method for continuing the funding of the program at the end of the grant period. Each department shall also report on any information it may have indicating that the State will be requested to provide future funding for a program presently supported by a local grant.

**SECTION 16A.1.(b)** Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 143C-6-9, the Department of Public Safety may use up to the sum of one million two hundred thousand dollars (\$1,200,000) during the 2013-2014 fiscal year and up to the sum of one million two hundred thousand dollars (\$1,200,000) during the 2014-2015 fiscal year from funds available to the Department to provide the State match needed in order to receive federal grant funds. Prior to using funds for this purpose, the Department shall report to the Chairs of the House of Representatives Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety, the Chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety, and the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations on the grants to be matched using these funds.

**EXEMPT DPS FROM MOTOR FLEET MANAGEMENT**

**SECTION 16A.2.(a)** G.S. 143-341 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 143-341. Powers and duties of Department.**

...

(8) General Services:

...

i. To establish and operate a central motor pool and such subsidiary related facilities as the Secretary may deem necessary, and to that end:

...

3. To require on a schedule determined by the Department all State agencies to transfer ownership, custody or control of any or all passenger motor vehicles within the ownership, custody or control of that agency to the Department, except those motor vehicles under the ownership, custody or control of ~~the Highway Patrol, the State Bureau of Investigation,~~(i) the Department of Public Safety; or (ii) the constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina which are used primarily for law-enforcement purposes, and except those motor vehicles under the ownership, custody or control of the Department of Public Safety for Butner Public Safety which are used primarily for law enforcement, fire, or emergency purposes."

**SECTION 16A.2.(b)** Unexpended funds previously transferred from the Department of Public Safety to Fund Code 74100-7211 shall be reallocated to the Department of Public Safety to support the Department of Public Safety Motor Fleet and are hereby appropriated for that purpose.

1           **SECTION 16A.2.(c)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Public Safety  
2 in the 2012-2013 fiscal year, and subject to the approval of the State Chief Information Officer,  
3 the sum of ten million dollars (\$10,000,000) shall be reallocated for the purchase and  
4 implementation of an enterprise resource planning (ERP) system that is to be part of a  
5 statewide ERP initiative.

6           **SECTION 16A.2.(d)** Subsection (c) of this section becomes effective June 30,  
7 2013.

## 8 9 **USE OF CLOSED FACILITIES**

10           **SECTION 16A.3.** In conjunction with the closing of prison facilities, youth  
11 detention centers, and youth development centers, the Department of Public Safety shall  
12 consult with the county or municipality in which the facility is located, with the elected State  
13 and local officials, and with State and federal agencies about the possibility of converting that  
14 facility to other use. The Department may also consult with any private for-profit or nonprofit  
15 firm about the possibility of converting the facility to other use. In developing a proposal for  
16 future use of each facility, the Department shall give priority to converting the facility to other  
17 criminal justice use. Consistent with existing law and the future needs of the Department of  
18 Public Safety, the State may provide for the transfer or the lease of any of these facilities to  
19 counties, municipalities, State agencies, federal agencies, or private firms wishing to convert  
20 them to other use. The Department of Public Safety may also consider converting some of the  
21 facilities recommended for closing from one security custody level to another, where that  
22 conversion would be cost-effective. A prison unit under lease to a county pursuant to the  
23 provisions of this section for use as a jail is exempt for the period of the lease from any of the  
24 minimum standards adopted by the Secretary of Health and Human Services pursuant to  
25 G.S. 153A-221 for the housing of adult prisoners that would subject the unit to greater  
26 standards than those required of a unit of the State prison system.

## 27 28 **LIMITED AUTHORITY TO RECLASSIFY AND ELIMINATE CERTAIN POSITIONS**

29           **SECTION 16A.4.** Notwithstanding any other provision of law, subject to the  
30 approval of the Director of the Budget, the Secretary of the Department of Public Safety may  
31 reclassify or eliminate existing administrative positions that are not specifically addressed in  
32 this act as needed for the efficient operation of the Department. The Secretary of the  
33 Department of Public Safety shall report any position reclassification undertaken pursuant to  
34 this section to the Chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on  
35 Justice and Public Safety, the Chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and  
36 Public Safety, and to the Fiscal Research Division, within 30 days of the reclassification. The  
37 report shall include the position number, original title, original fund code, original budgeted  
38 salary, new title, new fund code, and new budgeted salary for each reclassified position.

## 39 40 **SUBPART XVI-B. DIVISION OF LAW ENFORCEMENT**

### 41 42 **USE OF SEIZED AND FORFEITED PROPERTY TRANSFERRED TO STATE LAW** 43 **ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES BY THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT**

44           **SECTION 16B.1.(a)** Assets transferred to the Department of Justice or to the  
45 Department of Public Safety during the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium pursuant to applicable  
46 federal law shall be credited to the budgets of the respective departments and shall result in an  
47 increase of law enforcement resources for those departments. The Departments of Justice and  
48 Public Safety shall report to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations,  
49 the Chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Justice and Public  
50 Safety, and the Chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety

1 upon receipt of the assets and, before using the assets, shall report on the intended use of the  
2 assets and the departmental priorities on which the assets may be expended.

3 **SECTION 16B.1.(b)** The General Assembly finds that the use of assets transferred  
4 pursuant to federal law for new personnel positions, new projects, acquisition of real property,  
5 repair of buildings where the repair includes structural change, and construction of or additions  
6 to buildings may result in additional expenses for the State in future fiscal periods. Therefore,  
7 the Department of Justice and the Department of Public Safety are prohibited from using these  
8 assets for such purposes without the prior approval of the General Assembly.

9 **SECTION 16B.1.(c)** Nothing in this section prohibits North Carolina law  
10 enforcement agencies from receiving funds from the United States Department of Justice, the  
11 United States Department of the Treasury, and the United States Department of Health and  
12 Human Services.

### 13 14 **TRANSFER ABC PERMIT APPLICATION INVESTIGATION FUNCTION FROM** 15 **ALE TO ABC COMMISSION**

16 **SECTION 16B.2.** G.S. 18B-902(b) reads as rewritten:

17 "(b) Investigation. – Before issuing a new permit, the ~~Commission, with the assistance of~~  
18 ~~the ALE Section, Commission~~ shall investigate the applicant and the premises for which the  
19 permit is requested. The Commission may request the assistance of local ABC officers or other  
20 law enforcement officials in investigating applications. An applicant shall cooperate fully with  
21 the investigation. The Commission may delegate the duty to conduct investigations under this  
22 section to local boards.

23 The ~~Department of Justice~~Department of Public Safety may provide a criminal record  
24 check to the ~~ALE Section~~Commission or to the appropriate local board for a person who has  
25 applied for a permit through the Commission. The ~~ALE Section~~Commission or the appropriate  
26 local board shall provide to the ~~Department of Justice, Department of Public Safety,~~ along with  
27 the request, the fingerprints of the applicant, any additional information required by the  
28 ~~Department of Justice, Department of Public Safety,~~ and a form signed by the applicant  
29 consenting to the check of the criminal record and to the use of the fingerprints and other  
30 identifying information required by the State or national repositories. The applicant's  
31 fingerprints shall be forwarded to the State Bureau of Investigation for a search of the State's  
32 criminal history record file, and the State Bureau of Investigation shall forward a set of the  
33 fingerprints to the Federal Bureau of Investigation for a national criminal history check. The  
34 ~~ALE Section and the Commission~~ and local boards shall keep all information pursuant to this  
35 subsection privileged, in accordance with applicable State law and federal guidelines, and the  
36 information shall be confidential and shall not be a public record under Chapter 132 of the  
37 General Statutes.

38 The ~~Department of Justice~~Department of Public Safety may charge each applicant a fee for  
39 conducting the checks of criminal history records authorized by this subsection."  
40

### 41 **CREATION OF REGIONAL SBI/ALE OFFICES**

42 **SECTION 16B.3.** The Department of Public Safety shall create eight regional  
43 offices in the Division of Law Enforcement at each of which shall be collocated personnel and  
44 property of the Alcohol Law Enforcement Section and the State Bureau of Investigation.  
45 Specifically, each regional office shall house one district of personnel and equipment for the  
46 Alcohol Law Enforcement Section, and appropriate personnel and equipment for the State  
47 Bureau of Investigation. These regional offices shall be operational by July 1, 2014, and on or  
48 before March 1, 2014, the Department shall report to the Chairs of the House of  
49 Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety, the Chairs of the  
50 Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety, and the Chairs of the Joint  
51 Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety on the following:



- 1 (1) The amount of savings the Department anticipates achieving as a result of  
2 collocating personnel and property of the Alcohol Law Enforcement Section  
3 and the State Bureau of Investigation at the eight regional offices.
- 4 (2) The counties that will be included in each district and the regional office that  
5 will serve each district.
- 6 (3) The staffing levels anticipated at each regional office.
- 7 (4) Any statutory or regulatory changes that will be required as a prerequisite to  
8 or consequence of housing personnel and property of the Alcohol Law  
9 Enforcement Section and the State Bureau of Investigation within the same  
10 regional offices.

## 11 **ELIMINATE BUTNER PUBLIC SAFETY AUTHORITY**

12 **SECTION 16B.4.(a)** G.S. 122C-408 is repealed and the Butner Public Safety  
13 Authority hereby abolished.

14 **SECTION 16B.4.(b)** The town of Butner shall file articles of dissolution for the  
15 Butner Public Safety Authority with the Secretary of State. Upon filing those articles, all of the  
16 property of the former Butner Public Safety Authority shall be distributed to the Town of  
17 Butner.

18 **SECTION 16B.4.(c)** G.S. 143-341(8)(i)(3) reads as rewritten:

### 19 **"§ 143-341. Powers and duties of Department.**

20 The Department of Administration has the following powers and duties:

- 21 ...  
22 (8) General Services:

- 23 ...  
24 i. To establish and operate a central motor pool and such subsidiary  
25 related facilities as the Secretary may deem necessary, and to that  
26 end:  
27

- 28 ...  
29 3. To require on a schedule determined by the Department all  
30 State agencies to transfer ownership, custody or control of  
31 any or all passenger motor vehicles within the ownership,  
32 custody or control of that agency to the Department, except  
33 those motor vehicles under the ownership, custody or control  
34 of the Highway Patrol, the State Bureau of Investigation, or  
35 the constituent institutions of The University of North  
36 Carolina which are used primarily for law-enforcement  
37 purposes, and except those motor vehicles under the  
38 ownership, custody or control of the Department of Public  
39 Safety for Butner Public Safety which are used primarily for  
40 law enforcement, fire, or emergency purposes. purposes."

41 **SECTION 16B.4.(d)** G.S. 160A-288(d) reads as rewritten:

42 "(d) For purposes of this section, the following shall be considered the equivalent of a  
43 municipal police department:

- 44 (1) Campus law-enforcement agencies established pursuant to  
45 G.S. 115D-21.1(a) or G.S. 116-40.5(a).
- 46 (2) Colleges or universities which are licensed, or exempted from licensure, by  
47 G.S. 116-15 and which employ company police officers commissioned by  
48 the Attorney General pursuant to Chapter 74E or Chapter 74G of the General  
49 Statutes.
- 50 (3) Law enforcement agencies operated or eligible to be operated by a  
51 municipality pursuant to G.S. 63-53(2).

1           ~~(4) Butner Public Safety Authority.~~

2           (5) A Company Police agency of the Department of Agriculture and Consumer  
3           Services commissioned by the Attorney General pursuant to Chapter 74E of  
4           the General Statutes."

5           **SECTION 16B.4.(e)** G.S. 160A-288.2(d) reads as rewritten:

6           "(d) For the purposes of this section, the following shall be considered the equivalent of  
7           a municipal police department:

8           (1) Campus law-enforcement agencies established pursuant to G.S. 116-40.5(a).

9           (2) Colleges or universities which are licensed, or exempted from licensure, by  
10           G.S. 116-15 and which employ company police officers commissioned by  
11           the Attorney General pursuant to Chapter 74E or Chapter 74G of the General  
12           Statutes.

13           ~~(3) Butner Public Safety Authority."~~

14  
15           **VOICE INTEROPERABILITY PLAN FOR EMERGENCY RESPONSE (VIPER)**  
16           **SYSTEM**

17           **SECTION 16B.5.(a)** It is the intent of the General Assembly to continue to support  
18           development and implementation of the State's Voice Interoperability Plan for Emergency  
19           Response (VIPER) system in subsequent fiscal years. The Department is hereby authorized to  
20           spend up to five million dollars (\$5,000,000) during the 2013-2014 fiscal year and ten million  
21           dollars (\$10,000,000) during the 2014-2015 fiscal year to continue development and  
22           implementation of the State's VIPER system by constructing towers that will facilitate system  
23           expansion. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, State agencies, offices, commissions,  
24           and non-State entities shall not spend more than the amount of State funds authorized in this  
25           section for this purpose during the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium. This prohibition shall not be  
26           construed to prevent the expenditure of federal funds. This section does not impair or authorize  
27           the breach of any contract and instead affects the availability of appropriated funds within the  
28           meaning of G.S. 143C-6-8 and the terms of the North Carolina Information Technology  
29           Procurement Office General Terms and Conditions for Goods and Related Services related to  
30           availability of funds as specified in the applicable contract or contract extension.

31           **SECTION 16B.5.(b)** The Department of Public Safety shall report to the Chairs of  
32           the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety on a quarterly basis on  
33           the progress of the State's VIPER system.

34  
35           **SUBPART XVI-C. DIVISION OF ADULT CORRECTION**

36  
37           **LIMIT USE OF OPERATIONAL FUNDS**

38           **SECTION 16C.1.** Funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Public  
39           Safety for operational costs for additional facilities shall be used for personnel and operating  
40           expenses set forth in the budget approved by the General Assembly. These funds shall not be  
41           expended for any other purpose, except as provided for in this act, and shall not be expended  
42           for additional prison personnel positions until the new facilities are within 120 days of  
43           projected completion, except that the Department may establish critical positions prior to 120  
44           days of completion representing no more than twenty percent (20%) of the total estimated  
45           number of positions.

46  
47           **REIMBURSE COUNTIES FOR HOUSING AND EXTRAORDINARY MEDICAL**  
48           **COSTS FOR INMATES, PAROLEES, AND POST-RELEASE SUPERVISEES**  
49           **AWAITING TRANSFER TO STATE PRISON SYSTEM**

50           **SECTION 16C.2.** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-6-9, the Department of Public  
51           Safety may use funds available to the Department for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium to pay the

1 sum of forty dollars (\$40.00) per day as reimbursement to counties for the cost of housing  
2 convicted inmates, parolees, and post-release supervisees awaiting transfer to the State prison  
3 system, as provided in G.S. 148-29. The Department shall report quarterly to the Chairs of the  
4 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety and the Chairs of the  
5 House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety and  
6 Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety on the expenditure of funds to  
7 reimburse counties for prisoners awaiting transfer and on its progress in reducing the jail  
8 backlog.

## 10 **CENTER FOR COMMUNITY TRANSITIONS/CONTRACT AND REPORT**

11 **SECTION 16C.3.** The Department of Public Safety may continue to contract with  
12 The Center for Community Transitions, Inc., a nonprofit corporation, for the purchase of prison  
13 beds for minimum security female inmates during the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium. The Center  
14 for Community Transitions, Inc., shall report by February 1 of each year to the Chairs of the  
15 House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety and the  
16 Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety on the annual cost per inmate  
17 and the average daily inmate population compared to bed capacity using the same methodology  
18 as that used by the Department of Public Safety.

## 20 **INMATE MEDICAL COSTS**

21 **SECTION 16C.4.(a)** The Department of Public Safety shall reimburse those  
22 providers and facilities providing approved inmate medical services outside the correctional  
23 facility the lesser amount of either a rate of seventy percent (70%) of the provider's then-current  
24 prevailing charge or two times the then-current Medicaid rate for any given service. The  
25 Department shall have the right to audit any given provider to determine the actual prevailing  
26 charge to ensure compliance with this provision.

27 This section does apply to vendors providing services that are not billed on a  
28 fee-for-service basis, such as temporary staffing. Nothing in this section shall preclude the  
29 Department from contracting with a provider for services at rates that provide greater  
30 documentable cost avoidance for the State than do the rates contained in this section or at rates  
31 that are less favorable to the State but that will ensure the continued access to care.

32 **SECTION 16C.4.(b)** The Department of Public Safety shall make every effort to  
33 contain inmate medical costs by making use of its own hospital and health care facilities to  
34 provide health care services to inmates. To the extent that the Department of Public Safety must  
35 utilize other facilities and services to provide health care services to inmates, the Department  
36 shall make reasonable efforts to make use of hospitals or other providers with which it has a  
37 contract or, if none is reasonably available, hospitals with available capacity or other health  
38 care facilities in a region to accomplish that goal. The Department shall make reasonable  
39 efforts to equitably distribute inmates among all hospitals or other appropriate health care  
40 facilities.

41 **SECTION 16C.4.(c)** The Department of Public Safety shall report to the Joint  
42 Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety and the Chairs of the House of  
43 Representative Appropriations Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety and the Senate  
44 Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety no later than November 1, 2013, and  
45 quarterly thereafter on:

- 46 (1) The percentage of the total inmates requiring hospitalization or hospital  
47 services who receive that treatment at each hospital.
- 48 (2) The volume of services provided by community medical providers that can  
49 be scheduled in advance and, of that volume, the percentage of those  
50 services that are provided by contracted providers.

- 1 (3) The volume of services provided by community medical providers that  
2 cannot be scheduled in advance and, of that volume, the percentage of those  
3 services that are provided by contracted providers.
- 4 (4) The volume of services provided by community medical providers that are  
5 emergent cases requiring hospital admissions and emergent cases not  
6 requiring hospital admissions.
- 7 (5) The volume of inpatient medical services provided to Medicaid-eligible  
8 inmates, the cost of treatment, and the estimated savings of paying the  
9 nonfederal portion of Medicaid for the services.
- 10 (6) The status of the Division's efforts to contract with hospitals to provide  
11 secure wards in each of the State's five prison regions.  
12

### 13 ANNUAL REPORT ON SAFEKEEPERS

14 **SECTION 16C.5.** The Department of Public Safety shall report by October 1 of  
15 each year to the Chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on  
16 Justice and Public Safety, the Chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and  
17 Public Safety, and the Chairs of the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and  
18 Public Safety on county prisoners housed in the State prison system pursuant to safekeeping  
19 orders under G.S. 162-39(b) to avoid security risks in county jails or due to insufficient or  
20 inadequate county facilities. The report shall include:

- 21 (1) The number of safekeepers currently housed by the Department.
- 22 (2) A list of the facilities where safekeepers are housed and the population of  
23 safekeepers by facility.
- 24 (3) The average length of stay by a safekeeper in one of those facilities.
- 25 (4) The amount paid by counties for housing and extraordinary medical care of  
26 safekeepers.
- 27 (5) A list of the counties in arrears for safekeeper payments owed to the  
28 Department at the end of the fiscal year.  
29

### 30 STATEWIDE MISDEMEANANT CONFINEMENT PROGRAM

31 **SECTION 16C.6.(a)** G.S. 148-10.4(e) reads as rewritten:

32 "(e) Operating and Administrative Expenses. ~~Ten percent (10%)~~ Five percent (5%) of the  
33 monthly receipts collected and credited to the Statewide Misdemeanant Confinement Fund  
34 shall be transferred on a monthly basis to the Sheriffs' Association to be used to support the  
35 Program and for administrative and operating expenses of the Association and its staff. ~~One~~  
36 ~~percent (1%)~~ Five percent (5%) of the monthly receipts collected and credited to the Statewide  
37 Misdemeanant Confinement Fund shall be transferred on a monthly basis to the General Fund  
38 to be allocated to the Division of Adult Correction for its administrative and operating expenses  
39 for the Program."

40 **SECTION 16C.6.(b)** The North Carolina Sheriffs' Association shall report by  
41 October 1 of each year to the Chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations  
42 Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety, the Chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee  
43 on Justice and Public Safety, and to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and  
44 Public Safety on the Statewide Misdemeanant Confinement Program. The report shall include  
45 the following with respect to the prior fiscal year:

- 46 (1) Revenue collected by the Statewide Misdemeanant Confinement Program.
- 47 (2) The cost of housing prisoners by county under the Program.
- 48 (3) The cost of transporting prisoners by county under the Program.
- 49 (4) Personnel costs by county.
- 50 (5) Inmate medical care costs by county.
- 51 (6) The number of counties that volunteer to house inmates under the Program.

- 1 (7) The administrative costs paid to the Sheriffs' Association and to the  
2 Department of Public Safety.  
3

#### 4 **INMATE CONSTRUCTION PROGRAM**

5 **SECTION 16C.7.** Notwithstanding G.S. 66-58 or any other provision of law,  
6 during the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the State Construction Office may, wherever feasible,  
7 utilize inmates in the custody of the Division of Adult Correction of the Department of Public  
8 Safety through the Inmate Construction Program for repair and renovation projects on  
9 State-owned facilities, with priority given to Department of Public Safety construction projects.  
10

#### 11 **FOOTHILLS CORRECTIONAL INSTITUTION**

12 **SECTION 16C.8.(a)** The Division of Adult Correction shall transfer 55 positions  
13 from Western Youth Institution to Foothills Correctional Institution to supervise the youthful  
14 offenders being transferred from Western Youth Institution to Foothills Correctional  
15 Institution.

16 **SECTION 16C.8.(b)** The Division of Adult Correction shall consolidate minimum  
17 custody treatment slots within the Alcoholism and Chemical Dependency Program Section in  
18 the Western Prison region to establish a substance abuse treatment center at Foothills  
19 Correctional Institution using the minimum custody housing and any necessary administrative  
20 space at Western Youth Institution no later than January 1, 2014.

21 **SECTION 16C.8.(c)** The Department of Public Safety shall consolidate all  
22 B.R.I.D.G.E. (Young Offenders Forest Conservation Program) units at the minimum custody  
23 inmates at Foothills Correctional Institution.

24 **SECTION 16C.8.(d)** The Division of Adult Correction shall study the feasibility  
25 of using the minimum custody units at Foothills Correctional Institution as a probation  
26 revocation center.  
27

#### 28 **LEGAL RESEARCH SOFTWARE AND COMPUTER FACILITIES AVAILABLE TO** 29 **INMATES**

30 **SECTION 16C.9.** The Department of Public Safety shall develop and implement a  
31 system for the provision of legal research software on computer facilities available to inmates  
32 in the State prison system, in order to fulfill the State's responsibility to provide inmates in the  
33 custody of the Division of Adult Correction with legal assistance and access to the courts. The  
34 system shall make use of the most cost-effective legal research software available to meet the  
35 State's responsibility and shall be ready for use by inmates no later than July 1, 2013.  
36

#### 37 **REPORT ON PROBATION AND PAROLE CASELOADS**

38 **SECTION 16C.10.** Article 13 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes is amended  
39 by adding a new section to read:

##### 40 **"§ 143B-707.1. Report on probation and parole caseloads.**

41 (a) The Department of Public Safety shall report by March 1 of each year to the Chairs  
42 of the House of Representatives and Senate Appropriations Subcommittees on Justice and  
43 Public Safety and the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety on  
44 caseload averages for probation and parole officers. The report shall include:

- 45 (1) Data on current caseload averages and district averages for probation/parole  
46 officer positions.  
47 (2) Data on current span of control for chief probation officers.  
48 (3) An analysis of the optimal caseloads for these officer classifications.  
49 (4) The number and role of paraprofessionals in supervising low-risk caseloads.  
50 (5) The process of assigning offenders to an appropriate supervision level based  
51 on a risk/needs assessment.

1           (6) Data on cases supervised solely for the collection of court-ordered payments.  
2       (b) The Department of Public Safety shall report by March 1 of each year to the Chairs  
3 of the House of Representatives and Senate Appropriations Subcommittees on Justice and  
4 Public Safety and the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety on  
5 the following:

- 6           (1) The number of sex offenders enrolled on active and passive GPS monitoring.  
7           (2) The caseloads of probation officers assigned to GPS-monitored sex  
8 offenders.  
9           (3) The number of violations.  
10          (4) The number of absconders.  
11          (5) The projected number of offenders to be enrolled by the end of the fiscal  
12 year."

13  
14 **PAROLE       ELIGIBILITY       REPORT/MUTUAL       AGREEMENT       PAROLE**  
15 **PROGRAM/MEDICAL RELEASE PROGRAM**

16       **SECTION 16C.11.(a)** The Post-Release Supervision and Parole Commission shall,  
17 with the assistance of the North Carolina Sentencing and Policy Advisory Commission and the  
18 Department of Public Safety, analyze the amount of time each inmate who is eligible for parole  
19 on or before July 1, 2014, has served compared to the time served by offenders under  
20 Structured Sentencing for comparable crimes. The Commission shall determine if the person  
21 has served more time in custody than the person would have served if sentenced to the  
22 maximum sentence under the provisions of Article 81B of Chapter 15A of the General Statutes.  
23 The "maximum sentence," for the purposes of this section, shall be calculated as set forth in  
24 subsection (b) of this section.

25       **SECTION 16C.11.(b)** For the purposes of this section, the following rules apply  
26 for the calculation of the maximum sentence:

- 27           (1) The offense upon which the person was convicted shall be classified as the  
28 same felony class as the offense would have been classified if committed  
29 after the effective date of Article 81B of Chapter 15A of the General  
30 Statutes.  
31           (2) The minimum sentence shall be the maximum number of months in the  
32 presumptive range of minimum durations in Prior Record Level VI of  
33 G.S. 15A-1340.17(c) for the felony class determined under subdivision (1)  
34 of this subsection. The maximum sentence shall be calculated using  
35 G.S. 15A-1340.17(d), (e), or (e1).  
36           (3) If a person is serving sentences for two or more offenses that are concurrent  
37 in any respect, then the offense with the greater classification shall be used  
38 to determine a single maximum sentence for the concurrent offenses. The  
39 fact that the person has been convicted of multiple offenses may be  
40 considered by the Commission in making its determinations under  
41 subsection (a) of this section.

42       **SECTION 16C.11.(c)** The Post-Release Supervision and Parole Commission shall  
43 report to the Chairs of the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety,  
44 the Chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Justice and Public  
45 Safety, and the Chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety by  
46 April 1, 2014. The report shall include the following: the class of the offense for which each  
47 parole-eligible inmate was convicted and whether an inmate had multiple criminal convictions.  
48 The Commission shall reinstate the parole review process for each offender who has served  
49 more time than that person would have under Structured Sentencing as provided by subsections  
50 (a) and (b) of this section.

1 The Commission shall also report on the number of parole-eligible inmates  
2 reconsidered in compliance with this section and the number who were actually paroled.

3 **SECTION 16C.11.(d)** Article 13 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes is  
4 amended by adding a new section to read:

5 "**§ 143B-707.2. Mutual agreement parole program report; medical release program**  
6 **report.**

7 (a) The Department of Correction and the Post-Release Supervision and Parole  
8 Commission shall report by March 1 of each year to the Chairs of the House of Representatives  
9 and Senate Appropriations Subcommittees on Justice and Public Safety and to the Chairs of the  
10 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety on the number of inmates  
11 enrolled in the mutual agreement parole program, the number completing the program and  
12 being paroled, and the number who enrolled but were terminated from the program. The  
13 information should be based on the previous calendar year.

14 (b) The Department of Public Safety and the Post-Release Supervision and Parole  
15 Commission shall report by March 1 of each year to the Chairs of the House of Representatives  
16 Appropriations Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety, to the Chairs of the Senate  
17 Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety, and to the Chairs of the Joint  
18 Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety on the number of inmates  
19 proposed for release, considered for release, and granted release under Chapter 84B of Chapter  
20 15A of the General Statutes, providing for the medical release of inmates who are either  
21 permanently and totally disabled, terminally ill, or geriatric."

## 22

### 23 **REPORT ON TREATMENT FOR EFFECTIVE COMMUNITY SUPERVISION**

24 **SECTION 16C.12.** The Division of Community Corrections shall report by March  
25 1 of each year to the Chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on  
26 Justice and Public Safety, the Chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and  
27 Public Safety, and the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety on  
28 the status of the Treatment for Effective Community Supervision (TECS) program. The report  
29 shall include the following information:

- 30 (1) The amount of funds carried over from the prior fiscal year.
- 31 (2) The dollar amount and purpose of contracts awarded to vendors for the  
32 current fiscal year.
- 33 (3) An update on efforts to ensure that all counties make use of the electronic  
34 reporting system, including the number of counties submitting offender  
35 participation via the system.
- 36 (4) An analysis of offender participation data received, including data on each  
37 program's utilization, capacity, and completion rates.
- 38 (5) The number of offenders served by each contracted vendor.
- 39 (6) The outcome measures for program participants, including the rates of  
40 recidivism, employment status, and educational progress of participants.

### 41

### 42 **JUSTICE REINVESTMENT ACT/LIMITED AUTHORITY TO RECLASSIFY**

### 43 **VACANT POSITIONS**

44 **SECTION 16C.13.(a)** Notwithstanding any other provision of law, subject to the  
45 approval of the Director of the Budget, the Secretary of Public Safety may reclassify vacant  
46 positions within the Department to create up to 25 new chief probation/parole officer positions  
47 in order to meet the increasing caseloads resulting from the implementation of the Justice  
48 Reinvestment Act of 2011, S.L. 2011-192, as amended.

49 **SECTION 16C.13.(b)** The Department of Public Safety shall report to the Chairs  
50 of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety and the House  
51 Appropriations Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety by March 1, 2014, on the following:

- 1 (1) The position number, position type, salary, and position location of each new  
2 position created under the authority of this section.
- 3 (2) The position number, position type, fund code, and position location of each  
4 vacant position used to create new positions under the authority of this  
5 section.

## 7 **SUBPART XVI-D. DIVISION OF JUVENILE JUSTICE**

### 9 **ANNUAL EVALUATION OF COMMUNITY PROGRAMS AND MULTIPLE** 10 **PURPOSE GROUP HOMES**

11 **SECTION 16D.1.** Subpart B of Part 3 of Article 13 of Chapter 143B of the  
12 General Statutes is amended by adding a new section to read:

13 **"§ 143B-811. Annual evaluation of community programs and multiple purpose group**  
14 **homes.**

15 The Department of Public Safety shall conduct an annual evaluation of the community  
16 programs and of multipurpose group homes. In conducting the evaluation of each of these, the  
17 Department shall consider whether participation in each program results in a reduction of court  
18 involvement among juveniles. The Department shall also determine whether the programs are  
19 achieving the goals and objectives of the Juvenile Justice Reform Act, S.L. 1998-202.

20 The Department shall report the results of the evaluation to the Chairs of the Joint  
21 Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety and the Chairs of the Senate and  
22 House of Appropriations Subcommittees on Justice and Public Safety by March 1 of each  
23 year."

### 25 **JUVENILE CRIME PREVENTION COUNCIL FUNDS**

26 **SECTION 16D.2.(a)** Subpart F of Part 3 of Article 13 of Chapter 143B of the  
27 General Statutes is amended by adding a new section to read:

28 **"§ 143B-852. Department of Public Safety to report on Juvenile Crime Prevention**  
29 **Council grants.**

30 (a) On or before February 1 of each year, the Department of Public Safety shall submit  
31 to the Chairs of the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations and the Chairs  
32 of the Senate and House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittees on Justice and  
33 Public Safety a list of the recipients of the grants awarded, or preapproved for award, from  
34 funds appropriated to the Department for local Juvenile Crime Prevention Council (JCPC)  
35 grants, including the following information:

- 36 (1) The amount of the grant awarded.
- 37 (2) The membership of the local committee or council administering the award  
38 funds on the local level.
- 39 (3) The type of program funded.
- 40 (4) A short description of the local services, programs, or projects that will  
41 receive funds.
- 42 (5) Identification of any programs that received grant funds at one time but for  
43 which funding has been eliminated by the Department.
- 44 (6) The number of at-risk, diverted, and adjudicated juveniles served by each  
45 county.
- 46 (7) The Department's actions to ensure that county JCPCs prioritize funding for  
47 dispositions of intermediate and community-level sanctions for  
48 court-adjudicated juveniles under minimum standards adopted by the  
49 Department.
- 50 (8) The total cost for each funded program, including the cost per juvenile and  
51 the essential elements of the program.



1       **(b)** On or before February 1 of each year, the Department of Public Safety shall send to  
2 the Fiscal Research Division of the Legislative Services Commission an electronic copy of the  
3 list and information required under subsection (a) of this section."

4       **SECTION 16D.2.(b)** Of the funds appropriated by this act for the 2013-2015 fiscal  
5 biennium to the Department of Public Safety for Juvenile Crime Prevention Council grants, the  
6 sum of one hundred twenty-one thousand six hundred dollars (\$121,600) for the 2013-2014  
7 fiscal year and the sum of one hundred twenty-one thousand six hundred dollars (\$121,600) for  
8 the 2014-2015 fiscal year shall be transferred to Project Challenge North Carolina, Inc., to be  
9 used for the continued support of Project Challenge programs throughout the State.

## 10 11 **YOUTH DEVELOPMENT CENTER ANNUAL REPORT**

12       **SECTION 16D.3.** Subpart B of Part 3 of Article 13 of Chapter 143B of the  
13 General Statutes is amended by adding a new section to read:

### 14 **"§ 143B-810. Youth Development Center annual report.**

15       The Department of Public Safety shall report by October 1 of each year to the Chairs of the  
16 House of Representatives and Senate Appropriations Subcommittees on Justice and Public  
17 Safety, the Chairs of the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety,  
18 and the Fiscal Research Division of the Legislative Services Commission on the Youth  
19 Development Center (YDC) population, staffing, and capacity in the preceding fiscal year.  
20 Specifically, the report shall include all of the following:

- 21       (1) The on-campus population of each YDC, including the county the juveniles  
22 are from.
- 23       (2) The housing capacity of each YDC.
- 24       (3) A breakdown of staffing for each YDC, including number, type of position,  
25 position title, and position description.
- 26       (4) The per-bed and average daily population cost for each facility.
- 27       (5) The operating cost for each facility, including personnel and nonpersonnel  
28 items.
- 29       (6) A brief summary of the treatment model, education, services, and plans for  
30 reintegration into the community offered at each facility.
- 31       (7) The average length of stay in the YDCs.
- 32       (8) The number of incidents of assaults and attacks on staff at each facility."

## 33 34 **JUVENILE FACILITY MONTHLY COMMITMENT REPORT**

35       **SECTION 16D.4.** Subpart C of Part 3 of Article 13 of Chapter 143B of the  
36 General Statutes is amended by adding a new section to read:

### 37 **"§ 143B-822. Juvenile facility monthly commitment report.**

38       The Department of Public Safety shall report electronically on the first day of each month  
39 to the Fiscal Research Division regarding each juvenile correctional facility and the average  
40 daily population for the previous month. The report shall include (i) the average daily  
41 population for each detention center and (ii) the monthly summary of the Committed Youth  
42 Report."

## 43 44 **LIMIT USE OF COMMUNITY PROGRAM FUNDS**

45       **SECTION 16D.5.(a)** Funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Public  
46 Safety for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium for community program contracts that are not  
47 required for or used for community program contracts shall only be used for the following:

- 48       (1) Other statewide residential programs that provide Level 2 intermediate  
49 dispositional alternatives for juveniles.
- 50       (2) Statewide community programs that provide Level 2 intermediate  
51 dispositional alternatives for juveniles.

1 (3) Regional programs that are collaboratives of two or more Juvenile Crime  
2 Prevention Councils which provide Level 2 intermediate dispositional  
3 alternatives for juveniles.

4 (4) The Juvenile Crime Prevention Council grants fund to be used for the Level  
5 2 intermediate dispositional alternatives for juveniles listed in  
6 G.S. 7B-2506(13) through (23).

7 **SECTION 16D.5.(b)** Under no circumstances shall funds appropriated by this act  
8 to the Department of Public Safety for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium for community programs  
9 be used for staffing, operations, maintenance, or any other expenses of youth development  
10 centers or detention facilities.

11 **SECTION 16D.5.(c)** The Department of Public Safety shall submit an electronic  
12 report by October 1, 2013, on all expenditures made from the miscellaneous contract line in  
13 Fund Code 1230 to the Chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee  
14 on Justice and Public Safety, the Chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and  
15 Public Safety, and the Fiscal Research Division. The report shall include all of the following:  
16 an itemized list of the contracts that have been executed, the amount of each contract, the date  
17 the contract was executed, the purpose of the contract, the number of juveniles that will be  
18 served and the manner in which they will be served, the amount of money transferred to the  
19 Juvenile Crime Prevention Council fund, and an itemized list of grants allocated from the funds  
20 transferred to the Juvenile Crime Prevention Council fund.

#### 21 22 **MULTIPURPOSE GROUP HOME**

23 **SECTION 16D.6.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Public  
24 Safety for the Division of Juvenile Justice for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the sum of five  
25 hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$550,000) for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the sum of five  
26 hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$550,000) for the 2014-2015 fiscal year shall be used to  
27 continue operating a multipurpose group home in Craven County.

#### 28 29 **DIRECTOR/ADMINISTRATIVE HEAD OF JUVENILE JUSTICE DIVISION**

30 **SECTION 16D.7.(a)** G.S. 143B-806 reads as rewritten:

31 "**§ 143B-806. Duties and powers of the Division of Juvenile Justice of the Department of**  
32 **Public Safety.**

33 (a) The head of the Division is a ~~Chief Deputy Secretary~~Director appointed by the  
34 Secretary of Public Safety. The ~~Chief Deputy Secretary~~Director shall have the powers and  
35 duties conferred by this ~~Chapter, Part,~~ delegated by the Secretary of Public Safety or the  
36 Governor, and conferred by the Constitution and laws of this State. The Secretary of Public  
37 Safety shall be responsible for effectively and efficiently organizing the Division to promote  
38 the policy of the State as set forth in this Part and to promote public safety and to prevent the  
39 commission of delinquent acts by juveniles.

40 (b) The ~~Chief Deputy Secretary~~Director shall have the following powers and duties:

41 ...

42 ...."

43 **SECTION 16D.7.(b)** G.S. 153A-221.1 reads as rewritten:

44 "**§ 153A-221.1. Standards and inspections.**

45 The legal responsibility of the ~~Chief Deputy Secretary of~~Director of the Division of  
46 Juvenile Justice of the Department of Public Safety for State services to county juvenile  
47 detention homes under this Article is hereby confirmed and shall include the following:  
48 development of State standards under the prescribed procedures; inspection; consultation;  
49 technical assistance; and training.

50 The Secretary of Health and Human Services, in consultation with the ~~Chief Deputy~~  
51 ~~Secretary~~Director of the Division of Juvenile Justice of the Department of Public Safety, shall

1 also develop standards under which a local jail may be approved as a holdover facility for not  
2 more than five calendar days pending placement in a juvenile detention home which meets  
3 State standards, providing the local jail is so arranged that any child placed in the holdover  
4 facility cannot converse with, see, or be seen by the adult population of the jail while in the  
5 holdover facility. The personnel responsible for the administration of a jail with an approved  
6 holdover facility shall provide close supervision of any child placed in the holdover facility for  
7 the protection of the child."  
8

## 9 **PART XVII. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE**

### 10 **BIANNUAL REPORTING ON ATTORNEY ACTIVITY**

11 **SECTION 17.1.** Beginning on August 1, 2013, and every six months thereafter, the  
12 Attorney General shall report on the work of Department of Justice attorneys during the  
13 previous two quarters. The reports required by this section shall be filed with the Chairs of the  
14 House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety, with the  
15 Chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety, with the Chairs of  
16 the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety, and with the Fiscal  
17 Research Division as follows:  
18

- 19 (1) Agency-specific work. – A report on the work of Department of Justice  
20 attorneys for State agencies. This report shall include at least all of the  
21 following information:
  - 22 a. The amount of time spent working for each State department and  
23 agency.
  - 24 b. The amount of time spent on each case for each State department and  
25 agency.
  - 26 c. The amount billed to each State agency for the legal services  
27 provided.
- 28 (2) Other work. – A report on the work of Department of Justice attorneys that  
29 is not on behalf of a particular State agency. The report required by this  
30 subdivision shall include all of the information required by subdivision (1)  
31 of this section and all of the following information:
  - 32 a. The amount of time spent by each unit of the Department of Justice.
  - 33 b. The amount of time spent on each particular matter for each unit of  
34 the Department of Justice.  
35

### 36 **ANNUAL CRIME LAB REPORT**

37 **SECTION 17.2.** Beginning on October 1, 2013, and yearly thereafter, the Attorney  
38 General shall report on the work of the North Carolina State Crime Laboratory during the  
39 previous fiscal year. The reports required by this section shall be filed with the Chairs of the  
40 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety and with the Fiscal  
41 Research Division. Each report shall include at least the following:

- 42 (1) Summary information about the workload of the Laboratory.
- 43 (2) Information about the number and type of different procedures and analyses  
44 performed by the Laboratory.
- 45 (3) A geographical breakdown by county of the number and type of requests for  
46 the various procedures and analyses performed by the Laboratory.
- 47 (4) An estimate of the dollar and time cost to perform each type of procedure  
48 and analysis performed by the Laboratory.  
49

### 50 **DEVELOPMENT OF TRAINING PROGRAM ON PROPER PROCEDURES FOR** 51 **SUBMISSION OF EVIDENCE TO THE CRIME LAB**



1           **SECTION 17.6.(e)** Part 4 of Article 13 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes is  
2 amended by adding a new Subpart to read:

3                           "Subpart B. State Capitol Police."

4           **SECTION 17.6.(f)** Part 4 of Article 13 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes is  
5 amended by adding a new Subpart to read:

6                           "Subpart C. State Bureau of Investigation – General Powers and Duties."

7  
8 **REPEAL OF CERTAIN STATUTES AND RECODIFICATION OF OTHER**  
9 **AFFECTED STATUTES**

10           **SECTION 17.6.(h)** G.S. 114-13 is repealed.

11           **SECTION 17.6.(i)** G.S. 114-2.7 is recodified as G.S. 143B-901 under Subpart A of  
12 Article 13 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes, as created by subsection (d) of this section.

13           **SECTION 17.6.(j)** G.S. 114-10 through G.S. 114-10.1 are recodified as  
14 G.S. 143B-902 through G.S. 143B-905 under Subpart A of Article 13 of Chapter 143B of the  
15 General Statutes, as created by subsection (d) of this section.

16           **SECTION 17.6.(k)** G.S. 143B-900 is recodified as G.S. 143B-906 under Subpart B  
17 of Article 13 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes, as created by subsection (e) of this  
18 section.

19           **SECTION 17.6.(l)** The following statutes are recodified as G.S. 143B-907 through  
20 G.S. 143B-917 under Subpart C of Article 13 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes, as  
21 created by subsection (f) of this section: G.S. 114-12, 114-12.1, 114-14 through 114-15.3, and  
22 114-17 through 114-19.

23           **SECTION 17.6.(m)** Part 2 of Article 4 of Chapter 114 of the General Statutes is  
24 recodified as Subpart D of Article 13 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes, "State Bureau of  
25 Investigation – Criminal History Record Checks," G.S. 143B-920 through G.S. 143B-972.  
26 Statutory sections of the former statutes that were reserved for future codification shall have  
27 corresponding sections that are reserved for future codification in the recodified statutes.

28           **SECTION 17.6.(n)** Part 3 of Article 4 of Chapter 114 of the General Statutes is  
29 recodified as Subpart E of Article 13 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes, "State Bureau of  
30 Investigation – Protection of Public Officials," G.S. 143B-975 through G.S. 143B-976.

31  
32 **OTHER CHANGES**

33           **SECTION 17.6.(o)** The following statutes, as recodified by subsections (i) through  
34 (n) of this section, as applicable, are amended by deleting the language "Department of Justice"  
35 wherever it appears and substituting "Department of Public Safety": G.S. 14-208.15A,  
36 53-244.050, 58-71-51, 58-89A-60, 66-407, 74C-8.1, 74D-2.1, 84-24, 90-11, 90-30, 90-85.15,  
37 90-102.1, 90-113.5, 90-143.3, 90-210.25, 90-224, 90-652, 90D-7, 93A-4, 95-47.2, 106-65.26,  
38 110-90.2, 114-12.1, 114-19.1 through 114-19.32, 115C-238.29K, 115C-238.73, 131D-10.3A,  
39 143-166.13, and 160A-304.

40           **SECTION 17.6.(p)** The following statute is amended by deleting the language  
41 "State Bureau of Investigation" wherever it appears and substituting "North Carolina State  
42 Crime Laboratory": G.S. 14-269.1.

43           **SECTION 17.6.(q)** The following statutes, as recodified by subsections (i) through  
44 (n) of this section, as applicable, are amended by deleting the language "Attorney General"  
45 wherever it appears and substituting "Secretary of Public Safety": G.S. 15A-1475, 58-79-1  
46 through 58-79-15, 58-79-25, 114-15.2, and 163-278.

47           **SECTION 17.6.(r)** The following statutes, as recodified by subsections (i) through  
48 (n) of this section, as applicable, are amended by deleting the language "Director of the State  
49 Bureau of Investigation" or "Director of the Bureau" wherever it appears and substituting  
50 "Secretary of Public Safety": G.S. 7A-375, 7B-1402, 7B-1404, 15A-1383, 20-39.1, 114-14.1,  
51 114-15.1, 114-15.3.

1           **SECTION 17.6.(s)** The following statutes, as recodified by subsections (i) through  
2 (n) of this section, as applicable, are amended by deleting the language "Division of Criminal  
3 Information" and "State Bureau of Investigation's Division of Criminal Information" wherever  
4 it appears and substituting "Department of Public Safety": G.S. 7B-2507, 15A-1340.14,  
5 15A-1340.21, 20-26, 85B-3.2, 114-19.6, 114-19.12, 114-19.23, 114-19.50, 122C-80.

6           **SECTION 17.6.(t)** The following statutes, as recodified by subsections (i) through  
7 (n) of this section, as applicable, are amended by deleting the language "Division" wherever it  
8 appears and substituting "Department of Public Safety": G.S. 14-208.7, 14-208.8, 14-208.8A,  
9 14-208.9, 14-208.9A, 14-208.12A, 14-208.15, 14-208.15A, 14-208.22, and 14-208.27.  
10 However, no substitution shall be made under this subsection to instances of the word  
11 "Division" that appear in the phrase "Division of Adult Correction."

12           **SECTION 17.6.(t1)** The following statutes are amended by deleting "SBI"  
13 wherever it appears and substituting "Department of Justice": G.S. 15A-146 and G.S. 15A-148.

14           **SECTION 17.6.(t2)** The following statutes are amended by deleting "SBI"  
15 wherever it appears and substituting "Department": G.S. 15A-266.3, 15A-266.3A, 15A-266.5,  
16 15A-266.6, 15A-266.7, 15A-266.8, 15A-266.9, 15A-266.12, 15A-267, and 15A-268.

17           **SECTION 17.6.(u)** G.S. 7A-304(a) reads as rewritten:

18           (a) In every criminal case in the superior or district court, wherein the defendant is  
19 convicted, or enters a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, or when costs are assessed against the  
20 prosecuting witness, the following costs shall be assessed and collected. No costs may be  
21 assessed when a case is dismissed. Only upon entry of a written order, supported by findings of  
22 fact and conclusions of law, determining that there is just cause, the court may (i) waive costs  
23 assessed under this section or (ii) waive or reduce costs assessed under subdivisions (7) or (8)  
24 of this section.

25           ...

26           (7) For the services of the North Carolina State Crime Laboratory facilities, the  
27 district or superior court judge shall, upon conviction, order payment of the  
28 sum of six hundred dollars (\$600.00) to be remitted to the Department of  
29 Justice for support of the ~~State Bureau of Investigation Laboratory~~. This cost  
30 shall be assessed only in cases in which, as part of the investigation leading  
31 to the defendant's conviction, the laboratories have performed DNA analysis  
32 of the crime, tests of bodily fluids of the defendant for the presence of  
33 alcohol or controlled substances, or analysis of any controlled substance  
34 possessed by the defendant or the defendant's agent.

35           (8) For the services of any crime laboratory facility operated by a local  
36 government or group of local governments, the district or superior court  
37 judge shall, upon conviction, order payment of the sum of six hundred  
38 dollars (\$600.00) to be remitted to the general fund of the local  
39 governmental unit that operates the laboratory to be used for law  
40 enforcement purposes. The cost shall be assessed only in cases in which, as  
41 part of the investigation leading to the defendant's conviction, the laboratory  
42 has performed DNA analysis of the crime, test of bodily fluids of the  
43 defendant for the presence of alcohol or controlled substances, or analysis of  
44 any controlled substance possessed by the defendant or the defendant's  
45 agent. The costs shall be assessed only if the court finds that the work  
46 performed at the local government's laboratory is the equivalent of the same  
47 kind of work performed by the ~~State Bureau of Investigation~~ North Carolina  
48 State Crime Laboratory under subdivision (7) of this subsection.

49           (9) For the support and services of the ~~State Bureau of Investigation~~ State DNA  
50 Database and DNA Databank, the sum of two dollars (\$2.00). This amount  
51 is annually appropriated to the Department of Justice for this purpose.

1 Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (e) of this section, this cost  
2 does not apply to infractions.

3 ...."

4 **SECTION 17.6.(v)** G.S. 7A-349 reads as rewritten:

5 "**§ 7A-349. Criminal history record check; denial of employment, contract, or volunteer**  
6 **opportunity.**

7 The Judicial Department may deny employment, a contract, or a volunteer opportunity to  
8 any person who refuses to consent to a criminal history check authorized under G.S. 114-19.19  
9 and may dismiss a current employee, terminate a contractor, or terminate a volunteer  
10 relationship if that employee, contractor, or volunteer refuses to consent to a criminal history  
11 record check authorized under ~~G.S. 114-19.19~~.G.S. 143B-941."

12 **SECTION 17.6.(w)** G.S. 7B-1904 reads as rewritten:

13 "**§ 7B-1904. Order for secure or nonsecure custody.**

14 The custody order shall be in writing and shall direct a law enforcement officer or other  
15 authorized person to assume custody of the juvenile and to make due return on the order. The  
16 official executing the order shall give a copy of the order to the juvenile's parent, guardian, or  
17 custodian. If the order is for nonsecure custody, the official executing the order shall also give a  
18 copy of the petition and order to the person or agency with whom the juvenile is being placed.  
19 If the order is for secure custody, copies of the petition and custody order shall accompany the  
20 juvenile to the detention facility or holdover facility of the jail. A message of ~~the Division of~~  
21 ~~Criminal Information, State Bureau of Investigation, the Department of Public Safety,~~ stating  
22 that a juvenile petition and secure custody order relating to a specified juvenile are on file in a  
23 particular county shall be authority to detain the juvenile in secure custody until a copy of the  
24 juvenile petition and secure custody order can be forwarded to the juvenile detention facility.  
25 The copies of the juvenile petition and secure custody order shall be transmitted to the  
26 detention facility no later than 72 hours after the initial detention of the juvenile.

27 An officer receiving an order for custody which is complete and regular on its face may  
28 execute it in accordance with its terms and need not inquire into its regularity or continued  
29 validity, nor does the officer incur criminal or civil liability for its execution."

30 **SECTION 17.6.(x)** G.S. 14-16.9 reads as rewritten:

31 "**§ 14-16.9. Officers-elect to be covered.**

32 Any person who has been elected to any office covered by this Article but has not yet taken  
33 the oath of office shall be considered to hold the office for the purpose of this Article and  
34 ~~G.S. 114-15~~.G.S. 143B-911."

35 **SECTION 17.6.(y)** G.S. 14-132(c)(3) reads as rewritten:

36 "(3) Designated by the ~~Attorney General~~Secretary of Public Safety in accordance  
37 with ~~G.S. 114-20.1~~.G.S. 143B-976."

38 **SECTION 17.6.(z)** G.S. 14-208.6 reads as rewritten:

39 "**§ 14-208.6. Definitions.**

40 The following definitions apply in this Article:

41 ...

42 (1c) "~~Division~~"Department" means the ~~Division of Criminal Information of the~~  
43 ~~Department of Justice~~.Department of Public Safety.

44 ...

45 (8) "Statewide registry" means the central registry compiled by the ~~Division~~  
46 Department in accordance with G.S. 14-208.14.

47 ...."

48 **SECTION 17.6.(aa)** G.S. 14-208.13 reads as rewritten:

49 "**§ 14-208.13. File with ~~Police~~ Criminal Information Network.**

50 (a) The ~~Division~~ Department of Public Safety shall include the registration information  
51 in the ~~Police~~ Criminal Information Network as set forth in ~~G.S. 114-10.1~~.G.S. 143B-905.

1 (b) The ~~Division~~ Department of Public Safety shall maintain the registration  
2 information permanently even after the registrant's reporting requirement expires."

3 **SECTION 17.6.(bb)** G.S. 14-208.14 reads as rewritten:

4 "**§ 14-208.14. Statewide registry; ~~Division of Criminal Statistics~~ Department of Public**  
5 **Safety designated custodian of statewide registry.**

6 (a) The ~~Division of Criminal Statistics~~ Department of Public Safety shall compile and  
7 keep current a central statewide sex offender registry. The ~~Division~~ Department is the State  
8 agency designated as the custodian of the statewide registry. As custodian the ~~Division~~  
9 Department has the following responsibilities:

10 (1) To receive from the sheriff or any other law enforcement agency or penal  
11 institution all sex offender registrations, changes of address, changes of  
12 academic or educational employment status, and prerelease notifications  
13 required under this Article or under federal law. The ~~Division~~ Department  
14 shall also receive notices of any violation of this Article, including a failure  
15 to register or a failure to report a change of address.

16 (2) To provide all need-to-know law enforcement agencies (local, State,  
17 campus, federal, and those located in other states) immediately upon receipt  
18 by the ~~Division~~ Department of any of the following: registration  
19 information, a prerelease notification, a change of address, a change of  
20 academic or educational employment status, or notice of a violation of this  
21 Article.

22 (2a) To notify the appropriate law enforcement unit at an institution of higher  
23 education as soon as possible upon receipt by the ~~Division~~ Department of  
24 relevant information based on registration information or notice of a change  
25 of academic or educational employment status. If an institution of higher  
26 education does not have a law enforcement unit, then the  
27 ~~Division~~ Department shall provide the information to the local law  
28 enforcement agency that has jurisdiction for the campus.

29 (3) To coordinate efforts among law enforcement agencies and penal institutions  
30 to ensure that the registration information, changes of address, change of  
31 name, prerelease notifications, and notices of failure to register or to report a  
32 change of address are conveyed in an appropriate and timely manner.

33 (4) To provide public access to the statewide registry in accordance with this  
34 Article.

35 (4a) To maintain the system for public access so that a registrant's full name, any  
36 aliases, and any legal name changes are cross-referenced and a member of  
37 the public may conduct a search of the system for a registrant under any of  
38 those names.

39 (5) To maintain a system allowing an entity to access a list of online identifiers  
40 of persons in the central sex offender registry.

41 (b) The statewide registry shall include the following:

42 (1) Registration information obtained by a sheriff or penal institution under this  
43 Article or from any other local or State law enforcement agency.

44 (2) Registration information received from a state or local law enforcement  
45 agency or penal institution in another state.

46 (3) Registration information received from a federal law enforcement agency or  
47 penal institution."

48 **SECTION 17.6.(cc)** G.S. 14-208.31 reads as rewritten:

49 "**§ 14-208.31. File with ~~Police~~ Criminal Information Network.**

50 (a) The ~~Division~~ Department of Public Safety shall include the registration information  
51 in the ~~Police~~ Criminal Information Network as set forth in ~~G.S. 114-10.1~~ G.S. 143B-905.



1 (b) The ~~Division~~ Department of Public Safety shall maintain the registration  
2 information permanently even after the registrant's reporting requirement expires; however, the  
3 records shall remain confidential in accordance with Article 32 of Chapter 7B of the General  
4 Statutes."

5 **SECTION 17.6.(dd)** G.S. 14-415.4(d)(5) reads as rewritten:

6 "(5) The petitioner submits his or her fingerprints to the sheriff of the county in  
7 which the petitioner resides for a criminal background check pursuant to  
8 ~~G.S. 114-19.28~~ G.S. 143B-950."

9 **SECTION 17.6.(ee)** G.S. 15A-1341(d) reads as rewritten:

10 "(d) Search of Sex Offender Registration Information Required When Placing a  
11 Defendant on Probation. – When the court places a defendant on probation, the probation  
12 officer assigned to the defendant shall conduct a search of the defendant's name or other  
13 identifying information against the registration information regarding sex offenders compiled  
14 by the ~~Division of Criminal Statistics of the Department of Justice~~ Department of Public Safety  
15 in accordance with Article 27A of Chapter 14 of the General Statutes. The probation officer  
16 may conduct the search using the Internet site maintained by the ~~Division of Criminal~~  
17 ~~Statistics~~ Department of Public Safety."

18 **SECTION 17.6.(ee1)** G.S. 15A-266.2 reads as rewritten:

19 "**§ 15A-266.2. Definitions.**

20 As used in this Article, unless another meaning is specified or the context clearly requires  
21 otherwise, the following terms have the meanings specified:

22 ...

23 (1e) Department. – The Department of Justice.

24 ...

25 (6) "~~SBI~~" means ~~the State Bureau of Investigation. The SBI is responsible for~~  
26 ~~the policy, management, and administration of the State DNA identification~~  
27 ~~record system to support law enforcement and other criminal justice~~  
28 ~~agencies.~~

29 ...

30 (8) "State DNA Database" means the ~~SBI's~~ Department of Justice's DNA  
31 identification record system to support law enforcement. It is administered  
32 by the ~~SBI~~ Department of Justice and provides DNA records to the FBI for  
33 storage and maintenance in CODIS. The ~~SBI's~~ Department's DNA Database  
34 system is the collective capability provided by computer software and  
35 procedures administered by the ~~SBI~~ Department to store and maintain DNA  
36 records related to: forensic casework; convicted offenders and arrestees  
37 required to provide a DNA sample under this Article; persons required to  
38 register as sex offenders under G.S. 14-208.7; unidentified persons or body  
39 parts; missing persons; relatives of missing persons; and anonymous DNA  
40 profiles used for forensic validation, forensic protocol development, or  
41 quality control purposes or establishment of a population statistics database  
42 for use by criminal justice agencies."

43 **SECTION 17.6.(ee2)** G.S. 15A-266.3A(d) reads as rewritten:

44 "(d) After taking a DNA sample from an arrested person required to provide a DNA  
45 sample pursuant to this section, the person taking the DNA sample shall provide the arrested  
46 person with a written notice of the procedures for seeking an expunction of the DNA sample  
47 pursuant to subsections (h), (i), (j), (k), and (l) of this section. The ~~Department of Justice~~ shall  
48 provide the written notice required by this subsection."

49 **SECTION 17.6.(ee3)** G.S. 15A-266.3A(h) reads as rewritten:

50 "(h) The ~~State Bureau of Investigation~~ Department shall remove a person's DNA record,  
51 and destroy any DNA biological samples that may have been retained, from the State DNA

1 Database and DNA Databank if both of the following are determined pursuant to subsection (i)  
2 of this section:

3 ...."

4 **SECTION 17.6.(ee4)** G.S. 15A-269(b1) reads as rewritten:

5 "(b1) If the court orders DNA testing, such testing shall be conducted by an ~~SBI~~-approved  
6 Department-approved testing facility, mutually agreed upon by the petitioner and the State and  
7 approved by the court. If the parties cannot agree, the court shall designate the testing facility  
8 and provide the parties with reasonable opportunity to be heard on the issue."

9 **SECTION 17.6.(gg)** G.S. 18C-151(a)(3) reads as rewritten:

10 "(3) All proposals shall be accompanied by a bond or letter of credit in an amount  
11 equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal and the fee to cover  
12 the cost of the criminal record check conducted under  
13 ~~G.S. 114-19.6.~~G.S. 143B-926."

14 **SECTION 17.6.(hh)** G.S. 48-3-309 reads as rewritten:

15 "**§ 48-3-309. Mandatory preplacement criminal checks of prospective adoptive parents**  
16 **seeking to adopt a minor who is in the custody or placement responsibility of a**  
17 **county department of social services and mandatory preplacement criminal**  
18 **checks of all individuals 18 years of age or older who reside in the prospective**  
19 **adoptive home.**

20 ...

21 (c) The ~~Department of Justice~~Department of Public Safety shall provide to the  
22 Department of Health and Human Services the criminal history of any individual required to be  
23 checked under subsection (a) of this section as requested by the Department and obtained from  
24 the State and National Repositories of Criminal Histories. The Department shall provide to the  
25 ~~Department of Justice,~~Department of Public Safety, along with the request, the fingerprints of  
26 any individual to be checked, any additional information required by the ~~Department of~~  
27 ~~Justice,~~Department of Public Safety, and a form consenting to the check of the criminal record  
28 and to the use of fingerprints and other identifying information required by the State or  
29 National Repositories signed by the individual to be checked. The fingerprints of any individual  
30 to be checked shall be forwarded to the State Bureau of Investigation for a search of the State's  
31 criminal history record file, and the State Bureau of Investigation shall forward a set of  
32 fingerprints to the Federal Bureau of Investigation for a national criminal history record check.

33 ...

34 (h) The ~~Department of Justice~~Department of Public Safety shall perform the State and  
35 national criminal history checks on prospective adoptive parents seeking to adopt a minor in the  
36 custody or placement responsibility of a county department of social services and all  
37 individuals 18 years of age or older who reside in the prospective adoptive home and shall  
38 charge the Department of Health and Human Services a reasonable fee only for conducting the  
39 checks of the national criminal history records authorized by this section. The Division of  
40 Social Services, Department of Health and Human Services, shall bear the costs of  
41 implementing this section."

42 **SECTION 17.6.(ii)** G.S. 74F-6(16) reads as rewritten:

43 "(16) Request that the Department of Justice conduct criminal history record  
44 checks of applicants for licensure and apprenticeships pursuant to  
45 ~~G.S. 114-19.15.~~G.S. 143B-937."

46 **SECTION 17.6.(jj)** G.S. 90-113.33(10) reads as rewritten:

47 "(10) Request that the Department of Justice conduct criminal history record  
48 checks of applicants for registration, certification, or licensure pursuant to  
49 ~~G.S. 114-19.11A.~~G.S. 143B-932."

50 **SECTION 17.6.(kk)** G.S. 90-171.23(b)(19) reads as rewritten:

1           "(19) Request that the Department of Justice conduct criminal history record  
2           checks of applicants for licensure pursuant to  
3           ~~G.S. 114-19.11~~.G.S. 143B-931."

4           **SECTION 17.6.(ll)** G.S. 90-270.63(b) reads as rewritten:

5           "(b) The Board may request that an applicant for licensure, an applicant seeking  
6           reinstatement of a license, or a licensee under investigation by the Board for alleged criminal  
7           offenses in violation of this Article consent to a criminal history record check. Refusal to  
8           consent to a criminal history record check may constitute grounds for the Board to deny  
9           licensure to an applicant, deny reinstatement of a license to an applicant, or revoke the license  
10          of a licensee. The Board shall ensure that the State and national criminal history of an applicant  
11          is checked. The Board shall be responsible for providing to the North Carolina Department of  
12          Justice the fingerprints of the applicant or licensee to be checked, a form signed by the  
13          applicant or licensee consenting to the criminal history record check and the use of fingerprints  
14          and other identifying information required by the State or National Repositories of Criminal  
15          Histories, and any additional information required by the Department of Justice in accordance  
16          with ~~G.S. 114-19.27~~.G.S. 143B-949. The Board shall keep all information obtained pursuant to  
17          this section confidential. The Board shall collect any fees required by the Department of Justice  
18          and shall remit the fees to the Department of Justice for expenses associated with conducting  
19          the criminal history record check."

20          **SECTION 17.6.(mm)** G.S. 90-345(b) reads as rewritten:

21          "(b) The Board may request that an applicant for licensure, an applicant seeking  
22          reinstatement of a license, or a licensee under investigation by the Board for alleged criminal  
23          offenses in violation of this Article consent to a criminal history record check. Refusal to  
24          consent to a criminal history record check may constitute grounds for the Board to deny  
25          licensure to an applicant, deny reinstatement of a license to an applicant, or revoke the license  
26          of a licensee. The Board shall ensure that the State and national criminal history of an applicant  
27          is checked. The Board shall be responsible for providing to the North Carolina Department of  
28          Justice the fingerprints of the applicant or licensee to be checked, a form signed by the  
29          applicant or licensee consenting to the criminal record check and the use of fingerprints and  
30          other identifying information required by the State or National Repositories of Criminal  
31          Histories, and any additional information required by the Department of Justice in accordance  
32          with ~~G.S. 114-19.26~~.G.S. 143B-948. The Board shall keep all information obtained pursuant to  
33          this section confidential. The Board shall collect any fees required by the Department of Justice  
34          and shall remit the fees to the Department of Justice for expenses associated with conducting  
35          the criminal history record check."

36          **SECTION 17.6.(nn)** G.S. 93E-2-11(b) reads as rewritten:

37          "(b) The Board may require that an applicant for registration as an appraisal management  
38          company or a registrant consent to a criminal history record check. Refusal to consent to a  
39          criminal history record check may constitute grounds for the Board to deny registration to an  
40          applicant or registrant. The Board shall ensure that the State and national criminal history of an  
41          applicant or registrant is checked. The Board shall be responsible for providing to the North  
42          Carolina Department of Justice the fingerprints of the applicant or registrant to be checked, a  
43          form signed by the applicant or registrant consenting to the criminal record check and the use  
44          of fingerprints and other identifying information required by the State or National Repositories  
45          of Criminal Histories, and any additional information required by the Department of Justice in  
46          accordance with ~~G.S. 114-19.30~~.G.S. 143B-952. The Board shall keep all information obtained  
47          pursuant to this section confidential. The Board shall collect any fees required by the  
48          Department of Justice and shall remit the fees to the Department of Justice for expenses  
49          associated with conducting the criminal history record check."

50          **SECTION 17.6.(oo)** G.S. 101-5 reads as rewritten:

1 **"§ 101-5. Name change application requirements; grounds for clerk to order or deny**  
2 **name change; certificate and record.**

3 ...

4 (e) The clerk shall forward the order granting the name change to:

5 (1) The State Registrar of Vital Statistics on a form provided by the Registrar. If  
6 the applicant was born in North Carolina, the State Registrar shall note the  
7 change of name of the individual or individuals specified in the order on the  
8 birth certificate of that individual or those individuals and shall notify the  
9 register of deeds in the county of birth. If the applicant was born in another  
10 state of the United States, the State Registrar shall forward the notice of  
11 change of name to the registration office of the state of birth.

12 (2) ~~The Division of Criminal Information at the State Bureau of~~  
13 ~~Investigation, Department of Public Safety,~~ which shall update its records to  
14 show the name change.

15 ...

16 (g) Upon information obtained by the clerk of fraud or material misrepresentation in the  
17 application for a name change, the clerk on his or her own motion may set aside the order  
18 granting the name change after notice to the applicant and opportunity to be heard. If the clerk  
19 sets aside the name change order, the clerk shall notify the State Registrar of Vital Statistics  
20 and the ~~Division of Criminal Information, Department of Public Safety.~~"

21 **SECTION 17.6.(pp)** G.S. 110-90.2(g) reads as rewritten:

22 "(g) The child care provider shall pay the cost of the fingerprinting and the federal  
23 criminal history record check in accordance with ~~G.S. 114-19.5, G.S. 143B-925.~~ The  
24 Department of Justice shall perform the State criminal history record check. The Department of  
25 Health and Human Services shall pay for and conduct the county criminal history record check.  
26 Child care providers who reside outside the State bear the cost of the county criminal history  
27 record check and shall provide the county criminal history record check to the Division of  
28 Child Development as required by this section."

29 **SECTION 17.6.(qq)** G.S. 113-172(a) reads as rewritten:

30 "(a) The Secretary shall designate license agents for the Department. At least one license  
31 agent shall be designated for each county that contains or borders on coastal fishing waters. The  
32 Secretary may designate additional license agents in any county if the Secretary determines that  
33 additional agents are needed to provide efficient service to the public. The Division and license  
34 agents designated by the Secretary under this section shall issue licenses authorized under this  
35 Article in accordance with this Article and the rules of the Commission. The Secretary may  
36 require license agents to enter into a contract that provides for their duties and compensation,  
37 post a bond, and submit to reasonable inspections and audits. If a license agent violates any  
38 provision of this Article, the rules of the Commission, or the terms of the contract, the  
39 Secretary may initiate proceedings for the forfeiture of the license agent's bond and may  
40 summarily suspend, revoke, or refuse to renew a designation as a license agent and may  
41 impound or require the return of all licenses, moneys, record books, reports, license forms and  
42 other documents, ledgers, and materials pertinent or apparently pertinent to the license agency.  
43 The Secretary shall report evidence or misuse of State property, including license fees, by a  
44 license agent to the State Bureau of Investigation as provided by  
45 ~~G.S. 114-15.1, G.S. 143B-912.~~"

46 **SECTION 17.6.(rr)** G.S. 114-2.7, as recodified by subsection (i) of this section,  
47 reads as rewritten:

48 **"§ 143B-901. Reporting system and database on certain domestic-violence-related**  
49 **homicides; reports by law enforcement agencies required; annual report to the**  
50 **General Assembly.**

1 The ~~Attorney General's Office, Department of Public Safety,~~ in consultation with the North  
 2 Carolina Council for Women/Domestic Violence Commission, the North Carolina Sheriffs'  
 3 Association, and the North Carolina Association of Chiefs of Police, shall develop a reporting  
 4 system and database that reflects the number of homicides in the State where the offender and  
 5 the victim had a personal relationship, as defined by G.S. 50B-1(b). The information in the  
 6 database shall also include the type of personal relationship that existed between the offender  
 7 and the victim, whether the victim had obtained an order pursuant to G.S. 50B-3, and whether  
 8 there was a pending charge for which the offender was on pretrial release pursuant to  
 9 G.S. 15A-534.1. All State and local law enforcement agencies shall report information to the  
 10 ~~Attorney General's Office~~Department of Public Safety upon making a determination that a  
 11 homicide meets the reporting system's criteria. The report shall be made in the format adopted  
 12 by the ~~Attorney General's Office, Department of Public Safety.~~ The ~~Attorney General's Office~~  
 13 ~~Department of Public Safety~~ shall report to the ~~Joint Legislative Committee on Domestic~~  
 14 ~~Violence,~~Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety, no later than  
 15 February 1 of each year, with the data collected for the previous calendar year."

16 **SECTION 17.6.(ss)** Article 1 of Chapter 114 of the General Statutes is amended by  
 17 adding a new section to read:

18 "**§ 114-8.6. Power of arrest.**

19 Law enforcement officers of the Attorney General's office who are engaged in the  
 20 investigation of public corruption are given the same power of arrest as is now vested in the  
 21 sheriffs of the several counties, and their jurisdiction shall be statewide. Such law enforcement  
 22 officers shall, at the request of the Governor, give assistance to sheriffs, police officers, district  
 23 attorneys, and judges when called upon by them and so directed."

24 **SECTION 17.6.(tt)** G.S. 114-10, as recodified by subsection (j) of this section,  
 25 reads as rewritten:

26 "**§ 143B-902. Division of Criminal Information.Powers and duties of the Department of**  
 27 **Public Safety with respect to criminal information.**

28 ~~The Attorney General shall set up in the Department of Justice a division to be designated~~  
 29 ~~as the Division of Criminal Information. There shall be assigned to this Division by the~~  
 30 ~~Attorney General duties as follows:~~In addition to its other duties, it shall be the duty of the  
 31 Department of Public Safety to do all of the following:

- 32 ...
- 33 (2) To collect, correlate, and maintain access to information that will assist in  
 34 the performance of duties required in the administration of criminal justice  
 35 throughout the State. This information may include, but is not limited to,  
 36 motor vehicle registration, drivers' licenses, wanted and missing persons,  
 37 stolen property, warrants, stolen vehicles, firearms registration, sexual  
 38 offender registration as provided under Article 27A of Chapter 14 of the  
 39 General Statutes, drugs, drug users and parole and probation histories. In  
 40 performing this function, the ~~Division~~Department may arrange to use  
 41 information available in other agencies and units of State, local and federal  
 42 government, but shall provide security measures to insure that such  
 43 information shall be made available only to those whose duties, relating to  
 44 the administration of justice, require such information.

- 45 ...
- 46 (5) ~~To perform such other duties as may be from time to time prescribed by the~~  
 47 ~~Attorney General.~~

- 48 (6) To promulgate rules and regulations for the administration of this Article."

49 **SECTION 17.6.(uu)** G.S. 114-10.01, as recodified by subsection (j) of this section,  
 50 reads as rewritten:

51 "**§ 143B-903. Collection of traffic law enforcement statistics.**

1 (a) ~~In addition to the duties set forth in G.S. 114-10, the Division of Criminal~~  
2 ~~Information~~In addition to its other duties, the Department of Public Safety shall collect,  
3 correlate, and maintain the following information regarding traffic law enforcement by law  
4 enforcement officers:

5 ...

6 (b) For purposes of this section, "law enforcement officer" means any of the following:

- 7 (1) All State law enforcement officers.  
8 (2) Law enforcement officers employed by county sheriffs or county police  
9 departments.  
10 (3) Law enforcement officers employed by police departments in municipalities  
11 with a population of 10,000 or more persons.  
12 (4) Law enforcement officers employed by police departments in municipalities  
13 employing five or more full-time sworn officers for every 1,000 in  
14 population, as calculated by the ~~Division~~Department for the calendar year in  
15 which the stop was made.

16 ...

17 (d) Each law enforcement officer making a stop covered by subdivision (1) of  
18 subsection (a) of this section shall be assigned an anonymous identification number by the  
19 officer's employing agency. The anonymous identifying number shall be public record and  
20 shall be reported to the ~~Division~~Department to be correlated along with the data collected  
21 under subsection (a) of this section. The correlation between the identification numbers and the  
22 names of the officers shall not be a public record, and shall not be disclosed by the agency  
23 except when required by order of a court of competent jurisdiction to resolve a claim or defense  
24 properly before the court.

25 (d1) Any agency subject to the requirements of this section shall submit information  
26 collected under subsection (a) of this section to the ~~Division~~Department within 60 days of the  
27 close of each month. Any agency that does not submit the information as required by this  
28 subsection shall be ineligible to receive any law enforcement grants available by or through the  
29 State until the information which is reasonably available is submitted.

30 (e) The ~~Division~~Department shall publish and distribute by December 1 of each year a  
31 list indicating the law enforcement officers that will be subject to the provisions of this section  
32 during the calendar year commencing on the following January 1."

33 **SECTION 17.6.(vv)** G.S. 114-10.02, as recodified by subsection (j) of this section,  
34 reads as rewritten:

35 **"§ 143B-904. Collection of statistics on the use of deadly force by law enforcement**  
36 **officers.**

37 (a) In addition to ~~the duties set forth in G.S. 114-10, the Division of Criminal~~  
38 ~~Information~~its other duties, the Department of Public Safety shall collect, maintain, and  
39 annually publish the number of deaths, by law enforcement agency, resulting from the use of  
40 deadly force by law enforcement officers in the course and scope of their official duties.

41 (b) For purposes of this section, "law enforcement officer" means sworn law  
42 enforcement officers with the power of arrest, both State and local."

43 **SECTION 17.6.(ww)** G.S. 114-10.1, as recodified by subsection (j) of this section,  
44 reads as rewritten:

45 **"§ 143B-905. Police-Criminal Information Network.**

46 (a) The ~~Division of Criminal Information~~Department of Public Safety is authorized to  
47 establish, devise, maintain and operate a system for receiving and disseminating to participating  
48 agencies information collected, maintained and correlated under authority of ~~G.S. 114-10 of~~  
49 ~~this Article~~G.S. 143B-902. The system shall be known as the ~~Division of Criminal Information~~  
50 Network.

1 (b) ~~The Division of Criminal Information~~ Department of Public Safety is authorized to  
2 cooperate with the Division of Motor Vehicles, Department of Administration, ~~the Department~~  
3 ~~of Public Safety~~, and other State, local and federal agencies and organizations in carrying out  
4 the purpose and intent of this section, and to utilize, in cooperation with other State agencies  
5 and to the extent as may be practical, computers and related equipment as may be operated by  
6 other State agencies.

7 (c) ~~The Division of Criminal Information~~, Department of Public Safety, after  
8 consultation with participating agencies, shall adopt rules and regulations governing the  
9 organization and administration of the ~~Division of Criminal Information Network~~, including  
10 rules and regulations governing the types of information relating to the administration of  
11 criminal justice to be entered into the system, and who shall have access to such information.  
12 The rules and regulations governing access to the ~~Division of Criminal Information Network~~  
13 shall not prohibit an attorney who has entered a criminal proceeding in accordance with  
14 G.S. 15A-141 from obtaining information relevant to that criminal proceeding. The rules and  
15 regulations governing access to the ~~Division of Criminal Information Network~~ shall not  
16 prohibit an attorney who represents a person in adjudicatory or dispositional proceedings for an  
17 infraction from obtaining the person's driving record or criminal history.

18 (d) ~~The Division of Criminal Information may impose an initial set up fee of two~~  
19 ~~thousand six hundred fifty dollars (\$2,650) for agencies to participate in the Division of~~  
20 ~~Criminal Information Network. This one time fee shall be used to offset the cost of the router~~  
21 ~~and data circuit needed to access the Network.~~

22 ~~The Division of Criminal Information~~ Department may also impose monthly fees on  
23 participating agencies. The monthly fees collected under this subsection shall be used to offset  
24 the cost of operating and maintaining the ~~Police-Criminal Information Network~~ Network.

25 (1) ~~The Division of Criminal Information~~ Department may impose a monthly  
26 circuit fee on agencies that access the ~~Division of Criminal Information~~  
27 ~~Network through a circuit maintained and operated by the Department of~~  
28 ~~Justice~~, Department of Public Safety. The amount of the monthly fee is three  
29 hundred dollars (\$300.00) plus an additional fee amount for each device  
30 linked to the Network. The additional fee amount varies depending upon the  
31 type of device. For a desktop device after the first seven desktop devices, the  
32 additional monthly fee is twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) per device. For a  
33 mobile device, the additional monthly fee is twelve dollars (\$12.00) per  
34 device.

35 (2) ~~The Division of Criminal Information~~ Department may impose a monthly  
36 device fee on agencies that access the ~~Police-Criminal Information Network~~  
37 through some other approved means. The amount of the monthly device fee  
38 varies depending upon the type of device. For a desktop device, the monthly  
39 fee is twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) per device. For a mobile device, the fee is  
40 twelve dollars (\$12.00) per device."

41 **SECTION 17.6.(xx)** G.S. 114-11.6 reads as rewritten:

42 "**§ 114-11.6. Division established; duties.**

43 There is hereby established in the office of the Attorney General of North Carolina, a  
44 Special Prosecution Division. The attorneys assigned to this Division shall be available to  
45 prosecute or assist in the prosecution of criminal cases when requested to do so by a district  
46 attorney and the Attorney General approves. In addition, these attorneys assigned to this  
47 Division shall ~~serve as legal advisers to the State Bureau of Investigation and the Police~~  
48 ~~Information Network and perform any other duties assigned to them by the Attorney General.~~"

49 **SECTION 17.6.(yy)** The title of Article 4 of Chapter 114 of the General Statutes  
50 and of Part 1 of that Article reads as rewritten:

51 "~~State Bureau of Investigation~~, North Carolina State Crime Laboratory.

1 Part 1. General Powers and ~~Duties of the State Bureau of Investigation.~~Duties."

2 SECTION 17.6.(zz) G.S. 114-12, as recodified by subsection (l) of this section,  
3 reads as rewritten:

4 "**§ 143B-907. Bureau of Investigation created; powers and duties.**

5 In order to secure a more effective administration of the criminal laws of the State, to  
6 prevent crime, and to procure the speedy apprehension of criminals, the ~~Attorney~~  
7 ~~General~~Secretary of Public Safety shall set up in the Division of Law Enforcement of the  
8 Department of ~~Justice~~Public Safety a ~~division~~section to be designated as the State Bureau of  
9 Investigation. The ~~Division~~Section shall have charge of and administer the agencies and  
10 activities herein set up for the identification of criminals, for their apprehension, ~~for the~~  
11 ~~scientific analysis of evidence of crime,~~ and investigation and preparation of evidence to be  
12 used in criminal courts; and the said Bureau shall have charge of investigation of criminal  
13 matters herein especially mentioned, and of such other crimes and criminal procedure as the  
14 Governor may direct."

15 SECTION 17.6.(aaa) G.S. 114-14, as recodified by subsection (l) of this section,  
16 reads as rewritten:

17 "**§ 143B-909. General powers and duties of ~~Director and assistants.~~law enforcement**  
18 **officers of the State Bureau of Investigation.**

19 ~~The Director of the Bureau and his assistants~~Sworn law enforcement officers of the State  
20 Bureau of Investigation are given the same power of arrest as is now vested in the sheriffs of  
21 the several counties, and their jurisdiction shall be statewide. ~~The Director of the Bureau and~~  
22 ~~his assistants~~Sworn law enforcement officers of the Bureau shall, at the request of the  
23 Governor, give assistance to sheriffs, police officers, district attorneys, and judges when called  
24 upon by them and so directed. ~~They shall also give assistance, when requested, to the~~  
25 ~~Department of Public Safety in the investigation of cases pending before the parole office and~~  
26 ~~of complaints lodged against parolees, when so directed by the Governor."~~

27 SECTION 17.6.(bbb) G.S. 114-15, as recodified by subsection (l) of this section,  
28 reads as rewritten:

29 "**§ 143B-911. Investigations of lynchings, election frauds, etc.; services subject to call of**  
30 **Governor; witness fees and mileage for ~~Director and assistants.~~employees.**

31 (a) The Bureau shall, ~~through its Director and~~ upon request of the Governor, investigate  
32 and prepare evidence in the event of any lynching or mob violence in the State; shall  
33 investigate all cases arising from frauds in connection with elections when requested to do so  
34 by the Board of Elections, and when so directed by the Governor. Such investigation, however,  
35 shall in nowise interfere with the power of the Attorney General to make such investigation as  
36 the Attorney General is authorized to make under the laws of the State. The Bureau is  
37 authorized further, at the request of the Governor, to investigate cases of frauds arising under  
38 the Social Security Laws of the State, of violations of the gaming laws, and lottery laws, and  
39 matters of similar kind when called upon by the Governor so to do. In all such cases it shall be  
40 the duty of the Department to keep such records as may be necessary and to prepare evidence  
41 in the cases investigated, for the use of enforcement officers and for the trial of causes. The  
42 services of ~~the Director of the Bureau, and of the Director's assistants,~~employees of the Bureau  
43 may be required by the Governor in connection with the investigation of any crime committed  
44 anywhere in the State when called upon by the enforcement officers of the State, and when, in  
45 the judgment of the Governor, such services may be rendered with advantage to the  
46 enforcement of the criminal law. The State Bureau of Investigation is hereby authorized to  
47 investigate without request the attempted arson of, or arson of, damage of, theft from, or theft  
48 of, or misuse of, any State-owned personal property, buildings, or other real property or any  
49 assault upon or threats against any legislative officer named in G.S. 147-2(1), (2), or (3), any  
50 executive officer named in G.S. 147-3(c), or any court officer as defined in G.S. 14-16.10(1).  
51 The Bureau also is authorized at the request of the Governor to conduct a background



1 investigation on a person that the Governor plans to nominate for a position that must be  
2 confirmed by the General Assembly, the Senate, or the House of Representatives. The  
3 background investigation of the proposed nominee shall be limited to an investigation of the  
4 person's criminal record, educational background, employment record, records concerning the  
5 listing and payment of taxes, and credit record, and to a requirement that the person provide the  
6 information contained in the statements of economic interest required to be filed by persons  
7 subject to Chapter 138A of the General Statutes. The Governor must give the person being  
8 investigated written notice that the Governor intends to request a background investigation at  
9 least 10 days prior to the date that the Governor requests the State Bureau of Investigation to  
10 conduct the background investigation. The written notice shall be sent by regular mail, and  
11 there is created a rebuttable presumption that the person received the notice if the Governor has  
12 a copy of the notice.

13 ...

14 (c) All records and evidence collected and compiled by ~~the Director of the Bureau and~~  
15 ~~his assistants~~ employees of the Bureau shall, upon request, be made available to the district  
16 attorney of any district if the same concerns persons or investigations in his district.

17 (d) In all cases where the cost is assessed against the defendant and paid by him, there  
18 shall be assessed in the bill of cost, mileage and witness fees to ~~the Director and any of his~~  
19 ~~assistants~~ any employees of the Bureau who are witnesses in cases arising in courts of this  
20 State. The fees so assessed, charged and collected shall be forwarded by the clerks of the court  
21 to the Treasurer of the State of North Carolina, and there credited to the Bureau of  
22 Identification and Investigation Fund."

23 **SECTION 17.6.(ccc)** G.S. 114-16 reads as rewritten:

24 "**§ 114-16. Laboratory and clinical facilities; employment of criminologists; services of**  
25 **scientists, etc., employed by State; radio system.**

26 In the ~~said Bureau~~ Department of Justice there shall be provided laboratory facilities for the  
27 analysis of evidences of crime, including the determination of presence, quantity and character  
28 of poisons, the character of bloodstains, microscopic and other examination material associated  
29 with the commission of crime, examination and analysis of projectiles of ballistic imprints and  
30 records which might lead to the determination or identification of criminals, the examination  
31 and identification of fingerprints, and other evidence leading to the identification,  
32 apprehension, or conviction of criminals. A sufficient number of persons skilled in such matters  
33 shall be employed to render a reasonable service to the public and the criminal justice system in  
34 the discharge of their duties. ~~In the personnel of the Bureau shall be included a sufficient~~  
35 ~~number of persons of training and skill in the investigation of crime and in the preparation of~~  
36 ~~evidence as to be of service to local enforcement officers, under the direction of the Governor,~~  
37 ~~in criminal matters of major importance.~~

38 The laboratory and clinical facilities of the institutions of the State, both educational and  
39 departmental, shall be made available to the ~~Bureau,~~ Department of Justice and scientists and  
40 doctors now working for the State through its institutions and departments may be called upon  
41 by the Governor to aid the ~~Bureau~~ State Crime Laboratory in the evaluation, preparation, and  
42 preservation of evidence in which scientific methods are employed, and a reasonable fee may  
43 be allowed by the Governor for such service.

44 The State radio system shall be made available to the ~~Bureau~~ State Crime Laboratory for  
45 use in its work."

46 **SECTION 17.6.(ddd)** G.S. 114-19.1(d), as recodified by subsection (m) of this  
47 section, reads as rewritten:

48 "(d) Nothing in this section shall be construed as enlarging any right to receive any  
49 record of the State Bureau of Investigation. Such rights are and shall be controlled by  
50 ~~G.S. 114-15, G.S. 114-19, G.S.~~ G.S. 143B-911, 143B-917, 120-19.4A, and other applicable  
51 statutes."

1           **SECTION 17.6.(eee)** G.S. 114-19.6(b), as recodified by subsection (m) of this  
2 section, reads as rewritten:

3           "(b) When requested by the Department of Health and Human Services or the Division  
4 of Juvenile Justice of the Department of Public Safety, the North Carolina Department of  
5 Justice may provide to the requesting department or division a covered person's criminal  
6 history from the State Repository of Criminal Histories. Such requests shall not be due to a  
7 person's age, sex, race, color, national origin, religion, creed, political affiliation, or  
8 handicapping condition as defined by G.S. 168A-3. For requests for a State criminal history  
9 record check only, the requesting department or division shall provide to the Department of  
10 Justice a form consenting to the check signed by the covered person to be checked and any  
11 additional information required by the Department of Justice. National criminal record checks  
12 are authorized for covered applicants who have not resided in the State of North Carolina  
13 during the past five years. For national checks the Department of Health and Human Services  
14 or the Division of Juvenile Justice of the Department of Public Safety shall provide to the North  
15 Carolina Department of Justice the fingerprints of the covered person to be checked, any  
16 additional information required by the Department of Justice, and a form signed by the covered  
17 person to be checked consenting to the check of the criminal record and to the use of  
18 fingerprints and other identifying information required by the State or National Repositories.  
19 The fingerprints of the individual shall be forwarded to the State Bureau of Investigation for a  
20 search of the State criminal history record file and the State Bureau of Investigation shall  
21 forward a set of fingerprints to the Federal Bureau of Investigation for a national criminal  
22 history record check. The Department of Health and Human Services and the Division of  
23 Juvenile Justice of the Department of Public Safety shall keep all information pursuant to this  
24 section confidential. The Department of Justice shall charge a reasonable fee for conducting the  
25 checks of the criminal history records authorized by this section."

26           **SECTION 17.6.(fff)** G.S. 114-20, as recodified by subsection (n) of this section,  
27 reads as rewritten:

28 **"§ 143B-975. Authority to provide protection to certain public officials.**

29           The North Carolina State Bureau of Investigation is authorized to provide protection to  
30 public officials who request it, and who, in the discretion of the ~~Director of the Bureau with the~~  
31 ~~approval of the Attorney General,~~Secretary of Public Safety, demonstrate a need for such  
32 protection. The bureau shall not provide protection for any individual other than the Governor  
33 for a period greater than 30 days without review and reapproval by the ~~Attorney~~  
34 ~~General.~~Secretary of Public Safety. This review and reapproval shall be required at the end of  
35 each 30-day period."

36           **SECTION 17.6.(ggg)** G.S. 114-20.1, as recodified by subsection (n) of this  
37 section, reads as rewritten:

38 **"§ 143B-976. Authority to designate areas for protection of public officials.**

39           (a) The ~~Attorney General~~Secretary of Public Safety is authorized to designate buildings  
40 and grounds which constitute temporary residences or temporary offices of any public official  
41 being protected under authority of G.S. 114-20, or any area that will be visited by any such  
42 official, a public building or facility during the time of such use.

43           (b) The ~~Attorney General or the Director of the State Bureau of Investigation~~Secretary  
44 of Public Safety may, with the consent of the official to be protected, make rules governing  
45 ingress to or egress from such buildings, grounds or areas designated under this section."

46           **SECTION 17.6.(hhh)** G.S. 120-226(c) reads as rewritten:

47           "(c) Membership. – The Commission shall consist of 22 members to be appointed as  
48 follows:

49           ...

50           (12) ~~The Director of the State Bureau of Investigation~~The Secretary of Public  
51 Safety or the Director's/Secretary's designee.

1           ...."

2           **SECTION 17.6.(iii)** G.S. 122C-80 reads as rewritten:

3       "**§ 122C-80. Criminal history record check required for certain applicants for**  
4           **employment.**

5           ...

6       (b) Requirement. – An offer of employment by a provider licensed under this Chapter  
7       to an applicant to fill a position that does not require the applicant to have an occupational  
8       license is conditioned on consent to a State and national criminal history record check of the  
9       applicant. If the applicant has been a resident of this State for less than five years, then the offer  
10      of employment is conditioned on consent to a State and national criminal history record check  
11      of the applicant. The national criminal history record check shall include a check of the  
12      applicant's fingerprints. If the applicant has been a resident of this State for five years or more,  
13      then the offer is conditioned on consent to a State criminal history record check of the  
14      applicant. A provider shall not employ an applicant who refuses to consent to a criminal history  
15      record check required by this section. Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, within  
16      five business days of making the conditional offer of employment, a provider shall submit a  
17      request to the ~~Department of Justice~~Department of Public Safety under  
18      ~~G.S. 114-19.10~~G.S. 143B-930 to conduct a criminal history record check required by this  
19      section or shall submit a request to a private entity to conduct a State criminal history record  
20      check required by this section. Notwithstanding ~~G.S. 114-19.10~~G.S. 143B-930, the  
21      ~~Department of Justice~~Department of Public Safety shall return the results of national criminal  
22      history record checks for employment positions not covered by Public Law 105-277 to the  
23      Department of Health and Human Services, Criminal Records Check Unit. Within five business  
24      days of receipt of the national criminal history of the person, the Department of Health and  
25      Human Services, Criminal Records Check Unit, shall notify the provider as to whether the  
26      information received may affect the employability of the applicant. In no case shall the results  
27      of the national criminal history record check be shared with the provider. Providers shall make  
28      available upon request verification that a criminal history check has been completed on any  
29      staff covered by this section. A county that has adopted an appropriate local ordinance and has  
30      access to the Division of Criminal Information data bank may conduct on behalf of a provider a  
31      State criminal history record check required by this section without the provider having to  
32      submit a request to the Department of Justice. In such a case, the county shall commence with  
33      the State criminal history record check required by this section within five business days of the  
34      conditional offer of employment by the provider. All criminal history information received by  
35      the provider is confidential and may not be disclosed, except to the applicant as provided in  
36      subsection (c) of this section. For purposes of this subsection, the term "private entity" means a  
37      business regularly engaged in conducting criminal history record checks utilizing public  
38      records obtained from a State agency.

39           ...

40      (g) Conditional Employment. – A provider may employ an applicant conditionally prior  
41      to obtaining the results of a criminal history record check regarding the applicant if both of the  
42      following requirements are met:

- 43           (1) The provider shall not employ an applicant prior to obtaining the applicant's  
44           consent for criminal history record check as required in subsection (b) of this  
45           section or the completed fingerprint cards as required in  
46           ~~G.S. 114-19.10~~G.S. 143B-930.
- 47           (2) The provider shall submit the request for a criminal history record check not  
48           later than five business days after the individual begins conditional  
49           employment."

50      **SECTION 17.6.(jjj)** G.S. 122C-205(c) reads as rewritten:

1       "(c) Upon receipt of notice of an escape or breach of a condition of release as described  
2 in subsections (a) and (b) of this section, an appropriate law enforcement officer shall take the  
3 client into custody and have the client returned to the 24-hour facility from which the client has  
4 escaped or has been conditionally released. Transportation of the client back to the 24-hour  
5 facility shall be provided in the same manner as described in G.S.122C-251 and  
6 G.S. 122C-408(b). Law enforcement agencies who are notified of a client's escape or breach of  
7 conditional release shall be notified of the client's return by the responsible 24-hour facility.  
8 Under the circumstances described in this section, the initial notification by the 24-hour facility  
9 of the client's escape or breach of conditional release shall be given by telephone  
10 communication to the appropriate law enforcement agency or agencies and, if available and  
11 appropriate, by ~~Division of Criminal Information (DCI)~~Department of Public Safety message to  
12 any law enforcement agency in or out of state and by entry into the National Crime Information  
13 Center (NCIC) telecommunications system. As soon as reasonably possible following  
14 notification, written authorization to take the client into custody shall also be issued by the  
15 24-hour facility. Under this section, law enforcement officers shall have the authority to take a  
16 client into custody upon receipt of the telephone notification or ~~Division of Criminal~~  
17 ~~Information~~Department of Public Safety message prior to receiving written authorization. The  
18 notification of a law enforcement agency does not, in and of itself, render this information  
19 public information within the purview of Chapter 132 of the General Statutes. However, the  
20 responsible law enforcement agency shall determine the extent of disclosure of personal  
21 identifying and background information reasonably necessary, under the circumstances, in  
22 order to assure the expeditious return of a client to the 24-hour facility involved and to protect  
23 the general public and is authorized to make such disclosure. The responsible law enforcement  
24 agency may also place any appropriate message or entry into either the ~~Division of Criminal~~  
25 ~~Information System~~Department of Public Safety's Criminal Information System or National  
26 Crime Information System, or both, as appropriate."

27           **SECTION 17.6.(kkk)** G.S. 131D-10.3A reads as rewritten:

28       "**§ 131D-10.3A. Mandatory criminal checks.**

29       ...  
30       (d) The ~~Department of Justice~~Department of Public Safety shall provide to the  
31 Department the criminal history of the individuals specified in subsection (a) of this section  
32 obtained from the State and National Repositories of Criminal Histories as requested by the  
33 Department. The Department shall provide to the ~~Department of Justice,~~Department of Public  
34 Safety, along with the request, the fingerprints of the individual to be checked, any additional  
35 information required by the ~~Department of Justice,~~Department of Public Safety, and a form  
36 consenting to the check of the criminal record and to the use of fingerprints and other  
37 identifying information required by the State or National Repositories signed by the individual  
38 to be checked. The fingerprints of the individual to be checked shall be forwarded to the State  
39 Bureau of Investigation for a search of the State's criminal history record file, and the State  
40 Bureau of Investigation shall forward a set of fingerprints to the Federal Bureau of  
41 Investigation for a national criminal history record check.

42       ...  
43       (i) The ~~Department of Justice~~Department of Public Safety shall perform the State and  
44 national criminal history checks on individuals required by this section and shall charge the  
45 Department a reasonable fee only for conducting the checks of the national criminal history  
46 records authorized by this section. The Division of Social Services, Department of Health and  
47 Human Services, shall bear the costs of implementing this section."

48           **SECTION 17.6.(lll)** G.S. 131D-40 reads as rewritten:

49       "**§ 131D-40. Criminal history record checks required for certain applicants for**  
50       **employment.**

1 (a) Requirement; Adult Care Home. – An offer of employment by an adult care home  
2 licensed under this Chapter to an applicant to fill a position that does not require the applicant  
3 to have an occupational license is conditioned on consent to a criminal history record check of  
4 the applicant. If the applicant has been a resident of this State for less than five years, then the  
5 offer of employment is conditioned on consent to a State and national criminal history record  
6 check of the applicant. The national criminal history record check shall include a check of the  
7 applicant's fingerprints. If the applicant has been a resident of this State for five years or more,  
8 then the offer is conditioned on consent to a State criminal history record check of the  
9 applicant. An adult care home shall not employ an applicant who refuses to consent to a  
10 criminal history record check required by this section. Within five business days of making the  
11 conditional offer of employment, an adult care home shall submit a request to the ~~Department~~  
12 ~~of Justice~~Department of Public Safety under ~~G.S. 114-19.10~~G.S. 143B-930 to conduct a State  
13 or national criminal history record check required by this section, or shall submit a request to a  
14 private entity to conduct a State criminal history record check required by this section.  
15 Notwithstanding ~~G.S. 114-19.10~~G.S. 143B-930, the ~~Department of Justice~~ Department of  
16 Public Safety shall return the results of national criminal history record checks for employment  
17 positions not covered by Public Law 105-277 to the Department of Health and Human  
18 Services, Criminal Records Check Unit. Within five business days of receipt of the national  
19 criminal history of the person, the Department of Health and Human Services, Criminal  
20 Records Check Unit, shall notify the adult care home as to whether the information received  
21 may affect the employability of the applicant. In no case shall the results of the national  
22 criminal history record check be shared with the adult care home. Adult care homes shall make  
23 available upon request verification that a criminal history check has been completed on any  
24 staff covered by this section. All criminal history information received by the home is  
25 confidential and may not be disclosed, except to the applicant as provided in subsection (b) of  
26 this section.

27 (a1) Requirement; Contract Agency of Adult Care Home. – An offer of employment by a  
28 contract agency of an adult care home licensed under this Chapter to an applicant to fill a  
29 position that does not require the applicant to have an occupational license is conditioned upon  
30 consent to a criminal history record check of the applicant. If the applicant has been a resident  
31 of this State for less than five years, then the offer of employment is conditioned on consent to  
32 a State and national criminal history record check of the applicant. The national criminal  
33 history record check shall include a check of the applicant's fingerprints. If the applicant has  
34 been a resident of this State for five years or more, then the offer is conditioned on consent to a  
35 State criminal history record check of the applicant. A contract agency of an adult care home  
36 shall not employ an applicant who refuses to consent to a criminal history record check  
37 required by this section. Within five business days of making the conditional offer of  
38 employment, a contract agency of an adult care home shall submit a request to the ~~Department~~  
39 ~~of Justice~~Department of Public Safety under ~~G.S. 114-19.10~~G.S. 143B-930 to conduct a State  
40 or national criminal history record check required by this section, or shall submit a request to a  
41 private entity to conduct a State criminal history record check required by this section.  
42 Notwithstanding ~~G.S. 114-19.10~~G.S. 143B-930, the ~~Department of Justice~~ Department of  
43 Public Safety shall return the results of national criminal history record checks for employment  
44 positions not covered by Public Law 105-277 to the Department of Health and Human  
45 Services, Criminal Records Check Unit. Within five business days of receipt of the national  
46 criminal history of the person, the Department of Health and Human Services, Criminal  
47 Records Check Unit, shall notify the contract agency of the adult care home as to whether the  
48 information received may affect the employability of the applicant. In no case shall the results  
49 of the national criminal history record check be shared with the contract agency of the adult  
50 care home. Contract agencies of adult care homes shall make available upon request  
51 verification that a criminal history check has been completed on any staff covered by this

1 section. All criminal history information received by the contract agency is confidential and  
2 may not be disclosed, except to the applicant as provided by subsection (b) of this section.

3 ...  
4 (f) Conditional Employment. – An adult care home may employ an applicant  
5 conditionally prior to obtaining the results of a criminal history record check regarding the  
6 applicant if both of the following requirements are met:

7 (1) The adult care home shall not employ an applicant prior to obtaining the  
8 applicant's consent for a criminal history record check as required in  
9 subsection (a) of this section or the completed fingerprint cards as required  
10 in ~~G.S. 114-19.10~~.G.S. 143B-930.

11 (2) The adult care home shall submit the request for a criminal history record  
12 check not later than five business days after the individual begins conditional  
13 employment.

14 ...."

15 **SECTION 17.6.(mmm)** G.S. 131E-159(g) reads as rewritten:

16 "(g) An individual who applies for EMS credentials, seeks to renew EMS credentials, or  
17 holds EMS credentials is subject to a criminal background review by the Department. At the  
18 request of the Department, the Emergency Medical Services Disciplinary Committee,  
19 established by G.S. 143-519, shall review criminal background information and make a  
20 recommendation regarding the eligibility of an individual to obtain initial EMS credentials,  
21 renew EMS credentials, or maintain EMS credentials. The Department and the Emergency  
22 Medical Services Disciplinary Committee shall keep all information obtained pursuant to this  
23 subsection confidential. The Medical Care Commission shall adopt rules to implement the  
24 provisions of this subsection, including rules to establish a reasonable fee to offset the actual  
25 costs of criminal history information obtained pursuant to ~~G.S. 114-19.21~~.G.S. 143B-943."

26 **SECTION 17.6.(nnn)** G.S. 131E-265 reads as rewritten:

27 "**§ 131E-265. Criminal history record checks required for certain applicants for  
28 employment.**

29 (a) Requirement; Nursing Home or Home Care Agency. – An offer of employment by a  
30 nursing home licensed under this Chapter to an applicant to fill a position that does not require  
31 the applicant to have an occupational license is conditioned on consent to a criminal history  
32 record check of the applicant. If the applicant has been a resident of this State for less than five  
33 years, then the offer of employment is conditioned on consent to a State and national criminal  
34 history record check of the applicant. The national criminal history record check shall include a  
35 check of the applicant's fingerprints. If the applicant has been a resident of this State for five  
36 years or more, then the offer is conditioned on consent to a State criminal history record check  
37 of the applicant. An offer of employment by a home care agency licensed under this Chapter to  
38 an applicant to fill a position that requires entering the patient's home is conditioned on consent  
39 to a criminal history record check of the applicant. In addition, employment status change of a  
40 current employee of a home care agency licensed under this Chapter from a position that does  
41 not require entering the patient's home to a position that requires entering the patient's home  
42 shall be conditioned on consent to a criminal history record check of that current employee. If  
43 the applicant for employment or if the current employee who is changing employment status  
44 has been a resident of this State for less than five years, then the offer of employment or change  
45 in employment status is conditioned on consent to a State and national criminal history record  
46 check. The national criminal history record check shall include a check of the applicant's or  
47 current employee's fingerprints. If the applicant or current employee has been a resident of this  
48 State for five years or more, then the offer is conditioned on consent to a State criminal history  
49 record check of the applicant or current employee applying for a change in employment status.  
50 A nursing home or a home care agency shall not employ an applicant who refuses to consent to  
51 a criminal history record check required by this section. In addition, a home care agency shall

1 not change a current employee's employment status from a position that does not require  
2 entering the patient's home to a position that requires entering the patient's home who refuses to  
3 consent to a criminal history record check required by this section. Within five business days of  
4 making the conditional offer of employment, a nursing home or home care agency shall submit  
5 a request to the ~~Department of Justice~~Department of Public Safety under  
6 ~~G.S. 114-19.10~~G.S. 143B-930 to conduct a State or national criminal history record check  
7 required by this section, or shall submit a request to a private entity to conduct a State criminal  
8 history record check required by this section. Notwithstanding ~~G.S. 114-19.10~~G.S. 143B-930,  
9 the ~~Department of Justice~~Department of Public Safety shall return the results of national  
10 criminal history record checks for employment positions not covered by Public Law 105-277 to  
11 the Department of Health and Human Services, Criminal Records Check Unit. Within five  
12 business days of receipt of the national criminal history of the person, the Department of Health  
13 and Human Services, Criminal Records Check Unit, shall notify the nursing home or home care  
14 agency as to whether the information received may affect the employability of the applicant. In  
15 no case shall the results of the national criminal history record check be shared with the nursing  
16 home or home care agency. Nursing homes and home care agencies shall make available upon  
17 request verification that a criminal history check has been completed on any staff covered by  
18 this section. All criminal history information received by the home or agency is confidential  
19 and may not be disclosed, except to the applicant as provided in subsection (b) of this section.

20 (a1) Requirement; Contract Agency of Nursing Home or Home Care Agency. – An offer  
21 of employment by a contract agency of a nursing home or home care agency licensed under this  
22 Chapter to an applicant to fill a position that does not require the applicant to have an  
23 occupational license is conditioned upon consent to a criminal history record check of the  
24 applicant. If the applicant has been a resident of this State for less than five years, then the offer  
25 of employment is conditioned on consent to a State and national criminal history record check  
26 of the applicant. The national criminal history record check shall include a check of the  
27 applicant's fingerprints. If the applicant has been a resident of this State for five years or more,  
28 then the offer is conditioned on consent to a State criminal history record check of the  
29 applicant. A contract agency of a nursing home or home care agency shall not employ an  
30 applicant who refuses to consent to a criminal history record check required by this section.  
31 Within five business days of making the conditional offer of employment, a contract agency of  
32 a nursing home or home care agency shall submit a request to the ~~Department of~~  
33 ~~Justice~~Department of Public Safety under ~~G.S. 114-19.10~~G.S. 143B-930 to conduct a State or  
34 national criminal history record check required by this section, or shall submit a request to a  
35 private entity to conduct a State criminal history record check required by this section.  
36 Notwithstanding ~~G.S. 114-19.10~~G.S. 143B-930, the ~~Department of Justice~~Department of  
37 Public Safety shall return the results of national criminal history record checks for employment  
38 positions not covered by Public Law 105-277 to the Department of Health and Human  
39 Services, Criminal Records Check Unit. Within five business days of receipt of the national  
40 criminal history of the person, the Department of Health and Human Services, Criminal  
41 Records Check Unit, shall notify the contract agency of the nursing home or home care agency  
42 as to whether the information received may affect the employability of the applicant. In no case  
43 shall the results of the national criminal history record check be shared with the contract agency  
44 of the nursing home or home care agency. Contract agencies of nursing homes and home care  
45 agencies shall make available upon request verification that a criminal history check has been  
46 completed on any staff covered by this section. All criminal history information received by the  
47 contract agency is confidential and may not be disclosed, except to the applicant as provided by  
48 subsection (b) of this section.

49 ...

1 (f) Conditional Employment. – A nursing home or home care agency may employ an  
 2 applicant conditionally prior to obtaining the results of a criminal history record check  
 3 regarding the applicant if both of the following requirements are met:

4 (1) The nursing home or home care agency shall not employ an applicant prior  
 5 to obtaining the applicant's consent for a criminal history record check as  
 6 required in subsection (a) of this section or the completed fingerprint cards  
 7 as required in ~~G.S. 114-19.10~~G.S. 143B-930.

8 (2) The nursing home or home care agency shall submit the request for a  
 9 criminal history record check not later than five business days after the  
 10 individual begins conditional employment.

11 ...."

12 **SECTION 17.6.(nnn1)** Subpart C of Article 13 of Chapter 143B of the General  
 13 Statutes, as created by subsection (f) of this section is amended by adding a new section to  
 14 read:

15 **"§ 143B-918. Assistance to local law enforcement officers.**

16 In the personnel of the Bureau shall be included a sufficient number of persons of training  
 17 and skill in the investigation of crime and in the preparation of evidence as to be of service to  
 18 local enforcement officers, under the direction of the Governor, in criminal matters of major  
 19 importance."

20 **SECTION 17.6.(ooo)** G.S. 143-143.10(b)(6) reads as rewritten:

21 "(6) To request that the Department of Justice conduct criminal history checks of  
 22 applicants for licensure pursuant to ~~G.S. 114-19.13~~G.S. 143B-935."

23 **SECTION 17.6.(ppp)** G.S. 143B-1100 reads as rewritten:

24 **"§ 143B-1100. Governor's Crime Commission – creation; composition; terms; meetings,**  
 25 **etc.**

26 (a) There is hereby created the Governor's Crime Commission of the Department of  
 27 Public Safety. The Commission shall consist of ~~36~~37 voting members and ~~six~~five nonvoting  
 28 members. The composition of the Commission shall be as follows:

29 ...

30 (2) The nonvoting members shall be ~~the Director of the State Bureau of~~  
 31 ~~Investigation~~, the Deputy Director of the Division of Juvenile Justice of the  
 32 Department of Public Safety who is responsible for Intervention/Prevention  
 33 programs, the Deputy Director of the Division of Juvenile Justice of the  
 34 Department of Public Safety who is responsible for Youth Development  
 35 programs, the Section Chief of the Section of Prisons of the Division of  
 36 Adult Correction and the Section Chief of the Section of Community  
 37 Corrections of the Division of Adult Correction.

38 (b) The membership of the Commission shall be selected as follows:

39 (1) The following members shall serve by virtue of their office: the Governor,  
 40 the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, the Attorney General, the Director of  
 41 the Administrative Office of the Courts, the Secretary of the Department of  
 42 Health and Human Services, the Secretary of Public Safety, ~~the Director of~~  
 43 ~~the State Bureau of Investigation~~, the Section Chief of the Section of Prisons  
 44 of the Division of Adult Correction, the Section Chief of the Section of  
 45 Community Corrections of the Division of Adult Correction, the Deputy  
 46 Director who is responsible for Intervention/Prevention of the Division of  
 47 Juvenile Justice of the Department of Public Safety, the Deputy Director  
 48 who is responsible for Youth Development of the Division of Juvenile  
 49 Justice of the Department of Public Safety, and the Superintendent of Public  
 50 Instruction. Should the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court choose not to  
 51 serve, his alternate shall be selected by the Governor from a list submitted by



1 the Chief Justice which list must contain no less than three nominees from  
2 the membership of the Supreme Court.

3 ...."

4 **SECTION 17.6.(qqq)** G.S. 148-37.3(c) reads as rewritten:

5 "(c) Any private corporation described in subsection (a) of this section shall reimburse  
6 the State and any county or other law enforcement agency for the full cost of any additional  
7 expenses incurred by the State or the county or other law enforcement agency in connection  
8 with the pursuit and apprehension of an escaped inmate from the facility.

9 In the event of an escape from the facility, any private corporation described in subsection  
10 (a) of this section shall immediately notify the sheriff in the county in which the facility is  
11 located, who shall cause an immediate entry into the ~~State Bureau of Investigation Division of~~  
12 ~~Criminal Information network.~~Department of Public Safety's Criminal Information Network.  
13 The sheriff of the county in which the facility is located shall be the lead law enforcement  
14 officer in connection with the pursuit and apprehension of an escaped inmate from the facility."

15 **SECTION 17.6.(rrr)** G.S. 153A-94.2 reads as rewritten:

16 "**§ 153A-94.2. Criminal history record checks of employees permitted.**

17 The board of commissioners may adopt or provide for rules and regulations or ordinances  
18 concerning a requirement that any applicant for employment be subject to a criminal history  
19 record check of State and National Repositories of Criminal Histories conducted by the  
20 ~~Department of Justice~~Department of Public Safety in accordance with  
21 ~~G.S. 114-19.14.~~G.S. 143B-936. The local or regional public employer may consider the results  
22 of these criminal history record checks in its hiring decisions."

23 **SECTION 17.6.(sss)** G.S. 160A-164.2 reads as rewritten:

24 "**§ 160A-164.2. Criminal history record check of employees permitted.**

25 The council may adopt or provide for rules and regulations or ordinances concerning a  
26 requirement that any applicant for employment be subject to a criminal history record check of  
27 State and National Repositories of Criminal Histories conducted by the ~~Department of~~  
28 ~~Justice~~Department of Public Safety in accordance with ~~G.S. 114-19.14.~~G.S. 143B-936. The city  
29 may consider the results of these criminal history record checks in its hiring decisions."

30 **SECTION 17.6.(ttt)** G.S. 164-44(a) reads as rewritten:

31 "(a) The Commission shall have the secondary duty of collecting, developing, and  
32 maintaining statistical data relating to sentencing, corrections, and juvenile justice so that the  
33 primary duties of the Commission will be formulated using data that is valid, accurate, and  
34 relevant to this State. All State agencies shall provide data as it is requested by the  
35 Commission. For the purposes of ~~G.S. 114-19.1.~~G.S. 143B-921, the Commission shall be  
36 considered to be engaged in the administration of criminal justice. All meetings of the  
37 Commission shall be open to the public and the information presented to the Commission shall  
38 be available to any State agency or member of the General Assembly."

## 39 **PART XVIII. JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT**

### 40 **SUBPART XVIII-A. OFFICE OF INDIGENT DEFENSE SERVICES**

#### 41 **OFFICE OF INDIGENT DEFENSE SERVICES REPORT**

42 **SECTION 18A.1.** The Office of Indigent Defense Services shall report to the  
43 Chairs of the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety, the House of  
44 Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety, and the Senate  
45 Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety by March 1 of each year on:

- 46 (1) The volume and cost of cases handled in each district by assigned counsel or  
47 public defenders;  
48  
49  
50

- 1 (2) Actions taken by the Office to improve the cost-effectiveness and quality of
- 2 indigent defense, including the capital case program;
- 3 (3) Plans for changes in rules, standards, or regulations in the upcoming year;
- 4 and
- 5 (4) Any recommended changes in law or funding procedures that would assist
- 6 the Office in improving the management of funds expended for indigent
- 7 defense services, including any recommendations concerning the feasibility
- 8 and desirability of establishing regional public defender offices.
- 9

## 10 **OFFICE OF INDIGENT DEFENSE SERVICES EXPANSION FUNDS**

11 **SECTION 18A.2.** The Judicial Department, Office of Indigent Defense Services,  
12 may use up to the sum of two million one hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$2,150,000) in  
13 appropriated funds during the 2013-2014 fiscal year for the expansion of existing offices  
14 currently providing legal services to the indigent population under the oversight of the Office of  
15 Indigent Defense Services, for the creation of new public defender offices within existing  
16 public defender programs, or for the establishment of regional public defender programs.  
17 Notwithstanding the defender districts established by G.S. 7A-498.7, the Office of Indigent  
18 Defense Services may use a portion of these funds to create positions within existing public  
19 defender programs to handle cases in adjacent counties or districts. These funds may be used to  
20 create up to 50 new attorney positions and 25 new support staff positions during the 2013-2015  
21 fiscal biennium and for the salaries, benefits, equipment, and related expenses for these  
22 positions in both years of the biennium. Positions creation will be staggered across the two  
23 years of the biennium. Prior to using funds for this purpose, the Office of Indigent Defense  
24 Services shall report to the Chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations  
25 Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety and the Senate Appropriations Committee on  
26 Justice and Public Safety on the proposed expansion.

## 27 **OFFICE OF INDIGENT DEFENSE SERVICES/STATE MATCH FOR GRANTS**

28 **SECTION 18A.3.** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-6-9, during the 2013-2015 fiscal  
29 biennium, the Office of Indigent Defense Services may use the sum of up to fifty thousand  
30 dollars (\$50,000) from funds available to provide the State matching funds needed to receive  
31 grant funds. Prior to using funds for this purpose, the Office shall report to the Chairs of the  
32 House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety, the  
33 Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety, and the Joint Legislative  
34 Commission on Governmental Operations on the grants to be matched using these funds.  
35

## 36 **PRIVATE ASSIGNED COUNSEL**

37 **SECTION 18A.4.** The Office of Indigent Defense Services shall issue a request for  
38 proposals from private law firms or not-for-profit legal representation organizations for the  
39 provision of all classes of legal cases for indigent clients in all judicial districts. The Office of  
40 Indigent Defense Services shall report on the issuance of this request for proposals to the Joint  
41 Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations by October 1, 2013. In cases where the  
42 proposed contract can provide representation services more efficiently than current costs, the  
43 Office of Indigent Defense Services shall use private assigned counsel funds to enter into  
44 contracts for this purpose. In selecting contracts, the Office of Indigent Defense Services shall  
45 consider the cost-effectiveness of the proposed contract. Disputes regarding the ability of the  
46 potential contractor to provide effective representation for clients served by the contract shall  
47 be determined by the senior resident superior court judge for the district.  
48

## 49 **SENIOR RESIDENT SUPERIOR COURT JUDGES SHALL APPOINT PUBLIC**

### 50 **DEFENDERS**

51

1           **SECTION 18A.5.** G.S. 7A-498.7(b) reads as rewritten:

2           "(b) For each new term, and to fill any vacancy, public defenders shall be appointed  
3 from a list of not less than two and not more than three names nominated by written ballot of  
4 the attorneys resident in the defender district who are licensed to practice law in North  
5 Carolina. The balloting shall be conducted pursuant to rules adopted by the Commission on  
6 Indigent Defense Services. The appointment shall be made by the ~~Commission on Indigent  
7 Defense Services~~ senior resident superior court judge of the superior court district or set of  
8 districts as defined in G.S. 7A-41.1 that includes the county or counties of the defender district  
9 for which the public defender is being appointed."

## 10 11 **RESOLVING CONFLICTS OF INTEREST IN PUBLIC DEFENDER OFFICES**

12           **SECTION 18A.6.** G.S. 7A-498.7 is amended by adding a new subsection to read:

13           "(f1) In cases in which a public defender determines that a conflict of interest exists in the  
14 office, whenever practical, rather than obtaining private assigned counsel to resolve the  
15 conflict, the public defender may request the appointment of an assistant public defender from  
16 another office of public defender in the region to resolve the conflict."

## 17 18 **SUBPART XVIII-B. ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE COURTS**

### 19 20 **GRANT FUNDS**

21           **SECTION 18B.1.** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-6-9, the Administrative Office of  
22 the Courts may use up to the sum of one million five hundred thousand dollars (\$1,500,000)  
23 from funds available to the Department to provide the State match needed in order to receive  
24 grant funds. Prior to using funds for this purpose, the Department shall report to the Chairs of  
25 the House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety, the  
26 Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety, and to the Joint Legislative  
27 Commission on Governmental Operations on the grants to be matched using these funds.

### 28 29 **COLLECTION OF WORTHLESS CHECK FUNDS**

30           **SECTION 18B.2.** Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 7A-308(c), the Judicial  
31 Department may use any balance remaining in the Collection of Worthless Checks Fund on  
32 June 30, 2013, for the purchase or repair of office or information technology equipment during  
33 the 2013-2014 fiscal year. Prior to using any funds under this section, the Judicial Department  
34 shall report to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, the Chairs of the  
35 House of Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety, the  
36 Chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety, and the Office of  
37 State Budget and Management on the equipment to be purchased or repaired and the reasons  
38 for the purchases.

### 39 40 **COURT REPORTER CONTRACTUAL SERVICES FUNDS**

41           **SECTION 18B.3.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Judicial Department  
42 for court reporters, the Department shall use the sum of one million nine hundred thirty-eight  
43 thousand nine hundred thirty-nine dollars (\$1,938,939) during the 2013-2014 fiscal year to  
44 provide contractual services of court reporters for superior court.

### 45 46 **CONFERENCE OF DISTRICT ATTORNEYS GRANT FUND**

47           **SECTION 18B.4.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Judicial Department,  
48 the sum of one million two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$1,250,000) in the 2013-2014 fiscal  
49 year and the sum of seven hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$750,000) in the 2014-2015 fiscal  
50 year shall be allocated to the Conference of District Attorneys and shall be used to establish a  
51 grant fund to provide district attorneys across the State with the resources to obtain toxicology

1 analysis from local hospitals on persons charged with driving while impaired whose conduct  
2 did not result in serious injury or death to others.

### 4 **MODIFY LEGAL AID DOMESTIC VIOLENCE REPORT**

5 **SECTION 18B.5.** G.S. 7A-474.20 reads as rewritten:

#### 6 **"§ 7A-474.20. Records and reports.**

7 The established legal services programs shall keep appropriate records and make periodic  
8 reports, as requested, to the North Carolina State Bar. The North Carolina State Bar shall report  
9 annually to the ~~General Assembly Chairs~~ Chairs of the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
10 Justice and Public Safety on the amount of the funds disbursed and the use of the funds by each  
11 legal services program receiving funds. The report to the ~~General Assembly Chairs of the Joint~~  
12 Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety shall be made by January 15 of  
13 each year beginning January 15, 2006."  
14

### 15 **FAMILY COURT PROGRAMS**

16 **SECTION 18B.6.** The Administrative Office of the Courts shall provide direction  
17 and oversight to the existing family court programs in order to ensure that each district with a  
18 family court program is utilizing best practices and is working effectively and efficiently in the  
19 disposition of domestic and juvenile cases. The Administrative Office of the Courts shall report  
20 on its efforts in this regard and the results of those efforts to the Chairs of the House of  
21 Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety, the Senate  
22 Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety, and the Joint Legislative Oversight  
23 Committee on Justice and Public Safety by March 1, 2014.  
24

### 25 **MAGISTRATE DISTRIBUTION FORMULA**

26 **SECTION 18B.7.** The Administrative Office of the Courts, in consultation with  
27 the National Center for State Courts, shall study its current formula for the distribution of  
28 magistrates across the State and consider revisions to that formula designed to take into account  
29 regional differences, travel considerations, and the potential for regionalizing magistrates. The  
30 Administrative Office of the Courts shall report its findings and recommendations to the Chairs  
31 of the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety by February 1, 2014.  
32

### 33 **MINUTES MAINTAINED BY THE CLERK OF SUPERIOR COURT TO RECORD** 34 **CONVENING AND ADJOURNMENT OR RECESS OF BOTH DISTRICT AND** 35 **SUPERIOR COURT**

36 **SECTION 18B.8.(a)** G.S. 7A-109(a1) is amended by adding a new section to read:

37 "(a1) The minutes maintained by the clerk pursuant to this subsection shall record the date  
38 and time of each convening of district and superior court, as well as the date and time of each  
39 recess or adjournment of district and superior court with no further business before the court."  
40

41 **SECTION 18B.8.(b)** The Administrative Office of the Courts shall provide on a  
42 monthly basis the records of the dates and times of convening, recess, and adjournment of  
43 district and superior court collected by each clerk of superior court pursuant to G.S. 7A-109, as  
44 amended by subsection (a) of this section, to the National Center for State Courts, the Fiscal  
45 Research Division, and the Chairs of the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and  
46 Public Safety.

47 **SECTION 18B.8.(c)** This section becomes effective January 1, 2014.

### 48 **JUDICIAL FORMS SHALL CONFORM TO JUSTICE REINVESTMENT CHANGES**

49 **SECTION 18B.9.** The Administrative Office of the Courts shall ensure that all  
50 judicial forms being used in the General Court of Justice conform to all of the changes made in  
51 the law with the enactment of the Justice Reinvestment Act of 2011, as amended.

**CRIMINAL CASE INFORMATION SYSTEM FOR PUBLIC DEFENDERS**

**SECTION 18B.10.** The Administrative Office of the Courts shall use funds allocated to the Judicial Department for technology for the 2013-2014 fiscal biennium to develop or acquire and to implement a component of the Department's criminal case information system for use by public defenders no later than July 1, 2014.

**CLERKS SHALL ACCEPT CREDIT CARDS**

**SECTION 18B.11.(a)** G.S. 7A-321(a) reads as rewritten:

"(a) The Judicial Department ~~may, shall,~~ in lieu of payment by cash or check, accept payment by credit card, charge card, or debit card for the ~~finer, fees, and~~ costs owed to the ~~courts by offenders court, including fines, fees, and restitution.~~"

**SECTION 18B.11.(b)** The Administrative Office of the Courts shall provide a cost-effective system for accepting online payments for court costs to all clerks of superior court by January 1, 2014.

**SECTION 18B.11.(c)** This section becomes effective January 1, 2014.

**SPECIAL SUPERIOR COURT JUDGES**

**SECTION 18B.12.** Effective July 1, 2013, G.S. 7A-45.1 is amended by adding a new subsection to read:

"(a8) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, except as to those three seats designated as of January 1, 2013, under G.S. 7A-45.3 as business court judges, effective on and after July 1, 2013, any seat established by this section is abolished."

**AMEND CLASS 3 MISDEMEANOR SENTENCES**

**SECTION 18B.13.(a)** G.S. 15A-1340.23 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 15A-1340.23. Punishment limits for each class of offense and prior conviction level.**

(a) Offense Classification; Default Classifications. – The offense classification is as specified in the offense for which the sentence is being imposed. If the offense is a misdemeanor for which there is no classification, it is as classified in G.S. 14-3.

(b) Fines. – Any judgment that includes a sentence of imprisonment may also include a fine. Additionally, when the defendant is other than an individual, the judgment may consist of a fine only. If a community punishment is authorized, the judgment may consist of a fine only. Unless otherwise provided for a specific offense, the maximum fine that may be imposed is two hundred dollars (\$200.00) for a Class 3 misdemeanor and one thousand dollars (\$1,000) for a Class 2 misdemeanor. The amount of the fine for a Class 1 misdemeanor and a Class A1 misdemeanor is in the discretion of the court.

(c) Punishment for Each Class of Offense and Prior Conviction Level; Punishment Chart Described. – Unless otherwise provided for a specific offense, the authorized punishment for each class of offense and prior conviction level is as specified in the chart below. Prior conviction levels are indicated by the Roman numerals placed horizontally on the top of the chart. Classes of offenses are indicated by the Arabic numbers placed vertically on the left side of the chart. Each grid on the chart contains the following components:

(1) A sentence disposition or dispositions: "C" indicates that a community punishment is authorized; "I" indicates that an intermediate punishment is authorized; and "A" indicates that an active punishment is authorized; and

(2) A range of durations for the sentence of imprisonment: any sentence within the duration specified is permitted.

---

**PRIOR CONVICTION LEVELS****MISDEMEANOR**

OFFENSE CLASS	LEVEL I No Prior Convictions	LEVEL II One to Four Prior Convictions	LEVEL III Five or More Prior Convictions
A1	1-60 days C/I/A	1-75 days C/I/A	1-150 days C/I/A
1	1-45 days C	1-45 days C/I/A	1-120 days C/I/A
2	1-30 days C	1-45 days C/I	1-60 days C/I/A
3	1-10 days C	<del>1-15 days C/I</del> 1-15 days C if one to three prior convictions 1-15 days C/I if four prior convictions	1-20 days C/I/A.

(d) Fine Only for Certain Class 3 Misdemeanors. – Unless otherwise provided for a specific offense, the judgment for a person convicted of a Class 3 misdemeanor who has no more than three prior convictions shall consist only of a fine."

**SECTION 18B.13.(b)** This section becomes effective December 1, 2013. Prosecutions for offenses committed before the effective date of this section are not abated or affected by this section, and the statutes that would be applicable but for this section remain applicable to those prosecutions.

**RECLASSIFICATION OF CERTAIN CLASS 1 AND CLASS 2 MISDEMEANORS AS CLASS 3 MISDEMEANORS**

**SECTION 18B.14.(a)** G.S. 14-106 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 14-106. Obtaining property in return for worthless check, draft or order.**

Every person who, with intent to cheat and defraud another, shall obtain money, credit, goods, wares or any other thing of value by means of a check, draft or order of any kind upon any bank, person, firm or corporation, not indebted to the drawer, or where he has not provided for the payment or acceptance of the same, and the same be not paid upon presentation, shall be guilty of a ~~Class 2 misdemeanor~~. Class 3 misdemeanor. The giving of the aforesaid worthless check, draft, or order shall be prima facie evidence of an intent to cheat and defraud."

**SECTION 18B.14.(b)** G.S. 14-107(d) reads as rewritten:

"(d) A violation of this section is a Class I felony if the amount of the check or draft is more than two thousand dollars (\$2,000). If the amount of the check or draft is two thousand dollars (\$2,000) or less, a violation of this section is a misdemeanor punishable as follows:

- (1) Except as provided in subdivision (3) or (4) of this subsection, the person is guilty of a ~~Class 2 misdemeanor~~. Class 3 misdemeanor. Provided, however, if the person has been convicted three times of violating this section, the person shall on the fourth and all subsequent convictions (i) be punished as for a Class 1 misdemeanor and (ii) be ordered, as a condition of probation, to refrain from maintaining a checking account or making or uttering a check for three years.
- (2) Repealed by Session Laws 1999-408, s. 1.
- (3) If the check or draft is drawn upon a nonexistent account, the person is guilty of a Class 1 misdemeanor.
- (4) If the check or draft is drawn upon an account that has been closed by the drawer, or that the drawer knows to have been closed by the bank or depository, prior to time the check is drawn, the person is guilty of a Class 1 misdemeanor."

**SECTION 18B.14.(c)** G.S. 14-167 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 14-167. Failure to return hired property.**

Any person who shall rent or hire, any horse, mule or other like animal, or any buggy, wagon, truck, automobile, or other vehicle, aircraft, motor, trailer, appliance, equipment, tool,

1 or other thing of value, and who shall willfully fail to return the same to the possession of the  
2 person, firm or corporation from whom such property has been rented or hired at the expiration  
3 of the time for which such property has been rented or hired, shall be guilty of a ~~Class 2~~  
4 ~~misdemeanor~~ Class 3 misdemeanor.

5 If the value at the time of the rental or hiring of the truck, automobile, or other motor  
6 vehicle that is not returned is in excess of four thousand dollars (\$4,000), the person who rented  
7 or hired it and failed to return it shall be guilty of a Class H felony."

8 **SECTION 18B.14.(d)** G.S. 14-168.1 reads as rewritten:

9 **"§ 14-168.1. Conversion by bailee, lessee, tenant or attorney-in-fact.**

10 Every person entrusted with any property as bailee, lessee, tenant or lodger, or with any  
11 power of attorney for the sale or transfer thereof, who fraudulently converts the same, or the  
12 proceeds thereof, to his own use, or secretes it with a fraudulent intent to convert it to his own  
13 use, shall be guilty of a ~~Class 1 misdemeanor~~ Class 3 misdemeanor.

14 If, however, the value of the property converted or secreted, or the proceeds thereof, is in  
15 excess of four hundred dollars (\$400.00), every person so converting or secreting it is guilty of  
16 a Class H felony. In all cases of doubt the jury shall, in the verdict, fix the value of the property  
17 converted or secreted."

18 **SECTION 18B.14.(e)** G.S. 14-168.4(a) reads as rewritten:

19 "(a) It shall be a ~~Class 2 misdemeanor~~ Class 3 misdemeanor for any person to fail to  
20 return rented property with intent to defeat the rights of the owner, which is rented pursuant to a  
21 written rental agreement in which there is an option to purchase the property, after the date of  
22 termination provided in the agreement has occurred or, if the termination date is the occurrence  
23 of a specified event, then that such event has in fact occurred."

24 **SECTION 18B.14.(f)** G.S. 20-28(a) reads as rewritten:

25 "(a) Driving While License Revoked. – Except as provided in subsection (a1) of this  
26 section, any person whose drivers license has been revoked who drives any motor vehicle upon  
27 the highways of the State while the license is revoked is guilty of a Class 3 misdemeanor unless  
28 the person's license was originally revoked for an impaired driving revocation, in which case  
29 the person is guilty of a Class 1 misdemeanor. Upon conviction, the person's license shall be  
30 revoked for an additional period of one year for the first offense, two years for the second  
31 offense, and permanently for a third or subsequent offense.

32 If the person's license was originally revoked for an impaired driving revocation, the court  
33 may order as a condition of probation that the offender abstain from alcohol consumption and  
34 verify compliance by use of a continuous alcohol monitoring system, of a type approved by the  
35 Division of Adult Correction of the Department of Public Safety, for a minimum period of 90  
36 days.

37 The restorer of a revoked drivers license who operates a motor vehicle upon the highways  
38 of the State without maintaining financial responsibility as provided by law shall be punished  
39 as for driving without a license."

40 **SECTION 18B.14.(g)** G.S. 20-35 reads as rewritten:

41 **"§ 20-35. Penalties for violating Article; defense to driving without a license.**

42 (a) Penalty. – ~~A~~Except as otherwise provided in subsection (a1) of this section, a  
43 violation of this Article is a Class 2 misdemeanor unless a statute in the Article sets a different  
44 punishment for the violation. If a statute in this Article sets a different punishment for a  
45 violation of the Article, the different punishment applies.

46 (a1) The following offenses are Class 3 misdemeanors:

- 47 (1) Failure to obtain a license before driving a motor vehicle, in violation of  
48 G.S. 20-7(a).
- 49 (2) Failure to carry a valid license while driving a motor vehicle, in violation of  
50 G.S. 20-7(a).
- 51 (3) Failure to comply with license restrictions, in violation of G.S. 20-7(e).

- 1           (4)   Operation of a motor vehicle with an expired license, in violation of  
2           G.S. 20-7(f).  
3           (5)   Failure to notify the Division of Motor Vehicles of an address change for a  
4           drivers license within 60 days after the change occurs, in violation of  
5           G.S. 20-7.1.  
6           (6)   Permitting a motor vehicle owned by the person to be operated by an  
7           unlicensed person, in violation of G.S. 20-34.

8           ...."

9           **SECTION 18B.14.(h)** G.S. 20-176 reads as rewritten:

10       **"§ 20-176. Penalty for misdemeanor or infraction.**

11       (a)   Violation of a provision of Part 9, 10, 10A, or 11 of this Article is an infraction  
12       unless the violation is specifically declared by law to be a misdemeanor or felony. Violation of  
13       the remaining Parts of this Article is a misdemeanor unless the violation is specifically declared  
14       by law to be an infraction or a felony.

15       (b)   Unless a specific penalty is otherwise provided by law, a person found responsible  
16       for an infraction contained in this Article may be ordered to pay a penalty of not more than one  
17       hundred dollars (\$100.00).

18       (c)   ~~Unless~~ Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c2) of this section, and unless a  
19       specific penalty is otherwise provided by law, a person convicted of a misdemeanor contained  
20       in this Article is guilty of a Class 2 misdemeanor. A punishment is specific for purposes of this  
21       subsection if it contains a quantitative limit on the term of imprisonment or the amount of fine a  
22       judge can impose.

23       (c1)  Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person convicted of a misdemeanor  
24       for the violation of any provision of this Chapter except G.S. 20-28(a) and (b), G.S. 20-141(j),  
25       G.S. 20-141.3(b) and (c), G.S. 20-141.4, or a second or subsequent conviction of G.S. 20-138.1  
26       shall be imprisoned in the State prison system unless the person previously has been  
27       imprisoned in a local confinement facility, as defined by G.S. 153A-217(5), for a violation of  
28       this Chapter.

29       (c2)  A person who does any of the following is guilty of a Class 3 misdemeanor:

- 30       (1)   Fails to carry the registration card in the vehicle, in violation of  
31       G.S. 20-57(c).  
32       (2)   Fails to sign the vehicle registration card, in violation of G.S. 20-57(c).  
33       (3)   Fails to notify the Division of Motor Vehicles of an address change for a  
34       vehicle registration card within 60 days after the change occurs, in violation  
35       of G.S. 20-67.

36       (d)   For purposes of determining whether a violation of an offense contained in this  
37       Chapter constitutes negligence per se, crimes and infractions shall be treated identically."

38       **SECTION 18B.14.(i)** G.S. 20-111 reads as rewritten:

39       **"§ 20-111. Violation of registration provisions.**

40       It shall be unlawful for any person to commit any of the following acts:

- 41       (1)   To drive a vehicle on a highway, or knowingly permit a vehicle owned by  
42       that person to be driven on a highway, when the vehicle is not registered  
43       with the Division in accordance with this Article or does not display a  
44       current registration plate. Violation of this subdivision is a Class 3  
45       misdemeanor.  
46       (2)   To display or cause or permit to be displayed or to have in possession any  
47       registration card, certificate of title or registration number plate knowing the  
48       same to be fictitious or to have been canceled, revoked, suspended or  
49       altered, or to willfully display an expired license or registration plate on a  
50       vehicle knowing the same to be expired. Violation of this subdivision is a  
51       Class 3 misdemeanor.



- 1 (3) The giving, lending, or borrowing of a license plate for the purpose of using  
2 same on some motor vehicle other than that for which issued shall make the  
3 giver, lender, or borrower guilty of a Class 3 misdemeanor. Where license  
4 plate is found being improperly used, such plate or plates shall be revoked or  
5 canceled, and new license plates must be purchased before further operation  
6 of the motor vehicle.
- 7 (4) To fail or refuse to surrender to the Division, upon demand, any title  
8 certificate, registration card or registration number plate which has been  
9 suspended, canceled or revoked as in this Article provided. Service of the  
10 demand shall be in accordance with G.S. 20-48.
- 11 (5) To use a false or fictitious name or address in any application for the  
12 registration of any vehicle or for a certificate of title or for any renewal or  
13 duplicate thereof, or knowingly to make a false statement or knowingly to  
14 conceal a material fact or otherwise commit a fraud in any such application.  
15 A violation of this subdivision shall constitute a Class 1 misdemeanor.
- 16 (6) To give, lend, sell or obtain a certificate of title for the purpose of such  
17 certificate being used for any purpose other than the registration, sale, or  
18 other use in connection with the vehicle for which the certificate was issued.  
19 Any person violating the provisions of this subdivision shall be guilty of a  
20 Class 2 misdemeanor."

21 **SECTION 18B.14.(j)** G.S. 20-127(d) reads as rewritten:

22 "(d) Violations. – A person who does any of the following commits a ~~misdemeanor of~~  
23 ~~the class set in G.S. 20-176: Class 3 misdemeanor:~~

- 24 (1) Applies tinting to the window of a vehicle that is subject to a safety  
25 inspection in this State and the resulting tinted window does not meet the  
26 window tinting restrictions set in this section.
- 27 (2) Drives on a highway or a public vehicular area a vehicle that has a window  
28 that does not meet the window tinting restrictions set in this section."

29 **SECTION 18B.14.(k)** G.S. 20-141(j1) reads as rewritten:

30 "(j1) A person who drives a vehicle on a highway at a speed that is either more than 15  
31 miles per hour more than the speed limit established by law for the highway where the offense  
32 occurred or over 80 miles per hour is guilty of a ~~Class 2 misdemeanor.~~ Class 3 misdemeanor."

33 **SECTION 18B.14.(l)** G.S. 20-313(a) reads as rewritten:

34 "(a) On or after July 1, 1963, any owner of a motor vehicle registered or required to be  
35 registered in this State who shall operate or permit such motor vehicle to be operated in this  
36 State without having in full force and effect the financial responsibility required by this Article  
37 shall be guilty of a ~~Class 1 misdemeanor.~~ Class 3 misdemeanor."

38 **SECTION 18B.14.(m)** G.S. 113-135(a) reads as rewritten:

39 "(a) Any person who violates any provision of this Subchapter or any rule adopted by  
40 the Marine Fisheries Commission or the Wildlife Resources Commission, as appropriate,  
41 pursuant to the authority of this Subchapter, is guilty of a misdemeanor except that punishment  
42 for violation of the rules of the Wildlife Resources Commission is limited as set forth in  
43 G.S. 113-135.1. ~~Unless Fishing without a license in violation of G.S. 113-174.1(a) or~~  
44 ~~G.S. 113-270.1B(a) is punishable as a Class 3 misdemeanor. Otherwise, unless a different level~~  
45 ~~of punishment is elsewhere set out, anyone convicted of a misdemeanor under this section is~~  
46 ~~punishable as follows:~~

- 47 (1) For a first conviction, as a Class 3 misdemeanor.
- 48 (2) For a second or subsequent conviction within three years, as a Class 2  
49 misdemeanor."

50 **SECTION 18B.14.(n)** This section becomes effective December 1, 2013.  
51 Prosecutions for offenses committed before the effective date of this section are not abated or

1 affected by this section, and the statutes that would be applicable but for this section remain  
2 applicable to those prosecutions.

3  
4 **RECLASSIFY CERTAIN VIOLATIONS OF THE BOATING SAFETY ACT FROM**  
5 **CLASS 3 MISDEMEANORS TO INFRACTIONS**

6 **SECTION 18B.15.(a)** G.S. 75A-6.1 reads as rewritten:

7 "(c) Violation of the navigation rules specified in subsection (a) of this section shall  
8 constitute ~~a Class 3 misdemeanor and is punishable only by a fine not to exceed one hundred~~  
9 ~~dollars (\$100.00)-an infraction as provided in G.S. 14-3.1."~~

10 **SECTION 18B.15.(b)** G.S. 75A-13.1 reads as rewritten:

11 "**§ 75A-13.1. Skin and scuba divers.**

12 (a) No person shall engage in skin diving or scuba diving in the waters of this State that  
13 are open to boating, or assist in such diving, without displaying a diver's flag from a mast,  
14 buoy, or other structure at the place of diving; and no person shall display such flag except  
15 when diving operations are under way or in preparation.

16 (b) The diver's flag shall be square, not less than 12 inches on a side, and shall be of red  
17 background with a diagonal white stripe, of a width equal to one fifth of the flag's height,  
18 running from the upper corner adjacent to the mast downward to the opposite outside corner.

19 (c) No operator of a vessel under way in the waters of this State shall permit the vessel  
20 to approach closer than 50 feet to any structure from which a diver's flag is then being  
21 displayed, except where the flag is so positioned as to constitute an unreasonable obstruction to  
22 navigation; and no person shall engage in skin diving or scuba diving or display a diver's flag in  
23 any locality that will unreasonably obstruct vessels from making legitimate navigational use of  
24 the water.

25 (d) A person who violates a provision of this section is ~~guilty of a Class 3 misdemeanor~~  
26 ~~and shall only be subject to a fine not to exceed twenty five dollars (\$25.00)-responsible for an~~  
27 ~~infraction as provided in G.S. 14-3.1."~~

28 **SECTION 18B.15.(c)** G.S. 75A-13.3(c3) reads as rewritten:

29 "(c3) A vessel livery shall provide the operator of a leased personal watercraft with basic  
30 safety instruction prior to allowing the operation of the leased personal watercraft. "Basic safety  
31 instruction" shall include direction on how to safely operate the personal watercraft and a  
32 review of the safety provisions of this section. A vessel livery that fails to provide basic safety  
33 instruction is ~~guilty of a Class 3 misdemeanor-responsible for an infraction as provided in~~  
34 ~~G.S. 14-3.1."~~

35 **SECTION 18B.15.(d)** G.S. 75A-17(f) reads as rewritten:

36 "(f) Vessels operated on the waters of this State shall slow to a no-wake speed when  
37 passing within 100 feet of a law enforcement vessel that is displaying a flashing blue light  
38 unless the vessel is in a narrow channel. Vessels operated on the waters of this State in a  
39 narrow channel shall slow to a no-wake speed when passing within 50 feet of a law  
40 enforcement vessel that is displaying a flashing blue light. A person who violates this  
41 subsection is ~~guilty of a Class 3 misdemeanor-responsible for an infraction as provided in~~  
42 ~~G.S. 14-3.1."~~

43 **SECTION 18B.15.(e)** G.S. 75A-18(a) reads as rewritten:

44 "(a) Except as otherwise provided, a person who violates a provision of this Article or  
45 who violates a rule adopted under authority of this Chapter is ~~guilty of a Class 3 misdemeanor~~  
46 ~~and shall only be subject to a fine not to exceed two hundred and fifty dollars (\$250.00) for~~  
47 ~~each violation-responsible for an infraction as provided in G.S. 14-3.1. This limitation shall not~~  
48 ~~apply in a case where a more severe penalty is prescribed in this Chapter."~~

49 **SECTION 18B.15.(f)** This section becomes effective December 1, 2013.

50 Prosecutions for offenses committed before the effective date of this section are not abated or

1 affected by this section, and the statutes that would be applicable but for this section remain  
2 applicable to those prosecutions.

#### 4 **EXPUNCTION FEES**

5 **SECTION 18B.16.(a)** G.S. 15A-145(e) reads as rewritten:

6 "(e) A person who files a petition for expunction of a criminal record under this section  
7 must pay the clerk of superior court a fee of ~~one hundred twenty-five dollars (\$125.00)~~ one  
8 hundred seventy-five dollars (\$175.00) at the time the petition is filed. Fees collected under this  
9 subsection shall be deposited in the General Fund. This subsection does not apply to petitions  
10 filed by an indigent."

11 **SECTION 18B.16.(b)** G.S. 15A-145.1 is amended by adding a new subsection to  
12 read:

13 "(d) A person who files a petition for expunction of a criminal record under this section  
14 must pay the clerk of superior court a fee of one hundred seventy-five dollars (\$175.00) at the  
15 time the petition is filed. Fees collected under this subsection shall be deposited in the General  
16 Fund. This subsection does not apply to petitions filed by an indigent."

17 **SECTION 18B.16.(c)** G.S. 15A-145.2(d) reads as rewritten:

18 "(d) A person who files a petition for expunction of a criminal record under this section  
19 must pay the clerk of superior court a fee of ~~sixty-five dollars (\$65.00)~~ one hundred  
20 seventy-five dollars (\$175.00) at the time the petition is filed. Fees collected under this  
21 subsection shall be deposited in the General Fund. This subsection does not apply to petitions  
22 filed by an indigent."

23 **SECTION 18B.16.(d)** G.S. 15A-145.3 is amended by adding a new subsection to  
24 read:

25 "(d) A person who files a petition for expunction of a criminal record under this section  
26 must pay the clerk of superior court a fee of one hundred seventy-five dollars (\$175.00) at the  
27 time the petition is filed. Fees collected under this subsection shall be deposited in the General  
28 Fund. This subsection does not apply to petitions filed by an indigent."

29 **SECTION 18B.16.(e)** G.S. 15A-145.4 is amended by adding a new subsection to  
30 read:

31 "(j) A person who files a petition for expunction of a criminal record under this section  
32 must pay the clerk of superior court a fee of one hundred seventy-five dollars (\$175.00) at the  
33 time the petition is filed. Fees collected under this subsection shall be deposited in the General  
34 Fund. This subsection does not apply to petitions filed by an indigent."

35 **SECTION 18B.16.(f)** G.S. 15A-146 is amended by adding a new subsection to  
36 read:

37 "(d) A person charged with a crime that is dismissed pursuant to compliance with a  
38 deferred prosecution agreement and who files a petition for expunction of a criminal record  
39 under this section must pay the clerk of superior court a fee of one hundred seventy-five dollars  
40 (\$175.00) at the time the petition is filed. Fees collected under this subsection shall be  
41 deposited in the General Fund. This subsection does not apply to petitions filed by an indigent."

42 **SECTION 18B.16.(g)** This section becomes effective December 1, 2013, and  
43 applies to petitions for expunction filed on or after that date.

#### 44 **AMEND MOTION FEES**

45 **SECTION 18B.17.(a)** G.S. 7A-305(f) reads as rewritten:

46 "(f) For the support of the General Court of Justice, the sum of twenty dollars (\$20.00)  
47 shall accompany any filing ~~containing one or more motions~~ of a notice of hearing on a motion  
48 not listed in G.S. 7A-308 that is filed with the clerk. No costs shall be assessed to a notice of  
49 hearing on a motion containing as a sole claim for relief the taxing of costs, including attorneys'  
50 fees."  
51

1           **SECTION 18B.17.(b)** G.S. 7A-306(g) reads as rewritten:

2           "(g) For the support of the General Court of Justice, the sum of twenty dollars (\$20.00)  
3 shall accompany any filing ~~containing one or more motions of a notice of hearing on a motion~~  
4 not listed in G.S. 7A-308 that is filed with the clerk. No costs shall be assessed to a notice of  
5 hearing on a motion containing as a sole claim for relief the taxing of costs, including attorneys'  
6 fees."

7           **SECTION 18B.17.(c)** G.S. 7A-307(a)(4) reads as rewritten:

8           "(4) For the support of the General Court of Justice, the sum of twenty dollars  
9 (\$20.00) shall accompany any filing ~~requiring a notice of hearing and~~  
10 ~~containing one or more motions of a notice of hearing on a motion~~ not listed  
11 in G.S. 7A-308 that is filed with the clerk. No costs shall be assessed to a  
12 notice of hearing on a motion containing as a sole claim for relief the taxing  
13 of costs, including attorneys' fees."

14           **SECTION 18B.17.(d)** This section becomes effective August 1, 2013, and applies  
15 to notices of hearing on a motion not listed in G.S. 7A-308 filed on or after that date.  
16

## 17 **CRIMINAL JUSTICE EDUCATION AND STANDARDS COMMISSION COURT FEE**

18           **SECTION 18B.18.(a)** G.S. 7A-304(a) reads as rewritten:

19           "(a) In every criminal case in the superior or district court, wherein the defendant is  
20 convicted, or enters a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, or when costs are assessed against the  
21 prosecuting witness, the following costs shall be assessed and collected. No costs may be  
22 assessed when a case is dismissed. Only upon entry of a written order, supported by findings of  
23 fact and conclusions of law, determining that there is just cause, the court may (i) waive costs  
24 assessed under this section or (ii) waive or reduce costs assessed under subdivisions (7) or (8)  
25 of this section.

26           ...

27           (3b) For the services, staffing, and operations of the Criminal Justice Education  
28 and Standards ~~Commission and the Sheriffs' Education and Training~~  
29 ~~Standards Commission~~, the sum of two dollars (\$2.00) to be remitted to the  
30 Department of Justice. ~~One dollar and thirty cents (\$1.30) of this sum shall~~  
31 ~~be used exclusively for the Criminal Justice Education and Standards~~  
32 ~~Commission, and seventy cents (70¢) shall be used exclusively for the~~  
33 ~~Sheriffs' Education and Training Standards Commission.~~

34           ...."

35           **SECTION 18B.18.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2013, and applies to  
36 all costs assessed or collected on or after that date.  
37

## 38 **COURT COSTS FOR SERVICES OF EXPERT WITNESS PROVIDING TESTIMONY** 39 **ABOUT A CHEMICAL OR FORENSIC ANALYSIS AT TRIAL**

40           **SECTION 18B.19.(a)** G.S. 7A-304(a) reads as rewritten:

41           "(a) In every criminal case in the superior or district court, wherein the defendant is  
42 convicted, or enters a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, or when costs are assessed against the  
43 prosecuting witness, the following costs shall be assessed and collected. No costs may be  
44 assessed when a case is dismissed. Only upon entry of a written order, supported by findings of  
45 fact and conclusions of law, determining that there is just cause, the court may (i) waive costs  
46 assessed under this section or (ii) waive or reduce costs assessed under ~~subdivisions (7) or~~  
47 ~~(8)~~subdivision (7), (8), (11), or (12) of this section.

48           ...

49           (11) For the services of an expert witness employed by the North Carolina State  
50 Crime Laboratory who completes a chemical analysis pursuant to  
51 G.S. 20-139.1 or a forensic analysis pursuant to G.S. 8-58.20 and provides

1 testimony about that analysis in a defendant's trial, the district or superior  
2 court judge shall, upon conviction of the defendant, order payment of the  
3 sum of six hundred dollars (\$600.00) to be remitted to the Department of  
4 Justice for support of the State Crime Laboratory. This cost shall be assessed  
5 only in cases in which the expert witness provides testimony about the  
6 chemical or forensic analysis in the defendant's trial and shall be in addition  
7 to any cost assessed under subdivision (7) of this subsection.

8 (12) For the services of an expert witness employed by a crime laboratory  
9 operated by a local government or group of local governments who  
10 completes a chemical analysis pursuant to G.S. 20-139.1 or a forensic  
11 analysis pursuant to G.S. 8-58.20 and provides testimony about that analysis  
12 in a defendant's trial, the district or superior court judge shall, upon  
13 conviction of the defendant, order payment of the sum of six hundred dollars  
14 (\$600.00) to be remitted to the general fund of the local governmental unit  
15 that operates the laboratory to be used for local law enforcement. This cost  
16 shall be assessed only in cases in which the expert witness provides  
17 testimony about the chemical or forensic analysis in the defendant's trial and  
18 shall be in addition to any cost assessed under subdivision (8) of this  
19 subsection."

20 **SECTION 18B.19.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2013, and applies to  
21 fees assessed or collected on or after that date.

## 22

## 23 **PART XIX. DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL RESOURCES**

### 24

### 25 **CULTURAL RESOURCES TO FIND ALTERNATIVE FUNDING FOR STATE**

### 26 **HISTORIC SITES**

27 **SECTION 19.1.** In an effort to reduce funding of the State's 27 Historic Sites, the  
28 Department of Cultural Resources shall find alternative funding sources to support these sites  
29 by actively seeking support from the following: (i) the local governments where these Historic  
30 Sites are located, (ii) the nonprofit groups associated with these Historic Sites, and (iii) other  
31 private sources.

### 32

### 33 **ALLOW EXEMPTION TO RULE-MAKING PROCESS FOR ESTABLISHING AND**

### 34 **CHANGING ADMISSION AND ACTIVITY FEES AT STATE HISTORIC SITES,**

### 35 **MUSEUMS, AND TRYON PALACE HISTORIC SITES AND GARDENS**

36 **SECTION 19.2.(a)** G.S. 121-7.3 reads as rewritten:

#### 37 **"§ 121-7.3. Admission fees.**

38 The Department of Cultural Resources may charge a reasonable admission fee to any  
39 historic site and museum administered by the Department. Admission fees collected under this  
40 section are receipts of the Department and shall be deposited in a nonreverting account. The  
41 Department shall retain unbudgeted receipts at the end of each fiscal year, beginning June 30,  
42 2004, and shall deposit these receipts into the account. Funds in the account shall be used to  
43 support a portion of ~~each museum's operation~~the operation of each historic site and museum.  
44 The Secretary may adopt rules necessary to carry out the provisions of this section. The  
45 Department is exempt from the requirements of Chapter 150B of the General Statutes when  
46 adopting, amending, or repealing rules for admission fees or related activity fees at historic  
47 sites and museums. The Department shall ~~provide~~submit a ~~quarterly~~quarterly report to the Joint  
48 Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations ~~as to the Department's or museums'~~  
49 ~~anticipated use of funds or expenditures of funds pursuant to this section on the amount and~~  
50 ~~purpose of a fee change within 30 days following its effective date."~~  
51

**SECTION 19.2.(b)** G.S. 143B-71 reads as rewritten:

1 **"§ 143B-71. Tryon Palace Commission – creation, powers and duties.**

2 There is hereby created the Tryon Palace Commission of the Department of Cultural  
3 Resources with the power and duty to adopt, amend and rescind rules and regulations  
4 concerning the restoration and maintenance of the Tryon Palace complex, and such other  
5 powers and duties as provided in Article 2 of Chapter 121 of the General Statutes of North  
6 Carolina. The Commission is exempt from the requirements of Chapter 150B of the General  
7 Statutes when adopting, amending, or repealing rules for admission fees or related activity fees  
8 at Tryon Palace Historic Sites and Gardens. The Commission shall submit a report to the Joint  
9 Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations on the amount and purpose of a fee  
10 change within 30 days following its effective date."

11 **SECTION 19.2.(c)** G.S. 150B-1(d) is amended by adding the following new  
12 subdivisions to read:

13 "(23) The Department of Cultural Resources with respect to admission fees or  
14 related activity fees at historic sites and museums pursuant to G.S. 121-7.3.

15 (24) Tryon Palace Commission with respect to admission fees or related activity  
16 fees pursuant to G.S. 143B-71."

17  
18 **ALLOW MUSEUMS AND HISTORIC SITES TO GENERATE REVENUE FROM**  
19 **VENDOR SERVICES**

20 **SECTION 19.3.(a)** Article 3 of Chapter 111 of the General Statutes is amended by  
21 adding a new section to read:

22 **"§ 111-47.2. Food service at museums and historic sites operated by the Department of**  
23 **Cultural Resources.**

24 Notwithstanding Article 3 of Chapter 111 of the General Statutes, the North Carolina  
25 Department of Cultural Resources may operate or contract for the operation of food or vending  
26 services at museums and historic sites operated by the Department. Notwithstanding  
27 G.S. 111-43, the net proceeds of revenue generated by food and vending services provided at  
28 museums and historic sites operated by the Department or a vendor with whom the Department  
29 has contracted shall be credited to the appropriate fund of the museum or historic site where the  
30 funds were generated and shall be used for the operation of that museum or historic site."

31 **SECTION 19.3.(b)** G.S. 111-47.2, as enacted by subsection (a) of this section,  
32 shall not be construed to alter any contract for food or vending services at any museum or  
33 historic site operated by the Department that is in force at the time this section becomes law.

34  
35 **ALLOW EXEMPTION FOR HISTORIC SITES AND MUSEUMS ADMINISTERED**  
36 **BY THE DEPARTMENT OF CULTURAL RESOURCES FROM THE**  
37 **PROHIBITION OF THE SALE OF MERCHANDISE OR SERVICES BY**  
38 **GOVERNMENTAL UNITS**

39 **SECTION 19.4.** G.S. 66-58 reads as rewritten:

40 **"§ 66-58. Sale of merchandise or services by governmental units.**

41 (a) Except as may be provided in this section, it shall be unlawful for any unit,  
42 department or agency of the State government, or any division or subdivision of the unit,  
43 department or agency, or any individual employee or employees of the unit, department or  
44 agency in his, or her, or their capacity as employee or employees thereof, to engage directly or  
45 indirectly in the sale of goods, wares or merchandise in competition with citizens of the State,  
46 or to engage in the operation of restaurants, cafeterias or other eating places in any building  
47 owned by or leased in the name of the State, or to maintain service establishments for the  
48 rendering of services to the public ordinarily and customarily rendered by private enterprises,  
49 or to provide transportation services, or to contract with any person, firm or corporation for the  
50 operation or rendering of the businesses or services on behalf of the unit, department or agency,  
51 or to purchase for or sell to any person, firm or corporation any article of merchandise in

1 competition with private enterprise. The leasing or subleasing of space in any building owned,  
2 leased or operated by any unit, department or agency or division or subdivision thereof of the  
3 State for the purpose of operating or rendering of any of the businesses or services herein  
4 referred to is hereby prohibited.

5 (b) The provisions of subsection (a) of this section shall not apply to:

6 ...

7 (9b) The Department of Cultural Resources for the sale of books, crafts, gifts, and  
8 other tourism-related items at historic sites and museums administered by  
9 the Department.

10 ...."

## 11

### 12 MUSEUM OF ART CHALLENGE GRANT

13 **SECTION 19.5.(a)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of  
14 Cultural Resources for the North Carolina Museum of Art, the sum of one million dollars  
15 (\$1,000,000) in recurring funds shall be allocated to the Museum of Art as provided by this  
16 section.

17 **SECTION 19.5.(b)** It is the intent of the General Assembly that the Museum of Art  
18 raise non-State funds for the 2013-2014 fiscal year that exceed the non-State receipts collected  
19 in the 2012-2013 fiscal year by at least one million dollars (\$1,000,000). Receipts collected in  
20 the 2012-2013 fiscal year cannot be used as matching funds required by this section. The  
21 Museum of Art shall report to the Department of Cultural Resources by December 31, 2013,  
22 and June 30, 2014, on whether the funds required by this section were raised.

23 **SECTION 19.5.(c)** The Museum of Art shall receive allocations as follows:

24 (1) On July 1, 2013, a sum of five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000).

25 (2) On January 1, 2014, a sum of five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000),  
26 after demonstrating to the Department of Cultural Resources that it has  
27 raised at least a sum of five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) in  
28 non-State funds to match this allotment on a dollar-for-dollar basis.

## 29

### 30 TRYON PALACE HISTORIC SITES AND GARDENS CHALLENGE GRANT

31 **SECTION 19.6.(a)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of  
32 Cultural Resources for Tryon Palace Historic Sites and Gardens, the sum of four hundred  
33 seventy-six thousand seven hundred twenty-five dollars (\$476,725) in nonrecurring funds for  
34 the 2013-2014 fiscal year shall be allocated to Tryon Palace Historic Sites and Gardens in  
35 accordance with this section.

36 **SECTION 19.6.(b)** It is the intent of the General Assembly that Tryon Palace  
37 Historic Sites and Gardens raise non-State funds for the 2013-2014 fiscal year that exceed the  
38 non-State receipts collected in the 2012-2013 fiscal year by at least four hundred seventy-six  
39 thousand seven hundred twenty-five dollars (\$476,725). Receipts collected in the 2012-2013  
40 fiscal year cannot be used as matching funds required by this section. Tryon Palace Historic  
41 Sites and Gardens shall report to the Department of Cultural Resources by December 31, 2013,  
42 and June 30, 2014, on whether the funds required by this section were raised.

43 **SECTION 19.6.(c)** Tryon Palace Historic Sites and Gardens shall receive  
44 allocations as follows:

45 (1) On July 1, 2013, a sum of two hundred thirty-eight thousand three hundred  
46 sixty-two dollars and fifty cents (\$238,362.50).

47 (2) On January 1, 2014, a sum of two hundred thirty-eight thousand three  
48 hundred sixty-two dollars and fifty cents (\$238,362.50), after demonstrating  
49 to the Department of Cultural Resources that it has raised at least a sum of  
50 two hundred thirty-eight thousand three hundred sixty-two dollars and fifty

cents (\$238,362.50) in non-State funds to match this allotment on a dollar-for-dollar basis.

**SECTION 19.6.(d)** Non-State matching funds may come from any of the following: (i) friends support; (ii) corporate sponsorship; and (iii) rental income from weddings, corporate events, performances, movies, and photography.

## ROANOKE ISLAND COMMISSION

**SECTION 19.7.(a)** G.S. 143B-131.1 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 143B-131.1. Commission established.**

There is established the Roanoke Island ~~Commission. The Commission shall be an independent, self-supporting commission, but shall be located~~Commission within the Department of Cultural Resources ~~for historic resource management, organizational, and budgetary purposes.~~Resources. All of the prescribed powers, duties, and functions of the Commission shall be performed under the direction and supervision of the Secretary of the Department."

**SECTION 19.7.(b)** G.S. 143B-131.2(a) reads as rewritten:

"(a) The Commission is created to combine various existing entities in the spirit of cooperation for a cohesive body to protect, preserve, develop, and interpret the historical and cultural assets of Roanoke Island. The Commission is further created to operate and administer the Elizabeth II State Historic Site and Visitor Center, the Elizabeth II, Ice Plant Island, and all other properties under the administration of the Department of Cultural Resources located on Roanoke Island having historical significance to the State of North Carolina, Dare County, or the Town of Manteo, except as otherwise determined by the ~~Commission.~~Commission or the Department."

## PART XX. DEPARTMENT OF INSURANCE

### CONSUMER PROTECTION FUND RETAINED AMOUNT

**SECTION 20.1.** G.S. 58-2-215 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 58-2-215. Consumer Protection Fund.**

...

(c) Moneys appropriated by the General Assembly shall be deposited in the Fund and shall become a part of the continuation budget of the Department of Insurance. Such continuation budget amount shall equal the actual expenditures drawn from the Fund during the prior fiscal year plus the official inflation rate designated by the Director of the Budget in the preparation of the State Budget for each ensuing fiscal year; provided that if interest income on the Fund exceeds the amount yielded by the application of the official inflation rate, such continuation budget amount shall be the actual expenditures drawn from the Fund. In the event the amount in the Fund exceeds ~~five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000)~~two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) at the end of any fiscal year, such excess shall revert to the General Fund."

### WORKERS' COMPENSATION FUND/ALLOCATION FOR VOLUNTEER SAFETY WORKERS

**SECTION 20.2.(a)** G.S. 105-228.5(d)(3) reads as rewritten:

"(d) Tax Rates; Disposition. –

...

(3) Additional Rate on Property Coverage Contracts. – An additional tax at the rate of seventy-four hundredths percent (0.74%) applies to gross premiums on insurance contracts for property coverage. The tax is imposed on ten percent (10%) of the gross premiums from insurance contracts for



1 automobile physical damage coverage and on one hundred percent (100%)  
 2 of the gross premiums from all other contracts for property coverage. ~~Thirty~~  
 3 ~~percent (30%)~~ Twenty-five percent (25%) of the net proceeds of this  
 4 additional tax must be credited to the Volunteer Fire Department Fund  
 5 established in Article 87 of Chapter 58 of the General Statutes. ~~Twenty-five~~  
 6 ~~percent (25%)~~ Twenty percent (20%) of the net proceeds must be credited to  
 7 the Department of Insurance for disbursement pursuant to G.S. 58-84-25.  
 8 ~~The remaining net proceeds must be credited to the General Fund. Up to~~  
 9 ~~twenty percent (20%), as determined in accordance with G.S. 58-87-10(f),~~  
 10 must be credited to the Workers' Compensation Fund. The remaining net  
 11 proceeds must be credited to the General Fund.

12 The following definitions apply in this subdivision:

- 13 a. Automobile physical damage. – The following lines of business  
 14 identified by the NAIC: private passenger automobile physical  
 15 damage and commercial automobile physical damage.  
 16 b. Property coverage. – The following lines of business identified by  
 17 the NAIC: fire, farm owners multiple peril, homeowners multiple  
 18 peril, nonliability portion of commercial multiple peril, ocean  
 19 marine, inland marine, earthquake, private passenger automobile  
 20 physical damage, commercial automobile physical damage, aircraft,  
 21 and boiler and machinery. The term also includes insurance contracts  
 22 for wind damage.  
 23 c. NAIC. – National Association of Insurance Commissioners.

24 ...."

25 **SECTION 20.2.(b)** G.S. 58-87-1 reads as rewritten:

26 **"§ 58-87-1. Volunteer Fire Department Fund.**

27 (a) Fund. – The Volunteer Fire Department Fund is created as an interest-bearing,  
 28 nonreverting fund in the Department to provide matching grants to volunteer fire departments  
 29 to purchase equipment and make capital improvements. The Commissioner shall administer the  
 30 Fund. Up to ~~two percent (2%)~~ one percent (1%) of the Fund may be used for additional staff and  
 31 resources to administer the Fund in each fiscal year.

32 ...."

33 **SECTION 20.2.(c)** G.S. 58-84-25 reads as rewritten:

34 **"§ 58-84-25. Disbursement of funds by Insurance Commissioner.**

35 (a) Distribution. – The Insurance Commissioner shall deduct the sum of three percent  
 36 (3%) from the tax proceeds credited to the Department pursuant to G.S. 105-228.5(d)(3) and  
 37 pay the same over to the treasurer of the State Firemen's Association for general purposes. The  
 38 Insurance Commissioner shall deduct the sum of ~~two percent (2%)~~ one percent (1%) from the  
 39 tax proceeds and retain the same in the budget of the Department of Insurance for the purpose  
 40 of administering the disbursement of funds by the board of trustees in accordance with the  
 41 provisions of G.S. 58-84-35. The Insurance Commissioner shall, pursuant to G.S. 58-84-50,  
 42 credit the amount forfeited by nonmember fire districts to the North Carolina State Firemen's  
 43 Association. The Insurance Commissioner shall distribute the remaining tax proceeds to the  
 44 treasurer of each fire district as provided in subsections (b) and (c) of this section.

45 ...."

46 **SECTION 20.2.(d)** G.S. 58-87-10 reads as rewritten:

47 **"§ 58-87-10. Workers' Compensation Fund for the benefit of volunteer safety workers.**

48 (a) Definition. – As used in this section, the term "eligible unit" means a volunteer fire  
 49 department or volunteer rescue/EMS unit that is not part of a unit of local government and is  
 50 exempt from State income tax under G.S. 105-130.11.

1 (b) Creation. – The Workers' Compensation Fund is created in the Department of  
2 Insurance as an expendable trust fund. Accordingly, interest and other investment income  
3 earned by the Fund accrues to it, and revenue in the Fund at the end of a fiscal year remains in  
4 the Fund and does not revert.

5 (c) Use. – Revenue in the Workers' Compensation Fund shall be used to provide  
6 workers' compensation benefits to members of eligible units. Chapter 97 of the General Statutes  
7 governs the payment of benefits from the Fund. Benefits are payable for compensable injuries  
8 or deaths that occur on or after July 1, 1996.

9 (d) Administration. – The State Fire and Rescue Commission, established under  
10 G.S. 58-78-1, shall administer the Workers' Compensation Fund and shall perform this duty by  
11 contracting with a third-party administrator. The contracting procedure is not subject to Article  
12 3C of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes. The reasonable and necessary expenses incurred by  
13 the Commission in administering the Fund shall be paid out of the Fund by the State Treasurer.  
14 The Commission may adopt rules to implement this section.

15 (e) Revenue Source. – Revenue is credited to the Workers' Compensation Fund from  
16 ~~appropriations made to the Department of Insurance for this purpose.~~ a portion of the proceeds  
17 of the tax levied under G.S. 105-228.5(d)(3) and from an assessment on local governments  
18 served by one or more eligible units as set forth in subsection (g) of this section. In addition,  
19 every eligible unit that elects to participate shall pay into the Fund an amount set annually by  
20 the State Fire and Rescue Commission to ensure that the Fund will be able to meet its payment  
21 obligations under this section. The amount shall be set as a per capita fixed dollar amount for  
22 each member of the roster of the eligible unit.

23 The payment shall be made to the State Fire and Rescue Commission on or before July 1 of  
24 each year. The Commission shall remit the payments it receives to the State Treasurer, who  
25 shall credit the payments to the Fund.

26 (f) Funding Study. – The Department of Insurance shall conduct a periodic actuarial  
27 study to calculate the amount required to meet the needs of the Fund. The study shall be based  
28 on premiums that are the greater of the premiums paid by members of the Fund for the fiscal  
29 year to which the study applies or the premiums paid by members of the Fund in fiscal year  
30 2012-2013. The study shall be reviewed by the Office of State Budget and Management. On or  
31 before March 1 of each year, the Office of State Budget and Management, in consultation with  
32 the Department of Insurance, must notify the Secretary of Revenue of the amount required to  
33 meet the needs of the Fund, as determined by the study, for the upcoming fiscal year. The  
34 Secretary of Revenue shall remit that amount, subject to the twenty percent (20%) limitation in  
35 G.S. 105-228.5(d)(3), to the Fund.

36 (g) Assessment for Shortfall. – If the amount remitted to the Fund by the Secretary of  
37 Revenue under subsection (f) of this section is insufficient to meet the needs of the Fund, the  
38 Department of Insurance shall collect the remaining amount from units of local government by  
39 multiplying the remaining amount needed by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number  
40 of residents in the unit of government served by an eligible unit and the denominator of which  
41 is the number of residents in the State served by all eligible units. The Department shall provide  
42 written notification to the units of local government of the amount of the assessment no later  
43 than April 1 of each year, and the unit of local government shall have 90 days to remit the  
44 assessment to the Department for deposit into the Fund."

#### 45 SET INSURANCE REGULATORY CHARGE

46 **SECTION 20.3.(a)** The percentage rate to be used in calculating the insurance  
47 regulatory charge under G.S. 58-6-25 is six percent (6%) for the 2013 and 2014 calendar years.

48 **SECTION 20.3.(b)** This section is effective when it becomes law.  
49

#### 50 PART XXI. STATE BOARD OF ELECTIONS 51

**ELIMINATE NORTH CAROLINA PUBLIC CAMPAIGN FUND**

**SECTION 21.1.(a)** Article 22D of Chapter 163 of the General Statutes is repealed, except that G.S. 163-278.69 is repealed effective upon exhaustion of the funds for publication of the Judicial Voter Guide.

**SECTION 21.1.(b)** G.S. 84-34 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 84-34. Membership fees and list of members.**

Every active member of the North Carolina State Bar shall, prior to the first day of July of each year, pay to the secretary-treasurer an annual membership fee in an amount determined by the Council but not to exceed three hundred dollars (\$300.00), ~~plus a surcharge of fifty dollars (\$50.00) for the implementation of Article 22D of Chapter 163 of the General Statutes,~~ and every member shall notify the secretary-treasurer of the member's correct mailing address. Any member who fails to pay the required dues by the last day of June of each year shall be subject to a late fee in an amount determined by the Council but not to exceed thirty dollars (\$30.00). All dues for prior years shall be as were set forth in the General Statutes then in effect. The membership fee shall be regarded as a service charge for the maintenance of the several services authorized by this Article, and shall be in addition to all fees required in connection with admissions to practice, and in addition to all license taxes required by law. The fee shall not be prorated: Provided, that no fee shall be required of an attorney licensed after this Article shall have gone into effect until the first day of January of the calendar year following that in which the attorney was licensed; but this proviso shall not apply to attorneys from other states admitted on certificate. The fees shall be disbursed by the secretary-treasurer on the order of the Council. ~~The fifty dollar (\$50.00) surcharge shall be sent on a monthly schedule to the State Board of Elections.~~ The secretary-treasurer shall annually, at a time and in a law magazine or daily newspaper to be prescribed by the Council, publish an account of the financial transactions of the Council in a form to be prescribed by it. The secretary-treasurer shall compile and keep currently correct from the names and mailing addresses forwarded to the secretary-treasurer and from any other available sources of information a list of members of the North Carolina State Bar and furnish to the clerk of the superior court in each county, not later than the first day of October in each year, a list showing the name and address of each attorney for that county who has not complied with the provisions of this Article. The name of each of the active members who are in arrears in the payment of membership fees shall be furnished to the presiding judge at the next term of the superior court after the first day of October of each year, by the clerk of the superior court of each county wherein the member or members reside, and the court shall thereupon take action that is necessary and proper. The names and addresses of attorneys so certified shall be kept available to the public. The Secretary of Revenue is hereby directed to supply the secretary-treasurer, from records of license tax payments, with any information for which the secretary-treasurer may call in order to enable the secretary-treasurer to comply with this requirement.

The list submitted to several clerks of the superior court shall also be submitted to the Council at its October meeting of each year and it shall take the action thereon that is necessary and proper."

**SECTION 21.1.(c)** G.S. 105-159.2 is repealed.

**SECTION 21.1.(d)** G.S. 163-278.5 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 163-278.5. Scope of Article; severability.**

The provisions of this Article apply to primaries and elections for North Carolina offices and to North Carolina referenda and do not apply to primaries and elections for federal offices or offices in other States or to non-North Carolina referenda. Any provision in this Article that regulates a non-North Carolina entity does so only to the extent that the entity's actions affect elections for North Carolina offices or North Carolina referenda.

1 The provisions of this Article are severable. If any provision is held invalid by a court of  
2 competent jurisdiction, the invalidity does not affect other provisions of the Article that can be  
3 given effect without the invalid provision.

4 This section applies to Articles 22B, ~~22D, 22E, 22F, 22G~~, 22H, 22J, and 22M of the  
5 General Statutes to the same extent that it applies to this Article."

6 **SECTION 21.1.(e)** G.S. 163-278.13(e) reads as rewritten:

7 "(e) Except as provided in subsections ~~(e2), (e3), (e3)~~ and (e4) of this section, this section  
8 shall not apply to any national, State, district or county executive committee of any political  
9 party. For the purposes of this section only, the term "political party" means only those political  
10 parties officially recognized under G.S. 163-96."

11 **SECTION 21.1.(f)** G.S. 163-278.13(e2) is repealed.

12 **SECTION 21.1.(g)** G.S. 163-278.23 reads as rewritten:

13 **"§ 163-278.23. Duties of Executive Director of Board.**

14 ...

15 This section applies to Articles 22B, ~~22D, 22E, 22F, 22G~~, 22H, and 22M of the General  
16 Statutes to the same extent that it applies to this Article."

17 **SECTION 21.1.(h)** G.S. 163-278.97 reads as rewritten:

18 **"§ 163-278.97. Voter-Owned Elections Fund established; sources of funding.**

19 ...

20 (c) Evaluation and Determination of Fund Amount. – By January 1, 2011, and every  
21 four years thereafter, the ~~Board, in conjunction with the Advisory Council established under~~  
22 ~~G.S. 163-278.68(b),~~ Board shall prepare and provide to the Joint Legislative Commission on  
23 Governmental Operations of the General Assembly a report documenting, evaluating, and  
24 making recommendations relating to the administration, implementation, and enforcement of  
25 this Article. In its report, the Board shall set out the funds received to date and the expected  
26 needs of the Fund during the next election cycle and make recommendations about the  
27 feasibility of expanding its provisions to include other candidates for State office based on the  
28 experience of this Article and the experience of similar programs in North Carolina and other  
29 states. The Board shall also evaluate and make recommendations regarding how to address  
30 activities that could undermine the purpose of this Article, including spending that appears to  
31 target candidates but is not reached by regulation."

32 **SECTION 21.1.(i)** G.S. 163-278.99E(d) is repealed effective upon exhaustion of  
33 the funds for publication of the Judicial Voter Guide in G.S. 163-278.69.

34 **SECTION 21.1.(j)** The State Board of Elections shall use the money in the North  
35 Carolina Public Campaign Fund to only publish Judicial Voter Guides as described in  
36 G.S. 163-278.69 until the funds have been exhausted.

37 **SECTION 21.1.(k)** The secretary-treasurer of the North Carolina State Bar shall  
38 remit any payments of the fifty-dollar (\$50.00) surcharge payable for the taxable year January  
39 1, 2013, to the State Board of Elections, and the State Board of Elections must credit the funds  
40 received to the North Carolina Public Campaign Fund.

41 **SECTION 21.1.(l)** The State Board of Elections shall notify the Revisor of Statutes  
42 when the funds have been exhausted for publication of the Judicial Voter Guide.

43 **SECTION 21.1.(m)** Subsection (c) of this section is effective for taxable years  
44 beginning on or after January 1, 2013. The remainder of this section becomes effective July 1,  
45 2013.

## 47 **PART XXII. GENERAL ASSEMBLY**

### 48 **DAILY BULLETIN**

49 **SECTION 22.1.** The North Carolina General Assembly shall discontinue the  
50 interagency agreement with UNC School of Government for the production of the Daily  
51

1 Bulletin. The General Assembly shall not employ temporary staff for this service. The UNC  
2 School of Government may continue to use General Assembly facilities to publish the Daily  
3 Bulletin and receive revenues from its publications.  
4

#### 5 **FOOD SERVICES**

6 **SECTION 22.2.(a)** The Legislative Services Commission shall issue a Request for  
7 Information (RFI) to identify vendors that are interested in providing food services within the  
8 General Assembly's buildings. The RFI shall include the following:

- 9 (1) Require that the vendor take over the operations of the General Assembly's  
10 food services in the 2014-2015 fiscal year.
- 11 (2) Make available all existing restaurant wares to the vendor. All new  
12 equipment costs and repairs would be borne by the vendor.
- 13 (3) Require a plan for services, including days and hours of operations and  
14 number of food service outlets to be operational. The proposal of interest by  
15 the vendor shall identify any additional cost that must be covered by the  
16 General Assembly and any revenue sharing that may benefit the General  
17 Assembly's budget.
- 18 (4) Provide the menu items that would be offered at the food service outlets.

19 The Legislative Services Commission shall review the proposals, hold interviews  
20 with the vendors, and collect all of the necessary information to make a comprehensive report  
21 to the General Assembly. If House Bill 153 of the 2013 General Assembly becomes law, the  
22 Legislative Services Commission shall report the results of the RFI to the Joint Legislative  
23 Oversight Committee on General Government by November 1, 2013.

24 **SECTION 22.2.(b)** The Food Services Section of the General Assembly's  
25 Administrative Division may submit a proposal under subsection (a) of this section, and the  
26 proposal shall be reviewed and evaluated in the same manner as proposals submitted by other  
27 vendors.  
28

#### 29 **LIMIT STUDY COMMITTEE AUTHORIZATIONS**

30 **SECTION 22.3.** G.S. 120-19.6(a1) is repealed.  
31

#### 32 **CLARIFY GENERAL ASSEMBLY'S AUTHORITY TO MAKE REPAIRS**

33 **SECTION 22.4.** G.S. 120-32 reads as rewritten:

##### 34 **"§ 120-32. Commission duties.**

35 The Legislative Services Commission is authorized to:

36 ...

- 37 (11) To specify the operating and capital uses within the General Assembly  
38 budget of funds appropriated to the General Assembly which remain  
39 available for expenditure after the end of the biennial fiscal period, and to  
40 revert funds under G.S. 143C-1-2.

41 ...."  
42

#### 43 **PART XXIII. OFFICE OF THE GOVERNOR**

44  
45 **SECTION 23.0.** This section is reserved.  
46

#### 47 **PART XXIV. OFFICE OF STATE BUDGET AND MANAGEMENT**

#### 48 **SYMPHONY CHALLENGE GRANT/OSBM-SPECIAL APPROPRIATIONS**

49 **SECTION 24.1.(a)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Office of State  
50 Budget and Management-Special Appropriations, the sum of one million five hundred thousand  
51

1 dollars (\$1,500,000) in nonrecurring funds for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and the sum of one  
2 million five hundred thousand dollars (\$1,500,000) in nonrecurring funds for the 2014-2015  
3 fiscal year shall be allocated to the North Carolina Symphony in accordance with this section. It  
4 is the intent of the General Assembly that the North Carolina Symphony raise at least eight  
5 million dollars (\$8,000,000) in non-State funds for the 2013-2014 fiscal year and at least eight  
6 million dollars (\$8,000,000) in non-State funds for the 2014-2015 fiscal year. The NC  
7 Symphony cannot use funds transferred from the organization's endowment to its operating  
8 budget to achieve the fund-raising targets set out in subsections (b) and (c) of this section.

9 **SECTION 24.1.(b)** For the 2013-2014 fiscal year, the North Carolina Symphony  
10 shall receive allocations from the Office of State Budget and Management as follows:

- 11 (1) Upon raising the initial sum of four million dollars (\$4,000,000) in non-State  
12 funding, the NC Symphony shall receive the sum of five hundred thousand  
13 dollars (\$500,000).
- 14 (2) Upon raising an additional sum of two million dollars (\$2,000,000) in  
15 non-State funding for a total amount of six million dollars (\$6,000,000) in  
16 non-State funds, the NC Symphony shall receive the sum of five hundred  
17 thousand dollars (\$500,000).
- 18 (3) Upon raising an additional sum of two million dollars (\$2,000,000) in  
19 non-State funding for a total sum of eight million dollars (\$8,000,000) in  
20 non-State funds, the NC Symphony shall receive the final sum of five  
21 hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) in the 2013-2014 fiscal year.

22 **SECTION 24.1.(c)** For the 2014-2015 fiscal year, the North Carolina Symphony  
23 shall receive allocations from the Office of State Budget and Management as follows:

- 24 (1) Upon raising the initial sum of four million dollars (\$4,000,000) in non-State  
25 funding, the NC Symphony shall receive the sum of five hundred thousand  
26 dollars (\$500,000).
- 27 (2) Upon raising an additional sum of two million dollars (\$2,000,000) in  
28 non-State funding for a total amount of six million dollars (\$6,000,000) in  
29 non-State funds, the NC Symphony shall receive the sum of five hundred  
30 thousand dollars (\$500,000).
- 31 (3) Upon raising an additional sum of two million dollars (\$2,000,000) in  
32 non-State funding for a total sum of eight million dollars (\$8,000,000) in  
33 non-State funds, the NC Symphony shall receive the final sum of five  
34 hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) in the 2014-2015 fiscal year.

35 **SECTION 24.1.(d)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Office of State  
36 Budget and Management-Special Appropriations, the sum of three hundred thousand dollars  
37 (\$300,000) in nonrecurring funds for the 2013-2014 fiscal year shall be allocated to The Bridge  
38 Downeast, Inc., a nonprofit organization, to purchase a facility to house activities for the youth  
39 and senior citizens on Harkers Island and surrounding areas. If these funds are not used for the  
40 purpose for which they were appropriated as of June 30, 2014, the funds shall revert to the  
41 General Fund.

## 42 43 **PART XXV. OFFICE OF THE STATE AUDITOR**

44  
45 **SECTION 25.0.** This section is reserved.

## 46 47 **PART XXVI. DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE**

### 48 49 **INCREASED FUNDING FOR REVENUE FOR TAX REFORM**

50 **SECTION 26.1.** If a bill creating personnel positions in the Department of  
51 Revenue to implement a comprehensive change to the tax laws of the State passes during the

1 Regular Session of the 2013 General Assembly and is enacted into law, the Department of  
2 Revenue shall use the sum of five million dollars (\$5,000,000) appropriated for the 2013-2014  
3 fiscal year and the sum of five million dollars (\$5,000,000) appropriated for the 2014-2015  
4 fiscal year to accomplish the provisions of that act.

5  
6 **PART XXVII. DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE**

7  
8 **ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION OF ALL DOCUMENTS, REPORTS, AND PAYMENTS**  
9 **BY LOBBYISTS**

10 **SECTION 27.1.(a)** G.S. 120C-200 reads as rewritten:

11 "**§ 120C-200. Lobbyist registration procedure.**

12 ...

13 (b) The form of the registration shall be prescribed by the Secretary of ~~State~~State, be  
14 filed electronically, and shall include the registrant's full name, firm, complete address, and  
15 telephone number; the registrant's place of business; the full name, complete address, and  
16 telephone number of each principal the lobbyist represents; and a general description of the  
17 matters on which the registrant expects to act as a lobbyist.

18 (c) Each lobbyist shall electronically file an amended registration form with the  
19 Secretary of State no later than 10 business days after any change in the information supplied in  
20 the lobbyist's last registration under subsection (b) of this section. Each supplementary  
21 registration shall include a complete statement of the information that has changed.

22 ...."

23 **SECTION 27.1.(b)** G.S. 120C-201(a) reads as rewritten:

24 "(a) Except as provided for in subsection (b) of this section, a fee of one hundred dollars  
25 (\$100.00) is due and payable to the Secretary of State at the time of each lobbyist registration.  
26 Fees so collected shall be deposited in the General Fund of the State. The ~~Secretary of State~~  
27 ~~shall allow fees~~ required under this section ~~to shall~~ be paid ~~electronically but shall not require~~  
28 ~~the fees to be paid electronically.~~electronically."

29 **SECTION 27.1.(c)** G.S. 120C-206 reads as rewritten:

30 "**§ 120C-206. Lobbyist principal's authorization.**

31 ...

32 (b) The form of the written authorization shall be prescribed by the Secretary of  
33 ~~State~~State, be filed electronically, and shall include the lobbyist principal's full name, complete  
34 address, and telephone number, name and title of any official authorized to sign for the lobbyist  
35 principal, and the name of each lobbyist registered to represent that principal.

36 (c) An amended authorization shall be electronically filed with the Secretary of State no  
37 later than 10 business days after any change in the information on the principal's authorization.  
38 Each supplementary authorization shall include a complete statement of the information that  
39 has changed."

40 **SECTION 27.1.(d)** G.S. 120C-207(a) reads as rewritten:

41 "(a) Except as provided for in subsection (b) of this section, a fee of one hundred dollars  
42 (\$100.00) is due and payable to the Secretary of State at the time the principal's first  
43 authorization statement is filed each calendar year for a lobbyist. Fees so collected shall be  
44 deposited in the General Fund of the State. The ~~Secretary of State shall allow fees~~ required  
45 under this section ~~to shall~~ be paid ~~electronically but shall not require the fees to be paid~~  
46 ~~electronically.~~electronically."

47 **SECTION 27.1.(e)** G.S. 120C-401(d) reads as rewritten:

48 "(d) Each report required by this Article shall be in the form prescribed by the Secretary  
49 of ~~State, which may include electronic reports.~~State and filed electronically."

50 **SECTION 27.1.(f)** G.S. 120C-800(f) reads as rewritten:

1       (f) Within 15 business days after the end of the quarter in which the reportable  
2 expenditure was made, reports required by this section shall be filed electronically with the  
3 Secretary of State in a ~~manner~~form prescribed by the Secretary of State, ~~which may include~~  
4 ~~electronic reports.~~State. If the designated individual is required to file a statement of economic  
5 interest under G.S. 138A-24, then that designated individual may opt to report any information  
6 required by this section in the statement of economic interest."

7           **SECTION 27.1.(g)** This section becomes effective December 1, 2013, and applies  
8 to all filings and payments due on or after that date.

## 10 **INCREASE REGISTRATION FEE FOR LOBBYIST/LOBBYIST PRINCIPAL**

11           **SECTION 27.2.(a)** G.S. 120C-201 reads as rewritten:

### 12 **"§ 120C-201. Lobbyist's registration fee.**

13       (a) ~~Except as provided for in subsection (b) of this section, a~~ fee of ~~one hundred~~  
14 ~~dollars (\$100.00)~~two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) is due and payable to the Secretary of  
15 State at the time of each lobbyist registration. Fees so collected shall be deposited in the  
16 General Fund of the State. The Secretary of State shall allow fees required under this section to  
17 be paid electronically but shall not require the fees to be paid electronically.

18       (b) ~~The Secretary of State shall adopt rules providing for a waiver or reduction of the~~  
19 ~~fees required by this section for lobbyists registering to represent persons who have been~~  
20 ~~granted nonprofit status under 26 U.S.C. § 501(c)(3)."~~

21           **SECTION 27.2.(b)** G.S. 120C-207 reads as rewritten:

### 22 **"§ 120C-207. Lobbyist principal's fees.**

23       (a) ~~Except as provided for in subsection (b) of this section, a~~ fee of ~~one hundred~~  
24 ~~dollars (\$100.00)~~two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) is due and payable to the Secretary of  
25 State at the time the principal's first authorization statement is filed each calendar year for a  
26 lobbyist. Fees so collected shall be deposited in the General Fund of the State. The Secretary of  
27 State shall allow fees required under this section to be paid electronically but shall not require  
28 the fees to be paid electronically.

29       (b) ~~The Secretary of State shall adopt rules providing for a waiver or reduction of the~~  
30 ~~fees required by this section for lobbyist principals that have been granted nonprofit status~~  
31 ~~under 26 U.S.C. § 501(c)(3)."~~

32           **SECTION 27.2.(c)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2013, and applies to  
33 registrations on or after that date.

## 35 **PART XXVIII. OFFICE OF THE LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR**

37           **SECTION 28.0.** This section is reserved.

## 39 **PART XXIX. OFFICE OF THE STATE CONTROLLER**

### 41 **OVERPAYMENTS AUDIT**

42           **SECTION 29.1.(a)** During the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, receipts generated by  
43 the collection of inadvertent overpayments by State agencies to vendors as a result of pricing  
44 errors, neglected rebates and discounts, miscalculated freight charges, unclaimed refunds,  
45 erroneously paid excise taxes, and related errors are to be deposited in Special Reserve Account  
46 24172 as required by G.S. 147-86.22(c).

47           **SECTION 29.1.(b)** For each year of the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, five hundred  
48 thousand dollars (\$500,000) of the funds in the Special Reserve Account 24172 shall be used  
49 by the Office of the State Controller for data processing, debt collection, or e-commerce costs  
50 and are hereby appropriated for that purpose.



1           **SECTION 29.1.(c)** All funds available in Special Reserve Account 24172 on June  
2 30 of each year of the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium shall revert to the General Fund on that date.

3           **SECTION 29.1.(d)** The State Controller shall report quarterly to the Joint  
4 Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations and the Fiscal Research Division on the  
5 revenue deposited into Special Reserve Account 24172 and the disbursement of that revenue.  
6

## 7 **PART XXX. DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION**

### 8 9 **ELIMINATE YOUTH ADVOCACY AND INVOLVEMENT OFFICE, YOUTH** 10 **ADVISORY COUNCIL, STATE YOUTH COUNCIL, AND NC INTERNSHIP** 11 **COUNCIL**

12           **SECTION 30.1.(a)** The Youth Advocacy and Involvement Office in the  
13 Department of Administration is eliminated.

14           **SECTION 30.1.(b)** Parts 7 and 18 of Article 9 of Chapter 143B of the General  
15 Statutes, being G.S. 143B-385 through G.S. 143B-388 and G.S. 143B-417 through  
16 G.S. 143B-419, are repealed.

17           **SECTION 30.1.(c)** G.S. 7B-1402 reads as rewritten:

18 **"§ 7B-1402. Task Force – creation; membership; vacancies.**

19           (a) There is created the North Carolina Child Fatality Task Force within the Department  
20 of Health and Human Services for budgetary purposes only.

21           (b) The Task Force shall be composed of ~~35~~34 members, ~~4~~10 of whom shall be ex  
22 officio members, four of whom shall be appointed by the Governor, 10 of whom shall be  
23 appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and 10 of whom shall be appointed  
24 by the President Pro Tempore of the Senate. The ex officio members other than the Chief  
25 Medical Examiner shall be nonvoting members and may designate representatives from their  
26 particular departments, divisions, or offices to represent them on the Task Force. The members  
27 shall be as follows:

28           ...

29           ~~(6) The Director of the Governor's Youth Advocacy and Involvement Office;~~

30           ...."

31           **SECTION 30.1.(d)** G.S. 143B-846 reads as rewritten:

32 **"§ 143B-846. Creation; method of appointment; membership; chair and vice-chair.**

33           (a) As a prerequisite for a county receiving funding for juvenile court services and  
34 delinquency prevention programs, the board of commissioners of a county shall appoint a  
35 Juvenile Crime Prevention Council. Each County Council is a continuation of the  
36 corresponding Council created under G.S. 147-33.61. The County Council shall consist of not  
37 more than ~~26~~24 members and should include, if possible, the following:

38           ...

39           ~~(12) Two persons under the age of 18 years, one of whom is a member of the~~  
40 ~~State Youth Council;~~

41           ...."

42           **SECTION 30.1.(e)** Any funds remaining in the North Carolina Youth Advocacy  
43 and Involvement Fund as of June 30, 2013, shall be returned to any person entitled to be  
44 reimbursed for registration fees, gifts, donations, or contributions that were made to or for the  
45 North Carolina Youth Legislative Assembly (YLA) and the North Carolina Students Against  
46 Destructive Decisions (SADD).  
47

### 48 **ELIMINATE DISPLACED HOMEMAKERS PROGRAM/FUND**

49           **SECTION 30.2.(a)** G.S. 7A-305(a2) reads as rewritten:

50           "(a2) In every action for absolute divorce filed in the district court, a cost of seventy-five  
51 dollars (\$75.00) shall be assessed against the person filing the divorce action. Costs collected

1 by the clerk pursuant to this subsection shall be remitted to the State Treasurer, who shall  
 2 deposit ~~fifty-five dollars (\$55.00) to the North Carolina Fund for Displaced Homemakers~~  
 3 ~~established under G.S. 143B-394.10 and twenty dollars (\$20.00)~~ seventy-five dollars (\$75.00)  
 4 to the Domestic Violence Center Fund established under G.S. 50B-9. Costs assessed under this  
 5 subsection shall be in addition to any other costs assessed under this section."

6 **SECTION 30.2.(b)** G.S. 143B-393 reads as rewritten:

7 "**§ 143B-393. North Carolina Council for Women – creation; powers and duties.**

8 There is hereby created the North Carolina Council for Women of the Department of  
 9 Administration. The North Carolina Council for Women shall have the following functions and  
 10 duties:

- 11 (1) To advise the Governor, the principal State departments, and the State  
 12 legislature concerning the education and employment of women in the State  
 13 of North ~~Carolina; and~~ Carolina.
- 14 (2) To advise the Secretary of Administration upon any matter the Secretary  
 15 may refer to ~~it; and~~ the Council.
- 16 (3) ~~To establish programs for the assistance of displaced homemakers as set~~  
 17 ~~forth in Part 10B of this Article."~~

18 **SECTION 30.2.(c)** Part 10B of Article 9 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes  
 19 is repealed.

20 **SECTION 30.2.(d)** All unencumbered funds as of June 30, 2013, in the North  
 21 Carolina Fund for Displaced Homemakers shall be transferred to the Domestic Violence Center  
 22 Fund established under G.S. 50B-9.

## 23 **REPEAL STATEWIDE CAPITAL RESERVE**

24 **SECTION 30.3.** Section 20.4 of S.L. 2011-145 is repealed. Any funds remaining  
 25 in the reserve established pursuant to that section shall be transferred to the capital project  
 26 account associated with the capital project for which they were initially appropriated.  
 27

## 28 **BIENNIAL REVIEW OF STATEMENTS OF ECONOMIC INTEREST BY SEC**

29 **SECTION 30.4.(a)** G.S. 138A-10(a)(4) reads as rewritten:

30 "**§ 138A-10. Powers and duties.**

31 (a) In addition to other powers and duties specified in this Chapter, the Commission  
 32 shall:

- 33 ...
- 34 (4) Receive and review all statements of economic ~~interests~~ interest filed with  
 35 the Commission by prospective and actual covered ~~persons and persons as~~  
 36 provided in G.S. 138A-28. evaluate whether (i) the statements conform to  
 37 the law and the rules of the Commission, and (ii) the financial interests and  
 38 other information reported reveals actual or potential conflicts of  
 39 interest. Pursuant to G.S. 138A-24(e), this subdivision does not apply to  
 40 statements of economic interest of legislators and judicial officers."

41 **SECTION 30.4.(b)** Article 3 of Chapter 138A of the General Statutes is amended  
 42 by adding a new section to read:

43 "**§ 138A-28. Review and evaluation of statements of economic interest.**

44 (a) The Commission shall receive and review all statements of economic interest  
 45 pursuant to G.S. 138A-10(a)(4) and shall evaluate whether (i) the statements conform to the  
 46 law and the rules of the Commission, and (ii) the financial interests and other information  
 47 reported by prospective and actual covered persons reveal actual or potential conflicts of  
 48 interest.  
 49

1       **(b)** Beginning July 1, 2013, the Commission shall establish a biennial cycle for  
2 evaluating statements of economic interest. The Commission shall evaluate each initial filing as  
3 provided in subsection (a) of this section.

4       **(c)** Notwithstanding subsection (b) of this section, statements filed by the following  
5 prospective and actual public servants shall be evaluated on an annual basis:

6           **(1)** The University of North Carolina Board of Governors, subject to  
7 G.S. 138A-24(f).

8           **(2)** The State Board of Community Colleges, subject to G.S. 138A-24(f).

9           **(3)** The North Carolina Utilities Commission.

10          **(4)** The North Carolina Industrial Commission.

11          **(5)** Supplemental statements filed pursuant to Chapter 136 of the General  
12 Statutes.

13          **(6)** Any other board or commission whose members are elected or confirmed by  
14 the General Assembly.

15       **(d)** Notwithstanding subsections (a) and (b) of this section, statements of economic  
16 interest filed by Constitutional officers of the State and individuals elected or appointed as  
17 Constitutional officers of the State prior to taking office shall be evaluated every four years  
18 upon election or appointment to office.

19       **(e)** A public servant who simultaneously serves on more than one covered board may  
20 file one statement of economic interest and that statement shall serve as disclosure for all the  
21 covered boards. If, during the biennial cycle, a public servant leaves one covered board and  
22 begins membership on another covered board, the public servant is not required to file another  
23 statement of economic interest, and the Commission is not required to evaluate the statement  
24 again in light of the subsequent appointment. The public servant must make subsequent filings  
25 pursuant to G.S. 138A-22(a) upon the expiration of the biennial cycle.

26       **(f)** Nothing in this section shall be construed to impair the Commission's duties and  
27 authority under G.S. 138A-25 and G.S. 138A-26."

## 29 **USE OF E-COMMERCE FUNDS FOR PURCHASE AND CONTRACT OPERATIONS**

30       **SECTION 30.5.** Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 66-58.12(c), the sum of  
31 one million two hundred eighteen thousand six hundred fifty-nine dollars (\$1,218,659) for the  
32 2013-2014 fiscal year and the sum of one million four hundred seventy-six thousand five  
33 hundred forty-three dollars (\$1,476,543) for the 2014-2015 fiscal year shall be transferred from  
34 the E-Commerce Fund in the Department of Administration Budget Code 24100, Fund 2514, to  
35 be used for each year of the 2013-2015 biennium, on a recurring basis, to pay the operating  
36 expenses of the Division of Purchase and Contract.

## 38 **STUDY/E-PROCUREMENT FEE & VENDOR CONTRACT**

39       **SECTION 30.6.(a)** The Department of Administration shall study the feasibility of  
40 reducing or eliminating the e-commerce fee authorized under G.S. 66-58.12(b). The  
41 e-commerce fee supports the E-Procurement System operated by the Department. By February  
42 1, 2014, the Department shall report its findings to the Senate Appropriations Committee on  
43 General Government and Information Technology, House of Representatives Appropriations  
44 Subcommittee on General Government, Joint Legislative Committee on Information  
45 Technology, and Office of State Budget and Management. The report shall include the  
46 following:

47           **(1)** The current rate of the fee and how it was calculated.

48           **(2)** The current revenue generated from the fee by departmental users.

49           **(3)** The current breakeven point for the operation of the E-Procurement System.

- 1 (4) The requirements for the operation and administration of the E-Procurement  
2 System, including the term of any contract with an outside vendor for the  
3 management of the E-Procurement System.  
4 (5) Total payments to vendors since the initiation of the E-Procurement System.  
5 (6) Total State receipts since the initiation of the E-Procurement System.  
6 (7) Information on E-Procurement Systems currently in operation in other states  
7 and within North Carolina, including an analysis of the advantages and  
8 disadvantages of each.  
9 (8) The feasibility and cost of utilizing E-Procurement Systems under  
10 management by any State institution.  
11 (9) The feasibility of eliminating the fee supporting the E-Procurement System,  
12 E-Commerce Fund (2514), and moving the administration of the  
13 E-Procurement System to General Fund Support, including any cost savings  
14 to agencies as a result of vendors not assessing the fee on goods purchased  
15 through the System.  
16 (10) The feasibility of reducing the fee by assessing the fee on goods and services  
17 only.  
18 (11) The potential for savings from training State employees to operate and  
19 maintain the System.

20 **SECTION 30.6.(b)** If the contract with an outside vendor operating the  
21 E-Procurement System expires during the 2013-2015 biennium, the Department of  
22 Administration, under the supervision of the Enterprise Project Management Office and the  
23 Statewide Information Technology Procurement Office, shall issue a request for proposals and  
24 select a vendor through open competition. Any new contract shall comply with all State  
25 information technology procurement requirements, including G.S. 143-135.9, and shall include  
26 a requirement that the project be hosted on State infrastructure.  
27

## 28 **ELIMINATE AUTHORITY FOR STATE CONTRIBUTION TO COUNTY VETERANS** 29 **SERVICE PROGRAMS**

30 **SECTION 30.7.(a)** G.S. 165-6(9) is repealed.

31 **SECTION 30.7.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2014.  
32

## 33 **PART XXXI. HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY**

34  
35 **SECTION 31.0.** This section is reserved.  
36

## 37 **PART XXXII. OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATIVE HEARINGS**

38  
39 **SECTION 32.0.** This section is reserved.  
40

## 41 **PART XXXIII. DEPARTMENT OF THE STATE TREASURER**

42  
43 **SECTION 33.0.** This section is reserved.  
44

## 45 **PART XXXIV. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

### 46 **CASH FLOW HIGHWAY FUND AND HIGHWAY TRUST FUND APPROPRIATION**

47 **SECTION 34.1.(a)** The General Assembly authorizes and certifies anticipated  
48 revenues for the Highway Fund as follows:  
49

50 For Fiscal Year 2015-2016	\$1,946.7 million
51 For Fiscal Year 2016-2017	\$2,027.6 million

1 For Fiscal Year 2017-2018 \$2,103.3 million

2 For Fiscal Year 2018-2019 \$2,140.4 million

3 **SECTION 34.1.(b)** The General Assembly authorizes and certifies anticipated  
4 revenues for the Highway Trust Fund as follows:

5 For Fiscal Year 2015-2016 \$1,160.3 million

6 For Fiscal Year 2016-2017 \$1,215.2 million

7 For Fiscal Year 2017-2018 \$1,256 million

8 For Fiscal Year 2018-2019 \$1,283.7 million

9

#### 10 **INCREASE DOT PRIVATIZATION**

11 **SECTION 34.2.** The Department of Transportation shall seek to increase the use of  
12 contracts to further privatize preconstruction work where practical, economical, and likely to  
13 lead to increased efficiency. In doing so, the Department of Transportation shall meet each of  
14 the following privatization requirements:

15 (1) Increase the outsourcing of all activities performed by the Department's  
16 Preconstruction and Technical Services units to sixty percent (60%) of the  
17 total cost of activities performed by those units in each fiscal year, excluding  
18 the cost of activities performed by the Turnpike Authority, the Structures  
19 Design and Management unit, and the Bridge Program.

20 (2) The Right-of-Way, Project Development and Environmental Analysis and  
21 Roadway Design units shall increase the total cost of outsourced activity by  
22 five percent (5%) in fiscal year 2013-2014 and by an additional five percent  
23 (5%) in fiscal year 2014-2015, from a baseline of fiscal year 2012-2013  
24 actual expenditures for those units.

25

#### 26 **SYSTEM PRESERVATION FUNDS PREFERENCE FOR DEFICIENT BRIDGES**

27 **SECTION 34.3.** The funds allocated to the system preservation program (fund  
28 center 84210-7839) for fiscal years 2013-2014 and 2014-2015 shall be used for improvements  
29 to structurally deficient and functionally obsolete bridges.

30

#### 31 **CONTINGENCY FUND**

32 **SECTION 34.4.(a)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of  
33 Transportation, the sum of twelve million dollars (\$12,000,000) shall be allocated statewide in  
34 each fiscal year for rural or small urban highway improvements and related transportation  
35 enhancements to public roads and public facilities, industrial access roads, and spot safety  
36 projects, including pedestrian walkways that enhance highway safety. Projects funded pursuant  
37 to this subsection shall be approved by the Secretary of Transportation. None of these funds  
38 used for rural secondary road improvements during the 2013-2014 fiscal year are subject to the  
39 county allocation formulas in G.S. 136-44.5(b).

40 **SECTION 34.4.(b)** The Department of Transportation shall report to the members  
41 of the General Assembly on projects funded pursuant to this section in each member's district  
42 prior to construction. The Department shall make a quarterly comprehensive report on the use  
43 of these funds to the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee and the Fiscal  
44 Research Division.

45 **SECTION 34.4.(c)** The sum of twenty-eight million dollars (\$28,000,000) of the  
46 unallotted and unexpended balance of funds within the Contingency Fund (fund center  
47 1500/157818) shall be transferred to the Highway Fund as appropriated and allocated by this  
48 act.

49

#### 50 **ELIMINATE DIVISION SMALL URBAN CONSTRUCTION PROGRAM**

1           **SECTION 34.5.** The sum of twenty-five million dollars (\$25,000,000) of the  
2 unallotted and unexpended balance of funds within the Division Small Urban Construction  
3 Program (fund center 1500/157837) shall be transferred to the Highway Fund as appropriated  
4 and allocated by this act. The Division Small Urban Construction Program shall be eliminated  
5 after all funds allotted as of June 30, 2013, have been expended. The remaining unallotted and  
6 unexpended balance of funds shall be transferred to the Reserve for General Maintenance (fund  
7 center 1500/150934).

#### 9 **ACCESS AND PUBLIC SERVICE ROAD FUNDS**

10           **SECTION 34.6.** The sum of three million dollars (\$3,000,000) of the unallotted  
11 and unexpended balance of funds within the Access and Public Service Road program (fund  
12 center 1500/157814) shall be transferred to the Highway Fund as appropriated and allocated by  
13 this act.

#### 15 **ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM FUNDS**

16           **SECTION 34.7.** The sum of three million one hundred thousand dollars  
17 (\$3,100,000) of the unallotted and unexpended balance of funds within the Economic  
18 Development fund (fund center 1500/157838) shall be transferred to the Highway Fund as  
19 appropriated and allocated by this act. Funds appropriated to the Economic Development fund  
20 shall be used for prioritized highway improvements and infrastructure that support safety and  
21 mobility initiatives. Projects funded under this section shall be jointly approved by the  
22 Secretary of Transportation and the Secretary of Commerce.

#### 24 **CONGESTION AND MOBILITY REPORTING**

25           **SECTION 34.8.** G.S. 136-44.3 reads as rewritten:

##### 26 **"§ 136-44.3. Maintenance program.**

27           The Department shall establish performance standards for the maintenance and operation of  
28 the State highway system. In each even-numbered year, the Department of Transportation shall  
29 survey the condition of the State highway system and shall prepare a report of the findings of  
30 the survey. The report shall provide both quantitative and qualitative descriptions of the  
31 condition of the system and shall provide estimates of the following:

- 32           (1) The annual cost to meet and sustain the established performance standards  
33 for the primary and secondary highway system, to include: (i) routine  
34 maintenance and operations, (ii) system preservation, and (iii) pavement and  
35 bridge rehabilitation.
- 36           (2) Projected system condition and corresponding optimal funding requirements  
37 for a seven-year plan to sustain established performance standards.
- 38           (3) Any significant variations in system conditions among highway divisions.
- 39           (4) An assessment of the level of congestion throughout the primary highway  
40 system based on traffic data, and a ranking of the most congested areas  
41 based on travel time reliability and the average number of congested hours,  
42 together with the Department's recommendations for congestion reduction  
43 and mobility improvement.

44           On the basis of the report and from funds available, the Department of Transportation shall  
45 develop a statewide annual maintenance program for the State highway system, which shall be  
46 subject to the approval of the Board of Transportation and is consistent with performance  
47 standards.

48           The report on the condition of the State highway system and maintenance funding needs  
49 shall be presented to the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee by December  
50 31 of each even-numbered year, and copies shall be made available to any member of the  
51 General Assembly upon request."

**REPEAL INTERMODAL CONTINUING APPROPRIATIONS**

**SECTION 34.9.** The following statutes are repealed:

- (1) G.S. 136-16.4.
- (2) G.S. 136-16.5.
- (3) G.S. 136-16.7.
- (4) G.S. 136-16.8.
- (5) G.S. 136-16.9.

**FLEXIBLE USE OF FUNDS TO LEVERAGE FEDERAL FUNDS FOR RURAL AND HUMAN SERVICE PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 34.10.** In order to ensure maximum funding and to facilitate the use of funds available to the Department, the Department of Transportation, Public Transportation Division, shall have the flexibility to redistribute funding from the "rural capital" grant program and within the "urban technology, human service transportation management, and rural general public" grant program in order to leverage all eligible federal funds for operating assistance to rural and human service transportation systems. The distribution of funds to these systems shall be based on assessed system needs. This section applies only to the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium.

**MAXIMIZE LEVERAGE OF FEDERAL PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION OPERATING AND CAPITAL FUNDS FOR LOCAL PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS**

**SECTION 34.11.** The Department of Transportation, Public Transportation Division, shall provide local public transportation systems with maximum flexibility to use State operating funds from the "urban and regional maintenance" and "urban technology, human service transportation management, and rural general public" grant programs to leverage all eligible federal transit operating assistance funds. This section applies only to the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium.

**GRANT FLEXIBILITY FOR BICYCLE AND PEDESTRIAN IMPROVEMENTS**

**SECTION 34.12.** The Department of Transportation, Division of Bicycle and Pedestrian Transportation, may redistribute funds appropriated to the Regional Bicycle Planning Grant program to the Municipal Planning Grant program to award grants to municipalities based on assessed need and the extent to which the Division finds that the municipality's application for grant funding fulfills applicable selection criteria.

**UNIFORM FERRY TOLLING**

**SECTION 34.13.(a)** Notwithstanding the date set forth in Section 24.18(b) of S.L. 2012-142, as rewritten by Section 6.2 of S.L. 2012-145, by which the Department of Transportation is required to collect tolls based on the March 2012 amendment to 19 NCAC 02D .0532, the Department shall collect tolls as set forth in this section, beginning on November 1, 2013. Prior to November 1, 2013, the Department shall collect tolls on the same routes and in the same manner as it did prior to the March 2012 amendment to 19 NCAC 02D .0532.

**SECTION 34.13.(b)** G.S. 136-82 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 136-82. Department of Transportation to establish and maintain ferries.**

The Department of Transportation is vested with authority to provide for the establishment and maintenance of ferries connecting the parts of the State highway system, whenever in its discretion the public good may so ~~require, require,~~ and shall collect tolls, as established by the Board of Transportation, on the ferry routes. ~~The Board of Transportation shall establish tolls for all ferry routes, except for the Ocracoke/Hatteras Ferry and the Knotts Island Ferry. The~~ establishment of tolls pursuant to the authority granted in this section shall be exempt from the

1 provisions of Chapter 150B of the General Statutes. Identifying information obtained by the  
2 Department related to operation of the ferry system is not a public record under Chapter 132 of  
3 the General Statutes and is subject to the disclosure limitations in 18 U.S.C. § 2721 of the  
4 federal Driver's Privacy Protection Act. The Department shall maintain the confidentiality of all  
5 information required to be kept confidential under 18 U.S.C. § 2721(a), as well as any financial  
6 information, transaction history, and information related to the collection of a toll or user fee  
7 from a person, including, but not limited to, photographs or other recorded images or automatic  
8 vehicle identification or driver account information generated by radio-frequency identification  
9 or other electronic means. The Department may use identifying information only for purposes  
10 of collecting and enforcing tolls. Nothing in this section is intended to limit the right of any  
11 person to examine that person's own account information, or the right of any party, by authority  
12 of a proper court order, to inspect and examine identifying information.

13 The Department of Transportation shall credit the proceeds from tolls collected on North  
14 Carolina Ferry System routes to reserve accounts within the Highway Fund for each of the  
15 Highway Divisions in which system terminals are located and fares are earned. For the  
16 purposes of this subsection, fares are earned based on the terminal from which a passenger trip  
17 originates or at which fares are collected. Commuter pass receipts shall be credited  
18 proportionately to each reserve account based on the distribution of trips originating in each  
19 Highway Division. The proceeds credited to each reserve account shall be used exclusively for  
20 prioritized capital improvements to the North Carolina Ferry System in the Division in which  
21 the proceeds are earned and may be used to supplement funds allocated for projects approved  
22 as part of the Transportation Improvement Program.

23 ~~To accomplish the purpose of this section—said section, the Department of Transportation is~~  
24 ~~authorized to acquire, own, lease, charter or otherwise control all necessary vessels, boats,~~  
25 ~~terminals or other facilities required for the proper operation of such the ferries or to enter into~~  
26 ~~contracts with persons, firms or corporations for the operation thereof and to pay therefor~~  
27 ~~such the reasonable sums as may that in the opinion of said the Department of Transportation~~  
28 ~~represent the fair value of the public service rendered.~~

29 The Department of Transportation, notwithstanding any other provision of law, may  
30 operate, or contract for the operation of, concessions on the ferries and at ferry facilities to  
31 provide to passengers on the ferries food, drink, and other refreshments, personal comfort  
32 items, and souvenirs publicizing the ferry system."

33 **SECTION 34.13.(c)** G.S. 136-82, as rewritten by subsection (b) of this section,  
34 reads as rewritten:

35 **"§ 136-82. Department of Transportation to establish and maintain ferries.**

36 The Department of Transportation is vested with authority to provide for the establishment  
37 and maintenance of ferries connecting the parts of the State highway system, whenever in its  
38 discretion the public good may require, and shall collect tolls, as established by the Board of  
39 Transportation, on the ferry routes. The Board of Transportation shall establish tolls for all  
40 ferry routes, and the Department of Transportation shall collect the tolls. The establishment of  
41 tolls under the authority granted in this section shall be exempt from the provisions of Chapter  
42 150B of the General Statutes. Identifying information obtained by the Department related to the  
43 collection of tolls, or the issuance of commuter passes or fare waivers is not a public record  
44 under Chapter 132 of the General Statutes and is subject to the disclosure limitations in 18  
45 U.S.C. § 2721, the federal Driver's Privacy Protection Act. The Authority shall maintain the  
46 confidentiality of all information required to be kept confidential under 18 U.S.C. § 2721(a), as  
47 well as any financial information, transaction history, and information related to the collection  
48 of a toll or issuance of a commuter pass or fare waiver from a person, including, but not limited  
49 to, photographs or other recorded images or automatic vehicle identification or driver account  
50 information generated by radio-frequency identification or other electronic means. The  
51 Department may use identifying information only for purposes of collecting and enforcing



1 tolls. Nothing in this section is intended to limit the right of any person to examine that person's  
2 own account information, or the right of any party, by authority of a proper court order, to  
3 inspect and examine identifying information.

4 The Department of Transportation shall credit the proceeds from tolls collected on  
5 North Carolina Ferry System routes to reserve accounts within the Highway Fund for each of  
6 the Highway Divisions in which system terminals are located and fares are earned. For the  
7 purposes of this subsection, fares are earned based on the terminal from which a passenger trip  
8 originates or at which fares are collected. Commuter pass receipts shall be credited  
9 proportionately to each reserve account based on the distribution of trips originating in each  
10 Highway Division. The proceeds credited to each reserve account shall be used exclusively for  
11 prioritized capital improvements to the North Carolina Ferry System in the Division in which  
12 the proceeds are earned, and may be used to supplement funds allocated for projects approved  
13 as part of the Transportation Improvement Program.

14 To accomplish the purpose of this section the Department of Transportation is authorized to  
15 acquire, own, lease, charter or otherwise control all necessary vessels, boats, terminals or other  
16 facilities required for the proper operation of the ferries or to enter into contracts with persons,  
17 firms or corporations for the operation thereof and to pay the reasonable sums that in the  
18 opinion of said Department of Transportation represent the fair value of the public service  
19 rendered.

20 The Department of Transportation, notwithstanding any other provision of law, may  
21 operate, or contract for the operation of, concessions on the ferries and at ferry facilities to  
22 provide to passengers on the ferries food, drink, and other refreshments, personal comfort  
23 items, and souvenirs publicizing the ferry system."

24 **SECTION 34.13.(d)** In establishing tolls for ferry routes under G.S. 136-82, as  
25 amended by this section, the Board of Transportation shall consider the needs of commuters  
26 and other frequent passengers.

27 **SECTION 34.13.(e)** The Board of Transportation shall set the fares required by  
28 this section such that projected annual gross toll revenue is at least five million dollars  
29 (\$5,000,000) but does not exceed ten million dollars (\$10,000,000).

30 **SECTION 34.13.(f)** Subsection (c) of this section becomes effective November 1,  
31 2013.

## 32 **NORTH CAROLINA RAILROAD COMPANY REPORTING AND DIVIDENDS**

33 **SECTION 34.14.(a)** Reporting and Oversight. – G.S. 124-1 reads as rewritten:

34 **"§ 124-1. Control of internal improvements.**

35 The Governor and Council of State shall have charge of all the State's interest in all  
36 railroads, canals and other works of internal improvements. The Board of Directors of a  
37 State-owned railroad company shall be responsible for managing its affairs and for reporting as  
38 set forth in ~~G.S. 124-3~~G.S. 124-17."

39 **SECTION 34.14.(b)** Article 2 of Chapter 124 of the General Statutes is amended  
40 by adding a new section, G.S. 124-15. G.S. 124-6(b), as amended by Section 3.3(a) of S.L.  
41 1999-431, is recodified as G.S. 124-15(a). G.S. 124-5(b) is recodified as G.S. 124-15(b).  
42 G.S. 124-15, as enacted and amended by this subsection, reads as rewritten:

43 **"§ 124-15. Board of directors; appointment and approval of encumbrances.**

44 (a) Notwithstanding subsection (a) of ~~this section~~G.S. 124-6, for any State-owned  
45 railroad company ~~organized as a corporation in which the State is the owner of all the voting~~  
46 ~~stock and which that~~ has trackage in more than two counties, seven of the members of the Board  
47 of Directors shall be appointed by the Governor, three of the members of the Board of  
48 Directors shall be appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Speaker  
49 of the House of Representatives in accordance with G.S. 120-121, and three of the members of  
50 the Board of Directors shall be appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation  
51

1 of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate in accordance with G.S. 120-121. The Board of  
2 Directors shall consist of 13 members. Of the Governor's seven appointments, one shall be  
3 from the appointees to the Board of Transportation, and one shall be the Secretary of  
4 Commerce or the Secretary's designee. Of the initial members appointed by the Governor, three  
5 shall be appointed for terms of four years and four shall be appointed for terms of two years. Of  
6 the initial members recommended to the General Assembly by the Speaker of the House of  
7 Representatives, two shall be appointed for terms of four years and one shall be appointed for a  
8 term of two years. Of the initial members recommended to the General Assembly by the  
9 President Pro Tempore of the Senate, two shall be appointed for terms of four years and one  
10 shall be appointed for a term of two years. Thereafter all Board members shall serve four-year  
11 terms. The Board shall elect the chairman from among its membership.

12 (b) No State-owned railroad company shall sell, lease, mortgage, or otherwise  
13 encumber its franchise, right-of-way, or other property, except by and with the approval and  
14 consent of the Board of Directors of that corporation. The president or other chief officer of the  
15 State-owned railroad company shall report any acquisitions and dispositions in accordance with  
16 G.S. 124-3(10)."

17 **SECTION 34.14.(c)** Article 2 of Chapter 124 of the General Statutes is amended  
18 by adding a new section to read as follows:

19 **"§ 124-16. Strategic plan and capital investment plan required of State-owned railroad**  
20 **company; performance management system.**

21 (a) Any State-owned railroad company shall prepare and maintain a comprehensive  
22 strategic plan and a capital investment plan. The strategic plan shall include a mission  
23 statement describing the purpose of the company and clear goals that address the strategic  
24 issues facing the company.

25 (b) Any State-owned railroad company shall develop and implement a formalized  
26 performance management system based on its strategic plan. The performance management  
27 system shall measure and monitor progress toward achieving strategic objectives. When  
28 performance fails to achieve strategic objectives within the time period established in the plan,  
29 a State-owned railroad company shall take corrective action."

30 **SECTION 34.14.(d)** Article 2 of Chapter 124 of the General Statutes is amended  
31 by adding a new section, G.S. 124-17. G.S. 124-3(b) is recodified as G.S. 124-17(b).  
32 G.S. 124-3(c) is recodified as G.S. 124-17(c). G.S. 124-17, as enacted and amended by this  
33 subsection, reads as rewritten:

34 **"§ 124-17. Enhanced annual report of State-owned railroad company; additional**  
35 **reporting requirements to Governor and General Assembly.**

36 (a) A State-owned railroad company shall submit an annual report to the Joint  
37 Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations and the Joint Legislative Transportation  
38 Oversight Committee. The report shall include the following:

- 39 (1) The information required under G.S. 124-3.
- 40 (2) A copy of the strategic plan and the capital investment plan required under  
41 G.S. 124-16.
- 42 (3) Any failures to meet strategic objectives and what corrective actions were  
43 taken under G.S. 124-16(b).
- 44 (4) Anticipated dividends for the next three fiscal years.
- 45 (5) A description of the State-owned railroad company's business, subsidiaries,  
46 and markets in which it operates.
- 47 (6) A list of the properties owned by the State-owned railroad company.
- 48 (7) A list of the directors and executive officers of the State-owned railroad  
49 company and a description of the background and experience of each.
- 50 (8) A description of the State-owned railroad company's code of ethics and  
51 conflicts of interest policy.

- 1           (9)    A summary of the fees paid to an accounting firm during the year.  
 2           (10)   A list of the compensation paid to directors and officers of the State-owned  
 3                railroad company.  
 4           (11)   A description of the State-owned railroad company's disagreements with its  
 5                accountants if there has been a change in accountants.  
 6           (12)   A description of any transactions between the State-owned railroad company  
 7                and its directors, officers, and their family members.

8           (b)    Upon the request of the Governor or any committee of the General Assembly, a  
 9   State-owned railroad company shall provide all additional information and data within its  
 10   possession or ascertainable from its records. The State-owned railroad company shall not be  
 11   deemed to have waived any attorney-client privilege when complying with this subsection. At  
 12   the time a State-owned railroad company provides information under this section, it shall  
 13   indicate whether the information is confidential. Confidential information shall be subject to  
 14   subsection (c) of this section.

15          (c)    Confidential information includes (i) information related to a proposed specific  
 16   business transaction where inspection, examination, or copying of the records would frustrate  
 17   the purpose for which the records were created, or (ii) information that is subject to  
 18   confidentiality obligations of a railroad company. Confidential information is exempt from  
 19   Chapter 132 of the General Statutes and shall not be subject to a request under G.S. 132-6(a)."

20          **SECTION 34.14.(e)** The Freight Rail & Rail Crossing Safety Improvement Fund is  
 21   established within the Highway Fund.

22          **SECTION 34.14.(f)** One-time Cash Dividend. – Notwithstanding G.S. 124-5.1 and  
 23   G.S. 136-16.6, any State-owned railroad company, as defined under G.S. 124-11, that has  
 24   trackage in more than two counties shall issue a cash dividend in the amount of fifteen million  
 25   five hundred thousand dollars (\$15,500,000), which shall be deposited into the Freight Rail &  
 26   Rail Crossing Safety Improvement Fund no later than January 15, 2014.

27          **SECTION 34.14.(g)** Annual Cash Dividend. – G.S. 124-5.1 reads as rewritten:

28   "**§ 124-5.1. State use of North Carolina Railroad Company dividends.**~~dividends deposited~~  
 29   **to Highway Fund.**

30          (a)    ~~Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 136-16.6, in order to increase the capital of~~  
 31   ~~the North Carolina Railroad Company, any dividends of the North Carolina Railroad Company~~  
 32   ~~received by the State shall be applied to reduce the obligations described in subsection (c) of~~  
 33   ~~Section 32.30 of S.L. 1997-443, as amended by subsection (d) of Section 27.11 of S.L.~~  
 34   ~~1999-237. Any dividends of the North Carolina Railroad Company received by the State shall~~  
 35   ~~be used by the Department of Transportation for the improvement of the property of the North~~  
 36   ~~Carolina Railroad Company as recommended and approved by the Board of Directors of the~~  
 37   ~~North Carolina Railroad Company. The improvements may include the following project~~  
 38   ~~types:~~deposited into the Freight Rail & Rail Crossing Safety Improvement Fund within the  
 39   Highway Fund and administered by the Rail Division of the Department of Transportation. The  
 40   Fund shall be used for the enhancement of freight rail service and railroad-roadway crossing  
 41   safety, which may include the following project types:

- 42           (1)    ~~Railroad and industrial track rehabilitation.~~Track and associated  
 43                infrastructure improvements for freight service.  
 44           (2)    ~~Railroad signal and grade crossing protection.~~Grade crossing protection,  
 45                elimination, and hazard removal.  
 46           (3)    ~~Bridge improvements.~~Signalization improvements.  
 47           (4)    ~~Corridor protection.~~Assistance for projects to improve rail access to  
 48                industrial, port, and military facilities and for freight intermodal facility  
 49                improvements, provided that funding assistance under this subdivision shall  
 50                be subject to the same limits as that for short-line railroads under  
 51                G.S. 136-44.39.

1           (5) ~~Industrial site acquisition.~~

2           The Fund may also be used to supplement funds allocated for freight rail or  
3 railroad-roadway crossing safety projects approved as part of the Transportation Improvement  
4 Program.

5           ~~The Department of Transportation shall use the Fund to supplement funds allocated for~~  
6 ~~projects approved as part of the Transportation Improvement Program.~~

7           ~~(b) Effective January 1, 2000, interest shall not be accrued or otherwise charged on the~~  
8 ~~remaining balance of the obligations described in subsection (c) of Section 32.30 of S.L.~~  
9 ~~1997 443, as amended by subsection (d) of Section 27.11 of S.L. 1999 237. Interest accrued on~~  
10 ~~those obligations relating to periods prior to January 1, 2000, shall be deemed paid and~~  
11 ~~contributed by the State to the capital of the North Carolina Railroad Company."~~

12           **SECTION 34.14.(h)** Article 2 of Chapter 124 of the General Statutes is amended  
13 by adding the following new section:

14 **"§ 124-18. Dividends required of State-owned railroad company.**

15           Any State-owned railroad company that has trackage in more than two counties shall issue  
16 an annual cash dividend to the State. The amount of the annual dividend is twenty-five percent  
17 (25%) of the company's income from the prior year's trackage rights agreements. The dividend  
18 is due by January 15 of each year, and interest shall accrue at the annual rate of prime plus one  
19 percent (1%) if the payment is not paid by the due date. The Directors of any State-owned  
20 railroad company who vote for or assent to the dividend required under this section shall not be  
21 held liable under G.S. 55-8-33."

22           **SECTION 34.14.(i)** G.S. 136-16.6 is repealed.

23           **SECTION 34.14.(j)** Assess Certain Real Properties. – Any State-owned railroad  
24 company, as defined under G.S. 124-11, that has trackage in more than two counties shall  
25 assess the company's noncorridor real property that is among the following parcels:

Property Description	County	Nearest Town	Parcel ID
Burke Street Lot	Alamance	Gibsonville	107493
Bridges Street Lot	Carteret	Morehead	638620911461000
Newport Lot	Carteret	Newport	634814246231000
Wye Property Extension	Carteret	Morehead	637616924807000
Wye Property	Carteret	Morehead	637620923019000
Clarks Lot	Craven	Clarks	8-221-035
Tiffany & Bright Sts. Property	Lenoir	Kinston	11185 & 26555
Morrisville Former Depot	Wake	Morrisville	0755-14-6475
Waynesboro Lot	Wayne	Goldsboro	2599119118

36           The assessment shall identify potential environmental issues; title, encroachment  
37 and other legal property issues; and any other characteristic of the property that would  
38 significantly impact the value of the parcels to a prospective purchaser. Any State-owned  
39 railroad company, as defined under G.S. 124-11, that has trackage in more than two counties  
40 shall report no later than April 1, 2014, to the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight  
41 Committee and the Fiscal Research Division. The report shall include the findings of the  
42 assessment required by this subsection, an estimate of the costs to mitigate any environmental  
43 issues to meet applicable federal or State standards, the estimated value of the parcels taking  
44 into account mitigation costs, and potential alternate State uses for the parcels.

45           **SECTION 34.14.(j1)** One-Time Real Property Dividend. – Any State-owned  
46 railroad company, as defined under G.S. 124-11, that has trackage in more than two counties  
47 shall issue a dividend consisting of any of the company's noncorridor real property that is  
48 among the following parcels:

Property Description	County	Nearest Town	Parcel ID
4th Street Lot	Carteret	Morehead	638620808907000
Station & Former Industrial Lot	Carteret	Morehead	638620718127000

1	Waterfront & Riparian Rights	Carteret	Morehead	638620708857000 &
2				638620709868000
3	N. Craven St. Lot	Craven	New Bern	8-003-241-A

4 The dividend required by this subsection shall be issued no later than June 30, 2014,  
 5 except as to the N Craven St Lot no later than August 1, 2013, and shall be in the form of a  
 6 transfer of the property to the Department of Administration. Any State-owned railroad making  
 7 a dividend under this subsection may deduct any tax liabilities under the Internal Revenue Code  
 8 triggered by this dividend from the amount of the dividend required under subsection (f) of this  
 9 section.

10 **SECTION 34.14.(j2)** The Department of Administration, in collaboration with the  
 11 Department of Transportation and the North Carolina State Ports Authority (NCSPA), will  
 12 evaluate the value of the parcels listed in subsection (j1) of this section that are located in  
 13 Carteret County. The evaluation shall compare the value of the parcels for alternate  
 14 transportation uses by the Department of Transportation or the NCSPA to the potential  
 15 proceeds from sale of these properties to a non-State third party. The Departments of  
 16 Administration and Transportation shall report the results of the evaluation, including  
 17 recommended alternate uses, to the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee by  
 18 April 1, 2014. The Department of Administration shall not sell or transfer the parcels described  
 19 in this subsection until authorized to do so by an act of the General Assembly.

20 **SECTION 34.14.(j3)** Notwithstanding Articles 2 and 7 of Chapter 146 of the  
 21 General Statutes, G.S. 124-5.1, and G.S. 136-16.6, the Department of Administration shall sell  
 22 any parcels listed in subsection (j1) of this section that are located in Craven County and  
 23 deposit the proceeds of the sales into the Freight Rail & Rail Crossing Safety Improvement  
 24 Fund of the Highway Fund. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Department of  
 25 Administration may deduct the costs of selling the property from the proceeds of the sales.

26 **SECTION 34.14.(k)** Subsections (g), (h), and (i) of this section become effective  
 27 January 1, 2014.

28  
 29 **ELIMINATE TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND INSPECTIONS PROGRAM**  
 30 **ACCOUNTS**

31 **SECTION 34.15.(a)** The sum of ten million five hundred thousand dollars  
 32 (\$10,500,000) of the unallotted and unexpended balance of funds within the Inspection  
 33 Program Account shall be transferred to the Highway Fund as appropriated and allocated by  
 34 this act. The Inspection Program Account shall be eliminated after all funds allotted as of June  
 35 30, 2013, have been expended. The remaining unallotted and unexpended balance of funds  
 36 shall be transferred to the Reserve for General Maintenance (fund center 1500/150934).

37 **SECTION 34.15.(b)** Effective June 30, 2014, G.S. 20-183.7(d1) is repealed, and  
 38 the unallotted and unexpended balance of funds in the Telecommunications Account on that  
 39 date shall be transferred to the Reserve for General Maintenance (fund center 1500/150934).

40 **SECTION 34.15.(c)** G.S. 20-183.7 reads as rewritten:  
 41 "**§ 20-183.7. Fees for performing an inspection and issuing an electronic inspection**  
 42 **authorization to a vehicle; use of civil penalties.**

43 ...  
 44 (c) Fee Distribution. – Fees collected for electronic inspection authorizations are  
 45 payable to the Division of Motor Vehicles. The amount of each fee listed in the table below  
 46 shall be credited to the Highway Fund, ~~the Inspection Program Account established in~~  
 47 ~~subsection (d) of this section, the Telecommunications Account established in subsection (d1)~~  
 48 ~~of this section,~~ the Volunteer Rescue/EMS Fund established in G.S. 58-87-5, the Rescue Squad  
 49 Workers' Relief Fund established in G.S. 58-88-5, and the Division of Air Quality of the  
 50 Department of Environment and Natural Resources:

51 <u>Recipient</u>	<u>Safety Only</u>	<u>Emissions and</u>
---------------------	--------------------	----------------------

	<u>Electronic Authorization</u>	<u>Safety Electronic Authorization</u>
Highway Fund	.55	<u>.555.30</u>
<del>Inspection Program Account</del>	<del>.00</del>	<del>3.00</del>
<del>Telecommunications Account</del>	<del>.00</del>	<del>1.75</del>
Volunteer Rescue/EMS Fund	.18	.18
Rescue Squad Workers' Relief Fund	.12	.12
Division of Air Quality	.00	.65.

10 (d) ~~Inspection Program Account. The Inspection Program Account is created as a~~  
 11 ~~nonreverting account within the Highway Fund. The Division shall administer the Account.~~  
 12 ~~Revenue in the Account may be used only to fund the vehicle inspection and maintenance~~  
 13 ~~program and to fund replacement of the State Titling and Registration System and the State~~  
 14 ~~Automated Driver License System.~~  
 15 ...."

17 **DIVISION OF MOTOR VEHICLES TECHNOLOGY IMPROVEMENT ACCOUNT**

18 **SECTION 34.16.(a)** The Division of Motor Vehicles Technology Improvement  
 19 Account shall be eliminated after all funds allotted as of June 30, 2013, have been expended.  
 20 The unallotted and unexpended balance of funds in the Account shall be transferred to the  
 21 Highway Fund as appropriated and allocated by this act.

22 **SECTION 34.16.(b)** G.S. 20-85 reads as rewritten:  
 23 "**§ 20-85 Schedule of fees.**

24 ...  
 25 (a1) One dollar (\$1.00) of the fee imposed for any transaction assessed a fee under  
 26 subdivision (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7), (a)(8), or (a)(9) of this section shall be credited to the  
 27 North Carolina Highway Fund. ~~The Division shall use the fees derived from transactions with~~  
 28 ~~the Division for technology improvements.~~ The Division shall use the fees derived from  
 29 transactions with commission contract agents for the payment of compensation to commission  
 30 contract agents. An additional fifty cents (50¢) of the fee imposed for any transaction assessed  
 31 a fee under subdivision (a)(1) of this section shall be credited to the Mercury Switch Removal  
 32 Account in the Department of Environment and Natural Resources. An additional fifty cents  
 33 (50¢) of the fee imposed for any transaction assessed a fee under subdivision (a)(1) of this  
 34 section shall be credited as follows:

- 35 (1) The first four hundred thousand dollars (\$400,000) collected shall be
- 36 credited to the Reserve for Visitor Centers in the Highway Fund.
- 37 (2) Any additional funds collected shall be credited to the Highway Trust Fund
- 38 and, notwithstanding G.S. 136-176(b), shall be allocated and used for urban
- 39 loop projects.

40 ...."

42 **DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION CONTRACTED SERVICES**

43 **SECTION 34.17.** The Department of Transportation, Business and Contractual  
 44 Services Unit, shall, in collaboration with the Division of Motor Vehicles, evaluate current  
 45 contractual models and compensation for the provision of registration, title, tax collection, and  
 46 other vehicle service transactions by branch agents contracting with the Division of Motor  
 47 Vehicles. As part of this evaluation, the Department shall conduct an analysis of transaction  
 48 trends, completion and error rates, and service times by transaction type and branch agent type,  
 49 and shall assess the appropriateness of the current basis for contractor compensation and rates  
 50 relative to documented service requirements.

1 Based on its findings, the Department shall recommend alternatives to the current  
2 contractual models for branch agents to standardize contract types, enhance performance, and  
3 strengthen contract administration, taking into account citizen accessibility to service centers.  
4 In addition, the Department shall submit detailed proposals for alternate options for contractor  
5 compensation, including, at a minimum, competitive bidding of branch agent contracts. The  
6 Department shall identify anticipated programmatic and fiscal impacts, and include  
7 implementation plans for each alternative.

8 The Department shall report its findings and recommendations to the Joint  
9 Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee, Joint Legislative Program Evaluation  
10 Oversight Committee, and Fiscal Research Division no later than March 1, 2014.

## 11 ETHICS REQUIREMENTS FOR MPOS/RPOS

12 **SECTION 34.18.(a)** G.S. 136-202(e) is repealed.

13 **SECTION 34.18.(b)** G.S. 136-200.2 is amended by adding new subsections to  
14 read:

15 "(g) Ethics Provisions. – All individuals with voting authority serving on a metropolitan  
16 planning organization who are not members of the Board of Transportation shall do all of the  
17 following:

18 (1) Except as permitted under this subdivision, no MPO member acting in that  
19 capacity shall participate in an action if the member knows the member, the  
20 member's extended family, or any business with which the member is  
21 associated may incur a reasonably foreseeable financial benefit from the  
22 matter under consideration, which financial benefit would impair the MPO  
23 member's independence of judgment or from which it could reasonably be  
24 inferred that the financial benefit would influence the member's participation  
25 in the action. An MPO member may participate in an action of the MPO  
26 under any of the following circumstances:

27 a. When action is ministerial only and does not require the exercise of  
28 discretion.

29 b. When the committee records in its minutes that it cannot obtain a  
30 quorum in order to take the action because the MPO member is  
31 disqualified from acting, the MPO member may be counted for  
32 purposes of a quorum but shall otherwise abstain from taking any  
33 further action.

34 (2) An MPO member shall have an affirmative duty to promptly disclose in  
35 writing to the MPO any conflict of interest or potential conflict of interest  
36 under subdivision (1) of this subsection. All written disclosures shall be a  
37 public record under Chapter 132 of the General Statutes and attached to the  
38 minutes of the meeting in which any discussion or vote was taken by the  
39 MPO related to that disclosure.

40 (3) File a statement of economic interest with the State Ethics Commission in  
41 accordance with Article 3 of Chapter 138A of the General Statutes, for  
42 which the State Ethics Commission shall prepare a written evaluation  
43 relative to conflicts of interest and potential conflicts of interest and provide  
44 a copy of that evaluation to the MPO member. All statements of economic  
45 interest and all written evaluations by the Commission of those statements  
46 are public records as provided in G.S. 138A-23. The penalties for failure to  
47 file shall be as set forth in G.S. 138A-25(a) and (b).

48 (4) File, with and in the same manner as the statement of economic interest filed  
49 under subdivision (3) of this subsection, an additional disclosure of a list of  
50 all real estate owned wholly or in part by the MPO member, the MPO  
51

1 member's extended family, or a business with which the MPO member is  
2 associated within the jurisdiction of the MPO on which the MPO member is  
3 serving. All additional disclosures of real estate filed by MPO members are  
4 public records under Chapter 132 of the General Statutes.

5 (h) Confidential Information. – An MPO member shall not use or disclose any  
6 nonpublic information gained in the course of or by reason of serving as a member of the MPO  
7 in a way that would affect a personal financial interest of the MPO member, the MPO  
8 member's extended family, or a business with which the MPO member is associated.

9 (i) Definitions. – For purposes of this section, "extended family" shall have the same  
10 meaning as in G.S. 138A-3(13), "business with which associated" shall have the same meaning  
11 as in G.S. 138A-3(3), and "financial benefit" shall mean a direct pecuniary gain or loss or a  
12 direct pecuniary loss to a business competitor.

13 (j) Violations. – A violation of subdivision (1) of subsection (g) of this section shall be  
14 a Class 1 misdemeanor. An MPO member who knowingly conceals or knowingly fails to  
15 disclose information that is required to be disclosed on a required filing under subdivision (3)  
16 or (4) of subsection (g) of this section shall be guilty of a Class 1 misdemeanor. An MPO  
17 member who provides false information on a required filing under subdivision (3) or (4) of  
18 subsection (g) of this section knowing that the information is false is guilty of a Class H felony.

19 (k) All individuals with voting authority serving on an MPO who are members of the  
20 Board of Transportation shall comply with Chapter 138A of the General Statutes and  
21 G.S. 143B-350 while serving on the MPO."

22 **SECTION 34.18.(c)** G.S. 136-211(e) is repealed.

23 **SECTION 34.18.(d)** G.S. 136-211 is amended by adding new subsections to read:

24 "(f) Ethics Provisions. – All individuals with voting authority serving on a rural  
25 transportation planning organization who are not members of the Board of Transportation shall  
26 do all of the following:

27 (1) Except as permitted under this subdivision, no rural transportation planning  
28 organization member acting in that capacity shall participate in an action of  
29 the rural transportation planning organization if the rural transportation  
30 planning organization member knows the rural transportation planning  
31 organization member, the rural transportation planning organization  
32 member's extended family, or any business with which the rural  
33 transportation planning organization member is associated may incur a  
34 reasonably foreseeable financial benefit from the matter under consideration,  
35 which financial benefit would impair the rural transportation planning  
36 organization member's independence of judgment or from which it could  
37 reasonably be inferred that the financial benefit would influence the rural  
38 transportation planning organization member's participation in the action of  
39 the rural transportation planning organization.

40 a. When action is ministerial only and does not require the exercise of  
41 discretion.

42 b. When the committee records in its minutes that it cannot obtain a  
43 quorum in order to take the action because the rural transportation  
44 planning organization member is disqualified from acting, the rural  
45 transportation planning organization member may be counted for  
46 purposes of a quorum but shall otherwise abstain from taking any  
47 further action.

48 (2) A rural transportation planning organization member shall have an  
49 affirmative duty to promptly disclose in writing to the rural transportation  
50 planning organization any conflict of interest or potential conflict of interest  
51 under subdivision (1) of this subsection. All written disclosures shall be a



1 public record under Chapter 132 of the General Statutes and attached to the  
2 minutes of the meeting in which any discussion or vote was taken by the  
3 rural transportation planning organization related to that disclosure.

4 (3) File a statement of economic interest with the State Ethics Commission in  
5 accordance with Article 3 of Chapter 138A of the General Statutes for which  
6 the State Ethics Commission shall prepare a written evaluation relative to  
7 conflicts of interest and potential conflicts of interest and provide a copy of  
8 that evaluation to the rural transportation planning organization member. All  
9 statements of economic interest and all written evaluations by the  
10 Commission of those statements are public records as provided in  
11 G.S. 138A-23. The penalties for failure to file shall be as set forth in  
12 G.S. 138A-25(a) and (b).

13 (4) File, with and in the same manner as the statement of economic interest filed  
14 under subdivision (3) of this subsection, an additional disclosure of a list of  
15 all real estate owned wholly or in part by the rural transportation planning  
16 organization member, the rural transportation planning organization  
17 member's extended family, or a business with which the rural transportation  
18 planning organization member is associated within the jurisdiction of the  
19 rural transportation planning organization on which the rural transportation  
20 planning organization member is serving. All additional disclosures of real  
21 estate filed by members are public records under Chapter 132 of the General  
22 Statutes.

23 (g) Confidential Information. – A rural transportation planning organization member  
24 shall not use or disclose any nonpublic information gained in the course of or by reason of  
25 serving as a member of the rural transportation planning organization in a way that would  
26 affect a personal financial interest of the rural transportation planning organization member, the  
27 rural transportation planning organization member's extended family, or a business with which  
28 the rural transportation planning organization member is associated.

29 (h) Definitions. – For purposes of this section, "extended family" shall have the same  
30 meaning as in G.S. 138A-3(13), "business with which associated" shall have the same meaning  
31 as in G.S. 138A-3(3), and "financial benefit" shall mean a direct pecuniary gain or loss or a  
32 direct pecuniary loss to a business competitor.

33 (i) Violations. – A violation of subdivision (1) of subsection (f) of this section shall be  
34 a Class 1 misdemeanor. A rural transportation planning organization member who knowingly  
35 conceals or knowingly fails to disclose information that is required to be disclosed on a  
36 required filing under subdivision (3) or (4) of subsection (f) of this section shall be guilty of a  
37 Class 1 misdemeanor. A rural transportation planning organization member who provides false  
38 information on a required filing under subdivision (3) or (4) of subsection (f) of this section  
39 knowing that the information is false is guilty of a Class H felony.

40 (j) All individuals with voting authority serving on a rural transportation planning  
41 organization who are members of the Board of Transportation shall comply with Chapter 138A  
42 of the General Statutes and G.S. 143B-350 while serving on the rural transportation planning  
43 organization."

44 **SECTION 34.18.(e)** This section is effective when it becomes law. All individuals  
45 with voting authority serving on a metropolitan planning organization or a rural transportation  
46 planning organization shall file statements of economic interest and additional real estate lists  
47 with the State Ethics Commission no later than April 15, 2014. Any member of a metropolitan  
48 planning organization or a rural transportation planning organization that filed a statement of  
49 economic interest in compliance with G.S. 136-202(e) or G.S. 136-211(e) shall not be required  
50 to file again, and the State Ethics Commission shall prepare the evaluation under  
51 G.S. 136-200.2(g) or G.S. 136-211(f) of that filing.

1  
2 STRATEGIC TRANSPORTATION INVESTMENTS

3 SECTION 34.19.(a) Chapter 136 of the General Statutes is amended by adding a  
4 new Article to read:

5 "Article 14B.

6 "Strategic Prioritization Funding Plan for Transportation Investments.

7 "**§ 136-189.10. Definitions.**

8 The following definitions apply in this Article:

- 9 (1) Statewide strategic mobility projects. – Includes only the following:
- 10 a. Interstate highways and future interstate highways approved by the  
11 federal government.
- 12 b. Routes on the National Highway System as of July 1, 2012,  
13 excluding intermodal connectors.
- 14 c. Highway routes on the United States Department of Defense  
15 Strategic Highway Network (STRAHNET).
- 16 d. Interstate highway toll routes designated by the Department of  
17 Transportation, pursuant to its authority under State law, or  
18 extensions of highway toll projects in existence on July 1, 2013.
- 19 e. Highway projects listed in G.S. 136-179, as it existed on July 1,  
20 2012, that are not authorized for construction as of July 1, 2015.
- 21 f. Appalachian Development Highway System.
- 22 g. Commercial service airports included in the Federal Aviation  
23 Administration's National Plan of Integrated Airport Systems  
24 (NPIAS) that provide international passenger service or 375,000 or  
25 more enplanements annually, provided that the State's annual  
26 financial participation in any single airport project included in this  
27 subdivision may not exceed five hundred thousand dollars  
28 (\$500,000).
- 29 h. Freight capacity and safety improvements to Class I freight rail  
30 corridors.
- 31 (2) Regional impact projects. – Includes only the following:
- 32 a. Projects listed in subdivision (1) of this section, subject to the  
33 limitations noted in that subdivision.
- 34 b. U.S. highway routes not included in subdivision (1) of this section.
- 35 c. N.C. highway routes not included in subdivision (1) of this section.
- 36 d. Highway toll routes not included in subdivision (1) of this section.
- 37 e. Commercial service airports included in the NPIAS that are not  
38 included in subdivision (1) of this section, provided that the State's  
39 annual financial participation in any single airport project included in  
40 this subdivision may not exceed three hundred thousand dollars  
41 (\$300,000).
- 42 f. The State-maintained ferry system, excluding passenger vessel  
43 replacement.
- 44 g. Freight capacity and safety improvements to rail corridors spanning  
45 two or more counties and not included in subdivision (1) of this  
46 section.
- 47 (3) Division needs projects. – Includes only the following:
- 48 a. Projects listed in subdivision (1) or (2) of this section, subject to the  
49 limitations noted in those subsections.
- 50 b. State highway routes not included in subdivision (1) or (2) of this  
51 section.

- 1           c.     Airports included in the NPIAS that are not included in subdivision  
2                   (1) or (2) of this section, provided that the State's total annual  
3                   financial participation under this sub-subdivision shall not exceed  
4                   eighteen million five hundred thousand dollars (\$18,500,000).  
5           d.     Freight capacity and safety improvements to rail corridors not  
6                   included in subdivision (1) or (2) of this section.  
7           e.     Public transportation service improvements, facilities, and  
8                   equipment, including intercity rail, commuter rail, light rail,  
9                   multimodal terminals and stations used for passenger transit.  
10          f.     Federally-funded bicycle and pedestrian improvements.  
11          g.     Replacement of State-maintained ferry vessels.  
12          h.     Federally-funded municipal road projects.  
13       (4)   Distribution Regions. – The following Distribution Regions apply to this  
14            Article:  
15          a.     Distribution Region A consists of the following counties: Bertie,  
16                   Camden, Chowan, Currituck, Dare, Edgecombe, Gates, Halifax,  
17                   Hertford, Hyde, Johnston, Martin, Nash, Northampton, Pasquotank,  
18                   Perquimans, Tyrrell, Washington, Wayne, and Wilson.  
19          b.     Distribution Region B consists of the following counties: Beaufort,  
20                   Brunswick, Carteret, Craven, Duplin, Greene, Jones, Lenoir, New  
21                   Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pender, Pitt, and Sampson.  
22          c.     Distribution Region C consists of the following counties: Bladen,  
23                   Columbus, Cumberland, Durham, Franklin, Granville, Harnett,  
24                   Person, Robeson, Vance, Wake, and Warren.  
25          d.     Distribution Region D consists of the following counties: Alamance,  
26                   Caswell, Davidson, Davie, Forsyth, Guilford, Orange, Rockingham,  
27                   Rowan, and Stokes.  
28          e.     Distribution Region E consists of the following counties: Anson,  
29                   Cabarrus, Chatham, Hoke, Lee, Mecklenburg, Montgomery, Moore,  
30                   Randolph, Richmond, Scotland, Stanly, and Union.  
31          f.     Distribution Region F consists of the following counties: Alexander,  
32                   Alleghany, Ashe, Avery, Caldwell, Catawba, Cleveland, Gaston,  
33                   Iredell, Lincoln, Surry, Watauga, Wilkes, and Yadkin.  
34          g.     Distribution Region G consists of the following counties: Buncombe,  
35                   Burke, Cherokee, Clay, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson,  
36                   Macon, Madison, McDowell, Mitchell, Polk, Rutherford, Swain,  
37                   Transylvania, and Yancey.

38   "**§ 136-189.11. Transportation Investment Strategy Formula.**

- 39       (a)   Funds Subject to Formula. – The following sources of funds are subject to this  
40       section:  
41           (1)   Highway Trust Fund funds, in accordance with G.S. 136-176.  
42           (2)   Federal aid funds.  
43       (b)   Funds Excluded From Formula. – The following funds are not subject to this  
44       section:  
45           (1)   Federal congestion mitigation and air quality improvement program funds  
46                   appropriated to the State by the United States pursuant to 23 U.S.C. §  
47                   104(b)(2) and 23 U.S.C. § 149.  
48           (2)   Funds received through competitive awards or discretionary grants through  
49                   federal appropriations either for local governments, transportation  
50                   authorities, transit authorities, or the Department.

- 1           (3)   Funds received from the federal government that under federal law may only  
2           be used for Appalachian Development Highway System projects.
- 3           (4)   Funds used in repayment of "GARVEE" bonds related to Phase I of the  
4           Yadkin River Veterans Memorial Bridge project.
- 5           (5)   Funds committed to gap funding for toll roads funded with bonds issued  
6           pursuant to G.S. 136-176.
- 7           (6)   Funds obligated for projects in the State Transportation Improvement  
8           Program that are scheduled for construction as of April 1, 2013, in State  
9           fiscal year 2012-2013, 2013-2014, or 2014-2015.
- 10          (7)   Toll collections from a turnpike project under Article 6H of this Chapter and  
11          other revenue from the sale of the Authority's bonds or notes or project  
12          loans, in accordance with G.S. 136-89.192.
- 13          (8)   Toll collections from the State-maintained ferry system collected under the  
14          authority of G.S. 136-82.
- 15          (b1) Funds Excluded From Regional Impact Project Category. – Federal Surface  
16          Transportation Program-Direct Attributable funds expended on eligible projects in the Regional  
17          Impact Project category are excluded from that category.
- 18          (c)   Funds With Alternate Criteria. – The following federal program activities shall be  
19          included in the applicable category of the Transportation Investment Strategy Formula set forth  
20          in subsection (d) of this section but shall not be subject to the prioritization criteria set forth in  
21          that subsection:
- 22                  (1)   Bridge replacement.
- 23                  (2)   Interstate maintenance.
- 24                  (3)   Highway safety improvement.
- 25          (d)   Transportation Investment Strategy Formula. – Funds subject to the Formula shall  
26          be distributed as follows:
- 27                  (1)   Statewide Strategic Mobility Projects. – Forty percent (40%) of the funds  
28                  subject to this section shall be used for Statewide Strategic Mobility  
29                  Projects.
- 30                          a.   Criteria. – Transportation-related quantitative criteria shall be used  
31                          by the Department to rank highway projects that address  
32                          cost-effective Statewide Strategic Mobility needs and promote  
33                          economic and employment growth. The criteria for selection of  
34                          Statewide Strategic Mobility Projects shall utilize a numeric scale of  
35                          100 points, based on consideration of the following quantitative  
36                          criteria:
- 37                                  1.   Benefit-cost.
- 38                                  2.   Congestion.
- 39                                  3.   Safety.
- 40                                  4.   Freight.
- 41                                  5.   Multimodal.
- 42                                  6.   Pavement condition.
- 43                                  7.   Lane width.
- 44                                  8.   Shoulder width.
- 45                          b.   Project cap. – No more than 10 percent (10%) of the funds projected  
46                          to be allocated to the Statewide Strategic Mobility category over any  
47                          five-year period may be assigned to any contiguous project or group  
48                          of projects in the same corridor within a Highway Division or within  
49                          adjoining Highway Divisions.
- 50                  (2)   Regional Impact Projects. – Thirty percent (30%) of the funds subject to this  
51                  section shall be used for Regional Impact Projects and allocated by

1 population of Distribution Regions, based on the most recent estimates  
2 certified by the Office of State Budget and Management.

3 a. Criteria. – A combination of transportation-related quantitative  
4 criteria, qualitative criteria, and local input shall be used to rank  
5 Regional Impact Projects involving highways that address  
6 cost-effective needs from a region-wide perspective and promote  
7 economic growth. Local input is defined as the rankings identified by  
8 the Department's Transportation Division Engineers, Metropolitan  
9 Planning Organizations, and Rural Transportation Planning  
10 Organizations. The criteria utilized for selection of Regional Impact  
11 Projects shall be based 30 percent (30%) on local input and 70  
12 percent (70%) on consideration of a numeric scale of 100 points,  
13 based on the following quantitative criteria:

14 1. Benefit-cost.

15 2. Congestion.

16 3. Safety.

17 4. Freight.

18 5. Multimodal.

19 6. Pavement condition.

20 7. Lane width.

21 8. Shoulder width.

22 9. Accessibility and connectivity to employment centers, tourist  
23 destinations, and military installations.

24 (3) Division Need Projects. – Thirty percent (30%) of the funds subject to this  
25 section shall be allocated in equal share to each of the Department divisions,  
26 as defined in G.S. 136-14.1, and used for Division Need Projects.

27 a. Criteria. – A combination of transportation-related quantitative  
28 criteria, qualitative criteria, and local input shall be used to rank  
29 Division Need Projects involving highways that address  
30 cost-effective needs from a Division-wide perspective, provide  
31 access, and address safety-related needs of local communities. Local  
32 input is defined as the rankings identified by the Department's  
33 Transportation Division Engineers, Metropolitan Planning  
34 Organizations, and Rural Transportation Planning Organizations. The  
35 criteria utilized for selection of Division Need Projects shall be based  
36 50 percent (50%) on local input and 50 percent (50%) on  
37 consideration of a numeric scale of 100 points, based on the  
38 following quantitative criteria, except as provided in sub-subdivision  
39 b. of this subdivision:

40 1. Benefit-cost.

41 2. Congestion.

42 3. Safety.

43 4. Freight.

44 5. Multimodal.

45 6. Pavement condition.

46 7. Lane width.

47 8. Shoulder width.

48 9. Accessibility and connectivity to employment centers, tourist  
49 destinations, and military installations.

- 1                    b.     Alternate criteria. – Funding from the following programs shall be  
2                    included in the computation of each of the Department division equal  
3                    shares but shall be subject to alternate quantitative criteria:  
4                    1.     Federal Surface Transportation Program-Direct Attributable  
5                    funds expended on eligible projects in the Division Need  
6                    Projects category.  
7                    2.     Federal Transportation Alternatives funds appropriated to the  
8                    State.  
9                    3.     Federal Railway-highway crossings program funds  
10                   appropriated to the State.  
11                   4.     Projects requested from the Department in support of a  
12                   time-critical job creation opportunity, when the opportunity  
13                   would be classified as transformational under the Job  
14                   Development Investment Grant program established pursuant  
15                   to G.S. 143B-437.52, provided that the total State investment  
16                   in each fiscal year for all projects funded under this  
17                   sub-subdivision shall not exceed ten million dollars  
18                   (\$10,000,000) in the aggregate or two million dollars  
19                   (\$2,000,000) per project.  
20                   5.     Federal funds for municipal road projects.  
21                   c.     Bicycle and pedestrian limitation. – The Department shall not  
22                   provide financial support for bicycle and pedestrian improvement  
23                   projects, except for federal funds administered by the Department for  
24                   that purpose. This sub-subdivision shall not apply to funds allocated  
25                   to a municipality pursuant to G.S. 136-41.1 which are committed by  
26                   the municipality as matching funds for federal funds administered by  
27                   the Department and used for bicycle and pedestrian improvement  
28                   projects. This limitation shall not apply to projects under construction  
29                   or authorized for construction on June 30, 2013.  
30                   (4)   Criteria for nonhighway projects. – Nonhighway projects subject to this  
31                   subsection shall be evaluated through a separate prioritization process  
32                   established by the Department that complies with all of the following:  
33                   a.     The criteria used for selection of projects for a particular  
34                   transportation mode shall be based on a minimum of four  
35                   quantitative criteria.  
36                   b.     Local input shall include rankings of projects identified by the  
37                   Department's Transportation Division Engineers, Metropolitan  
38                   Planning Organizations, and Rural Transportation Planning  
39                   Organizations.  
40                   c.     The criteria shall be based on a scale not to exceed 100 points that  
41                   includes no bonus points or other alterations favoring any particular  
42                   mode of transportation.  
43                   (e)   Authorized Formula Variance. – The Department may vary from the Formula set  
44                   forth in this section if it complies with the following:  
45                   (1)   Limitation on variance. – The Department, in obligating funds in accordance  
46                   with this section, shall ensure that the percentage amount obligated to  
47                   Statewide Strategic Mobility Projects, Regional Impact Projects, and  
48                   Division Need Projects does not vary by more than five percent (5%) over  
49                   any five-year period from the percentage required to be allocated to each of  
50                   those categories by this section. Funds obligated among distribution regions

1 or divisions pursuant to this section may vary up to 10 percent (10%) over  
2 any five-year period.

3 (2) Calculation of variance. – Each year the Secretary shall calculate the amount  
4 of Regional Impact and Division Need funds allocated in that year to each  
5 division and region, the amount of funds obligated, and the amount the  
6 obligations exceeded or were below the allocation. In the first variance  
7 calculation under this subdivision following the end of fiscal year  
8 2015-2016, the target amounts obtained according to the Formula set forth in  
9 this section shall be adjusted to account for any differences between  
10 allocations and obligations reported for the previous year. In the first  
11 variance calculation under this subdivision following the end of fiscal year  
12 2016-2017, the target amounts obtained according to the Formula set forth in  
13 this section shall be adjusted to account for any differences between  
14 allocations and obligations reported for the previous two fiscal years. In the  
15 first variance calculation under this subdivision following the end of fiscal  
16 year 2017-2018, the target amounts obtained according to the Formula set  
17 forth in this section shall be adjusted to account for any differences between  
18 allocations and obligations reported for the previous three fiscal years. In the  
19 first variance calculation under this subdivision following the end of fiscal  
20 year 2018-2019, the target amounts obtained according to the Formula set  
21 forth in this section shall be adjusted to account for any differences between  
22 allocations and obligations reported for the previous four fiscal years. The  
23 new target amounts shall be used to fulfill the requirements of subdivision  
24 (1) of this subsection for the next update of the Transportation Improvement  
25 Program. The adjustment to the target amount shall be allocated by  
26 Distribution Region or Division, as applicable.

27 (f) Incentives for Local Funding and Highway Tolling. – The Department may revise  
28 highway project selection ratings based on local government funding initiatives and capital  
29 construction funding directly attributable to highway toll revenue. Projects authorized for  
30 construction after November 1, 2013, and contained in the 10-year Department of  
31 Transportation work program are eligible for a bonus allocation under this subsection.

32 (1) Definitions. – The following definitions apply in this subsection:

33 a. Bonus allocation. – The allocation obtained as a result of local  
34 government funding participation or highway tolling.

35 b. Local funding participation. – Non-State or nonfederal funds  
36 committed by local officials to leverage the commitment of State or  
37 federal transportation funds towards construction.

38 (2) Funds obtained from local government funding participation. – Upon  
39 authorization to construct a project with funds obtained by local government  
40 funding participation, the Department shall make available for allocation as  
41 set forth in subdivision (4) of this section an amount equal to one-half of the  
42 local funding commitment for other eligible highway projects that serve the  
43 local entity or entities that provided the local funding.

44 (3) Funds obtained through highway tolling. – Upon authorization to construct a  
45 project with funding from toll revenue, the Department shall make available  
46 for allocation an amount equal to one-half of the project construction cost  
47 derived from toll revenue bonds. The amount made available for allocation  
48 to other eligible highway projects shall not exceed one hundred million  
49 dollars (\$100,000,000) of the capital construction funding directly  
50 attributable to the highway toll revenues committed in the Investment Grade  
51 Traffic and Revenue Study. If the toll project is located in one or more

1 Metropolitan Planning Organization or Rural Transportation Planning  
2 Organization boundaries, based on the boundaries in existence at the time of  
3 letting of the project construction contract, the bonus allocation shall be  
4 distributed proportionately to lane miles of new capacity within the  
5 Organization's boundaries. The Organization shall apply the bonus allocation  
6 only within those counties in which the toll project is located.

7 (4) Use of bonus allocation. – The Metropolitan Planning Organization, Rural  
8 Transportation Planning Organization, or the local government may choose  
9 to apply its bonus allocation in one of the three categories or in a  
10 combination of the three categories as provided in this subdivision.

11 a. Statewide Strategic Mobility Projects category. – The bonus  
12 allocation shall apply over the five-year period in the State  
13 Transportation Improvement Program in the cycle following the  
14 contractual obligation.

15 b. Regional Impact Projects category. – The bonus allocation is capped  
16 at 10 percent (10%) of the regional allocation, or allocation to  
17 multiple regions, made over a five-year period and shall be applied  
18 over the five-year period in the State Transportation Improvement  
19 Program in the cycle following the contractual obligation.

20 c. Division Needs Projects category. – The bonus allocation is capped  
21 at 10 percent (10%) of the division allocation, or allocation to  
22 multiple divisions, made over a five-year period and shall be applied  
23 over the five-year period in the State Transportation Improvement  
24 Program in the cycle following the contractual obligation.

25 (g) Reporting. – The Department shall publish on its Web site, in a link to the "Strategic  
26 Transportation Investments" Web site linked directly from the Department's home page, the  
27 following information in an accessible format as promptly as possible:

28 (1) The quantitative criteria used in each highway and nonhighway project  
29 scoring, including the methodology used to define each criteria, the criteria  
30 presented to the Board of Transportation for approval, and any adjustments  
31 made to finalize the criteria.

32 (2) The quantitative and qualitative criteria in each highway or nonhighway  
33 project scoring that is used in each region or division to finalize the local  
34 input score, and shall include distinctions between Metropolitan Planning  
35 Organization and Rural Transportation Planning Organization scoring and  
36 methodologies.

37 (3) Notification of changes to the methodologies used to calculate quantitative  
38 criteria.

39 (4) The final quantitative formulas, including the number of points assigned to  
40 each criteria, used in each highway and nonhighway project scoring used to  
41 obtain project rankings in the Statewide, Regional, and Division categories.  
42 If the Department approves different formulas or point assignments  
43 regionally or by division, the final scoring for each area shall be noted.

44 (5) The project scorings associated with the release of the draft and final State  
45 Transportation Improvement Program."

46 **SECTION 34.19.(b) (Effective July 1, 2019) G.S. 136-189.11(e)(2) reads as**

47 rewritten:

48 "(e) Authorized Formula Variance. – The Department may vary from the Formula set  
49 forth in this section if it complies with the following:

50 ...



(2) Calculation of Variance. – Each year, the Secretary shall calculate the amount of Regional Impact and Division Need funds allocated in that year to each ~~division, division and region~~, the amount of funds obligated, and the amount the obligations exceeded or were below the allocation. ~~In the first variance calculation under this subdivision following the end of fiscal year 2015-16, the target amounts obtained according to the Formula set forth in this section shall be adjusted to account for any differences between allocations and obligations reported for the previous year. In the first variance calculation under this subdivision following the end of fiscal year 2016-17, the target amounts obtained according to the Formula set forth in this section shall be adjusted to account for any differences between allocations and obligations reported for the previous two fiscal years. In the first variance calculation under this subdivision following the end of fiscal year 2017-18, the target amounts obtained according to the Formula set forth in this section shall be adjusted to account for any differences between allocations and obligations reported for the previous three fiscal years. In the first variance calculation under this subdivision following the end of fiscal year 2018-19, the~~ The target amounts obtained according to the Formula set forth in this section shall be adjusted to account for any differences between allocations and obligations reported for the previous ~~four~~ five fiscal years. The new target amounts shall be used to fulfill the requirements of subdivision (1) of this subsection for the next update of the Transportation Improvement Program. The adjustment to the target amount shall be allocated by Distribution Region or Division, as applicable."

**SECTION 34.19.(c)** Strategic Prioritization Process Reporting. – The Department shall issue a draft revision to the State Transportation Improvement Program required by G.S. 143B-350(f)(4) no later than January 1, 2015. The Board of Transportation shall approve the revised State Transportation Improvement Program no later than July 1, 2015.

## SECONDARY ROADS CHANGES

**SECTION 34.19.(d)** G.S. 20-85, as rewritten by Section 34.16 of this act, reads as rewritten:

### "§ 20-85. Schedule of fees.

...

(a1) One dollar (\$1.00) of the fee imposed for any transaction assessed a fee under subdivision (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7), (a)(8), or (a)(9) of this section shall be credited to the North Carolina Highway Fund. The Division shall use the fees derived from transactions with commission contract agents for the payment of compensation to commission contract agents. An additional fifty cents (50¢) of the fee imposed for any transaction assessed a fee under subdivision (a)(1) of this section shall be credited to the Mercury Switch Removal Account in the Department of Environment and Natural Resources. ~~An additional fifty cents (50¢) of the fee imposed for any transaction assessed a fee under subdivision (a)(1) of this section shall be credited as follows:~~

- ~~(1) The first four hundred thousand dollars (\$400,000) collected shall be credited to the Reserve for Visitor Centers in the Highway Fund.~~
- ~~(2) Any additional funds collected shall be credited to the Highway Trust Fund and, notwithstanding G.S. 136-176(b), shall be allocated and used for urban loop projects.~~

1       (a2) From the fees collected under subdivisions (a)(1) through (a)(9) of this section, the  
2 Department shall annually credit the sum of four hundred thousand dollars (\$400,000) to the  
3 Reserve for Visitor Centers in the Highway Fund.

4       (b) Except as otherwise provided in ~~subsection (a1)~~subsections (a1) and (a2) of this  
5 section, the fees collected under subdivisions (a)(1) through (a)(9) of this section shall be  
6 credited to the North Carolina Highway Trust Fund. The fees collected under subdivision  
7 (a)(10) of this section shall be credited to the Highway Fund. ~~Fifteen dollars (\$15.00) of each~~  
8 ~~title fee credited to the Trust Fund under subdivision (a)(1) shall be added to the amount~~  
9 ~~allocated for secondary roads under G.S. 136-176 and used in accordance with G.S. 136-44.5.~~

10       ...."

11       **SECTION 34.19.(e)** G.S. 136-44.2 reads as rewritten:

12       **"§ 136-44.2. Budget and appropriations.**

13       (a) The Director of the Budget shall include in the "Current Operations Appropriations  
14 Act" an enumeration of the purposes or objects of the proposed expenditures for each of the  
15 ~~construction and maintenance~~construction, maintenance, and improvement programs for that  
16 budget period for the State primary, secondary, State parks road systems, and other  
17 transportation systems. The State primary system shall include all portions of the State highway  
18 system located both inside and outside municipal corporate limits that are designated by N.C.,  
19 U.S. or Interstate numbers. The State secondary system shall include all of the State highway  
20 system located both inside and outside municipal corporate limits that is not a part of the State  
21 primary system. The State parks system shall include all State parks roads and parking lots that  
22 are not also part of the State highway system. The transportation systems shall also include  
23 State-maintained, nonhighway modes of ~~transportation as well as transportation.~~

24       (b) All ~~construction and maintenance~~construction, maintenance, and improvement  
25 programs for which appropriations are requested shall be enumerated separately in the budget.  
26 Programs that are entirely State funded shall be listed separately from those programs involving  
27 the use of federal-aid funds. Proposed appropriations of State matching funds for each of the  
28 federal-aid construction programs shall be enumerated separately as well as the federal-aid  
29 funds anticipated for each program in order that the total construction requirements for each  
30 program may be provided for in the budget. Also, proposed State matching funds for the  
31 highway planning and research program shall be included separately along with the anticipated  
32 federal-aid funds for that purpose.

33       (c) Other program categories for which appropriations are requested, such as, but not  
34 limited to, maintenance, channelization and traffic control, bridge maintenance, public service  
35 and access road construction, transportation projects and systems, and ferry operations shall be  
36 enumerated in the budget.

37       (d) The Department of Transportation shall have all powers necessary to comply fully  
38 with provisions of present and future federal-aid acts. For purposes of this section, "federally  
39 eligible construction project" means any construction project except secondary road projects  
40 developed pursuant to G.S. 136-44.7 and 136-44.8 eligible for federal funds under any  
41 federal-aid act, whether or not federal funds are actually available.

42       (e) The "Current Operations Appropriations Act" shall also contain the proposed  
43 appropriations of State funds for use in each county for ~~maintenance and~~  
44 ~~construction~~construction, maintenance, and improvement of secondary roads, to be allocated in  
45 accordance with G.S. 136-44.5 and 136-44.6. State funds appropriated for secondary roads  
46 shall not be transferred nor used except for the ~~construction and maintenance~~construction,  
47 maintenance, and improvement of secondary roads in the county for which they are allocated  
48 pursuant to G.S. 136-44.5 and 136-44.6.

49       ...."

50       **SECTION 34.19.(f) (Effective July 1, 2014)** G.S. 136-44.2, as rewritten by  
51 subsection (e) of this section, reads as rewritten:

1 **"§ 136-44.2. Budget and appropriations.**

2 (a) The Director of the Budget shall include in the "Current Operations Appropriations  
3 Act" an enumeration of the purposes or objects of the proposed expenditures for each of the  
4 ~~construction, maintenance, maintenance~~ and improvement programs for that budget period for  
5 the State primary, secondary, State parks road systems, and other transportation systems. The  
6 State primary system shall include all portions of the State highway system located both inside  
7 and outside municipal corporate limits that are designated by N.C., U.S. or Interstate numbers.  
8 The State secondary system shall include all of the State highway system located both inside  
9 and outside municipal corporate limits that is not a part of the State primary system. The State  
10 parks system shall include all State parks roads and parking lots that are not also part of the  
11 State highway system. The transportation systems shall also include State-maintained,  
12 nonhighway modes of transportation.

13 (b) All ~~construction, maintenance, maintenance~~ and improvement programs for which  
14 appropriations are requested shall be enumerated separately in the budget. Programs that are  
15 entirely State funded shall be listed separately from those programs involving the use of  
16 federal-aid funds. ~~Proposed appropriations of State matching funds for each of the federal-aid~~  
17 ~~construction programs shall be enumerated separately as well as the federal-aid funds~~  
18 ~~anticipated for each program in order that the total construction requirements for each program~~  
19 ~~may be provided for in the budget. Also, proposed~~ Proposed State matching funds for the  
20 highway planning and research program shall be included separately along with the anticipated  
21 federal-aid funds for that purpose.

22 (c) Other program categories for which appropriations are requested, such as, but not  
23 limited to, maintenance, channelization and traffic control, bridge maintenance, public service  
24 and access road construction, transportation projects and systems, and ferry operations shall be  
25 enumerated in the budget.

26 (d) The Department of Transportation shall have all powers necessary to comply fully  
27 with provisions of present and future federal-aid acts. For purposes of this section, "federally  
28 eligible construction project" means any construction project except secondary road projects  
29 developed pursuant to ~~G.S. 136-44.7 and 136-44.8~~ G.S. 136-44.8 eligible for federal funds  
30 under any federal-aid act, whether or not federal funds are actually available.

31 (e) The "Current Operations Appropriations Act" shall also contain the proposed  
32 appropriations of State funds for use in each county for ~~construction, maintenance, maintenance~~  
33 and improvement of secondary roads, to be allocated in accordance with ~~G.S. 136-44.5 and~~  
34 ~~136-44.6.~~ G.S. 136-44.6. State funds appropriated for secondary roads shall not be transferred  
35 nor used except for the ~~construction, maintenance, maintenance~~ and improvement of secondary  
36 roads in the county for which they are allocated pursuant to ~~G.S. 136-44.5 and~~  
37 ~~136-44.6.~~ G.S. 136-44.6.

38 ...

39 (g) The Department of Transportation may provide for costs incurred or accrued for  
40 traffic control measures to be taken by the Department at major events which involve a high  
41 degree of traffic concentration on State highways, and which cannot be funded from regular  
42 budgeted items. This authorization applies only to events which are expected to generate  
43 30,000 vehicles or more per day. The Department of Transportation shall provide for this  
44 funding by allocating and reserving up to one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) before any  
45 other allocations from the appropriations for State maintenance for ~~primary, secondary, and~~  
46 ~~urban~~ primary and secondary road systems are made, based upon the same proportion as is  
47 appropriated to each system."

48 **SECTION 34.19.(g)** G.S. 136-44.2A reads as rewritten:

49 **"§ 136-44.2A. Secondary road improvement-construction program.**

50 There shall be annually allocated from the Highway Fund to the Department of  
51 Transportation for secondary road ~~improvement-construction~~ programs developed pursuant to

~~G.S. 136-44.7 and 136-44.8, a sum provided by law equal to that allocation made from the Highway Fund under G.S. 136-41.1(a). In addition, as provided in G.S. 136-176(b)(4) and G.S. 20-85(b), revenue is annually allocated from the Highway Trust Fund for secondary road construction. Of the funds allocated from the Highway Fund, the sum of sixty eight million six hundred seventy thousand dollars (\$68,670,000) shall be allocated among the counties in accordance with G.S. 136-44.5(b). All funds allocated from the Highway Fund for secondary road improvements in excess of that amount shall be allocated among the counties in accordance with G.S. 136-44.5(c). All funds allocated from the Highway Trust Fund for secondary road improvement programs shall be allocated in accordance with G.S. 136-182."~~

**SECTION 34.19.(h) (Effective July 1, 2014)** G.S. 136-44.2A is repealed.

**SECTION 34.19.(i)** G.S. 136-44.2C is repealed.

**SECTION 34.19.(j) (Expires June 30, 2018)** Article 2A of Chapter 136 is amended by adding a new section to read:

**"§ 136-44.2D. Secondary unpaved road paving program.**

The Department of Transportation shall expend funds allocated to the paving of unpaved secondary roads for the paving of unpaved secondary roads based on a statewide prioritization. The Department shall pave the eligible unpaved secondary roads that receive the highest priority ranking within this statewide prioritization. Nothing in this subsection shall be interpreted to require the Department to pave any unpaved secondary roads that do not meet secondary road system addition standards as set forth in G.S. 136-44.10 and G.S. 136-102.6. The Highway Trust Fund shall not be used to fund the paving of unpaved secondary roads."

**SECTION 34.19.(k)** G.S. 136-44.5 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 136-44.5. Secondary roads; mileage study; allocation of funds.**

(a) Before July 1, in each calendar year, the Department of Transportation shall make a study of all State-maintained unpaved and paved secondary roads in the State. The study shall determine:

- (1) The number of miles of unpaved State-maintained roads in each county eligible for paving and the total number of miles that are ineligible;
- (2) The total number of miles of unpaved State-maintained roads in the State eligible for paving and the total number of miles that are ineligible; and
- (3) The total number of paved State-maintained roads in each county, and the total number of miles of paved State-maintained roads in the State.

In this subsection, (i) ineligible unpaved mileage is defined as the number of miles of unpaved roads that have unavailable rights-of-way or for which environmental permits cannot be approved to allow for paving, and (ii) eligible unpaved mileage is defined as the number of miles of unpaved roads that have not been previously approved for paving by any funding source or has the potential to be programmed for paving when rights-of-way or environmental permits are secured. Except for federal-aid programs, the Department shall allocate all secondary road improvement funds on the basis of a formula using the study figures.

(b) ~~The first sixty eight million six hundred seventy thousand dollars (\$68,670,000) shall be allocated as follows: Each county shall receive a percentage of these funds, the percentage to be determined as a factor of the number of miles of paved and unpaved State-maintained secondary roads in the county divided by the total number of miles of paved and unpaved State-maintained secondary roads in the State, excluding those unpaved secondary roads that have been determined to be eligible for paving as defined in subsection (a) of this section. Beginning in fiscal year 2010-2011, allocations pursuant to this subsection shall be~~The amounts appropriated by law for secondary road construction, excluding unpaved secondary road funds, shall be allocated among counties based on the total number of secondary miles in a county in proportion to the total State-maintained secondary road mileage.

(c) ~~Funds allocated for secondary road construction in excess of sixty eight million six hundred seventy thousand dollars (\$68,670,000) shall be allocated to each county based on the~~

percentage proportion that the number of miles in the county of State-maintained unpaved secondary roads bears to the total number of miles in the State of State-maintained unpaved secondary roads. In a county that has roads with eligible miles, these funds shall only be used for paving unpaved secondary road miles in that county. In a county where there are no roads eligible to be paved as defined in subsection (a) of this section, the funds may be used for improvements on the paved and unpaved secondary roads in that county. Beginning in fiscal year 2010-2011, allocations pursuant to this subsection shall be based on the total number of secondary miles in a county in proportion to the total State-maintained secondary road mileage.

(d) ~~Copies of the Department study of unpaved and paved State-maintained secondary roads and copies of the individual county allocations shall be made available to newspapers having general circulation in each county."~~

**SECTION 34.19.(l) (Effective July 1, 2014)** G.S. 136-44.5 is repealed.

**SECTION 34.19.(m)** G.S. 136-44.6 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 136-44.6. Uniformly applicable formula for the allocation of secondary roads maintenance and improvement funds.**

The Department of Transportation shall develop a uniformly applicable formula for the allocation of secondary roads maintenance and improvement funds for use in each county. The formula shall take into consideration the number of paved and unpaved miles of state-maintained secondary roads in each county and such other factors as experience may dictate. This section shall not apply to projects to pave unpaved roads under G.S. 136-44.2D."

**SECTION 34.19.(n) Secondary Road Funding.** – Of the funds appropriated in this act, the sum of fifteen million dollars (\$15,000,000) in nonrecurring funds for the 2013-2014 fiscal year is allocated from the Highway Fund for the secondary road construction program under G.S. 136-44.2A, as enacted by subsection (g) of this section, and the sum of twelve million dollars (\$12,000,000) in recurring funds for the 2013-2014 fiscal year is allocated from the Highway Fund for the paving of unpaved roads pursuant to G.S. 136-44.2D, as enacted by subsection (j) of this section.

**SECTION 34.19.(o)** G.S. 136-44.7 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 136-44.7. Secondary roads; annual work program; right-of-way acquisition.**

(a) ~~The Department of Transportation shall be responsible for developing criteria for improvements and maintenance of secondary roads. The criteria shall be adopted by the Board of Transportation before it shall become effective. The Department of Transportation shall be responsible for developing annual work programs for both construction and maintenance of secondary roads in each county in accordance with criteria developed. It shall reflect the long range and immediate goals of the Department of Transportation. Projects on the annual construction program for each county shall be rated according to their priority based upon the secondary road criteria and standards which shall be uniform throughout the State. Tentative construction projects and estimated funding shall also be listed in accordance to priority. The annual construction program shall be adopted by the Board of Transportation before it shall become effective.~~

(b) ~~When a secondary road in a county is listed in the first 10 secondary roads to be paved during a year on a priority list issued by the Department of Transportation under this section, the secondary road cannot be removed from the top 10 of that list or any subsequent list until it is paved. All secondary roads in a county shall be paved, insofar as possible, in the priority order of the list. When a secondary road in the top 10 of that list is removed from the list because it has been paved, the next secondary road on the priority list shall be moved up to the top 10 of that list and shall remain there until it is paved.~~

(c) ~~When it is necessary for the Department of Transportation to acquire a right-of-way in accordance with (a) and (b) of this section in order to pave a secondary road or undertake a maintenance project, the Department shall negotiate the acquisition of the right-of-way for a period of up to six months. At the end of that period, if one or more property owners have not~~

1 dedicated the necessary right-of-way and at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the property  
2 owners adjacent to the project and the owners of the majority of the road frontage adjacent to  
3 the project have dedicated the necessary property for the right-of-way and have provided funds  
4 required by Department rule to the Department to cover the costs of condemning the remaining  
5 property, the Department shall initiate condemnation proceedings pursuant to Article 9 of this  
6 Chapter to acquire the remaining property necessary for the project.

7 (d) The Division Engineer is authorized to reduce the width of a right-of-way to less  
8 than 60 feet to pave an unpaved secondary road with the allocated funds, provided that in all  
9 circumstances the safety of the public is not compromised and the minimum accepted design  
10 practice is satisfied."

11 **SECTION 34.19.(p)** G.S. 136-44.8 reads as rewritten:

12 **"§ 136-44.8. Submission of secondary roads construction and unpaved roads paving**  
13 **programs to the Boards of County Commissioners.**

14 (a) ~~The Department of Transportation shall post in the county courthouse a county map~~  
15 ~~showing tentative secondary road paving projects rated according to the priority of each project~~  
16 ~~in accordance with the criteria and standards adopted by the Board of Transportation. The map~~  
17 ~~shall be posted at least two weeks prior to the public meeting of the county commissioners at~~  
18 ~~which the Department of Transportation representatives are to meet and discuss the proposed~~  
19 ~~secondary road construction program for the county as provided in subsection (c).~~

20 (a1) Representatives of the Department of Transportation shall provide to the board of  
21 county commissioners in each county the proposed secondary road construction program and,  
22 if applicable to that county, a list of roads proposed for the annual paving program approved by  
23 the Board of Transportation. If a paving priority list is presented, it shall include the priority  
24 rating of each secondary road paving project included in the proposed paving program  
25 according to the criteria and standards adopted by the Board of Transportation.

26 ~~(b) The Department of Transportation shall provide a notice to the public of the public~~  
27 ~~meeting of the board of county commissioners at which the annual secondary road construction~~  
28 ~~program for the county proposed by the Department is to be presented to the board and other~~  
29 ~~citizens of the county as provided in subsection (c). The notice shall be published in a~~  
30 ~~newspaper published in the county or having a general circulation in the county once a week~~  
31 ~~for two succeeding weeks prior to the meeting. The notice shall also advise that a county map is~~  
32 ~~posted in the courthouse showing tentative secondary road paving projects rated according to~~  
33 ~~the priority of each project.~~

34 ~~(c) Representatives of the Department of Transportation shall meet with the board of~~  
35 ~~county commissioners at a regular or special public meeting of the board of county~~  
36 ~~commissioners for each county and present to and discuss with the board of county~~  
37 ~~commissioners and other citizens present, the proposed secondary road construction program~~  
38 ~~for the county. The presentation and discussion shall specifically include the priority rating of~~  
39 ~~each tentative secondary road paving project included in the proposed construction program,~~  
40 ~~according to the criteria and standards adopted by the Board of Transportation.~~

41 ~~At the same meeting after the presentation and discussion of the annual secondary road~~  
42 ~~construction program for the county or at a later meeting, the board of county commissioners~~  
43 ~~may (i) concur in the construction program as proposed, or (ii) take no action, or (iii) make~~  
44 ~~recommendations for deviations in the proposed construction program, except as to paving~~  
45 ~~projects and the priority of paving projects for which the board in order to make~~  
46 ~~recommendations for deviations, must vote to consider the matter at a later public meeting as~~  
47 ~~provided in subsection (d).~~

48 ~~(d) The board of county commissioners may recommend deviations in the paving~~  
49 ~~projects and the priority of paving projects included in the proposed secondary road~~  
50 ~~construction program only at a public meeting after notice to the public that the board will~~  
51 ~~consider making recommendations for deviations in paving projects and the priority of paving~~

1 projects included in the proposed annual secondary road construction program. Notice of the  
2 public meeting shall be published by the board of county commissioners in a newspaper  
3 published in the county or having a general circulation in the county. After discussion by the  
4 members of the board of county commissioners and comments and information presented by  
5 other citizens of the county, the board of county commissioners may recommend deviations in  
6 the paving projects and in the paving priority of secondary road projects included in the  
7 proposed secondary road construction program. Any recommendation made by the board of  
8 county commissioners for a deviation in the paving projects or in the priority for paving  
9 projects in the proposed secondary road construction program shall state the specific reason for  
10 each such deviation recommended.

11 (e) The Board of Transportation shall adopt the annual secondary construction program  
12 for each county after having given the board of county commissioners of each county an  
13 opportunity to review the proposed construction program and to make recommendations as  
14 provided in this section. The Board of Transportation shall consider such recommendations  
15 insofar as they are compatible with its general plans, standards, criteria and available funds, but  
16 having due regard to development plans of the county and to the maintenance and improvement  
17 needs of all existing roads in the county. ~~However, no consideration shall be given to any~~  
18 ~~recommendation by the board of county commissioners for a deviation in the paving projects or~~  
19 ~~in the priority for paving secondary road projects in the proposed construction program that is~~  
20 ~~not made in accordance with subsection (d).~~

21 (f) ~~The secondary road construction program and unpaved roads paving programs~~  
22 ~~adopted by the Board of Transportation shall be followed by the Department of Transportation~~  
23 ~~unless changes are approved by the Board of Transportation and notice of any changes is given~~  
24 ~~to the board of county commissioners. The Department of Transportation shall post a copy of~~  
25 ~~the adopted program, including a map showing the secondary road paving projects rated~~  
26 ~~according to the approved priority of each project, at the courthouse, within 10 days of its~~  
27 ~~adoption by the Board of Transportation. The board of county commissioners may petition the~~  
28 ~~Board of Transportation for review of any changes to which it does not consent and the~~  
29 ~~determination of the Board of Transportation shall be final. Upon request, the most recent~~  
30 ~~secondary road construction and unpaved roads paving programs adopted shall be submitted to~~  
31 ~~any member of the General Assembly. The Department of Transportation shall make the annual~~  
32 ~~construction program for each county available to the newspapers having a general circulation~~  
33 ~~in the county."~~

34 **SECTION 34.19.(q) (Effective July 1, 2014)** G.S. 136-44.8, as rewritten by  
35 subsection (p) of this section, reads as rewritten:

36 "**§ 136-44.8. Submission of unpaved secondary roads construction and unpaved roads**  
37 **paving programs to the Boards of County Commissioners.**

38 (a1) ~~Representatives~~ In each county having unpaved roads programmed for paving,  
39 representatives of the Department of Transportation shall annually provide to the board of  
40 county commissioners in each county ~~those counties~~ the proposed secondary road construction  
41 program and, if applicable to that county, a list of roads proposed for the annual paving  
42 program approved by the Board of Transportation. If a ~~The~~ paving priority list is presented, it  
43 shall include the priority rating of each secondary road paving project included in the proposed  
44 paving program according to the criteria and standards adopted by the Board of Transportation.

45 (e) ~~The Board of Transportation shall adopt the annual secondary construction program~~  
46 ~~for each county after having given the board of county commissioners of each county an~~  
47 ~~opportunity to review the proposed construction program and to make recommendations as~~  
48 ~~provided in this section. The Board of Transportation shall consider such recommendations~~  
49 ~~insofar as they are compatible with its general plans, standards, criteria and available funds, but~~  
50 ~~having due regard to development plans of the county and to the maintenance and improvement~~  
51 ~~needs of all existing roads in the county.~~

1 (f) The ~~secondary road construction and unpaved~~ secondary roads paving programs  
2 adopted by the Board of Transportation shall be followed by the Department of Transportation  
3 unless changes are approved by the Board of Transportation and notice of any changes is given  
4 to the board of county commissioners. Upon request, the most recent unpaved secondary road  
5 ~~construction and unpaved~~ roads paving programs adopted shall be submitted to any member of  
6 the General Assembly. The Department of Transportation shall make the annual construction  
7 program for each affected county available to the newspapers having a general circulation in  
8 the county."

9 SECTION 34.19.(r) G.S. 136-182 is repealed.

## 10 STATE AID TO MUNICIPALITIES/POWELL BILL CHANGES

11 SECTION 34.19.(s) G.S. 136-41.1 reads as rewritten:

### 12 "§ 136-41.1. Appropriation to municipalities; allocation of funds generally; allocation to 13 Butner.

14 (a) There is annually appropriated out of the State Highway Fund a sum equal to ten  
15 and four-tenths percent (10.4%) of the net amount after refunds that was produced during the  
16 fiscal year by ~~a one and three-fourths cents (1 3/4¢) tax on each gallon of motor fuel taxed the~~  
17 tax imposed under Article 36C of Chapter 105 of the General Statutes and on the equivalent  
18 amount of alternative fuel taxed under Article 36D of that Chapter. One-half of the amount  
19 appropriated shall be allocated in cash on or before October 1 of each year to the cities and  
20 towns of the State in accordance with this section. The second one-half of the amount  
21 appropriated shall be allocated in cash on or before January 1 of each year to the cities and  
22 towns of the State in accordance with this section. ~~In addition, as provided in~~  
23 ~~G.S. 136-176(b)(3), revenue is allocated and appropriated from the Highway Trust Fund to the~~  
24 ~~cities and towns of this State to be used for the same purposes and distributed in the same~~  
25 ~~manner as the revenue appropriated to them under this section from the Highway Fund. Like~~  
26 ~~the appropriation from the Highway Fund, the appropriation from the Highway Trust Fund~~  
27 ~~shall be based on revenue collected during the fiscal year preceding the date the distribution is~~  
28 ~~made.~~

29  
30 Seventy-five percent (75%) of the funds appropriated for cities and towns shall be  
31 distributed among the several eligible municipalities of the State in the percentage proportion  
32 that the population of each eligible municipality bears to the total population of all eligible  
33 municipalities according to the most recent annual estimates of population as certified to the  
34 Secretary of Revenue by the State Budget Officer. This annual estimation of population shall  
35 include increases in the population within the municipalities caused by annexations  
36 accomplished through July 1 of the calendar year in which these funds are distributed.  
37 Twenty-five percent (25%) of said fund shall be distributed among the several eligible  
38 municipalities of the State in the percentage proportion that the mileage of public streets in  
39 each eligible municipality which does not form a part of the State highway system bears to the  
40 total mileage of the public streets in all eligible municipalities which do not constitute a part of  
41 the State highway system.

42 It shall be the duty of the mayor of each municipality to report to the Department of  
43 Transportation such information as it may request for its guidance in determining the eligibility  
44 of each municipality to receive funds under this section and in determining the amount of  
45 allocation to which each is entitled. Upon failure of any municipality to make such report  
46 within the time prescribed by the Department of Transportation, the Department of  
47 Transportation may disregard such defaulting unit in making said allotment.

48 The funds to be allocated under this section shall be paid in cash to the various eligible  
49 municipalities on or before October 1 and January 1 of each year-year as provided in this  
50 section. Provided that eligible municipalities are authorized within the discretion of their  
51 governing bodies to enter into contracts for the purpose of maintenance, repair, construction,



1 reconstruction, widening, or improving streets of such municipalities at any time after January  
2 1 of any calendar year in total amounts not to exceed ninety percent (90%) of the amount  
3 received by such municipality during the preceding fiscal year, in anticipation of the receipt of  
4 funds under this section during the next fiscal year, to be paid for out of such funds when  
5 received.

6 The Department of Transportation may withhold each year an amount not to exceed one  
7 percent (1%) of the total amount appropriated for distribution under this section for the purpose  
8 of correcting errors in allocations: Provided, that the amount so withheld and not used for  
9 correcting errors will be carried over and added to the amount to be allocated for the following  
10 year.

11 The word "street" as used in this section is hereby defined as any public road maintained by  
12 a municipality and open to use by the general public, and having an average width of not less  
13 than 16 feet. In order to obtain the necessary information to distribute the funds herein  
14 allocated, the Department of Transportation may require that each municipality eligible to  
15 receive funds under this section submit to it a statement, certified by a registered engineer or  
16 surveyor of the total number of miles of streets in such municipality. The Department of  
17 Transportation may in its discretion require the certification of mileage on a biennial basis.

18 ...."

19 **SECTION 34.19.(t)** G.S. 136-181 is repealed.

20 **SECTION 34.19.(u)** G.S. 136-41.3 reads as rewritten:

21 **"§ 136-41.3. Use of funds; records and annual statement; excess accumulation of funds;  
22 contracts for maintenance, etc., of streets.**

23 (a) Uses of Funds. – The funds allocated to cities and towns under the provisions of  
24 G.S. 136-41.2 shall be expended by said cities and towns only for the purpose of maintaining,  
25 repairing, constructing, reconstructing or widening of any street or public thoroughfare  
26 including bridges, drainage, curb and gutter, and other necessary appurtenances within the  
27 corporate limits of the municipality or for meeting the municipality's proportionate share of  
28 assessments levied for such purposes, or for the planning, construction and maintenance of  
29 ~~bikeways located within the rights-of-way of public streets and highways, bikeways, greenways,~~  
30 ~~or for the planning, construction, and maintenance of sidewalks along public streets and~~  
31 ~~highways, sidewalks.~~

32 (b) Records and Annual Statement. – Each municipality receiving funds by virtue of  
33 G.S. 136-41.1 and 136-41.2 shall maintain a separate record of accounts indicating in detail all  
34 receipts and expenditures of such funds. It shall be unlawful for any municipal employee or  
35 member of any governing body to authorize, direct, or permit the expenditure of any funds  
36 accruing to any municipality by virtue of G.S. 136-41.1 and 136-41.2 for any purpose not  
37 herein authorized. Any member of any governing body or municipal employee shall be  
38 personally liable for any unauthorized expenditures. On or before the first day of August each  
39 year, the treasurer, auditor, or other responsible official of each municipality receiving funds by  
40 virtue of G.S. 136-41.1 and 136-41.2 shall file a statement under oath with the Secretary of  
41 Transportation showing in detail the expenditure of funds received by virtue of G.S. 136-41.1  
42 and 136-41.2 during the preceding year and the balance on hand.

43 (c) Excess Accumulation of Funds Prohibited. – No funds allocated to municipalities  
44 pursuant to G.S. 136-41.1 and 136-41.2 shall be permitted to accumulate for a period greater  
45 than permitted by this section. Interest on accumulated funds shall be used only for the  
46 purposes permitted by the provisions of G.S. 136-41.3. Except as otherwise provided in this  
47 section, any municipality having accumulated an amount greater than the sum of the past 10  
48 allocations made, shall have an amount equal to such excess deducted from the next allocation  
49 after receipt of the report required by this section. Such deductions shall be carried over and  
50 added to the amount to be allocated to municipalities for the following year. Notwithstanding  
51 the other provisions of this section, the Department shall adopt a policy to allow small

1 municipalities to apply to the Department to be allowed to accumulate up to the sum of the past  
2 20 allocations if a municipality's allocations are so small that the sum of the past 10 allocations  
3 would not be sufficient to accomplish the purposes of this section.

4 (d) Contracts for Maintenance and Construction. – In the discretion of the local  
5 governing body of each municipality receiving funds by virtue of G.S. 136-41.1 and 136-41.2 it  
6 may contract with the Department of Transportation to do the work of maintenance, repair,  
7 construction, reconstruction, widening or improving the streets in such municipality; or it may  
8 let contracts in the usual manner as prescribed by the General Statutes to private contractors for  
9 the performance of said street work; or may undertake the work by force account. The  
10 Department of Transportation within its discretion is hereby authorized to enter into contracts  
11 with municipalities for the purpose of maintenance, repair, construction, reconstruction,  
12 widening or improving streets of municipalities. And the Department of Transportation in its  
13 discretion may contract with any city or town which it deems qualified and equipped so to do  
14 that the city or town shall do the work of maintaining, repairing, improving, constructing,  
15 reconstructing, or widening such of its streets as form a part of the State highway system.

16 In the case of each eligible municipality, as defined in G.S. 136-41.2, having a population  
17 of less than 5,000, the Department of Transportation shall upon the request of such  
18 municipality made by official action of its governing body, on or prior to June 1, 1953, or June  
19 1 in any year thereafter, for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 1953, and for the years thereafter  
20 do such street construction, maintenance, or improvement on nonsystem streets as the  
21 municipality may request within the limits of the current or accrued payments made to the  
22 municipality under the provisions of G.S. 136-41.1.

23 In computing the costs, the Department of Transportation may use the same rates for  
24 equipment, rental, labor, materials, supervision, engineering and other items, which the  
25 Department of Transportation uses in making charges to one of its own department or against  
26 its own department, or the Department of Transportation may employ a contractor to do the  
27 work, in which case the charges will be the contract cost plus engineering and inspection. The  
28 municipality is to specify the location, extent, and type of the work to be done, and shall  
29 provide the necessary rights-of-way, authorization for the removal of such items as poles, trees,  
30 water and sewer lines as may be necessary, holding the Department of Transportation free from  
31 any claim by virtue of such items of cost and from such damage or claims as may arise  
32 therefrom except from negligence on the part of the Department of Transportation, its agents,  
33 or employees.

34 If a municipality elects to bring itself under the provisions of the two preceding paragraphs,  
35 it shall enter into a two-year contract with the Department of Transportation and if it desires to  
36 dissolve the contract at the end of any two-year period it shall notify the Department of  
37 Transportation of its desire to terminate said contract on or before April 1 of the year in which  
38 such contract shall expire; otherwise, said contract shall continue for an additional two-year  
39 period, and if the municipality elects to bring itself under the provisions of the two preceding  
40 paragraphs and thereafter fails to pay its account to the Department of Transportation for the  
41 fiscal year ending June 30, by August 1 following the fiscal year, then the Department of  
42 Transportation shall apply the said municipality's allocation under G.S. 136-41.1 to this account  
43 until said account is paid and the Department of Transportation shall not be obligated to do any  
44 further work provided for in the two preceding paragraphs until such account is paid.

45 Section 143-129 of the General Statutes relating to the procedure for letting of public  
46 contracts shall not be applicable to contracts undertaken by any municipality with the  
47 Department of Transportation in accordance with the provisions of the three preceding  
48 paragraphs.

49 (e) Permitted Offsets to Funding. – The Department of Transportation is authorized to  
50 apply a municipality's share of funds allocated to a municipality under the provisions of

1 G.S. 136-41.1 to any of the following accounts of the municipality with the said Department of  
2 Transportation, which the municipality fails to pay:

- 3 (1) Cost sharing agreements for right-of-way entered into pursuant to  
4 G.S. 136-66.3, but not to exceed ten percent (10%) of any one year's  
5 allocation until the debt is repaid,
- 6 (2) The cost of relocating municipally owned waterlines and other municipally  
7 owned utilities on a State highway project which is the responsibility of the  
8 municipality,
- 9 (3) For any other work performed for the municipality by the Department of  
10 Transportation or its contractor by agreement between the Department of  
11 Transportation and the municipality, and
- 12 (4) For any other work performed that was made necessary by the construction,  
13 reconstruction or paving of a highway on the State highway system for  
14 which the municipality is legally responsible."

15 **SECTION 34.19.(v)** G.S. 136-41.4 reads as rewritten:

16 "**§ 136-41.4. Municipal use of allocated funds; election.**

17 (a) A municipality that qualifies for an allocation of funds pursuant to G.S. 136-41.1  
18 shall have the ~~option~~ following options:

- 19 (1) ~~to accept~~ Accept all or a portion of funds allocated to the municipality, under  
20 that section, for the repair, maintenance, construction, reconstruction,  
21 widening, or improving of the municipality's ~~streets,~~ streets.
- 22 (2) Use some or all of its allocation to match federal funds administered by the  
23 Department for bicycle and pedestrian improvement projects within the  
24 municipality's limits, or within the area of any metropolitan planning  
25 organization or rural transportation planning organization.
- 26 (3) ~~or the municipality may elect~~ Elect to have some or all of the allocation  
27 reprogrammed for any Transportation Improvement Project currently on the  
28 approved project list within the municipality's limits or within the area of  
29 any metropolitan planning organization or rural transportation planning  
30 organization.

31 (b) If a municipality chooses to have its allocation reprogrammed, the ~~minimum~~ amount  
32 that may be reprogrammed is an amount equal to that amount necessary to complete one full  
33 phase of the project selected by the municipality or an amount that, when added to the amount  
34 already programmed for the Transportation Improvement Project selected, would permit the  
35 completion of at least one full phase of the project. The restriction set forth in this subsection  
36 shall not apply to any bicycle or pedestrian projects."

37 **SECTION 34.19.(w)** Notwithstanding G.S. 136-41.4 or any other provision of law,  
38 the Town of Caswell Beach may expend funds allocated to it pursuant to G.S. 136-41.1 for  
39 maintenance, repair, reconstruction, or improvement of streets within the Town's corporate  
40 limits that form a part of the State highway system. For purposes of this subsection,  
41 "maintenance, repair, reconstruction, or improvement of streets" shall include drainage, curb  
42 and gutter, and other necessary appurtenances as well as bikeways or sidewalks located within  
43 the right-of-way of any State highway system component and within the corporate limits of the  
44 Town.

45 **SECTION 34.19.(x)** DOT Municipal Lane Mile Study. – The Department of  
46 Transportation shall collect lane mile data from each municipality eligible to receive funds  
47 under this section no later than December 1, 2013. The Department shall report to the Joint  
48 Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee no later than March 1, 2014, on at least three  
49 options to shift the distribution formula to include lane mile data. The report shall include  
50 advantages and disadvantages, fiscal impacts to each municipality, and any other technical  
51 considerations in making such a change. The Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight

1 Committee and the Fiscal Research Division shall include in its recommendations to the 2014  
2 Session of the 2013 General Assembly a new distribution formula, if the Committee finds that a  
3 new formula is beneficial and practical.  
4

#### 5 CONFORMING CHANGES

6 SECTION 34.19.(y) G.S. 105-187.9 reads as rewritten:

7 "§ 105-187.9. Disposition of tax proceeds.

8 ...

9 (b) ~~(Repealed effective July 1, 2013) General Fund Transfer. — In each fiscal year, the~~  
10 ~~State Treasurer shall transfer the amounts provided below from the taxes deposited in the Trust~~  
11 ~~Fund to the General Fund. The transfer of funds authorized by this section may be made by~~  
12 ~~transferring one fourth of the amount at the end of each quarter in the fiscal year or by~~  
13 ~~transferring the full amount annually on July 1 of each fiscal year, subject to the availability of~~  
14 ~~revenue.~~

15 (1) ~~The sum of twenty six million dollars (\$26,000,000).~~

16 (2) ~~In addition to the amount transferred under subdivision (1) of this~~  
17 ~~subsection, the sum of one million seven hundred thousand dollars~~  
18 ~~(\$1,700,000) shall be transferred in the 2001-2002 fiscal year. The amount~~  
19 ~~distributed under this subdivision shall increase in the 2002-2003 fiscal year~~  
20 ~~to the sum of two million four hundred thousand dollars (\$2,400,000). In~~  
21 ~~each fiscal year thereafter, the sum transferred under this subdivision shall~~  
22 ~~be the amount distributed in the previous fiscal year plus or minus a~~  
23 ~~percentage of this sum equal to the percentage by which tax collections~~  
24 ~~under this Article increased or decreased for the most recent 12-month~~  
25 ~~period for which data are available.~~

26 (c) ~~(Effective July 1, 2013) Mobility Fund Transfer. — In each fiscal year, the State~~  
27 ~~Treasurer shall transfer fifty eight million dollars (\$58,000,000) from the taxes deposited in the~~  
28 ~~Trust Fund to the Mobility Fund. The transfer of funds authorized by this section may be made~~  
29 ~~by transferring one fourth of the amount at the end of each quarter in the fiscal year or by~~  
30 ~~transferring the full amount annually on July 1 of each fiscal year, subject to the availability of~~  
31 ~~revenue."~~

32 SECTION 34.19.(z) G.S. 136-18 reads as rewritten:

33 "§ 136-18. Powers of Department of Transportation.

34 The said Department of Transportation is vested with the following powers:

35 ...

36 (12a) The Department of Transportation shall have such powers as are necessary  
37 to establish, administer, and receive federal funds for a transportation  
38 infrastructure banking program as authorized by the Intermodal Surface  
39 Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991, Pub. L. 102-240, as amended, and  
40 the National Highway System Designation Act of 1995, Pub. L. 104-59, as  
41 amended. The Department of Transportation is authorized to apply for,  
42 receive, administer, and comply with all conditions and requirements related  
43 to federal financial assistance necessary to fund the infrastructure banking  
44 program. The infrastructure banking program established by the Department  
45 of Transportation may utilize federal and available State funds for the  
46 purpose of providing loans or other financial assistance to governmental  
47 units, including toll authorities, to finance the costs of transportation projects  
48 authorized by the above federal aid acts. Such loans or other financial  
49 assistance shall be subject to repayment and conditioned upon the  
50 establishment of such security and the payment of such fees and interest  
51 rates as the Department of Transportation may deem necessary. The

1 Department of Transportation is authorized to apply a municipality's share of  
2 funds allocated under G.S. 136-41.1 or G.S. 136-44.20 as necessary to  
3 ensure repayment of funds advanced under the infrastructure banking  
4 program. The Department of Transportation shall establish jointly, with the  
5 State Treasurer, a separate infrastructure banking account with necessary  
6 fiscal controls and accounting procedures. Funds credited to this account  
7 shall not revert, and interest and other investment income shall accrue to the  
8 account and may be used to provide loans and other financial assistance as  
9 provided under this subdivision. The Department of Transportation may  
10 establish such rules and policies as are necessary to establish and administer  
11 the infrastructure banking program. The infrastructure banking program  
12 authorized under this subdivision shall not modify the ~~regional distribution~~  
13 formula for the distribution of funds established by  
14 ~~G.S. 136-17.2A~~. G.S. 136-189.10. Governmental units may apply for loans  
15 and execute debt instruments payable to the State in order to obtain loans or  
16 other financial assistance provided for in this subdivision. The Department  
17 of Transportation shall require that applicants shall pledge as security for  
18 such obligations revenues derived from operation of the benefited facilities  
19 or systems, other sources of revenue, or their faith and credit, or any  
20 combination thereof. The faith and credit of such governmental units shall  
21 not be pledged or be deemed to have been pledged unless the requirements  
22 of Article 4, Chapter 159 of the General Statutes have been met. The State  
23 Treasurer, with the assistance of the Local Government Commission, shall  
24 develop and adopt appropriate debt instruments for use under this  
25 subdivision. The Local Government Commission shall develop and adopt  
26 appropriate procedures for the delivery of debt instruments to the State  
27 without any public bidding therefor. The Local Government Commission  
28 shall review and approve proposed loans to applicants pursuant to this  
29 subdivision under the provisions of Articles 4 and 5, Chapter 159 of the  
30 General Statutes, as if the issuance of bonds was proposed, so far as those  
31 provisions are applicable. Loans authorized by this subdivision shall be  
32 outstanding debt for the purpose of Article 10, Chapter 159 of the General  
33 Statutes.

34 ...."

35 **SECTION 34.19.(aa)** G.S. 136-17.2A is repealed.

36 **SECTION 34.19.(bb)** G.S. 136-44.50(a) reads as rewritten:

37 "(a) A transportation corridor official map may be adopted or amended by any of the  
38 following:

- 39 (1) The governing board of any local government for any thoroughfare included  
40 as part of a comprehensive plan for streets and highways adopted pursuant to  
41 G.S. 136-66.2 or for any proposed public transportation corridor included in  
42 the adopted long-range transportation plan.
- 43 (2) The Board of Transportation, or the governing board of any county, for any  
44 portion of the existing or proposed State highway system or for any public  
45 transportation corridor, to include rail, that is in the Transportation  
46 Improvement Program.
- 47 (3) Regional public transportation authorities created pursuant to Article 26 of  
48 Chapter 160A of the General Statutes or regional transportation authorities  
49 created pursuant to Article 27 of Chapter 160A of the General Statutes for  
50 any portion of the existing or proposed State highway system, or for any

1 proposed public transportation corridor, or adjacent station or parking lot,  
2 included in the adopted long-range transportation plan.

3 (4) The North Carolina Turnpike Authority for any project being studied  
4 pursuant to G.S. 136-89.183.

5 (5) The Wilmington Urban Area Metropolitan Planning Organization for ~~any~~  
6 ~~project that is within its urbanized boundary and identified in~~  
7 ~~G.S. 136-179. Department projects R-3300 and U-4751.~~

8 Before a city adopts a transportation corridor official map that extends beyond the  
9 extraterritorial jurisdiction of its building permit issuance and subdivision control ordinances,  
10 or adopts an amendment to a transportation corridor official map outside the extraterritorial  
11 jurisdiction of its building permit issuance and subdivision control ordinances, the city shall  
12 obtain approval from the Board of County Commissioners."

13 **SECTION 34.19.(cc)** G.S. 136-66.3 reads as rewritten:

14 **"§ 136-66.3. Local government participation in improvements to the State transportation**  
15 **system.**

16 ...

17 ~~(c1) No TIP Disadvantage for Participation. — If a county or municipality participates in~~  
18 ~~a State transportation system improvement project, as authorized by this section, or by~~  
19 ~~G.S. 136-51 and G.S. 136-98, the Department shall ensure that the local government's~~  
20 ~~participation does not cause any disadvantage to any other project in the Transportation~~  
21 ~~Improvement Program under G.S. 143B-350(f)(4).~~

22 (c2) Distribution of State Funds Made Available by County or Municipal Participation. —  
23 Any State or federal funds allocated to a project that are made available by county or municipal  
24 participation in a project contained in the Transportation Improvement Program under  
25 G.S. 143B-350(f)(4) shall ~~remain in the same funding region that the funding was allocated to~~  
26 ~~under the distribution formula contained in G.S. 136-17.2A.~~ be subject to G.S. 136-189.11.

27 ~~(c3) Limitation on Agreements. — The Department shall not enter into any agreement~~  
28 ~~with a county or municipality to provide additional total funding for highway construction in~~  
29 ~~the county or municipality in exchange for county or municipal participation in any project~~  
30 ~~contained in the Transportation Improvement Program under G.S. 143B-350(f)(4).~~

31 ...

32 (e1) Reimbursement Procedure. — Upon request of the county or municipality, the  
33 Department of Transportation shall allow the local government a period of not less than three  
34 years from the date construction of ~~the project~~ a project undertaken under subsection (e) of this  
35 section is initiated to reimburse the Department their agreed upon share of the costs necessary  
36 for the project. The Department of Transportation shall not charge a local government any  
37 interest during the initial three years.

38 ....

39 **SECTION 34.19.(dd)** G.S. 136-89.192 reads as rewritten:

40 **"§ 136-89.192. ~~Equity distribution~~ Applicability of formula.**

41 Only those funds applied to a Turnpike Project from the State Highway Fund, State  
42 Highway Trust Fund, or federal-aid funds that might otherwise be used for other roadway  
43 projects within the State, and are otherwise already subject to the ~~distribution~~ formula under  
44 ~~G.S. 136-17.2A,~~ G.S. 136-189.11 shall be included in the ~~distribution~~ formula.

45 Other revenue from the sale of the Authority's bonds or notes, project loans, or toll  
46 collections shall not be included in the ~~distribution~~ formula."

47 **SECTION 34.19.(ee)** G.S. 136-175 reads as rewritten:

48 **"§ 136-175. Definitions.**

49 The following definitions apply in this Article:

50 (1) ~~Intrastate System. The network of major, multilane arterial highways~~  
51 ~~composed of those routes, segments, or corridors listed in G.S. 136-178, and~~

1                   ~~any other route added by the Department of Transportation under~~  
2                   ~~G.S. 136-178.~~

3           (2)    Transportation Improvement Program. The schedule of major transportation  
4           improvement projects required by G.S. 143B-350(f)(4).

5           (3)    Trust Fund. The North Carolina Highway Trust Fund."

6           **SECTION 34.19.(ff)** G.S. 136-176 reads as rewritten:

7   "**§ 136-176. Creation, revenue sources, and purpose of North Carolina Highway Trust**  
8   **Fund.**

9       (a)    A special account, designated the North Carolina Highway Trust Fund, is created  
10   within the State treasury. The Trust Fund consists of the following revenue:

11           (1)   Motor fuel, alternative fuel, and road tax revenue deposited in the Fund  
12           under G.S. 105-449.125, 105-449.134, and 105-449.43, respectively.

13           (2)   Motor vehicle use tax deposited in the Fund under G.S. 105-187.9.

14           (3)   Revenue from the certificate of title fee and other fees payable under  
15           G.S. 20-85.

16           (4)   Repealed by Session Laws 2001-424, s. 27.1.

17           (5)   Interest and income earned by the Fund.

18       ~~(a1)   The Department shall use two hundred twenty million dollars (\$220,000,000) in~~  
19   ~~fiscal year 2001-2002, two hundred twelve million dollars (\$212,000,000) in fiscal year~~  
20   ~~2002-2003, and two hundred fifty five million dollars (\$255,000,000) in fiscal year 2003-2004~~  
21   ~~of the cash balance of the Highway Trust Fund for the following purposes:~~

22           ~~(1)   For primary route pavement preservation. One hundred seventy million~~  
23   ~~dollars (\$170,000,000) in fiscal year 2001-2002, and one hundred fifty~~  
24   ~~million dollars (\$150,000,000) in each of the fiscal years 2002-2003 and~~  
25   ~~2003-2004. Up to ten percent (10%) of the amount for each of the fiscal~~  
26   ~~years 2001-2002, 2002-2003, and 2003-2004 is available in that fiscal year,~~  
27   ~~at the discretion of the Secretary of Transportation, for:~~

28           ~~a.    Highway improvement projects that further economic growth and~~  
29   ~~development in small urban and rural areas, that are in the~~  
30   ~~Transportation Improvement Program, and that are individually~~  
31   ~~approved by the Board of Transportation; or~~

32           ~~b.    Highway improvements that further economic development in the~~  
33   ~~State and that are individually approved by the Board of~~  
34   ~~Transportation.~~

35           ~~(2)   For preliminary engineering costs not included in the current year~~  
36   ~~Transportation Improvement Program. Fifteen million dollars~~  
37   ~~(\$15,000,000) in each of the fiscal years 2001-2002, 2002-2003, and~~  
38   ~~2003-2004. If any funds allocated by this subdivision, in the cash balance of~~  
39   ~~the Highway Trust Fund, remain unspent on June 30, 2008, the Department~~  
40   ~~may transfer within the Department up to twenty nine million dollars~~  
41   ~~(\$29,000,000) of available funds to contract for freight transportation system~~  
42   ~~improvements for the Global TransPark.~~

43           ~~(3)   For computerized traffic signal systems and signal optimization projects.—~~  
44   ~~Fifteen million dollars (\$15,000,000) in each of the fiscal years 2001-2002,~~  
45   ~~2002-2003, and 2003-2004.~~

46           ~~(4)   For public transportation twenty million dollars (\$20,000,000) in fiscal year~~  
47   ~~2001-2002, twenty five million dollars (\$25,000,000) in fiscal year~~  
48   ~~2002-2003, and seventy five million dollars (\$75,000,000) in fiscal year~~  
49   ~~2003-2004.~~

50           ~~(5)   For small urban construction projects. Seven million dollars (\$7,000,000)~~  
51   ~~in fiscal year 2002-2003.~~

1 Funds authorized for use by the Department pursuant to this subsection shall remain available  
2 to the Department until expended.

3 (a2) Repealed by Session Laws 2002-126, s. 26.4(b), effective July 1, 2002.

4 (a3) ~~The Department may obligate three hundred million dollars (\$300,000,000) in fiscal  
5 year 2003-2004 and four hundred million dollars (\$400,000,000) in fiscal year 2004-2005 of  
6 the cash balance of the Highway Trust Fund for the following purposes:~~

7 (1) ~~Six hundred thirty million dollars (\$630,000,000) for highway system  
8 preservation, modernization, and maintenance, including projects to enhance  
9 safety, reduce congestion, improve traffic flow, reduce accidents, upgrade  
10 pavement widths and shoulders, extend pavement life, improve pavement  
11 smoothness, and rehabilitate or replace deficient bridges; and for economic  
12 development transportation projects recommended by local officials and  
13 approved by the Board of Transportation.~~

14 (2) ~~Seventy million dollars (\$70,000,000) for regional public transit systems,  
15 rural and urban public transportation system facilities, regional  
16 transportation and air quality initiatives, rail system track improvements and  
17 equipment, and other ferry, bicycle, and pedestrian improvements. For any  
18 project or program listed in this subdivision for which the Department  
19 receives federal funds, use of funds pursuant to this subdivision shall be  
20 limited to matching those funds.~~

21 Funds authorized for obligation and use by the Department pursuant to this subsection shall  
22 remain available to the Department until expended.

23 (a4) ~~Project selection pursuant to subsection (a3) of this section shall be based on  
24 identified and documented need. Funds expended pursuant to subdivision (1) of subsection (a3)  
25 of this section shall be distributed in accordance with the distribution formula in  
26 G.S. 136-17.2A. No funds shall be expended pursuant to subsection (a3)(1) of this section on  
27 any project that does not meet Department of Transportation standards for road design,  
28 materials, construction, and traffic flow.~~

29 (a5) ~~The Department shall report to the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight  
30 Committee, on or before September 1, 2003, on its intended use of funds pursuant to subsection  
31 (a3) of this section. The Department shall report to the Joint Transportation Appropriations  
32 Subcommittee, on or before May 1, 2004, on its actual current and intended future use of funds  
33 pursuant to subsection (a3) of this section. The Department shall certify to the Joint Legislative  
34 Transportation Oversight Committee each year, on or before November 1, that use of the  
35 Highway Trust Fund cash balances for the purposes listed in subsection (a3) of this section will  
36 not adversely affect the delivery schedule of any Highway Trust Fund projects. If the  
37 Department cannot certify that the full amounts authorized in subsection (a3) of this section are  
38 available, then the Department may determine the amount that can be used without adversely  
39 affecting the delivery schedule and may proportionately apply that amount to the purposes set  
40 forth in subsection (a3) of this section.~~

41 (b) ~~Funds in the Trust Fund are annually appropriated to the Department of  
42 Transportation to be allocated and used as provided in this subsection. A sum, not to exceed  
43 four and eight tenths percent (4.8%) of the amount of revenue deposited in the Trust Fund  
44 under subdivisions (a)(1), (2), and (3) of this section sum, in the amount appropriated by law,  
45 may be used each fiscal year by the Department for expenses to administer the Trust Fund.  
46 Operation and project development costs of the North Carolina Turnpike Authority are eligible  
47 administrative expenses under this subsection. Any funds allocated to the Authority pursuant to  
48 this subsection shall be repaid by the Authority from its toll revenue as soon as possible,  
49 subject to any restrictions included in the agreements entered into by the Authority in  
50 connection with the issuance of the Authority's revenue bonds. Beginning one year after the  
51 Authority begins collecting tolls on a completed Turnpike Project, interest shall accrue on any~~



1 unpaid balance owed to the Highway Trust Fund at a rate equal to the State Treasurer's average  
2 annual yield on its investment of Highway Trust Fund funds pursuant to G.S. 147-6.1. Interest  
3 earned on the unpaid balance shall be deposited in the Highway Trust Fund upon repayment.  
4 The sum up to the amount anticipated to be necessary to meet the State matching funds  
5 requirements to receive federal-aid highway trust funds for the next fiscal year may be set aside  
6 for that purpose. The rest of the funds in the Trust Fund shall be allocated and used as  
7 follows: specified in G.S. 136-189.11.

- 8 (1) ~~Sixty one and ninety five hundredths percent (61.95%) to plan, design, and~~  
9 ~~construct projects on segments or corridors of the Intrastate System as~~  
10 ~~described in G.S. 136-178 and to pay debt service on highway bonds and~~  
11 ~~notes that are issued under the State Highway Bond Act of 1996 and whose~~  
12 ~~proceeds are applied to these projects.~~
- 13 (2) ~~Twenty five and five hundredths percent (25.05%) to plan, design, and~~  
14 ~~construct the urban loops described in G.S. 136-180 and to pay debt service~~  
15 ~~on highway bonds and notes that are issued under the State Highway Bond~~  
16 ~~Act of 1996 and whose proceeds are applied to these urban loops.~~
- 17 (3) ~~Six and one half percent (6.5%) to supplement the appropriation to cities for~~  
18 ~~city streets under G.S. 136-181.~~
- 19 (4) ~~Six and one half percent (6.5%) for secondary road construction as provided~~  
20 ~~in G.S. 136-182 and to pay debt service on highway bonds and notes that are~~  
21 ~~issued under the State Highway Bond Act of 1996 and whose proceeds are~~  
22 ~~applied to secondary road construction.~~

23 The Department must administer funds allocated under subdivisions (1), (2), and (4) of this  
24 ~~subsection~~ this section in a manner that ensures that sufficient funds are available to make the  
25 debt service payments on bonds issued under the State Highway Bond Act of 1996 as they  
26 become due.

27 ~~(b1) The Secretary may authorize the transfer of funds allocated under subdivisions (1)~~  
28 ~~through (4) of subsection (b) of this section to other projects that are ready to be let and were to~~  
29 ~~be funded from allocations to those subdivisions. The Secretary shall ensure that any funds~~  
30 ~~transferred pursuant to this subsection are repaid promptly and in any event in no more than~~  
31 ~~four years. The Secretary shall certify, prior to making any transfer pursuant to this subsection,~~  
32 ~~that the transfer will not affect the delivery schedule of Highway Trust Fund projects in the~~  
33 ~~current Transportation Improvement Program. No transfers shall be allowed that do not~~  
34 ~~conform to the applicable provisions of the equity formula for distribution of funds,~~  
35 ~~G.S. 136-17.2A. If the Secretary authorizes a transfer pursuant to this subsection, the Secretary~~  
36 ~~shall report that decision to the next regularly scheduled meetings of the Joint Legislative~~  
37 ~~Commission on Governmental Operations, the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight~~  
38 ~~Committee, and to the Fiscal Research Division.~~

39 (b2) **(Effective July 1, 2013)** There is annually appropriated to the North Carolina  
40 Turnpike Authority from the Highway Trust Fund the sum of ~~one hundred twelve million~~  
41 ~~dollars (\$112,000,000).~~ forty-nine million dollars (\$49,000,000). Of the amount allocated by  
42 this subsection, twenty-five million dollars (\$25,000,000) shall be used to pay debt service or  
43 related financing costs and expenses on revenue bonds or notes issued for the construction of  
44 the Triangle Expressway, and twenty-four million dollars (\$24,000,000) shall be used to pay  
45 debt service or related financing expenses on revenue bonds or notes issued for the construction  
46 of the ~~Monroe Connector/Bypass~~, ~~twenty eight million dollars (\$28,000,000) shall be used to~~  
47 ~~pay debt service or related financing expenses on revenue bonds or notes issued for the~~  
48 ~~construction of the Mid-Currituck Bridge, and thirty five million dollars (\$35,000,000) shall be~~  
49 ~~used to pay debt service or related financing expenses on revenue bonds or notes issued for the~~  
50 ~~construction of the Garden Parkway.~~ Monroe Connector/Bypass. The amounts appropriated to  
51 the Authority pursuant to this subsection shall be used by the Authority to pay debt service or

1 related financing costs and expenses on revenue bonds or notes issued by the Authority to  
 2 finance the costs of one or more Turnpike Projects, to refund such bonds or notes, or to fund  
 3 debt service reserves, operating reserves, and similar reserves in connection therewith. The  
 4 appropriations established by this subsection constitute an agreement by the State to pay the  
 5 funds appropriated hereby to the Authority within the meaning of G.S. 159-81(4).  
 6 Notwithstanding the foregoing, it is the intention of the General Assembly that the enactment  
 7 of this provision and the issuance of bonds or notes by the Authority in reliance thereon shall  
 8 not in any manner constitute a pledge of the faith and credit and taxing power of the State, and  
 9 nothing contained herein shall prohibit the General Assembly from amending the  
 10 appropriations made in this subsection at any time to decrease or eliminate the amount annually  
 11 appropriated to the Authority. Funds transferred from the Highway Trust Fund to the Authority  
 12 pursuant to this subsection are not subject to the ~~equity~~ formula in  
 13 ~~G.S. 136-17.2A~~. G.S. 136-189.10.

14 ~~(e) If funds are received under 23 U.S.C. Chapter 1, Federal Aid Highways, for a~~  
 15 ~~project for which funds in the Trust Fund may be used, the amount of federal funds received~~  
 16 ~~plus the amount of any funds from the Highway Fund that were used to match the federal funds~~  
 17 ~~may be transferred by the Secretary of Transportation from the Trust Fund to the Highway~~  
 18 ~~Fund and used for projects in the Transportation Improvement Program.~~

19 (d) A contract may be let for projects funded from the Trust Fund in anticipation of  
 20 revenues pursuant to the cash-flow provisions of G.S. 143C-6-11 only for the two bienniums  
 21 following the year in which the contract is let.

22 (e) **(Effective July 1, 2013)** Subject to ~~G.S. 136-17.2A and other funding distribution~~  
 23 ~~formulas, funds allocated under subdivisions (1), (3), and (4) of subsection (b) of this section~~  
 24 ~~may also~~ G.S. 136-189.11, funds may be used for fixed guideway projects, including providing  
 25 matching funds for federal grants for fixed guideway projects."

26 **SECTION 34.19.(gg)** The following statutes are repealed:

- 27 (1) G.S. 136-177.
- 28 (2) G.S. 136-177.1.
- 29 (3) G.S. 136-178.
- 30 (4) G.S. 136-179.
- 31 (5) G.S. 136-180.
- 32 (6) G.S. 136-184.
- 33 (7) G.S. 136-185.
- 34 (8) G.S. 136-187.
- 35 (9) G.S. 136-188.
- 36 (10) G.S. 136-189.

## 37 38 **TURNPIKE AUTHORITY CHANGES**

39 **SECTION 34.19.(hh)** G.S. 136-89.183(a)(2) reads as rewritten:

40 "**§ 136-89.183. Powers of the Authority.**

41 (a) The Authority shall have all of the powers necessary to execute the provisions of  
 42 this Article, including the following:

- 43 ...
- 44 (2) To study, plan, develop, and undertake preliminary design work on up to  
 45 ~~eight~~ nine Turnpike Projects. At the conclusion of these activities, the  
 46 Turnpike Authority is authorized to design, establish, purchase, construct,  
 47 operate, and maintain the following projects:
  - 48 a. Triangle Expressway, including segments also known as N.C. 540,  
 49 Triangle Parkway, and the Western Wake Freeway in Wake and  
 50 Durham Counties, ~~and Southeast Extension in Wake and Johnston~~  
 51 Counties, ~~except that no portion of the Southeast Extension shall be~~

1 located north of an existing protected corridor established by the  
 2 Department of Transportation circa 1995, except in the area of  
 3 Interstate 40 East Counties. The described segments constitute three  
 4 projects.

- 5 b. ~~Gaston East West Connector, also known as the Garden Parkway.~~
- 6 c. ~~Monroe Connector/Bypass.~~
- 7 d. ~~Cape Fear Skyway.~~
- 8 e. ~~A bridge of more than two miles in length going from the mainland~~  
 9 ~~to a peninsula bordering the State of Virginia, pursuant to~~  
 10 ~~G.S. 136-89.183A.~~

11 Any other project proposed by the Authority in addition to the projects listed  
 12 in this subdivision ~~must be approved by the General Assembly prior to~~  
 13 ~~construction.~~ subdivision requires prior consultation with the Joint  
 14 Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations pursuant to  
 15 G.S. 120-76.1 no less than 180 days prior to initiating the process required  
 16 by Article 7 of Chapter 159 of the General Statutes.

17 ~~A~~ With the exception of the four projects set forth in sub-subdivisions a. and  
 18 c. of this subdivision, the Turnpike Project projects selected for construction  
 19 by the Turnpike Authority, prior to the letting of a contract for the  
 20 project, shall meet the following conditions: (i) two of the projects must be  
 21 ranked in the top 35 based on total score on the Department produced list  
 22 entitled "Mobility Fund Project Scores", dated June 6, 2012, and, in addition,  
 23 may be subject to G.S. 136-18(39a); (ii) of the projects not ranked as  
 24 provided in (i), one may be subject to G.S. 136-18(39a); (iii) the projects  
 25 shall be included in any applicable locally adopted comprehensive  
 26 transportation plans and plans; (iv) the projects shall be shown in the current  
 27 State Transportation Improvement Plan prior to the letting of a contract for  
 28 the Turnpike Project Program; and (v) toll projects must be approved by all  
 29 affected Metropolitan Planning Organizations and Rural Transportation  
 30 Planning Organizations for tolling."

31 **SECTION 34.19.(ii)** G.S. 136-18 reads as rewritten:

32 **"§ 136-18. Powers of Department of Transportation.**

33 The said Department of Transportation is vested with the following powers:

34 ...

- 35 (39a) a. The Department of Transportation or Turnpike Authority, as  
 36 applicable, may enter into a partnership agreement up to three  
 37 agreements with a private entity as provided under subdivision (39)  
 38 of this section for which the provisions of this section apply. The  
 39 pilot project allowed under this subdivision must be one that is a  
 40 candidate for funding under the Mobility Fund, that is planned for  
 41 construction through a public private partnership, and for which a  
 42 Request for Qualifications has been issued by the Department no  
 43 later than June 30, 2012.
- 44 b. A private entity or its contractors must provide performance and  
 45 payment security in the form and in the amount determined by the  
 46 Department of Transportation. The form of the performance and  
 47 payment security may consist of bonds, letters of credit, parent  
 48 guaranties, or other instruments acceptable to the Department of  
 49 Transportation.
- 50 c. Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 143B-426.40A, an agreement  
 51 entered into under this subdivision may allow the private entity to

1 assign, transfer, sell, hypothecate, and otherwise convey some or all  
2 of its right, title, and interest in and to such agreement, and any rights  
3 and remedies thereunder, to a lender, bondholder, or any other party.  
4 However, in no event shall any such assignment create additional  
5 debt or debt-like obligations of the State of North Carolina, the  
6 Department, or any other agency, authority, commission, or similar  
7 subdivision of the State to any lender, bondholder, entity purchasing  
8 a participation in the right to receive the payment, trustee, trust, or  
9 any other party providing financing or funding of projects described  
10 in this section. The foregoing shall not preclude the Department from  
11 making any payments due and owing pursuant to an agreement  
12 entered into under this section.

13 d. ~~The Department of Transportation may fix, revise, charge, and~~  
14 ~~collect tolls and fees to the same extent allowed under Article 6H of~~  
15 ~~Chapter 136 of the General Statutes.~~Statutes shall apply to the  
16 Department of Transportation and to projects undertaken by the  
17 Department of Transportation under subdivision (39) of this section.  
18 The Department may assign its authority under that Article to fix,  
19 revise, charge, retain, enforce, and collect tolls and fees to the private  
20 entity.

21 e. Any contract under this subdivision or under Article 6H of the  
22 Chapter for the development, construction, maintenance, or operation  
23 of a project shall provide for revenue sharing between the private  
24 party and the Department. Excess toll revenues from a Turnpike  
25 project shall be used for the funding or financing of transportation  
26 projects within the corridor where the Turnpike Project is located.  
27 For purposes of this subdivision, the term "excess toll revenues"  
28 means those toll revenues derived from a Turnpike Project that are  
29 not otherwise used or allocated to the Authority or a private entity  
30 pursuant to this subdivision. For purposes of this subdivision, the  
31 term "corridor" means (i) the right-of-way limits of the Turnpike  
32 Project and any facilities related to the Turnpike Project or any  
33 facility or improvement necessary for the use, design, construction,  
34 operation, maintenance, repair, rehabilitation, reconstruction, or  
35 financing of a Turnpike Project; (ii) the right-of-way limits of any  
36 subsequent improvements, additions, or extension to the Turnpike  
37 Project and facilities related to the Turnpike projects, including any  
38 improvements necessary for the use, design, construction, operation,  
39 maintenance, repair, rehabilitation, reconstruction, or financing of  
40 those subsequent improvements, additions, or extensions to the  
41 Turnpike Project; and (iii) roads used for ingress or egress to the toll  
42 facility or roads that intersect with the toll facility, whether by ramps  
43 or separated grade facility, and located within one mile in any  
44 direction.

45 f. Agreements entered into under this subdivision shall comply with the  
46 following additional provisions:

- 47 1. The Department shall solicit proposals for agreements.
- 48 2. Agreement shall be limited to no more than 50 years.
- 49 3. Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 136-89.183(a)(5), all  
50 initial tolls or fees to be charged by a private entity shall be  
51 reviewed by the Turnpike Board. Prior to setting a toll rate,

- 1                                    either a set rate or a minimum and maximum rate set by the  
2                                    private entity, the private entity shall hold a public hearing on  
3                                    the toll rates, in accordance with guidelines for the hearing  
4                                    developed by the Department. After tolls go into effect, the  
5                                    private entity shall report to the Turnpike Authority Board 30  
6                                    days prior to any increase in tolls by the private entity.
- 7                                    4. Financial advisors and attorneys retained by the Department  
8                                    on contract to work on projects pursuant to this subsection  
9                                    shall be subject to State law governing conflicts of interest.
- 10                                   5. Sixty days prior to the signing of a concession agreement  
11                                   subject to this subdivision, the Department shall report to the  
12                                   Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee on the  
13                                   following:
- 14                                   I. Project description.  
15                                   II. Number of years that tolls will be in place.  
16                                   III. Name and location of firms and parent companies, if  
17                                   applicable, including firm responsibility and stake,  
18                                   and assessment of audited financial statements.
- 19                                   IV. Analysis of firm selection criteria.  
20                                   V. Name of any firm or individual under contract to  
21                                   provide counsel or financial analysis to the  
22                                   Department or Authority. The Department shall  
23                                   disclose payments to these contractors related to  
24                                   completing the agreement under this subdivision.
- 25                                   VI. Demonstrated ability of the project team to deliver the  
26                                   project, by evidence of the project team's prior  
27                                   experience in delivering a project on schedule and  
28                                   budget, and disclosure of any unfavorable outcomes  
29                                   on prior projects.
- 30                                   VII. Detailed description of method of finance, including  
31                                   sources of funds, State contribution amounts,  
32                                   including schedule of availability payments and terms  
33                                   of debt payments.
- 34                                   VIII. Information on assignment of risk shared or assigned  
35                                   to State and private partner.
- 36                                   IX. Information on the feasibility of finance as obtained in  
37                                   traffic and revenue studies.
- 38                                   6. The Turnpike Authority annual report under G.S. 136-89.193  
39                                   shall include reporting on all revenue collections associated  
40                                   with projects subject to this subdivision under the Turnpike  
41                                   Authority.
- 42                                   7. The Department shall develop standards for entering into  
43                                   comprehensive agreements with private entities under the  
44                                   authority of this subdivision and report those standards to the  
45                                   Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee on or  
46                                   before October 1, 2013.
- 47                                   ...
- 48                                   (43) For the purposes of financing an agreement under subdivision (39a) of this  
49                                   section, the Department of Transportation may act as a conduit issuer for  
50                                   private activity bonds to the extent the bonds do not constitute a debt  
51                                   obligation of the State. The issuance of private activity bonds under this

subdivision and any related actions shall be governed by The State and Local Government Revenue Bond Act, Article 5 of Chapter 159 of the General Statutes, with G.S. 159-88 satisfied by adherence to the requirements of subdivisions ~~(39)~~ and subdivision (39a) of this section."

**SECTION 34.19.(jj)** G.S. 136-89.183(a)(5) reads as rewritten:

**"§ 136-89.183. Powers of the Authority.**

(a) The Authority shall have all of the powers necessary to execute the provisions of this Article, including the following:

- ...
- (5) To fix, revise, charge, retain, enforce, and collect tolls and fees for the use of the Turnpike Projects. Prior to the effective date of any toll or fee for use of a Turnpike Facility, the Authority shall submit a description of the proposed toll or fee to the Board of Transportation, the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee and the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations for review.

...."

**SECTION 34.19.(kk)** G.S. 136-89.188 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 136-89.188. Use of revenues.**

(a) Revenues derived from Turnpike Projects authorized under this Article shall be used only for the following:

- (1) Authority administration costs;~~costs.~~
- (2) Turnpike Project development, right-of-way acquisition, design, construction, operation, and maintenance;~~maintenance, reconstruction, rehabilitation, and replacement.~~and
- (3) ~~debt~~-Debt service on the Authority's revenue bonds or related purposes such as the establishment of debt service reserve funds.~~funds.~~
- (4) Debt service, debt service reserve funds, and other financing costs related to any of the following:
- a. A financing undertaken by a private entity under a partnership agreement with the entity for a Turnpike Project.
- b. Private activity bonds issued under law related to a Turnpike Project.
- c. Any federal or State loan, line of credit, or loan guarantee relating to a Turnpike Project.
- (5) A return on investment of any private entity under a partnership agreement with the entity for a Turnpike Project.
- (6) Any other uses granted to a private entity under a partnership agreement with the entity for a Turnpike Project.

(b) The Authority may use up to one hundred percent (100%) of the revenue derived from a Turnpike Project for debt service on the Authority's revenue bonds or for a combination of debt service and operation and maintenance expenses of the Turnpike Projects.

(c) The Authority shall use not more than five percent (5%) of total revenue derived from all Turnpike Projects for Authority administration costs.

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this section, toll revenues generated from a converted segment of the State highway system previously planned for operation as a nontoll facility shall only be used for the funding or financing of the right of way acquisition, construction, expansion, operations, maintenance, and Authority administration costs associated with the converted segment or a contiguous toll facility."

**SECTION 34.19.(ll)** Part 1 of Article 6H of Chapter 136 of the General Statutes is amended by adding a new section to read:

**"§ 136-89.199. Designation of high-occupancy toll and managed lanes.**

1 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article, the Authority may designate one or  
2 more lanes of any highway, or portion thereof, within the State, including lanes that may  
3 previously have been designated as HOV lanes under G.S. 20-146.2, as high-occupancy toll  
4 (HOT) or other type of managed lanes; provided, however, that such designation shall not  
5 reduce the number of existing general purpose lanes. In making such designations, the  
6 Authority shall specify the high-occupancy requirement or other conditions for use of such  
7 lanes, which may include restricting vehicle types, access controls, or the payment of tolls for  
8 vehicles that do not meet the high-occupancy requirements or conditions for use."

9 **SECTION 34.19.(mm)** Part 2 of Article 6H of Chapter 136 of the General Statutes  
10 reads as rewritten:

11 "Part 2. Collection of Tolls on Turnpike Projects.

12 ...

13 **"§ 136-89.212. Payment of toll required for use of Turnpike project.**

14 (a) A motor vehicle that is driven on a Turnpike project is subject to a toll imposed by  
15 the Authority for the use of the project. If the toll is an open road toll, the person who is the  
16 registered owner of the motor vehicle is liable for payment of the toll unless the registered  
17 owner establishes that the motor vehicle was in the care, custody, and control of another person  
18 when it was driven on the Turnpike project.

19 (b) A person establishes that a motor vehicle was in the care, custody, and control of  
20 another person when it was driven on a Turnpike project by submitting to the Authority a  
21 sworn affidavit stating one of the following:

- 22 (1) The name and address of the person who had the care, custody, and control  
23 of the motor vehicle when it was driven. If the motor vehicle was leased or  
24 rented under a long-term lease or rental, as defined in G.S. 105-187.1, the  
25 affidavit must be supported by a copy of the lease or rental agreement or  
26 other written evidence of the agreement.
- 27 (2) The motor vehicle was stolen. The affidavit must be supported by an  
28 insurance or police report concerning the theft or other written evidence of  
29 the theft.
- 30 (3) The person transferred the motor vehicle to another person by sale or  
31 otherwise before it was driven on the Turnpike project. The affidavit must be  
32 supported by insurance information, a copy of the certificate of title, or other  
33 evidence of the transfer.

34 (c) If a person establishes that a motor vehicle was in the care, custody, and control of  
35 another person under subsection (b) of this section, the other person shall be liable for the  
36 payment of the toll, and the Authority may send a bill to collect and enforce the toll in  
37 accordance with this Article; provided, however, that such other person may contest such toll in  
38 accordance with this Article.

39 **"§ 136-89.213. Administration of tolls and requirements for open road tolls.**

40 (a) Administration. – The Authority is responsible for collecting tolls on Turnpike  
41 projects. In exercising its authority under G.S. 136-89.183 to perform or procure services  
42 required by the Authority, the Authority may contract with one or more providers to perform  
43 part or all of the collection functions and may enter into agreements to exchange information,  
44 including confidential information under subsection (a1) of this section, that identifies motor  
45 vehicles and their owners with one or more of the following entities: the Division of Motor  
46 Vehicles of the Department of Transportation, another state, another toll operator, ~~or~~ a toll  
47 collection-related ~~organization~~ organization, or a private entity that has entered into a  
48 partnership agreement with the Authority pursuant to G.S. 136-89.183(a)(17). Further, the  
49 Authority may assign its authority to fix, revise, charge, retain, enforce, and collect tolls and  
50 fees under this Article to a private entity that has entered into a partnership agreement with the  
51 Authority pursuant to G.S. 136-89.183(a)(17).

1 ...  
2 (b) Open Road Tolls. – If a Turnpike project uses an open road tolling system, the  
3 Authority must operate a facility that is in the immediate vicinity of the Turnpike project ~~and~~  
4 ~~that accepts~~ or provide an alternate means to accept cash payment of the toll and must place  
5 signs on the Turnpike project that give drivers the following information:

- 6 (1) Notice that the driver is approaching a highway for which a toll is required.  
7 Signs providing this information must be placed before the toll is incurred.
- 8 (2) The methods by which the toll may be paid.
- 9 (3) ~~Directions~~ If applicable, directions to the nearby facility that accepts cash  
10 payment of the toll.

11 **"§ 136-89.214. Bill for unpaid open road toll.**

12 (a) Bill. – If a motor vehicle travels on a Turnpike project that uses an open road tolling  
13 system and a toll for traveling on the project is not paid prior to travel or at the time of travel,  
14 the Authority must send a bill by first-class mail to the registered owner of the motor vehicle or  
15 the person who had care, custody, and control of the vehicle as established under  
16 G.S. 136-89.212(b) for the amount of the unpaid toll. The Authority must send the bill within  
17 90 days after the travel ~~occurs~~ occurs, or within 90 days of receipt of a sworn affidavit  
18 submitted under G.S. 136-89.212(b) identifying the person who had care, custody, and control  
19 of the motor vehicle. If a bill is not sent within the required time, the Authority waives  
20 collection of the toll. The Authority must establish a billing period for unpaid open road tolls  
21 that is no shorter than 15 days. A bill for a billing period must include all unpaid tolls incurred  
22 by the same person during the billing period.

23 (b) Information on Bill. – A bill sent under this section must include all of the following  
24 information:

- 25 (1) The name and address of the registered owner of the motor vehicle that  
26 traveled on the Turnpike ~~project~~ project or of the person identified under  
27 G.S. 136-89.212(b).
- 28 (2) The date the travel occurred, the approximate time the travel occurred, and  
29 each segment of the Turnpike project on which the travel occurred.
- 30 (3) An image of the registration plate of the motor vehicle, if the Authority  
31 captured an electronic image of the motor vehicle when it traveled on the  
32 Turnpike project.
- 33 (4) The amount of the toll due and an explanation of how payment may be  
34 made.
- 35 (5) The date by which the toll must be paid to avoid the imposition of a  
36 processing fee under G.S. 136-89.215 and the amount of the processing fee.
- 37 (6) A statement that a vehicle owner who has unpaid tolls is subject to a civil  
38 penalty and may not renew the vehicle's registration until the tolls and civil  
39 penalties are paid.
- 40 (7) A clear and concise explanation of how to contest liability for the toll.
- 41 (8) If applicable, a copy of the affidavit submitted under G.S. 136-89.212(b)  
42 identifying the person with care, custody, and control of the motor vehicle.

43 **"§ 136-89.215. Required action upon receiving bill for open road toll and processing fee  
44 for unpaid toll.**

45 (a) Action Required. – A person who receives a bill from the Authority for an unpaid  
46 open road toll must take one of the following actions within 30 days of the date of the bill:

- 47 (1) Pay the bill.
- 48 (2) Send a written request to the Authority for a review of the toll.

49 (b) Fee. – If a person does not take one of the actions required under subsection (a) of  
50 this section within the required time, the Authority may add a processing fee to the amount the



1 person owes. The processing fee may not exceed six dollars (\$6.00). A person may not be  
2 charged more than forty-eight dollars (\$48.00) in processing fees in a 12-month period.

3 The Authority must set the processing fee at an amount that does not exceed the costs of  
4 collecting the unpaid toll, identifying the owner of a motor vehicle that is subject to an unpaid  
5 toll and billing the owner for the unpaid toll. The fee is a receipt of the Authority and must be  
6 applied to these costs.

7 ...."

8 **SECTION 34.19.(nn)** DOT/Southeast Extension-Triangle Expressway. – The  
9 Department of Transportation shall strive to expedite the federal environmental impact  
10 statement process to define the route for the Southeast Extension of the Triangle Expressway  
11 Turnpike Project by promptly garnering input from local officials and other stakeholders,  
12 accelerating any required State studies, promptly submitting permit applications to the federal  
13 government, working closely with the federal government during the permitting process, and  
14 taking any other appropriate actions to accelerate the environmental permitting process.

15 **SECTION 34.19.(oo)** Monitoring. – As part of its oversight of the Department of  
16 Transportation, the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee shall closely monitor  
17 the progress of the Southeast Extension of the Triangle Expressway Turnpike Project.

18 **SECTION 34.19.(pp)** G.S. 143B-350 reads as rewritten:

19 **"§ 143B-350. Board of Transportation – organization; powers and duties, etc.**

20 ...

21 (b) Membership of the Board. –

22 (1) Number, appointment. – The Board of Transportation shall have ~~19~~<sup>21</sup> voting  
23 members. Fourteen of the members shall be division members appointed by  
24 the Governor. Five shall be at-large members appointed by the Governor.  
25 One shall be an at-large member appointed by the General Assembly upon  
26 recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate, and one shall  
27 be an at-large member appointed by the General Assembly upon  
28 recommendation of the Speaker of the House of Representatives. At least  
29 three members of the Board appointed by the Governor shall be registered  
30 voters of a political party other than the political party of the Governor. The  
31 Secretary of Transportation shall serve as an ex officio nonvoting member of  
32 the ~~Board.~~Board with the exception set forth in subsection (f3) of this  
33 section. No more than two members of the Board appointed by the Governor  
34 may reside in the same highway division.

35 (2) Division members. – One member shall be appointed from and be a resident  
36 of each of the 14 highway divisions. The Governor, in selecting division  
37 members, shall consider for appointment persons suggested by the  
38 Transportation Advisory Committees located within each division. Division  
39 members shall direct their primary effort to developing transportation policy  
40 and addressing transportation problems in the region they represent. Division  
41 members shall regularly consult with and consider the views of local  
42 government units and Transportation Advisory Committees in the region  
43 they represent.

44 (3) At-large members. – Five members shall be appointed by the Governor from  
45 the State at large. At-large members appointed pursuant to this subdivision  
46 shall develop transportation policy and address transportation problems with  
47 a statewide perspective. At-large members appointed under this subdivision  
48 shall possess the following qualifications:

49 a. One at-large member shall be a person with expertise in  
50 environmental issues affecting the State;

- 1                   b.     One at-large member shall be a person familiar with the State ports  
2                   and aviation issues;  
3                   c.     One at-large member shall be a person residing in a rural area of the  
4                   State with broad knowledge of and experience in transportation  
5                   issues affecting rural areas;  
6                   d.     One at-large member shall be a person residing in an urban area with  
7                   broad knowledge of and expertise in mass transit;  
8                   e.     One at-large member shall be a person with broad knowledge of and  
9                   expertise in government-related finance and accounting.

10       (c)     ~~Staggered Terms. – The terms of all Board members serving on the Board prior to~~  
11 ~~January 15, 2001, shall expire on January 14, 2001. A new board of 19 members shall be~~  
12 ~~appointed with terms beginning on January 15, 2001. The Board shall serve the following~~  
13 ~~terms: division members representing divisions 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, and 13 and the three at-large~~  
14 ~~members filling the positions designated in sub-subdivisions (b)(3)a., b., and e. of this section~~  
15 ~~shall serve four year terms beginning on January 15, 2001, and four year terms thereafter; and~~  
16 ~~division members representing divisions 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, and 14 and the two at-large members~~  
17 ~~filling the positions designated in sub-subdivisions (b)(3)e. and d. of this section shall serve~~  
18 ~~two year terms beginning January 15, 2001, and four year terms thereafter. The terms of~~  
19 ~~members shall be for four years beginning January 15, 2013, and quadrennially thereafter,~~  
20 ~~except that the terms of at-large members appointed by the General Assembly shall be for two~~  
21 ~~years beginning on January 15, 2013, and biennially thereafter.~~

22       ...

23       (f3)    There is created the Turnpike Committee of the Board of Transportation. The  
24 Committee shall consist of the Secretary of Transportation, serving as a voting member ex  
25 officio, and the following six Board members:

- 26           (1)    Three division board members selected by the Secretary, one from the  
27 members representing divisions 1 through 4, one from the members  
28 representing divisions 5 through 10, and one from the members representing  
29 divisions 11 through 14.  
30           (2)    The two at-large board members appointed by the General Assembly under  
31 subdivision (b)(1) of this section.  
32           (3)    The at-large board member appointed by the Governor under  
33 sub-subdivision (b)(3)e. of this section.

34       The Chair of the Committee shall be the Secretary of Transportation.

35       ...."

36       **SECTION 34.19.(qq)**   The terms of the nine members of the Board of  
37 Transportation previously appointed for terms expiring January 14, 2015, expire upon  
38 appointment of their replacements as provided in this section. The Governor shall designate for  
39 each of the nine new appointments which member is being replaced.

40       **SECTION 34.19.(rr)**   G.S. 136-89.182 reads as rewritten:

41       "**§ 136-89.182. North Carolina Turnpike Authority.**

42       (a)     Creation. – There is created a body politic and corporate to be known as the "North  
43 Carolina Turnpike Authority". The Authority is constituted as a public agency, and the exercise  
44 by the Authority of the powers conferred by this Article in the construction, operation, and  
45 maintenance of toll roads and bridges shall be deemed and held to be the performance of an  
46 essential governmental function.

47       (b)     Administrative Placement. – The Authority shall be located within the Department  
48 of Transportation and shall be subject to and under the direct supervision of the Secretary of  
49 Transportation.

50       (c)     Authority Board. – The Turnpike Committee of the Board of Transportation shall  
51 serve ex officio as the Authority Board of the North Carolina Turnpike Authority.

1       ~~The North Carolina Turnpike Authority shall be governed by a nine-member Authority~~  
2 ~~Board consisting of two members appointed by the General Assembly upon the~~  
3 ~~recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate in accordance with G.S. 120-121,~~  
4 ~~two members appointed by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Speaker of~~  
5 ~~the House of Representatives in accordance with G.S. 120-121, four members appointed by the~~  
6 ~~Governor, and the Secretary of Transportation. Each appointing authority shall appoint~~  
7 ~~members who reside in diverse regions of the State. The Chair of the Authority shall be~~  
8 ~~selected by the Authority Board.~~

9       ~~(d) Board of Transportation Members.—Members of the North Carolina Board of~~  
10 ~~Transportation may serve as members of the Authority Board.~~

11       ~~(e) Staggered Terms.—One of the initial appointments to the Authority Board by the~~  
12 ~~General Assembly upon the recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate, one~~  
13 ~~of the initial appointments to the Authority Board by the General Assembly upon the~~  
14 ~~recommendation of the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and three of the initial~~  
15 ~~appointments of the Governor shall be appointed to terms ending January 14, 2007. One of the~~  
16 ~~initial appointments to the Authority Board by the General Assembly upon the recommendation~~  
17 ~~of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate, one of the initial appointments to the Authority~~  
18 ~~Board by the General Assembly upon the recommendation of the Speaker of the House of~~  
19 ~~Representatives, and one of the initial appointments of the Governor shall be appointed to~~  
20 ~~terms ending January 14, 2005. The Secretary of Transportation shall serve as an ex officio~~  
21 ~~voting member of the Board. Thereafter, at the expiration of each stipulated term of office, all~~  
22 ~~appointments shall be to a term of four years from the date of the expiration of the term.~~

23       ~~(f) Vacancies.—All members of the Authority Board shall remain in office until their~~  
24 ~~successors are appointed and qualified. The original appointing authority may appoint a~~  
25 ~~member to serve out the unexpired term of any member.~~

26       ~~(g) Removal of Board Members.—Each member of the Authority Board,~~  
27 ~~notwithstanding subsection (e) of this section, shall serve at the pleasure of the appointing~~  
28 ~~authority. The Chair of the Authority serves at the pleasure of the Authority Board.~~

29       ~~(h) Conflicts of Interest, Ethics.—Members of the Authority Board shall be subject to~~  
30 ~~the provisions of G.S. 136-13, 136-13.1, and 136-14.~~

31       ~~(i) Compensation. – The appointed members of the Authority Board shall receive no~~  
32 ~~salary for their services but shall be entitled to receive per diem and travel allowances in~~  
33 ~~accordance with the provisions of G.S. 138-5 and G.S. 138-6 as appropriate.~~

34       ~~(j) Bylaws. – The Authority Board shall adopt, change, or amend bylaws with respect~~  
35 ~~to the calling of meetings, quorums, voting procedures, the keeping of records, and other~~  
36 ~~organizational, staffing, and administrative matters as the Authority Board may determine. Any~~  
37 ~~bylaws, or subsequent changes or amendments to the bylaws, shall be included in the Annual~~  
38 ~~Report as required by G.S. 136-89.193.~~

39       ~~(k) Executive Director and Administrative Employees. Chief Administrative Officer. –~~  
40 ~~The Authority Board shall appoint an Executive Director, whose salary shall be fixed by the~~  
41 ~~Authority, to serve at its pleasure. The Secretary of Transportation shall designate The~~  
42 ~~Executive Director shall be the Authority's chief administrative officer and officer, who shall be~~  
43 ~~responsible for the daily administration of the toll roads and bridges constructed, maintained, or~~  
44 ~~operated pursuant to this Article. The Executive Director or his designee shall appoint, employ,~~  
45 ~~dismiss, and, within the limits approved by the Authority Board, fix the compensation of~~  
46 ~~administrative employees as the Executive Director deems necessary to carry out this Article.~~

47       ~~(l) Office. – The offices of the Authority may be housed in one or more facilities of the~~  
48 ~~Department of Transportation."~~

## 50       **TRANSITION STUDY AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

1           **SECTION 34.19.(ss)** Formula Implementation Report. – The Department of  
2 Transportation shall report to the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee and the  
3 Fiscal Research Division no later than August 15, 2013, on the Department's recommended  
4 formulas that will be used in the prioritization process to rank highway and nonhighway  
5 projects. The Department of Transportation's Prioritization Office shall develop the  
6 prioritization processes and formulas for all modes of transportation. The report will include a  
7 statement on the process used by the Department to develop the formulas, include a listing of  
8 external partners consulted during this process, and include feedback from its 3.0 workgroup  
9 partners on the Department's proposed recommendations. The Department shall not finalize the  
10 formula without consulting with the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee. The  
11 Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee has 30 days after the report is received to  
12 meet and consult on the Department's recommendations. If no meeting occurs within 30 days  
13 after the report is received, the consultation requirement will be met. If consultation occurs and  
14 a majority of members serving on the Committee request changes to the Department's  
15 recommended formulas for highway and nonhighway modes, the Department shall review the  
16 requests and provide to the Committee its response to the requested changes no later than  
17 October 1, 2013. A final report on the highway and intermodal formulas shall be submitted to  
18 the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee by January 1, 2014.

19           **SECTION 34.19.(tt)** State Transportation Improvement Program Transition  
20 Report. – The Department of Transportation shall submit transition reports to members of the  
21 Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee, House Appropriations Subcommittee on  
22 Transportation and the Senate Appropriations Committee on Department of Transportation, and  
23 the Fiscal Research Division on March 1, 2014, and November 1, 2014. The reports shall  
24 include information on the Department's transition to Strategic Prioritization, overview changes  
25 to the State Transportation Improvement Program (STIP) and other internal and external  
26 processes that feed into the STIP, and offer statutory and policy recommendations or items for  
27 consideration to the General Assembly that will enhance the prioritization process. The March  
28 1, 2014, report shall also include an analysis of the distribution of tax and fee revenues between  
29 the Highway Fund and Highway Trust Fund and an analysis to determine if maintenance,  
30 construction, operations, administration, and capital expenditures are properly budgeted within  
31 the two funds and existing revenues are most effectively distributed between the two funds.

32           **SECTION 34.19.(uu)** This section shall become effective and applies as follows:

- 33           (1) Subsections (f), (h), (l), and (q) of this section become effective July 1, 2014.
- 34           (2) Subsection (b) of this section becomes effective July 1, 2019.
- 35           (3) Subsection (j) of this section expires June 30, 2018.

## 36 37 **DRIVER EDUCATION**

38           **SECTION 34.20.(a)** G.S. 115C-216(g) reads as rewritten:

39           "(g) Fee for Instruction. – The local boards of education may charge each student  
40 participating in a driver education course a fee of up to ~~forty five dollars (\$45.00)~~sixty-five  
41 dollars (\$65.00) to offset the costs of providing the training and instruction."

42           **SECTION 34.20.(b)** The Division of Motor Vehicles and the Department of Public  
43 Instruction shall collaborate to revise the driver knowledge test and to create a process for  
44 administration of the test and certification of passage by public schools administering driver  
45 education programs. The Division and the Department shall report to the Joint Legislative  
46 Transportation Oversight Committee, the Joint Legislative Program Evaluation Oversight  
47 Committee, the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee, and the Fiscal Research  
48 Division no later than March 1, 2014, on their progress in meeting the requirements of this  
49 subsection.

50           **SECTION 34.20.(c)** Subsection (a) of this section becomes effective July 1, 2013,  
51 and applies to driver education courses beginning on or after that date.

**ADDITIONAL ANNUAL FEE FOR ELECTRIC AND HYBRID VEHICLES**

**SECTION 34.21.(a)** G.S. 20-87 is amended by adding the following new subdivisions to read:

"(13) Additional fee for certain electric vehicles. – At the time of an initial registration or registration renewal, the owner of a plug-in electric vehicle that is not a low-speed vehicle and that does not rely on a nonelectric source of power shall pay a fee in the amount of one hundred dollars (\$100.00) in addition to any other required registration fees.

(14) Additional fee for certain hybrid vehicles. – At the time of an initial registration, or registration renewal, the owner of a hybrid vehicle that is not a low-speed vehicle shall pay a fee in the amount of fifty dollars (\$50.00) in addition to any other required registration fees."

**SECTION 34.21.(b)** G.S. 20-4.01 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 20-4.01. Definitions.**

Unless the context requires otherwise, the following definitions apply throughout this Chapter to the defined words and phrases and their cognates:

...

(14) House Trailer. – Any trailer or semitrailer designed and equipped to provide living or sleeping facilities and drawn by a motor vehicle.

(14a) Hybrid Vehicle. – A vehicle that derives its transportation energy from electricity and from either a motor fuel (as defined in G.S. 105-449.60) or an alternative fuel (as defined in G.S. 105-449.130).

~~(14a)~~(14b) Impairing Substance. – Alcohol, controlled substance under Chapter 90 of the General Statutes, any other drug or psychoactive substance capable of impairing a person's physical or mental faculties, or any combination of these substances.

...."

**SECTION 34.21.(c)** Conforming Change. – G.S. 95-111.11 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 95-111.11. Operators.**

...

(b) No person shall operate any amusement device equipment while under the influence of alcohol or any other impairing substance as defined by ~~G.S. 20-4.01(14a)~~G.S. 20-4.01(14b) It shall be a violation of this subsection to knowingly permit the operation of any amusement device while the operator is under the influence of an impairing substance."

**SECTION 34.21.(d)** This section becomes effective January 1, 2014, and applies to initial or renewal motor vehicle registrations on or after that date.

**VISITOR CENTERS FUNDING**

**SECTION 34.22.(a)** G.S. 20-79.7(c)(2) reads as rewritten:

"(c) Use of Funds in Special Registration Plate Account. –

...

(2) From the funds remaining in the Special Registration Plate Account after the deductions in accordance with subdivision (1) of this subsection, there is annually appropriated from the Special Registration Plate Account the sum of ~~one million three hundred thousand dollars (\$1,300,000)~~one million four hundred thousand dollars (\$1,400,000) to provide operating assistance for the Visitor Centers:

- a. on U.S. Highway 17 in Camden County, (\$100,000);
- b. on U.S. Highway 17 in Brunswick County, (\$100,000);
- c. on U.S. Highway 441 in Macon County, (\$100,000);

- 1 d. in the Town of Boone, Watauga County, (\$100,000);
- 2 e. on U.S. Highway 29 in Caswell County, (\$100,000);
- 3 f. on U.S. Highway 70 in Carteret County, (\$100,000);
- 4 g. on U.S. Highway 64 in Tyrrell County, (\$100,000);
- 5 h. at the intersection of U.S. Highway 701 and N.C. 904 in Columbus
- 6 County, (\$100,000);
- 7 i. on U.S. Highway 221 in McDowell County, (\$100,000);
- 8 j. on Staton Road in Transylvania County, (\$100,000);
- 9 k. in the Town of Fair Bluff, Columbus County, near the intersection of
- 10 U.S. Highway 76 and N.C. 904, (\$100,000);
- 11 l. on U.S. Highway 421 in Wilkes County, (\$100,000); and
- 12 m. at the intersection of Interstate 73 and Interstate 74 in Randolph
- 13 County, ~~(\$100,000)-(\$100,000) each, for two centers."~~

14 **SECTION 34.22.(b)** Notwithstanding G.S. 20-79.7(c)(3), the remaining revenue in  
 15 the Special Registration Plate Account appropriated to the Department of Transportation during  
 16 the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium to be used for beautification of highways shall not be reduced  
 17 below the amounts appropriated in the 2012-2013 fiscal year.

18  
 19 **PART XXXV. SALARIES AND BENEFITS**

20  
 21 **GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL OF STATE**

22 **SECTION 35.1.(a)** Effective for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the annual salary  
 23 of the Governor set by G.S. 147-11(a) shall remain unchanged at the amount of one hundred  
 24 forty-one thousand two hundred sixty-five dollars (\$141,265).

25 **SECTION 35.1.(b)** Effective for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the annual  
 26 salaries for members of the Council of State, payable monthly, shall remain unchanged as  
 27 follows:

<u>Council of State</u>	<u>Annual Salary</u>
Lieutenant Governor	\$124,676
Attorney General	124,676
Secretary of State	124,676
State Treasurer	124,676
State Auditor	124,676
Superintendent of Public Instruction	124,676
Agriculture Commissioner	124,676
Insurance Commissioner	124,676
Labor Commissioner	124,676

38  
 39 **CERTAIN EXECUTIVE BRANCH OFFICIALS**

40 **SECTION 35.2.** Effective for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the annual salaries,  
 41 payable monthly, for the following executive branch officials shall remain unchanged as  
 42 follows:

<u>Executive Branch Officials</u>	<u>Annual Salary</u>
Chairman, Alcoholic Beverage Control Commission	\$110,868
State Controller	155,159
Commissioner of Banks	124,676
Chair, Board of Review, Division of Employment Security	122,255
Members, Board of Review, Division of Employment Security	120,737
Chairman, Parole Commission	101,235
Members of the Parole Commission	93,464
Chairman, Utilities Commission	138,849

1	Members of the Utilities Commission	124,676
2	Executive Director, North Carolina	
3	Agricultural Finance Authority	107,915
4		

**JUDICIAL BRANCH**

6 **SECTION 35.3.(a)** Effective for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the annual  
7 salaries, payable monthly, for specified judicial branch officials shall remain unchanged as  
8 follows:

9	<u>Judicial Branch Officials</u>	<u>Annual Salary</u>
10	Chief Justice, Supreme Court	\$142,623
11	Associate Justice, Supreme Court	138,896
12	Chief Judge, Court of Appeals	136,682
13	Judge, Court of Appeals	133,109
14	Judge, Senior Regular Resident Superior Court	129,492
15	Judge, Superior Court	125,875
16	Chief Judge, District Court	114,301
17	Judge, District Court	110,684
18	District Attorney	120,737
19	Administrative Officer of the Courts	128,259
20	Assistant Administrative Officer of the Courts	117,152
21	Public Defender	120,737
22	Director of Indigent Defense Services	124,498

23 **SECTION 35.3.(b)** Effective for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the annual  
24 salaries of employees of the Judicial Department shall remain unchanged as follows:

- 25 (1) The annual salaries of permanent full-time and part-time employees of the  
26 Judicial Department whose salaries are not itemized in this act shall remain  
27 unchanged.
- 28 (2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the annual salaries of clerks of  
29 superior court under G.S. 7A-101(a) shall not change when a county changes  
30 from one population group to another.
- 31 (3) The annual salaries of assistant and deputy clerks of court set under  
32 G.S. 7A-102(c1) shall remain unchanged.
- 33 (4) The annual salaries of magistrates set under G.S. 7A-171.1(a) or  
34 G.S. 7A-171.1(a1)(1) shall remain unchanged.

**LEGISLATIVE BRANCH**

37 **SECTION 35.4.** For the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the salaries of members and  
38 officers of the General Assembly shall remain unchanged at the amounts set under G.S. 120-3,  
39 as provided in 1994 by the 1993 General Assembly. Effective for the 2013-2015 fiscal  
40 biennium, salaries in the legislative branch shall remain unchanged, as follows:

- 41 (1) The annual salaries set by G.S. 120-37(c) for the principal clerks in each  
42 house shall remain unchanged.
- 43 (2) The annual salaries set by G.S. 120-37(b) of the sergeant-at-arms and the  
44 reading clerk in each house shall remain unchanged.
- 45 (3) The annual salaries of the Legislative Services Officer and of nonelected  
46 employees of the General Assembly set under G.S. 120-32 shall remain  
47 unchanged.

**COMMUNITY COLLEGES PERSONNEL**

1           **SECTION 35.5.(a)** The annual salaries of all community college nonfaculty and  
 2 professional staff whose salaries are supported from the State's General Fund shall remain  
 3 unchanged for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium.

4           **SECTION 35.5.(b)** For the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the annual salaries of all  
 5 community college faculty whose salaries are supported from the State's General Fund shall  
 6 remain unchanged. The minimum salaries for nine-month, full-time curriculum community  
 7 college faculty shall also remain unchanged as follows:

<u>Education Level</u>	<u>Minimum Salary</u>
Vocational Diploma/Certificate or Less	\$34,314
Associate Degree or Equivalent	34,819
Bachelor's Degree	37,009
Masters Degree or Education Specialist	38,952
Doctoral Degree	41,753

14 No full-time faculty member shall earn less than the minimum salary for his or her education  
 15 level.

16           The pro rata hourly rate of the minimum salary for each education level shall be  
 17 used to determine the minimum salary for part-time faculty members.

#### 18 **UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA SYSTEM**

19           **SECTION 35.6.(a)** The annual compensation of all University of North Carolina  
 20 EPA faculty, EPA nonfaculty, SPA employees, and teachers employed by the North Carolina  
 21 School of Science and Mathematics shall remain unchanged for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium.

22           **SECTION 35.6.(b)** The annual compensation of all employees of the University of  
 23 North Carolina Health Care System and the Medical Faculty Practice Plan at East Carolina  
 24 University shall remain unchanged for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium.

#### 25 **MOST STATE EMPLOYEES**

26           **SECTION 35.7.** For the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the salaries in effect June 30,  
 27 2013, for the following employees shall remain unchanged, effective July 1, 2013:

- 28           (1) Permanent full-time State officials and persons whose salaries are set in  
 29 accordance with the State Personnel Act.
- 30           (2) Permanent full-time State officials and persons in positions exempt from the  
 31 State Personnel Act.
- 32           (3) Permanent part-time State employees.
- 33           (4) Temporary and permanent hourly State employees.

#### 34 **SALARY ADJUSTMENTS FOR SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES ONLY/NO** 35 **AUTOMATIC INCREASES**

36           **SECTION 35.8.(a)** The annual compensation of all employees subject to or  
 37 exempt from the State Personnel Act, including employees of local boards of education,  
 38 community colleges, and The University of North Carolina, for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium  
 39 shall remain unchanged from that authorized on June 30, 2013, or the last date in pay status  
 40 during the 2011- 2013 fiscal biennium, if earlier, except that an increase may be allowed during  
 41 the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium under the following special circumstances:

- 42           (1) For all State employees regardless of funding source, and for employees of  
 43 the North Carolina Community College System and local school boards who  
 44 are paid from State funds, salaries may be increased for reallocations or  
 45 promotions, in-range adjustments for job change, career progression  
 46 adjustments for demonstrated competencies, or any other adjustment related  
 47 to an increase in job duties or responsibilities, none of which are subject to  
 48  
 49  
 50



1 the salary freeze otherwise provided by this Part. All other salary increases  
2 are prohibited.

3 (1a) For employees of the North Carolina Community College System,  
4 notwithstanding subdivision (1) of this subsection, salaries may be increased  
5 if the increase is funded from local funding sources.

6 (2) For The University of North Carolina, (i) faculty using funds from the  
7 Faculty Recruiting and Retention Fund, the Distinguished Professors  
8 Endowment Fund, or the University Cancer Research Fund in the case of  
9 faculty involved in cancer research supported by that fund and (ii) faculty,  
10 nonfaculty, and other employee adjustments, including retention  
11 adjustments, funded from non-State funding sources.

12 (3) For employees of the judicial branch, for local supplementation as  
13 authorized by G.S. 7A-300.1.

14 The cumulative salary adjustment allowed under this subsection for each fiscal year during the  
15 2013-2015 fiscal biennium may exceed ten percent (10%) of annual salary only if the  
16 adjustment is approved in advance by the Office of State Budget and Management, The  
17 University of North Carolina Board of Governors, the Board of the North Carolina Community  
18 College System, the Legislative Services Commission, the local board of education, or other  
19 authorized body as appropriate.

20 **SECTION 35.8.(b)** The automatic salary step increases for assistant and deputy  
21 clerks of superior court and magistrates are suspended for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium.

22 **SECTION 35.8.(c)** The salary increase provisions of G.S. 20-187.3 are suspended  
23 for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium.

24 **SECTION 35.8.(d)** During the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, notwithstanding  
25 G.S. 53C-2-3(c), employees of the Office of the Commissioner of Banks shall not be awarded  
26 (i) compensation increases unless allowed under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this  
27 section or (ii) compensation bonuses.

28 **SECTION 35.8.(e)** Employees of the Lottery Commission shall not receive  
29 compensation bonuses during the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium.

### 30 31 **MONITOR MOST SALARY INCREASES**

32 **SECTION 35.9.(a)** The Office of State Budget and Management and the Office of  
33 State Personnel shall monitor jointly the compliance of the following units of government with  
34 the provisions of Section 35.8 of this act and shall submit quarterly reports of their monitoring  
35 activities to the President Pro Tempore of the Senate, the Speaker of the House of  
36 Representatives, and the Fiscal Research Division: (i) State agencies, departments, and  
37 institutions, including authorities, boards, and commissions; (ii) the judicial branch; and (iii)  
38 The University of North Carolina and its constituent institutions.

39 The quarterly reports required by this section shall include the following  
40 information:

41 (1) For agencies reporting through the BEACON HR/Payroll system, (i) a  
42 breakdown by action type (including, but not limited to, promotion,  
43 reallocation, career progression, salary adjustment, and any similar actions  
44 increasing employee pay) of the number and annual amount of those  
45 increases and (ii) a breakdown by action reason (including in-range higher  
46 level, acting pay, trainee adjustment, and other similar action reasons) of the  
47 number and annual amount of those action types coded as salary adjustment.

48 (2) For The University of North Carolina and its constituent institutions, a  
49 breakdown of the number and annual amount of those increases categorized  
50 by the University as promotions, changes in job duties or responsibilities,

1 Distinguished Professorships, retention pay, career progression, and any  
2 other similar actions increasing employee pay.

- 3 (3) A summary of actions taken by the Office of State Budget and Management  
4 and the Office of State Personnel with respect to unauthorized salary  
5 increases.

6 **SECTION 35.9.(b)** The Legislative Services Officer shall report quarterly to the  
7 President Pro Tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives on  
8 compliance with Section 35.8 this act.

## 9 10 **ESTABLISH SEVERANCE EXPENDITURE RESERVE**

11 **SECTION 35.10.(a)** There are established in the Office of State Budget and  
12 Management General Fund and Highway Fund reserve budget codes for the purpose of funding  
13 severance-related obligations to State employees subject to the State Personnel Act, and  
14 employees exempt from the State Personnel Act, who are separated from service due to a  
15 reduction-in-force action. Severance-related expenditures from these reserves shall include  
16 obligations to fund:

- 17 (1) A State employee's severance salary continuation with an age adjustment  
18 factor as authorized by G.S. 126-8.5, including employer-related  
19 contributions for social security, and  
20 (2) Noncontributory health premiums for up to 12 months as authorized by  
21 G.S. 135-48.40(b)(8) for employees of employing units as defined by  
22 G.S. 135-48.1(11).

23 **SECTION 35.10.(b)** The Director of the Budget shall allocate funds appropriated  
24 in Sections 2.1 and 3.1 of this act to the Severance Expenditure Reserve to public agencies to  
25 fund severance-related obligations incurred by the agencies as a result of reduction-in-force  
26 actions that cause State-supported public employees to be terminated from public employment.  
27 Funds appropriated to the Severance Expenditure Reserve shall be expended in their entirety  
28 before funds appropriated to a public agency for State-supported personal services expenditures  
29 may be used to fund any severance-related obligations.

30 Funds appropriated to the Severance Expenditure Reserve may be allocated to  
31 public agencies for positions that are funded by the General Fund or Highway Fund. Funds  
32 appropriated to the Severance Expenditure Reserve may also be allocated to public agencies for  
33 positions that are funded partially from the General Fund or Highway Fund and partially from  
34 sources other than the General Fund or Highway Fund but only to the extent of the  
35 proportionate part of the salaries paid from the General Fund or Highway Fund.

36 For the purposes of this subsection, the term "public employee" means an employee  
37 of a State agency, department, or institution; The University of North Carolina; the North  
38 Carolina Community College System; or a local school administrative unit.

## 39 40 **TEACHER SALARY SCHEDULES**

41 **SECTION 35.11.(a)** The following monthly salary schedules shall apply for the  
42 2013-2014 fiscal year to certified personnel of the public schools who are classified as teachers.  
43 The schedules contain 37 steps, with each step corresponding to one year of teaching  
44 experience. Public school employees paid according to this salary schedule and receiving  
45 NBPTS certification or obtaining a masters degree shall not be prohibited from receiving the  
46 appropriate increase in salary. Provided, however, teachers employed during the 2012-2013  
47 school year who did not work the required number of months to acquire an additional year of  
48 experience shall not receive a decrease in salary as otherwise would be required by the salary  
49 schedule below.

50  
51 2013-2014 Monthly Salary Schedule

	"A" Teachers		
	Years of Experience	"A" Teachers	NBPTS Certification
1			
2			
3	0-2	\$3,080	N/A
4	3-5	\$3,080	\$3,450
5	6	\$3,122	\$3,497
6	7	\$3,167	\$3,547
7	8	\$3,303	\$3,699
8	9	\$3,445	\$3,858
9	10	\$3,580	\$4,010
10	11	\$3,711	\$4,156
11	12	\$3,816	\$4,274
12	13	\$3,865	\$4,329
13	14	\$3,914	\$4,384
14	15	\$3,965	\$4,441
15	16	\$4,015	\$4,497
16	17	\$4,066	\$4,554
17	18	\$4,118	\$4,612
18	19	\$4,171	\$4,672
19	20	\$4,226	\$4,733
20	21	\$4,282	\$4,796
21	22	\$4,337	\$4,857
22	23	\$4,397	\$4,925
23	24	\$4,456	\$4,991
24	25	\$4,515	\$5,057
25	26	\$4,577	\$5,126
26	27	\$4,639	\$5,196
27	28	\$4,706	\$5,271
28	29	\$4,771	\$5,344
29	30	\$4,836	\$5,416
30	31	\$4,903	\$5,491
31	32	\$4,972	\$5,569
32	33	\$5,044	\$5,649
33	34	\$5,116	\$5,730
34	35	\$5,215	\$5,841
35	36+	\$5,318	\$5,956

## 2013-2014 Monthly Salary Schedule

	"M" Teachers		
	Years of Experience	"M" Teachers	NBPTS Certification
36			
37			
38			
39			
40	0-2	\$3,388	N/A
41	3-5	\$3,388	\$3,795
42	6	\$3,434	\$3,846
43	7	\$3,484	\$3,902
44	8	\$3,633	\$4,069
45	9	\$3,790	\$4,245
46	10	\$3,938	\$4,411
47	11	\$4,082	\$4,572
48	12	\$4,198	\$4,702
49	13	\$4,252	\$4,762
50	14	\$4,305	\$4,822
51	15	\$4,362	\$4,885

1	16	\$4,417	\$4,947
2	17	\$4,473	\$5,010
3	18	\$4,530	\$5,074
4	19	\$4,588	\$5,139
5	20	\$4,649	\$5,207
6	21	\$4,710	\$5,275
7	22	\$4,771	\$5,344
8	23	\$4,837	\$5,417
9	24	\$4,902	\$5,490
10	25	\$4,967	\$5,563
11	26	\$5,035	\$5,639
12	27	\$5,103	\$5,715
13	28	\$5,177	\$5,798
14	29	\$5,248	\$5,878
15	30	\$5,320	\$5,958
16	31	\$5,393	\$6,040
17	32	\$5,469	\$6,125
18	33	\$5,548	\$6,214
19	34	\$5,628	\$6,303
20	35	\$5,737	\$6,425
21	36+	\$5,850	\$6,552

22 **SECTION 35.11.(b)** Annual longevity payments for teachers shall be at the rate of  
 23 one and one-half percent (1.5%) of base salary for 10 to 14 years of State service, two and  
 24 twenty-five hundredths percent (2.25%) of base salary for 15 to 19 years of State service, three  
 25 and twenty-five hundredths percent (3.25%) of base salary for 20 to 24 years of State service,  
 26 and four and one-half percent (4.5%) of base salary for 25 or more years of State service. The  
 27 longevity payment shall be paid in a lump sum once a year.

28 **SECTION 35.11.(c)** Certified public schoolteachers with certification based on  
 29 academic preparation at the six-year degree level shall receive a salary supplement of one  
 30 hundred twenty-six dollars (\$126.00) per month in addition to the compensation provided for  
 31 certified personnel of the public schools who are classified as "M" teachers. Certified public  
 32 schoolteachers with certification based on academic preparation at the doctoral degree level  
 33 shall receive a salary supplement of two hundred fifty-three dollars (\$253.00) per month in  
 34 addition to the compensation provided for certified personnel of the public schools who are  
 35 classified as "M" teachers.

36 **SECTION 35.11.(d)** The first step of the salary schedule for school psychologists  
 37 shall be equivalent to Step 10, corresponding to 10 years of experience, on the salary schedule  
 38 established in this section for certified personnel of the public schools who are classified as  
 39 "M" teachers. Certified psychologists shall be placed on the salary schedule at an appropriate  
 40 step based on their years of experience. Certified psychologists shall receive longevity  
 41 payments based on years of State service in the same manner as teachers.

42 Certified psychologists with certification based on academic preparation at the  
 43 six-year degree level shall receive a salary supplement of one hundred twenty-six dollars  
 44 (\$126.00) per month in addition to the compensation provided for certified psychologists.  
 45 Certified psychologists with certification based on academic preparation at the doctoral degree  
 46 level shall receive a salary supplement of two hundred fifty-three dollars (\$253.00) per month  
 47 in addition to the compensation provided for certified psychologists.

48 **SECTION 35.11.(e)** Speech pathologists who are certified as speech pathologists  
 49 at the masters degree level and audiologists who are certified as audiologists at the masters  
 50 degree level and who are employed in the public schools as speech and language specialists and  
 51 audiologists shall be paid on the school psychologist salary schedule.

1 Speech pathologists and audiologists with certification based on academic  
2 preparation at the six-year degree level shall receive a salary supplement of one hundred  
3 twenty-six dollars (\$126.00) per month in addition to the compensation provided for speech  
4 pathologists and audiologists. Speech pathologists and audiologists with certification based on  
5 academic preparation at the doctoral degree level shall receive a salary supplement of two  
6 hundred fifty-three dollars (\$253.00) per month in addition to the compensation provided for  
7 speech pathologists and audiologists.

8 **SECTION 35.11.(f)** Certified school nurses who are employed in the public  
9 schools as nurses shall be paid on the "M" salary schedule.

10 **SECTION 35.11.(g)** As used in this section, the term "teacher" shall also include  
11 instructional support personnel.

12 **SECTION 35.11.(h)** Public school employees and State agency employees paid on  
13 the teacher salary schedule shall not move up on salary schedules or receive automatic step  
14 increases, or other increments during the 2014-2015 Fiscal Year unless authorized by the  
15 General Assembly.

## 16 **SCHOOL-BASED ADMINISTRATOR SALARY SCHEDULE**

17 **SECTION 35.12.(a)** The following base salary schedule for school-based  
18 administrators shall apply only to principals and assistant principals. This base salary schedule  
19 shall apply for the 2013-2014 fiscal year, commencing July 1, 2013. Provided, however,  
20 school-based administrators (i) employed during the 2012-2013 school year who did not work  
21 the required number of months to acquire an additional year of experience and (ii) employed  
22 during the 2013-2014 school year in the same classification shall not receive a decrease in  
23 salary as otherwise would be required by the salary schedule below.  
24

### 25 2013-2014 Principal and Assistant Principal Salary Schedules

26	27 Classification					
28	Years of Exp	Assistant	Prin I	Prin II	Prin III	Prin IV
29		Principal	(0-10)	(11-21)	(22-32)	(33-43)
30	0-9	\$3,828	-	-	-	-
31	10	\$3,977	-	-	-	-
32	11	\$4,123	-	-	-	-
33	12	\$4,240	-	-	-	-
34	13	\$4,295	\$4,295	-	-	-
35	14	\$4,348	\$4,348	-	-	-
36	15	\$4,406	\$4,406	\$4,461	-	-
37	16	\$4,461	\$4,461	\$4,518	-	-
38	17	\$4,518	\$4,518	\$4,575	\$4,634	-
39	18	\$4,575	\$4,575	\$4,634	\$4,695	\$4,757
40	19	\$4,634	\$4,634	\$4,695	\$4,757	\$4,819
41	20	\$4,695	\$4,695	\$4,757	\$4,819	\$4,885
42	21	\$4,757	\$4,757	\$4,819	\$4,885	\$4,951
43	22	\$4,819	\$4,819	\$4,885	\$4,951	\$5,017
44	23	\$4,885	\$4,885	\$4,951	\$5,017	\$5,085
45	24	\$4,951	\$4,951	\$5,017	\$5,085	\$5,154
46	25	\$5,017	\$5,017	\$5,085	\$5,154	\$5,229
47	26	\$5,085	\$5,085	\$5,154	\$5,229	\$5,300
48	27	\$5,154	\$5,154	\$5,229	\$5,300	\$5,373
49	28	\$5,229	\$5,229	\$5,300	\$5,373	\$5,447
50	29	\$5,300	\$5,300	\$5,373	\$5,447	\$5,524
51	30	\$5,373	\$5,373	\$5,447	\$5,524	\$5,603

1	31	\$5,447	\$5,447	\$5,524	\$5,603	\$5,684
2	32	\$5,524	\$5,524	\$5,603	\$5,684	\$5,794
3	33	\$5,603	\$5,603	\$5,684	\$5,794	\$5,909
4	34	\$5,684	\$5,684	\$5,794	\$5,909	\$6,027
5	35	\$5,794	\$5,794	\$5,909	\$6,027	\$6,148
6	36	\$5,909	\$5,909	\$6,027	\$6,148	\$6,271
7	37	-	\$6,027	\$6,148	\$6,271	\$6,396
8	38	-	-	\$6,271	\$6,396	\$6,524
9	39	-	-	\$6,396	\$6,524	\$6,654
10	40	-	-	-	\$6,654	\$6,787
11	41	-	-	-	\$6,787	\$6,923
12	42	-	-	-	-	\$7,061

2013-2014 Principal and Assistant Principal Salary Schedules  
Classification

16	Years of Exp	Prin V (44-54)	Prin VI (55-65)	Prin VII (66-100)	Prin VIII (101+)
17					
18	0-19	\$4,885	-	-	-
19	20	\$4,951	-	-	-
20	21	\$5,017	\$5,085	-	-
21	22	\$5,085	\$5,154	\$5,300	-
22	23	\$5,154	\$5,229	\$5,373	\$5,447
23	24	\$5,229	\$5,300	\$5,447	\$5,524
24	25	\$5,300	\$5,373	\$5,524	\$5,603
25	26	\$5,373	\$5,447	\$5,603	\$5,684
26	27	\$5,447	\$5,524	\$5,684	\$5,794
27	28	\$5,524	\$5,603	\$5,794	\$5,909
28	29	\$5,603	\$5,684	\$5,909	\$6,027
29	30	\$5,684	\$5,794	\$6,027	\$6,148
30	31	\$5,794	\$5,909	\$6,148	\$6,271
31	32	\$5,909	\$6,027	\$6,271	\$6,396
32	33	\$6,027	\$6,148	\$6,396	\$6,524
33	34	\$6,148	\$6,271	\$6,524	\$6,654
34	35	\$6,271	\$6,396	\$6,654	\$6,787
35	36	\$6,396	\$6,524	\$6,787	\$6,923
36	37	\$6,524	\$6,654	\$6,923	\$7,061
37	38	\$6,654	\$6,787	\$7,061	\$7,202
38	39	\$6,787	\$6,923	\$7,202	\$7,346
39	40	\$6,923	\$7,061	\$7,346	\$7,493
40	41	\$7,061	\$7,202	\$7,493	\$7,643
41	42	\$7,202	\$7,346	\$7,643	\$7,796
42	43	\$7,346	\$7,493	\$7,796	\$7,952
43	44	-	\$7,643	\$7,952	\$8,111
44	45	-	\$7,796	\$8,111	\$8,273
45	46+	-	-	\$8,273	\$8,438

46 **SECTION 35.12.(b)** The appropriate classification for placement of principals and  
 47 assistant principals on the salary schedule, except for principals in alternative schools and in  
 48 cooperative innovative high schools, shall be determined in accordance with the following  
 49 schedule:

50	Classification	Number of Teachers Supervised
----	----------------	----------------------------------

1	Assistant Principal	
2	Principal I	Fewer than 11 Teachers
3	Principal II	11-21 Teachers
4	Principal III	22-32 Teachers
5	Principal IV	33-43 Teachers
6	Principal V	44-54 Teachers
7	Principal VI	55-65 Teachers
8	Principal VII	66-100 Teachers
9	Principal VIII	More than 100 Teachers

10

11 The number of teachers supervised includes teachers and assistant principals paid  
 12 from State funds only; it does not include teachers or assistant principals paid from non-State  
 13 funds or the principal or teacher assistants.

14 The beginning classification for principals in alternative schools and in cooperative  
 15 innovative high school programs shall be the Principal III level. Principals in alternative  
 16 schools who supervise 33 or more teachers shall be classified according to the number of  
 17 teachers supervised.

18 **SECTION 35.12.(c)** A principal shall be placed on the step on the salary schedule  
 19 that reflects total number of years of experience as a certificated employee of the public schools  
 20 and an additional step for every three years of experience as a principal. Provided, however,  
 21 a principal who acquires an additional step for the 2013-2014 or 2014-2015 fiscal years shall not  
 22 receive a corresponding increase in salary during the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium. A principal or  
 23 assistant principal shall also continue to receive any additional State-funded percentage  
 24 increases earned for the 1997-1998, 1998-1999, and 1999-2000 school years for improvement  
 25 in student performance or maintaining a safe and orderly school.

26 **SECTION 35.12.(d)** Principals and assistant principals with certification based on  
 27 academic preparation at the six-year degree level shall be paid a salary supplement of one  
 28 hundred twenty-six dollars (\$126.00) per month and at the doctoral degree level shall be paid a  
 29 salary supplement of two hundred fifty-three dollars (\$253.00) per month.

30 **SECTION 35.12.(e)** Longevity pay for principals and assistant principals shall be  
 31 as provided for State employees under the State Personnel Act.

32 **SECTION 35.12.(f)** If a principal is reassigned to a higher job classification  
 33 because the principal is transferred to a school within a local school administrative unit with a  
 34 larger number of State-allotted teachers, the principal shall be placed on the salary schedule as  
 35 if the principal had served the principal's entire career as a principal at the higher job  
 36 classification.

37 If a principal is reassigned to a lower job classification because the principal is  
 38 transferred to a school within a local school administrative unit with a smaller number of  
 39 State-allotted teachers, the principal shall be placed on the salary schedule as if the principal  
 40 had served the principal's entire career as a principal at the lower job classification.

41 This subsection applies to all transfers on or after the effective date of this section,  
 42 except transfers in school systems that have been created, or will be created, by merging two or  
 43 more school systems. Transfers in these merged systems are exempt from the provisions of this  
 44 subsection for one calendar year following the date of the merger.

45 **SECTION 35.12.(g)** Participants in an approved full-time masters in-school  
 46 administration program shall receive up to a 10-month stipend at the beginning salary of an  
 47 assistant principal during the internship period of the masters program. The stipend shall not  
 48 exceed the difference between the beginning salary of an assistant principal plus the cost of  
 49 tuition, fees, and books and any fellowship funds received by the intern as a full-time student,  
 50 including awards of the Principal Fellows Program. The Principal Fellows Program or the  
 51 school of education where the intern participates in a full-time masters in-school administration

1 program shall supply the Department of Public Instruction with certification of eligible  
2 full-time interns.

3 **SECTION 35.12.(h)** During the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the placement on the  
4 salary schedule of an administrator with a one-year provisional assistant principal's certificate  
5 shall be at the entry-level salary for an assistant principal or the appropriate step on the teacher  
6 salary schedule, whichever is higher.

7 **SECTION 35.12.(i)** Public school employees and State agency employees paid on  
8 the school based administrator salary schedule shall not move up on salary schedules or receive  
9 automatic step increases, or other increments during the 2014-2015 Fiscal Year unless  
10 authorized by the General Assembly.

## 11 12 **CENTRAL OFFICE SALARIES**

13 **SECTION 35.13.(a)** The monthly salary ranges that follow, which apply to  
14 assistant superintendents, associate superintendents, directors/coordinators, supervisors, and  
15 finance officers, shall remain unchanged for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, beginning July 1,  
16 2013.

17	School Administrator I	\$3,349	\$6,281
18	School Administrator II	\$3,550	\$6,662
19	School Administrator III	\$3,769	\$7,068
20	School Administrator IV	\$3,920	\$7,349
21	School Administrator V	\$4,078	\$7,647
22	School Administrator VI	\$4,326	\$8,109
23	School Administrator VII	\$4,500	\$8,436

24 The local board of education shall determine the appropriate category and  
25 placement for each assistant superintendent, associate superintendent, director/coordinator,  
26 supervisor, or finance officer within the salary ranges and within funds appropriated by the  
27 General Assembly for central office administrators and superintendents. The category in which  
28 an employee is placed shall be included in the contract of any employee.

29 **SECTION 35.13.(b)** The monthly salary ranges that follow, which apply to public  
30 school superintendents, shall remain unchanged for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, beginning  
31 July 1, 2013.

32	Superintendent I	\$4,777	\$8,949
33	Superintendent II	\$5,071	\$9,490
34	Superintendent III	\$5,380	\$10,067
35	Superintendent IV	\$5,710	\$10,679
36	Superintendent V	\$6,060	\$11,330

37 The local board of education shall determine the appropriate category and  
38 placement for the superintendent based on the average daily membership of the local school  
39 administrative unit and within funds appropriated by the General Assembly for central office  
40 administrators and superintendents.

41 **SECTION 35.13.(c)** Longevity pay for superintendents, assistant superintendents,  
42 associate superintendents, directors/coordinators, supervisors, and finance officers shall be as  
43 provided for State employees under the State Personnel Act.

44 **SECTION 35.13.(d)** Superintendents, assistant superintendents, associate  
45 superintendents, directors/coordinators, supervisors, and finance officers with certification  
46 based on academic preparation at the six-year degree level shall receive a salary supplement of  
47 one hundred twenty-six dollars (\$126.00) per month in addition to the compensation provided  
48 pursuant to this section. Superintendents, assistant superintendents, associate superintendents,  
49 directors/coordinators, supervisors, and finance officers with certification based on academic  
50 preparation at the doctoral degree level shall receive a salary supplement of two hundred



1 fifty-three dollars (\$253.00) per month in addition to the compensation provided for under this  
2 section.

3 **SECTION 35.13.(e)** The State Board of Education shall not permit local school  
4 administrative units to transfer State funds from other funding categories for salaries for public  
5 school central office administrators.

6 **SECTION 35.13.(f)** The salaries of all permanent, full-time personnel paid from  
7 the Central Office Allotment shall remain unchanged for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium.

#### 9 **NONCERTIFIED PERSONNEL SALARIES**

10 **SECTION 35.14.** The annual salary for permanent, full-time and part-time  
11 noncertified public school employees whose salaries are supported from the State's General  
12 Fund shall be remain unchanged for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium.

#### 13 **SALARY-RELATED CONTRIBUTIONS**

14 **SECTION 35.15.(a)** Effective for the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, required  
15 employer salary-related contributions for employees whose salaries are paid from department,  
16 office, institution, or agency receipts shall be paid from the same source as the source of the  
17 employee's salary. If an employee's salary is paid in part from the General Fund or Highway  
18 Fund and in part from department, office, institution, or agency receipts, required employer  
19 salary-related contributions may be paid from the General Fund or Highway Fund only to the  
20 extent of the proportionate part paid from the General Fund or Highway Fund in support of the  
21 salary of the employee, and the remainder of the employer's requirements shall be paid from the  
22 source that supplies the remainder of the employee's salary. The requirements of this section as  
23 to source of payment are also applicable to payments on behalf of the employee for hospital  
24 medical benefits, longevity pay, unemployment compensation, accumulated leave, workers'  
25 compensation, severance pay, separation allowances, and applicable disability income benefits.

26 Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an employing unit, as defined in  
27 G.S. 135-48.1, that hires or has hired as an employee a retiree that is in receipt of monthly  
28 retirement benefits from any retirement system supported in whole or in part by contributions  
29 of the State shall enroll the retiree in the active group and pay the cost for the hospital medical  
30 benefits if that retiree is employed in a position that would require the employer to pay hospital  
31 medical benefits if the individual had not been retired.

32 **SECTION 35.15.(b)** Effective July 1, 2013, the State's employer contribution rates  
33 budgeted for retirement and related benefits as a percentage of covered salaries for the  
34 2013-2015 fiscal biennium are (i) fourteen and sixty-eight hundredths percent (14.68%) –  
35 Teachers and State Employees; (ii) nineteen and sixty-eight hundredths percent (19.68%) –  
36 Law Enforcement Officers; (iii) fourteen and twenty-eight hundredths percent (14.28%) – Law  
37 Enforcement Officers with the Department of Public Safety; (iv) twelve and sixty-seven  
38 hundredths percent (12.67%) – University Employees' Optional Retirement System; (v) twelve  
39 and sixty-seven hundredths percent (12.67%) – Community College Optional Retirement  
40 Program; (vi) thirty-three and forty-one hundredths percent (33.41%) – Consolidated Judicial  
41 Retirement System; and (vii) five and forty hundredths percent (5.40%) – Legislative  
42 Retirement System. Each of the foregoing contribution rates includes five and forty hundredths  
43 percent (5.40%) for hospital and medical benefits except for the law enforcement officers with  
44 the Department of Public Safety. The rate for Teachers and State Employees, State Law  
45 Enforcement Officers, Law Enforcement Officers with the Department of Public Safety,  
46 Community College Optional Retirement Program, and the University Employees' Optional  
47 Retirement Program includes forty-three hundredths percent (0.43%) for the Disability Income  
48 Plan. The rates for Teachers and State Employees, State Law Enforcement Officers, and Law  
49 Enforcement Officers with the Department of Public Safety include sixteen hundredths percent  
50 (0.16%) for the Death Benefits Plan. The rate for State Law Enforcement Officers and Law  
51

1 Enforcement Officers with the Department of Public Safety includes five percent (5%) for  
2 Supplemental Retirement Income.

3 **SECTION 35.15.(c)** Effective July 1, 2013, the maximum annual employer  
4 contributions, payable monthly, by the State for each covered employee or retiree for the  
5 2013-2014 fiscal year to the State Health Plan for Teachers and State Employees are (i)  
6 Medicare eligible employees and retirees – four thousand one hundred eight dollars (\$4,108)  
7 and (ii) non-Medicare eligible employees and retirees – five thousand two hundred eighty-five  
8 dollars (\$5,285).

9 **SECTION 35.15.(d)** Effective July 1, 2014, the maximum annual employer  
10 contributions, payable monthly, by the State for each covered employee or retiree for the  
11 2014-2015 fiscal year to the State Health Plan for Teachers and State Employees are (i)  
12 Medicare eligible employees and retirees – four thousand one hundred ninety-eight dollars  
13 (\$4,198) and (ii) non-Medicare eligible employees and retirees – five thousand four hundred  
14 two dollars (\$5,402).

## 15 16 **AMEND SALARY CONTINUATION LAWS FOR LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS**

17 **SECTION 35.16.(a)** Article 12B of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes reads as  
18 rewritten:

19 "Article 12B.

20 "Salary Continuation Plan for Certain State Law-Enforcement Officers.

### 21 **"§ 143-166.13. Persons entitled to benefits under Article.**

22 (a) The following persons who are subject to the Criminal Justice Training and  
23 Standards Act are entitled to benefits under this Article:

- 24 (1) State Government Security Officers, Department of Administration;
- 25 (2) State Correctional Officers, Division of Adult Correction of the Department  
26 of Public Safety;
- 27 (3) State Probation and Parole Officers, Division of Adult Correction of the  
28 Department of Public Safety;
- 29 (4) Sworn State Law-Enforcement Officers with the power of arrest, Division of  
30 Adult Correction of the Department of Public Safety;
- 31 (5) Alcohol Law-Enforcement Agents, Department of Public Safety;
- 32 (6) State Highway Patrol Officers, Department of Public Safety;
- 33 (7) General Assembly Special Police, General Assembly;
- 34 (8) Sworn State Law-Enforcement Officers with the power of arrest,  
35 Department of Health and Human Services;
- 36 (9) Juvenile Justice Officers, Division of Juvenile Justice of the Department of  
37 Public Safety;
- 38 (10) Insurance Investigators, Department of Insurance;
- 39 (11) State Bureau of Investigation Officers and Agents, Department of Justice;
- 40 (12) Director and Assistant Director, License and Theft Enforcement Section,  
41 Division of Motor Vehicles, Department of Transportation;
- 42 (13) Members of License and Theft Enforcement Section, Division of Motor  
43 Vehicles, Department of Transportation, designated by the Commissioner of  
44 Motor Vehicles as either "inspectors" or uniformed weigh station personnel;
- 45 (14) Utilities Commission Transportation Inspectors and Special Investigators;
- 46 (15) North Carolina Ports Authority Police, Department of Transportation;
- 47 (16) Sworn State Law-Enforcement Officers with the power of arrest,  
48 Department of Environment and Natural Resources;
- 49 (17) Sworn State Law-Enforcement Officers with the power of arrest,  
50 Department of Public Safety.

- 1 (18) Sworn State Law-Enforcement Officers with the power of arrest,  
2 Department of Revenue.  
3 (19) Sworn State Law-Enforcement Officers with the power of arrest, University  
4 System.

5 (b) The following persons are entitled to benefits under this Article regardless of  
6 whether they are subject to the Criminal Justice Training and Standards Act:

- 7 (1) Driver License Examiners injured by accident arising out of and in the  
8 course of giving a road test, Division of Motor Vehicles, Department of  
9 Transportation;  
10 (2) Employees of the Division of Adult Correction of the Department of Public  
11 Safety injured by a direct and deliberate act of an offender supervised by the  
12 Division or while performing supervisory duties over offenders which place  
13 the employees at risk of such injury.

14 (c) As used in this Article, the term "eligible person" or "person" shall mean any  
15 individual listed under subsection (a) or (b) of this section.

16 **"§ 143-166.14. Payment of salary notwithstanding incapacity; Workers' Compensation**  
17 **Act applicable after two years; duration of payment.**

18 The salary of any ~~of the above listed persons~~ eligible person shall be paid as long as ~~his~~ the  
19 person's employment in that position continues, notwithstanding ~~his~~ the person's total or partial  
20 incapacity to perform any duties to which ~~he~~ the person may be lawfully assigned, if that  
21 incapacity is the result of an injury ~~by accident or an occupational disease arising out of and in~~  
22 ~~the course of the performance by him of his~~ or injuries due to extreme activity which occurred  
23 in the course and scope of the eligible person's official duties, except if that incapacity  
24 continues for more than two years from its inception, the person shall, during the further  
25 continuance of that incapacity, be subject to the provisions of Chapter 97 of the General  
26 Statutes pertaining to workers' compensation. Salary paid to ~~a~~ an eligible person pursuant to  
27 this Article shall cease upon the resumption of ~~his~~ the person's regularly assigned duties,  
28 retirement, resignation, or death, whichever first occurs, except that temporary return to duty  
29 shall not prohibit payment of salary for a subsequent period of incapacity which can be shown  
30 to be directly related to the original injury.

31 **"§ 143-166.15. Application of § 97-27; how payments made.**

32 Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 143-166.14 of this Article, the persons entitled to  
33 benefits shall be subject to the provisions of G.S. 97-27 during the two-year period of payment  
34 of full salary. All payments of salary shall be made at the same time and in the same manner as  
35 other salaries are paid to other persons in the same department.

36 **"§ 143-166.16. Effect on workers' compensation and other benefits; application of §**  
37 **97-24.**

38 The provisions of G.S. 143-166.14 shall be in lieu of all compensation provided for the first  
39 two years of incapacity by G.S. 97-29 and 97-30, but shall be in addition to any other benefits  
40 or compensation to which such person shall be entitled under the provisions of the Workers'  
41 Compensation Act. The provisions of G.S. 97-24 will commence at the end of the two-year  
42 period for which salary is paid pursuant to G.S. 143-166.14.

43 **"§ 143-166.17. Period of incapacity not charged against sick leave or other leave.**

44 The period for which the salary of any person is paid pursuant to G.S. 143-166.14 while ~~he~~  
45 the person is incapacitated as a result of an injury ~~by accident or an occupational disease arising~~  
46 ~~out of and in the course of the performance by him of his~~ or injuries due to extreme activity  
47 which occurred in the course and scope of the eligible person's official duties, shall not be  
48 charged against any sick or other leave to which ~~he~~ the person shall be entitled under any other  
49 provision of law.

50 **"§ 143-166.18. Report of incapacity.**

1 Any person designated in G.S. 143-166.13, who, as a result of an injury ~~by accident arising~~  
2 ~~out of and in the course of the performance by him of his or~~ injuries due to extreme activity  
3 which occurred in the course and scope of the eligible person's official duties, is totally or  
4 partially incapacitated to perform any duties to which ~~he~~ the person may be lawfully assigned,  
5 shall report the incapacity as soon as practicable in the manner required by the secretary or  
6 other head of the department to which the agency is assigned by statute.

7 **"§ 143-166.19. Determination of cause and extent of incapacity; hearing before Industrial**  
8 **Commission; appeal; effect of refusal to perform duties.**

9 Upon the filing of the report, the secretary or other head of the department or, in the case of  
10 the General Assembly, the Legislative Services Officer, shall determine the cause of the  
11 incapacity and to what extent the claimant may be assigned to other than ~~his~~ the claimant's  
12 normal duties. The finding of the secretary or other head of the department shall determine the  
13 right of the claimant to benefits under this Article. Notice of the finding shall be filed with the  
14 North Carolina Industrial Commission. ~~Unless the claimant, within 30 days after he receives~~  
15 ~~notice, files with the North Carolina Industrial Commission, upon the form it shall require, a~~  
16 ~~request for a hearing, the finding of the secretary or other department head shall be final. The~~  
17 finding of the secretary or other department head shall be final unless the claimant, within 30  
18 days of receipt of the notice, files a request for a hearing with the North Carolina Industrial  
19 Commission using a form required by the Commission. Upon the filing of a request, the North  
20 Carolina Industrial Commission shall proceed to hear the matter in accordance with its  
21 regularly established procedure for hearing claims filed under the Worker's Compensation Act,  
22 and shall report its findings to the secretary or other head of the department. From the decision  
23 of the North Carolina Industrial Commission, an appeal shall lie as in other matters heard and  
24 determined by the Commission. Any person who refuses to perform any duties to which ~~he~~ the  
25 person may be properly assigned as a result of the finding of the secretary, other head of the  
26 department or of the North Carolina Industrial Commission shall be entitled to no benefits  
27 pursuant to this Article as long as the refusal continues.

28 **"§ 143-166.20. Subrogation.**

29 The same rights and remedies set forth in G.S. 97-10.2 shall apply in all third party liability  
30 cases occurring under this Article, including cases involving the right of the affected State  
31 agency to recover the salary paid to an injured officer during ~~his~~ the officer's period of  
32 disability."

33 **SECTION 35.16.(b)** This section becomes effective October 1, 2013, and applies  
34 to incapacity commencing on or after that date.

35  
36 **SEPARATE INSURANCE BENEFITS PLAN ASSETS/PAYMENT OF HEALTH**  
37 **INSURANCE PREMIUMS FOR LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS**

38 **SECTION 35.17.(a)** G.S. 143-166.60 is amended by adding a new subsection to  
39 read:

40 "(d1) In addition to the benefits provided under subsection (d) of this section, the assets of  
41 the Plan may be used to pay the employer health insurance contributions and contribution rates  
42 on behalf of law enforcement officers, as defined in G.S. 135-1(11c), employed by the State  
43 and former law enforcement officers receiving a retirement allowance from the Teachers' and  
44 State Employees' Retirement System."

45 **SECTION 35.17.(b)** During the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the Department of  
46 Public Safety shall report monthly to the State Health Plan for Teachers and State Employees  
47 the total amount of employer premiums due on behalf of sworn law enforcement officers  
48 employed by the Department. The Plan shall reduce the total premiums the Department of  
49 Public Safety owes by this amount, and the Department of State Treasurer shall transfer the  
50 same amount from the Separate Insurance Benefit Plan established under G.S. 143-166.60 to  
51 the Plan.



1 engineering costs associated with constructing a State Veterans' Cemetery in Goldsboro. The  
 2 State shall establish, own, operate, maintain, expand, and improve a State Veterans' Cemetery  
 3 in Goldsboro in accordance with 38 C.F.R. Part 39 unless subdivision (1) or (2) of subsection  
 4 (e) of this section is true.

5 **SECTION 36.2.(e)** Any unspent and unencumbered funds appropriated in  
 6 subsection (a) of this section for the Goldsboro State Veterans' Cemetery shall revert to the  
 7 General Fund three years after the effective date of this act if on that date any of the following  
 8 are true:

- 9 (1) The State has not received federal grant funds in an amount that, when added  
 10 to the funds appropriated in subsection (a) of this section, is sufficient to pay  
 11 for the cost of completing the State Veterans' Cemetery authorized in that  
 12 subsection.
- 13 (2) Land in Wayne County sufficient in size and quality to build the State  
 14 Veterans' Cemetery described in subsection (a) of this section has not been  
 15 conveyed to the State by the County or some other party.
- 16 (3) Any of the funds are not required to complete the Goldsboro State Veterans'  
 17 Cemetery.

18 **SECTION 36.2.(f)** G.S. 65-41 reads as rewritten:

19 **"§ 65-41. Land acquisition.**

20 The State may accept land for the establishment of not more than ~~three~~four veterans  
 21 cemeteries."  
 22

23 **WATER RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS**

24 **SECTION 36.3.(a)** The Department of Environment and Natural Resources shall  
 25 allocate funds for water resources projects during the 2013-2015 biennium in accordance with  
 26 the schedule that follows. The amounts set forth in the schedule include funds appropriated in  
 27 this act for water resources projects and funds carried forward from previous fiscal years in  
 28 accordance with subsection (b) of this section. These funds will provide a State match for an  
 29 estimated twenty-one million two hundred sixty thousand dollars (\$21,260,000) in federal  
 30 funds in the 2013-2014 fiscal year and will provide a State match for additional federal funds in  
 31 the 2014-2015 fiscal year.

32 <b>Name of Project</b>	33 <b>2013-2015</b>
34 (1) B. Everett Jordan Lake Water Supply Storage A	\$ 200,000
35 (2) Wilmington Harbor Deepening (75/25)	2,266,000
36 (3) Morehead City Harbor Maintenance	-
37 (4) Wilmington Harbor Maintenance (Disposal Area 8 & 10)	2,000,000
38 (5) Wilmington Harbor Improvements Feasibility (50/50)	500,000
39 (6) Planning Assistance to Communities (50/50)	25,000
40 (7) Manteo Old House Channel Cap Sec. 204 (65/35)	1,500,000
41 (8) Wrightsville Beach Coastal Storm Damage 42 Reduction Project (65/35)(Full Project)	1,077,000
43 (9) Ocean Isle Beach Coastal Storm Damage 44 Reduction Project (65/35)(Full Project)	1,453,000
45 (10) Carolina Beach Coastal Storm Damage 46 Reduction Project (65/35)(40% project)	215,000
47 (11) Kure Beach Coastal Storm Damage 48 Reduction Project (65/35)(40% project)	188,000
49 (12) Surf City/NTB Coastal Storm Damage 50 Reduction Study-PED (75/25)	37,000
51 <b>TOTALS</b>	<b>\$ 9,461,000</b>

1           **SECTION 36.3.(b)** It is the intent of the General Assembly that funds carried  
 2 forward from previous fiscal years be used to supplement the eleven million nine hundred  
 3 seventeen thousand dollars (\$11,917,000) appropriated for water resources development  
 4 projects in Section 36.2(a) of this act. Therefore, the following funds carried forward from  
 5 previous fiscal years shall be used for the following projects:

7 <b>Name of Project</b>	7 <b>Amount Carried Forward</b>
8   (1)   Wilmington Harbor Maintenance (Disposal Area 8 & 10)	\$ 1,200,000
9   (2)   Wilmington Harbor Improvements Feasibility (50/50)	57,000
10 (3)   Manteo Old House Channel Cap Sec. 204 (65/35)	1,250,000
11 (4)   Surf City/NTB Coastal Storm Damage 12       Reduction Study-PED (75/25)	37,000
13 <b>TOTALS</b>	<b>\$ 2,544,000</b>

14           **SECTION 36.3.(c)** Subject to the limitations imposed by Section 36.2(a) of this  
 15 act, the Department of Environment and Natural Resources may determine which projects  
 16 listed in subsection (a) of this section shall receive an allocation of State funds in each fiscal  
 17 year of the biennium.

18           **SECTION 36.3.(d)** Where the actual costs are different from the estimated costs  
 19 under subsection (a) of this section, the Department may adjust the allocations among projects  
 20 as needed. If any projects funded under subsection (a) of this section are delayed and the  
 21 budgeted State funds cannot be used during the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, or if the projects  
 22 funded under subsection (a) of this section are accomplished at a lower cost, the Department  
 23 may use the resulting fund availability to fund any of the following:

- 24           (1)   U.S. Army Corps of Engineers project feasibility studies.
- 25           (2)   U.S. Army Corps of Engineers projects whose schedules have advanced and  
26               require State-matching funds in the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium.
- 27           (3)   State-local water resources development projects.

28 Funds subject to this subsection that are not expended or encumbered for the purposes set forth  
 29 in subdivisions (1) through (3) of this subsection shall revert to the General Fund at the end of  
 30 the 2014-2015 fiscal year.

31           **SECTION 36.3.(e)** The Department shall make semiannual reports on the use of  
 32 these funds to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, the Fiscal  
 33 Research Division, and the Office of State Budget and Management. Each report shall include  
 34 all of the following:

- 35           (1)   All projects listed in this section.
- 36           (2)   The estimated cost of each project.
- 37           (3)   The date that work on each project began or is expected to begin.
- 38           (4)   The date that work on each project was completed or is expected to be  
39               completed.
- 40           (5)   The actual cost of each project.

41           The semiannual reports also shall show those projects advanced in schedule, those  
 42 projects delayed in schedule, and an estimate of the amount of funds expected to revert to the  
 43 General Fund.

44           **SECTION 36.3.(f)** Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary, funds  
 45 appropriated for a water resources development project shall be used to provide no more than  
 46 fifty percent (50%) of the nonfederal portion of funds for the project. This subsection applies to  
 47 funds appropriated in this act and to funds appropriated prior to the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium  
 48 that are unencumbered and proposed for reallocation to provide the nonfederal portion of funds  
 49 for water resources development projects. The limitation on fund usage contained in this  
 50 subsection applies only to projects in which a local government or local governments  
 51 participate.

1  
2 **NON-GENERAL FUND CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT AUTHORIZATIONS**

3 **SECTION 36.4.(a)** The General Assembly authorizes the following capital  
4 projects to be funded with receipts or from other non-General Fund sources available to the  
5 appropriate department:

6 <b>Name of Project</b>	7 <b>Amount of Non-General Fund Funding Authorized for FY 2013-2014</b>
8 Department of Environment and Natural Resources	
9 Zoo Ocelot	\$ 642,000
10 Zoo Storage Facility	490,000
11 Aquariums – Exhibit Improvements & Interior Renovations 12 at Roanoke Island	5,000,000
13	
14 Department of Public Safety	
15 Tabor Correctional Visitor Registration Center	121,754
16 Correction Enterprise Storage Buildings	75,000
17 NC National Guard	
18 Albemarle Readiness Center	410,000
19 Fort Fisher Training Site	1,138,000
20 Fort Bragg Regional Training Inst.	250,000
21 USPFO Administration Building	350,000
22 Camp Butner West Perimeter Road	495,000
23 J4 Annex Motor Pool New Latrine	30,000
24 High Point Readiness Center Maintenance Shop	70,000
25 Camp Butner Classroom Building Phase 1 Design	50,000
26	
27 Department of Transportation	
28 Lexington Equipment Shop	2,288,000
29 Division 2 Equipment Shop	7,044,300
30 Clay County Equipment Shop	1,210,000
31 Halifax County Salt Storage Shed	186,000
32 Lake Junaluska Salt Storage Shed	266,000
33 Nantahala Salt Storage Shed	35,000
34 Currituck Ferry Welcome Center	1,200,000
35 McDowell County Maintenance/Bridge Maintenance Assembly Office	1,500,000
36 Huntersville Satellite Maintenance Facility	96,300
37 Elizabeth City District/Resident Engineers Office	1,000,000
38 Southport Dormitory	862,000
39 Asheboro Maintenance Warehouse and Sign Subshop	489,000
40 Hatteras Toll Booth	76,000
41 Graham County Maintenance Assembly	704,000
42 Division 8 Office	141,000
43	
44 Wildlife Resources Commission	
45 Land Purchases	3,750,000
46 Table Rock Hatchery Building Replacement	500,000
47 Construction of New Fishing Access Areas	240,000
48 Construction of New Boating Access Areas	800,000
49 Construction of New Shooting Ranges	1,500,000
50 New Cold Water Hatchery – Advance Planning	100,000
51 Holly Shelter Game Lands – Maintenance Building Replacement	250,000



1	Sandhills Depot – Building Replacement	600,000
2	Renovations to Existing BAAs	800,000
3	ADA Initiative of Existing BAAs	280,000
4	Infrastructure R&R	1,500,000
5	Sandhills Depot Shop and Storage Building	435,000
6	Holly Shelter Shop and Secure Storage Building	250,000
7	Tiffany Depot Storage Shed and Shop	165,000

8 **TOTAL AMOUNT OF NON-GENERAL FUND CAPITAL**

9 **PROJECTS AUTHORIZED** **\$37,389,354**

10 **SECTION 36.4.(b)** From funds deposited with the State Treasurer in a capital  
 11 improvement account to the credit of the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services  
 12 pursuant to G.S. 146-30, the sum of thirty thousand dollars (\$30,000) for the 2013-2014 fiscal  
 13 year and the sum of thirty thousand dollars (\$30,000) for the 2014-2015 fiscal year shall be  
 14 transferred to the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services to be used,  
 15 notwithstanding G.S. 146-30, by the Department for its plant conservation program under  
 16 Article 19B of Chapter 106 of the General Statutes for costs incidental to the acquisition of  
 17 land, such as land appraisals, land surveys, title searches, and environmental studies, and for  
 18 the management of the plant conservation program preserves owned by the Department.

19  
 20 **REPAIRS AND RENOVATIONS RESERVE ALLOCATION**

21 **SECTION 36.5.(a)** Of the funds in the Reserve for Repairs and Renovations for  
 22 the 2013-2014 and the 2014-2015 fiscal year, the following allocations shall be made to the  
 23 following agencies for repairs and renovations pursuant to G.S. 143C-4-3:

- 24 (1) Forty-six percent (46%) shall be allocated to the Board of Governors of The  
 25 University of North Carolina.  
 26 (2) Fifty-four percent (54%) shall be allocated to the Office of State Budget and  
 27 Management.

28 The Office of State Budget and Management shall consult with or report to the Joint  
 29 Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, as appropriate, in accordance with  
 30 G.S. 143C-4-3(e). The Board of Governors shall report to the Joint Legislative Commission on  
 31 Governmental Operations in accordance with G.S. 143C-4-3(d).

32 **SECTION 36.5.(b)** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-4-3(d), of the funds allocated to  
 33 the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina in subsection (a) of this section, a  
 34 portion shall be used each fiscal year by the Board of Governors for the installation of fire  
 35 sprinklers in university residence halls. This portion shall be in addition to funds otherwise  
 36 appropriated in this act for the same purpose. Such funds shall be allocated among the  
 37 university's constituent institutions by the President of The University of North Carolina, who  
 38 shall consider the following factors when allocating those funds:

- 39 (1) The safety and well-being of the residents of campus housing programs.  
 40 (2) The current level of housing rents charged to students and how that  
 41 compares to an institution's public peers and other UNC institutions.  
 42 (3) The level of previous authorizations to constituent institutions for the  
 43 construction or renovation of residence halls funded from the General Fund  
 44 or from bonds or certificates of participation supported by the General Fund  
 45 since 1996.  
 46 (4) The financial status of each constituent institution's housing system,  
 47 including debt capacity, debt coverage ratios, credit rankings, required  
 48 reserves, the planned use of cash balances for other housing system  
 49 improvements, and the constituent institution's ability to pay for the  
 50 installation of fire sprinklers in all residence halls.

- 1 (5) The total cost of each proposed project, including the cost of installing fire  
2 sprinklers and the cost of other construction, such as asbestos removal and  
3 additional water supply needs.

4 The Board of Governors shall submit progress reports to the Joint Legislative  
5 Commission on Governmental Operations. Reports shall include the status of completed,  
6 current, and planned projects. Reports also shall include information on the financial status of  
7 each constituent institution's housing system, the constituent institution's ability to pay for fire  
8 protection in residence halls, and the timing of installation of fire sprinklers. Reports shall be  
9 submitted on January 1 and July 1 until all residence halls have fire sprinklers.

10 **SECTION 36.5.(c)** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-4-3(d), of the funds allocated to  
11 the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina in subsection (a) of this section, a  
12 portion shall be used each fiscal year by the Board of Governors for campus public safety  
13 improvements allowable under G.S. 143C-4-3(b).

14 **SECTION 36.5.(d)** G.S. 143C-4-3(b), as rewritten by Section 6.12(l) of this act,  
15 reads as rewritten:

16 "(b) Use of Funds. – The funds in the Repairs and Renovations Reserve shall be used  
17 only for the repair and renovation of (i) State facilities and related infrastructure that are  
18 supported from the General Fund-Fund or (ii) State Information Technology Services facilities  
19 and related infrastructure. Funds from the Repairs and Renovations Reserve shall be used only  
20 for the following types of projects:

- 21 (1) Roof repairs and replacements;  
22 (2) Structural repairs;  
23 (3) Repairs and renovations to meet federal and State standards;  
24 (4) Repairs to electrical, plumbing, and heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning  
25 systems;  
26 (5) Improvements to meet the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities  
27 Act, 42 U.S.C. § 12101, et seq., as amended;  
28 (6) Improvements to meet fire safety needs;  
29 (7) Improvements to existing facilities for energy efficiency;  
30 (8) Improvements to remove asbestos, lead paint, and other contaminants,  
31 including the removal and replacement of underground storage tanks;  
32 (9) Improvements and renovations to improve use of existing space;  
33 (10) Historical restoration;  
34 (11) Improvements to roads, walks, drives, utilities infrastructure; and  
35 (12) Drainage and landscape improvements.

36 Funds from the Repairs and Renovations Reserve shall not be used for new construction or  
37 the expansion of the building area (sq. ft.) of an existing facility unless required in order to  
38 comply with federal or State codes or standards."  
39

## 40 **PROCEDURES FOR DISBURSEMENT OF CAPITAL FUNDS**

41 **SECTION 36.6.** The appropriations made by the 2013 General Assembly for  
42 capital improvements shall be disbursed for the purposes provided by this act. Expenditure of  
43 funds shall not be made by any State department, institution, or agency until an allotment has  
44 been approved by the Governor as Director of the Budget. The allotment shall be approved  
45 only after full compliance with the State Budget Act, Chapter 143C of the General Statutes.  
46 Prior to the award of construction contracts for projects to be financed in whole or in part with  
47 self-liquidating appropriations, the Director of the Budget shall approve the elements of the  
48 method of financing of those projects, including the source of funds, interest rate, and  
49 liquidation period. Provided, however, that if the Director of the Budget approves the method  
50 of financing a project, the Director shall report that action to the Joint Legislative Commission  
51 on Governmental Operations at its next meeting.

1 Where direct capital improvement appropriations include the purpose of furnishing  
2 fixed and movable equipment for any project, those funds for equipment shall not be subject to  
3 transfer into construction accounts except as authorized by the Director of the Budget. The  
4 expenditure of funds for fixed and movable equipment and furnishings shall be reviewed and  
5 approved by the Director of the Budget prior to commitment of funds.

6 Capital improvement projects authorized by the 2013 General Assembly shall be  
7 completed, including fixed and movable equipment and furnishings, within the limits of the  
8 amounts of the direct or self-liquidating appropriations provided, except as otherwise provided  
9 in this act. Capital improvement projects authorized by the 2013 General Assembly for the  
10 design phase only shall be designed within the scope of the project as defined by the approved  
11 cost estimate filed with the Director of the Budget, including costs associated with site  
12 preparation, demolition, and movable and fixed equipment.

## 13 14 **REPORTING ON CAPITAL PROJECTS**

15 **SECTION 36.7.(a)** Definitions. – The following definitions apply in this section:

- 16 (1) Capital project. – Any capital improvement, as that term is defined in  
17 G.S. 143C-1-1, that is not complete by the effective date of this section and  
18 that is funded in whole or in part with State funds, including receipts,  
19 non-General Fund sources, or statutorily or constitutionally authorized  
20 indebtedness of any kind. This term includes only projects with a total cost  
21 of one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) or more.
- 22 (2) Construction phase. – The status of a particular capital project as described  
23 using the terms customarily employed in the design and construction  
24 industries.
- 25 (3) New capital project. – A capital project that is authorized in this act or  
26 subsequent to the effective date of this act.

27 **SECTION 36.7.(b)** Reporting. – The following reports are required:

- 28 (1) By October 1, 2013, and every six months thereafter, each State agency shall  
29 report on the status of agency capital projects to the Joint Legislative  
30 Commission on Governmental Operations and to the Joint Legislative  
31 Oversight Committee on Capital Improvements.
- 32 (2) By October 1, 2013, and quarterly thereafter, each State agency shall report  
33 on the status of agency capital projects to the Fiscal Research Division and  
34 to the Office of State Budget and Management.

35 **SECTION 36.7.(c)** The reports required by subsection (b) of this section shall  
36 include at least the following information about every agency capital project:

- 37 (1) The current construction phase of the project.
- 38 (2) The anticipated time line from the current construction phase to project  
39 completion.
- 40 (3) Information about expenditures that have been made in connection with the  
41 project, regardless of source of the funds expended.
- 42 (4) Information about the adequacy of funding to complete the project,  
43 including estimates of how final expenditures will relate to initial estimates  
44 of expenditures, and whether or not scope reductions will be necessary in  
45 order to complete the project within its budget.
- 46 (5) For new capital projects only, an estimate of the operating costs for the  
47 project for the first five fiscal years of its operation.

48 **SECTION 36.7.(d)** In addition to the other reports required by this section, on  
49 October 1, 2013, and every six months thereafter, the Office of State Construction shall report  
50 on the status of the Facilities Condition Assessment Program (FCAP) to the Joint Legislative  
51 Commission on Governmental Operations. The report shall include (i) summary information

1 about the average length of time that passes between FCAP assessments for an average State  
2 building; (ii) detailed information about when the last FCAP assessment was for each State  
3 building complex; and (iii) detailed information about the condition and repairs and renovations  
4 needs of each State building complex.

5 **SECTION 36.7.(e)** In addition to the other reports required by this section, on  
6 October 1, 2013, and quarterly thereafter, the State Construction Office shall report to the  
7 General Assembly on the status of plan review, approval, and permitting for each State capital  
8 improvement project and community college capital improvement project over which the  
9 Office exercises plan review, approval, and permitting authority. Each report shall include (i)  
10 summary information about the workload of the Office during the previous quarter, including  
11 information about the average length of time spent by the State Construction Office on each  
12 major function it performs that is related to capital project approval and (ii) detailed  
13 information about the amount of time spent engaged in those functions for each project that the  
14 State Construction Office worked on during the previous quarter.

15  
16 **REQUIRE PRIOR LEGISLATIVE AUTHORIZATION FOR SALES, LEASES, OR**  
17 **RENTALS OF CERTAIN PROPERTY BELOW FAIR MARKET VALUE**

18 **SECTION 36.8.** G.S. 146-29.1 is amended by adding the following new  
19 subsections to read:

20 "(f) If the fair market value of State-owned real property exceeds one million dollars  
21 (\$1,000,000), a gift of any interest in the property or a sale, lease, or rental of any interest in the  
22 property for below fair market value shall not be effective until the later of the following:

23 (1) If a bill that specifically disapproves the transaction is introduced in either  
24 house of the General Assembly before the 31st legislative day of the next  
25 regular session of the General Assembly that begins at least 25 days after the  
26 date that the agreement making the transfer is entered into, the earlier of (i)  
27 the day that an unfavorable final action is taken on the bill or (ii) the day that  
28 the General Assembly adjourns without ratifying the bill.

29 (2) The 31st legislative day of the session of the General Assembly described in  
30 subdivision (1) of this section, if a bill disapproving the transaction is not  
31 introduced before that day.

32 (f1) For the purpose of subsection (f) of this section:

33 (1) "Next regular session" means:

34 a. For odd-numbered years its initial convening.

35 b. For even-numbered years the first reconvening of the regular session  
36 as provided in the joint resolution setting the date for reconvening.

37 (2) "Adjourns" means:

38 a. For odd-numbered years the date the General Assembly adjourns by  
39 joint resolution for a period of more than 30 days.

40 b. For even-numbered years the date of sine die adjournment.

41 (f2) If the transaction is approved under subsection (f) of this section, but the agreement  
42 provides a later effective date, then it takes effect on the date specified in the agreement.

43 (f3) Nothing in subsection (f) of this section restricts the General Assembly from  
44 enacting a law specifically approving the transaction.

45 (g) If the General Assembly ratifies a disapproving bill, the disapproved transaction  
46 shall not be effective unless it is vetoed by the Governor and the veto is not overridden, and in  
47 such case the transaction is effective upon sine die adjournment of that regular session.

48 The terms of any agreement to transfer an interest in real property under this section are  
49 deemed to incorporate the provisions of subsections (f) through (f2) of this section, and any  
50 transaction that does not comply with these subsections is void."

51

1 **AUTHORIZE UNC CARRYFORWARD FUNDS TO BE USED FOR REPAIRS AND**  
 2 **RENOVATIONS**

3 **SECTION 36.9.** Notwithstanding any other provision of law, for purposes of  
 4 G.S. 143C-8-12, the term "non-General Fund money" includes funds carried forward from one  
 5 fiscal year to another pursuant to G.S. 116-30.3. However, these funds shall only be used for  
 6 projects listed in G.S. 143C-4-3(b). This section shall expire on June 30, 2014.  
 7

8 **LIMIT UNC REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE EXEMPTION**

9 **SECTION 36.10.** G.S. 116-13.1(c) reads as rewritten:

10 "(c) Approval of Certain Repair and Maintenance Projects. – Notwithstanding  
 11 G.S. 143C-8-7, the chancellor of a constituent institution may approve the expenditure of  
 12 available operating funds in an amount not to exceed one million dollars (\$1,000,000) per  
 13 project ~~for repairs to institution facilities, renovations to institution facilities, maintenance of~~  
 14 ~~those facilities, and related equipment purchases for~~ projects that are of a type listed in  
 15 G.S. 143C-4-3(b) and that are for State facilities and related infrastructure that are supported  
 16 from the General Fund. Funds contractually obligated to an approved project shall not revert at  
 17 the end of the fiscal year and will remain available to fund the completion of the project.  
 18 Projects approved pursuant to this subsection shall in all other respects accord with applicable  
 19 laws governing capital improvement projects. The chancellor of a constituent institution shall  
 20 report the approval of an expenditure under this subsection to the Office of State Budget and  
 21 Management and to the Fiscal Research Division of the Legislative Services Commission  
 22 within 60 days of the approval."  
 23

24 **NATIONAL GUARD PROJECTS**

25 **SECTION 36.11.(a)** The Department of Public Safety shall allocate funds for  
 26 National Guard capital projects during the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium in accordance with the  
 27 schedule that follows. These funds will provide a State match for an estimated twenty-one  
 28 million dollars (\$21,000,000) in federal funds. The projects authorized, the allocation of State  
 29 funds for each project, and the total project cost authorized for each project are as follows:

	<b>Name of Project</b>	<b>State Fund Allocation</b>	<b>Total Project Cost</b>
30			
31	(1) Wilmington Building Expansion/Rehab	\$ 375,000	\$ 1,125,000
32	(2) Wilmington Site Expansion/Rehab	250,000	1,250,000
33	(3) Nashville Building Expansion/Rehab	375,000	1,125,000
34	(4) Nashville Site Expansion/Rehab	250,000	1,250,000
35	(5) Clinton Building Expansion/Rehab	375,000	1,125,000
36	(6) Clinton Site Expansion/Rehab	250,000	1,250,000
37	(7) Salisbury Building Expansion/Rehab	375,000	1,125,000
38	(8) Salisbury Site Expansion/Rehab	250,000	1,250,000
39	(9) Parkton Building Expansion/Rehab	375,000	1,125,000
40	(10) Parkton Site Expansion/Rehab	250,000	1,250,000
41	(11) Benson Building Expansion/Rehab	375,000	1,125,000
42	(12) Benson Site Expansion/Rehab	250,000	1,250,000
43	(13) Charlotte Building Expansion/Rehab	375,000	1,125,000
44	(14) Asheboro Site Expansion/Rehab	250,000	1,250,000
45	(15) Winston-Salem Building Expansion/Rehab	375,000	1,125,000
46	(16) Winston-Salem Site Expansion/Rehab	250,000	1,250,000
47	(17) Concord Building Expansion/Rehab	375,000	1,125,000
48	(18) Concord Site Expansion/Rehab	250,000	1,250,000
49	(19) Burlington Site Expansion/Rehab	375,000	1,125,000
50	(20) Albemarle Site Expansion/Rehab	375,000	1,125,000
51	(21) Belmont Building Rehab	375,000	1,125,000

1	(22)	Beulaville Building Expansion/Rehab	375,000	1,125,000
2	(23)	Boone Building Expansion/Rehab	375,000	1,125,000
3	(24)	Dunn Building Expansion/Rehab	375,000	1,125,000
4	(25)	Durham Building Expansion/Rehab	375,000	1,125,000
5	<b>TOTALS</b>		<b>\$ 8,250,000</b>	<b>29,250,000</b>

6 **SECTION 36.11.(b)** Subject to the limitations imposed by Section 36.2(a) of this  
7 act, the Adjutant General of the National Guard may determine which projects listed in  
8 subsection (a) of this section shall receive an allocation of State funds in each fiscal year of the  
9 biennium.

10 **SECTION 36.11.(c)** Where the actual costs are different from the estimated costs  
11 under subsection (a) of this section, the Adjutant General of the National Guard may adjust the  
12 allocations among projects as needed. However, State funds shall not be allocated to a project  
13 in excess of the maximum amount of State funds authorized to be allocated to the project under  
14 subsection (a) of this section. If any projects funded under subsection (a) of this section are  
15 delayed and the budgeted State funds cannot be used during the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, or  
16 if the projects funded under subsection (a) of this section are accomplished at a lower cost, the  
17 Department may use the resulting fund availability to fund any of the following:

- 18 (1) Future project feasibility studies.
- 19 (2) Survey, testing, and permitting.
- 20 (3) Planning and execution for reversion of facilities no longer in use.

21 **SECTION 36.11.(d)** No later than June 1, 2015, and every two years thereafter, the  
22 Department shall report on the use of these funds to the Joint Legislative Commission on  
23 Governmental Operations, the Fiscal Research Division, and the Office of State Budget and  
24 Management. Each report shall include all of the following:

- 25 (1) The status of all projects listed in this section.
- 26 (2) The estimated total cost of each project.
- 27 (3) The date that work on each project began or is expected to begin.
- 28 (4) The date that work on each project was completed or is expected to be  
29 completed.
- 30 (5) The actual cost of each project, including federal matching funds.
- 31 (6) Facilities planned for closure or reversion.
- 32 (7) A list of projects advanced in schedule, those projects delayed in schedule,  
33 and an estimate of the amount of funds expected to revert to the General  
34 Fund.

35 **SECTION 36.11.(e)** Chapter 127A of the General Statutes is amended by adding a  
36 new Article to read:

37 "Article 17.

38 "Armory and Facility Development Projects and Plan.

39 **"§ 127A-210. Armory and facility development project plan.**

40 (a) Plan Prepared. – No later than July 1 of each year, the Department of Public Safety  
41 shall prepare a statewide plan for armories for a period of seven years into the future. The plan  
42 shall be known as the Armory and Facilities Development Plan. If the plan differs from the  
43 Armory and Facilities Development Plan adopted for the preceding calendar year, the  
44 Department shall indicate the changes and the reasons for such changes. The Department shall  
45 submit the plan to the Director of the Budget for review.

46 (b) Projects Listed. – The plan shall list the following armory and facilities projects  
47 based on their status as of May 1 of the year in which the plan is prepared:

- 48 (1) Projects approved by the Congress of the United States but for which federal  
49 funds have not been appropriated.
- 50 (2) Projects for which the Congress of the United States has appropriated funds.

1       (c) Project Priorities and Funding Recommendations. – The Department shall assign a  
2 priority to each project within each of the two categories listed under subsection (b) of this  
3 section, either by giving the project a number with "1" assigned to the highest priority, or by  
4 recommending no funding. The Department shall state its reasons for recommending the  
5 funding, deferral, or elimination of a project. The Department shall determine the priority of a  
6 project based on the following criteria: federal requirements, a project's proximity to  
7 transportation infrastructure and other critical State and federal assets, and a project's ability to  
8 further the mission of the National Guard.

9       (d) Distribution of the Plan. – The Director of the Budget shall provide copies of the  
10 plan to the General Assembly along with the recommended biennial budget and the  
11 recommended revised budget for the second year of the biennium.

12       (e) Budget Recommendations. – The Director of the Budget shall determine which  
13 projects, if any, will be included in the recommended biennial budget and in the recommended  
14 revised budget for the second year of the biennium. The budget document transmitted to the  
15 General Assembly shall identify the projects or types of projects recommended for funding.

16       (f) Definitions. – For purposes of this section, the terms "armory," "armory site," and  
17 "facilities" shall have the same meaning as in G.S. 127A-161."

18       **SECTION 36.11.(f)** G.S. 127A-169 reads as rewritten:

19       **"§ 127A-169. Unexpended portion of State appropriation.**

20       The unexpended portion of any appropriation from the General Fund of the State for the  
21 purposes set out in this ~~Article~~, Article, or in Article 17 of this Chapter, remaining at the end of  
22 any biennium, shall not revert to the General Fund of the State, but shall constitute part of a  
23 permanent fund to be expended from time to time in the manner and for the purposes set out in  
24 this Article."  
25

## 26 **TWO-THIRDS BONDS ACT OF 2013**

27       **SECTION 36.12.(a)** Short Title. – This section may be cited as the "Two-Thirds  
28 Bonds Act of 2013."

29       **SECTION 36.12.(b)** Findings and Determinations. – It is the intent and purpose of  
30 the General Assembly by this section to provide for the issuance of general obligation bonds or  
31 notes of the State in order to provide funds for the cost of State capital facilities.

32       **SECTION 36.12.(c)** Definitions. – The following definitions apply in this section  
33 unless the context otherwise requires:

34       (1) Bonds. – Bonds issued under this section.

35       (2) Cost. – The term includes all of the following:

36       a. The cost of constructing, reconstructing, renovating, repairing,  
37 enlarging, acquiring, and improving State capital facilities, including  
38 the acquisition of land, rights-of-way, easements, franchises,  
39 equipment, machinery, furnishings, and other interests in real or  
40 personal property acquired or used in connection with a State capital  
41 facility.

42       b. The cost of engineering, architectural, and other consulting services  
43 as may be required.

44       c. Administrative expenses and charges.

45       d. The cost of providing personnel to ensure effective project  
46 management.

47       e. The cost of bond insurance, investment contracts, credit enhancement  
48 and liquidity facilities, interest-rate swap agreements or other  
49 derivative products, financial and legal consultants, and related costs  
50 of bond and note issuance, to the extent and as determined by the  
51 State Treasurer.

- 1 f. Finance charges, reserves for debt service and other types of reserves  
2 required pursuant to the terms of any bond or note or related  
3 documents, interest before and during construction or acquisition of a  
4 State capital facility and, if considered advisable by the State  
5 Treasurer, for a period not exceeding two years after the estimated  
6 date of completion of construction or acquisition.
- 7 g. The cost of bond insurance, investment contracts, credit enhancement  
8 facilities and liquidity facilities, interest-rate swap agreements or  
9 other derivative products, financial and legal consultants, and related  
10 costs of the incurrence or issuance of any bond or note.
- 11 h. The cost of reimbursing the State for any payments made for any cost  
12 described in this subdivision.
- 13 i. Any other costs and expenses necessary or incidental to the purposes  
14 of this section.
- 15 (3) Credit facility. – An agreement entered into by the State Treasurer on behalf  
16 of the State with a bank, savings and loan association or other banking  
17 institution, an insurance company, reinsurance company, surety company or  
18 other insurance institution, a corporation, investment banking firm or other  
19 investment institution, or any financial institution or other similar provider  
20 of a credit facility, which provider may be located within or without the  
21 United States, such agreement providing for prompt payment of all or any  
22 part of the principal or purchase price (whether at maturity, presentment or  
23 tender for purchase, redemption, or acceleration), redemption premium, if  
24 any, and interest on any bonds or notes payable on demand or tender by the  
25 owner, in consideration of the State agreeing to repay the provider of the  
26 credit facility in accordance with the terms and provisions of such  
27 agreement.
- 28 (4) Notes. – Notes issued under this section.
- 29 (5) Par formula. – A provision or formula adopted by the State to provide for the  
30 adjustment, from time to time, of the interest rate or rates borne by any  
31 bonds or notes, including:
- 32 a. A provision providing for such adjustment so that the purchase price  
33 of such bonds or notes in the open market would be as close to par as  
34 possible.
- 35 b. A provision providing for such adjustment based upon a percentage  
36 or percentages of a prime rate or base rate, which percentage or  
37 percentages may vary or be applied for different periods of time.
- 38 c. Such other provisions as the State Treasurer may determine to be  
39 consistent with this section and will not materially and adversely  
40 affect the financial position of the State and the marketing of bonds  
41 or notes at a reasonable interest cost to the State.
- 42 (6) State. – The State of North Carolina, including any State agency.
- 43 (7) State agency. – Any agency, institution, board, commission, bureau, council,  
44 department, division, officer, or employee of the State. The term does not  
45 include counties, municipal corporations, political subdivisions, local boards  
46 of education, or other local public bodies.

47 **SECTION 36.12.(d)** Authorization of Bonds and Notes. – The State Treasurer is  
48 authorized, by and with the consent of the Council of State, to issue and sell at one time or from  
49 time to time general obligation bonds of the State to be designated "State of North Carolina  
50 General Obligation Bonds," with any additional designations as may be determined, or notes of  
51 the State, in the aggregate principal amount of one hundred million dollars (\$100,000,000), this



1 amount being not in excess of two-thirds of the amount by which the State's outstanding  
2 indebtedness was reduced during the biennium ended June 30, 2013, for the purpose of  
3 providing funds, with any other available funds, for the purposes authorized by this section.

4 If the one hundred million dollar (\$100,000,000) maximum principal amount of  
5 bonds and notes authorized by this section shall be in excess of two-thirds of the amount by  
6 which the State's outstanding indebtedness shall have been reduced during the biennium ended  
7 June 30, 2013, then the maximum amount of bonds and notes authorized in this section is  
8 reduced by such excess.

9 **SECTION 36.12.(e)** Uses of Bond and Note Proceeds. – The proceeds of bonds  
10 and notes shall be used to finance the capital facility costs of repairing and renovating State  
11 facilities and related infrastructure as provided in this section.

12 The proceeds of bonds and notes may be used with any other moneys made  
13 available by the General Assembly for the capital facility costs of repairing and renovating  
14 State facilities and related infrastructure, including the proceeds of any other State bond issues,  
15 whether heretofore made available or which may be made available at the session of the  
16 General Assembly at which this section is ratified or any subsequent sessions. The proceeds of  
17 bonds and notes shall be expended and disbursed under the direction and supervision of the  
18 Director of the Budget. The funds provided by this section shall be disbursed for the purposes  
19 provided in this section upon warrants drawn on the State Treasurer by the State Controller,  
20 which warrants shall not be drawn until requisition has been approved by the Director of the  
21 Budget and which requisition shall be approved only after full compliance with the State  
22 Budget Act, Chapter 143C of the General Statutes.

23 The Office of State Budget and Management shall provide semiannual reports to the  
24 Chairs of the Senate Appropriations/Base Budget Committee and the House of Representatives  
25 Appropriations Committee, and to the Fiscal Research Division on the expenditure of moneys  
26 authorized by this section. The reports shall continue until the completion of the projects  
27 provided for in this section.

28 **SECTION 36.12.(f)** Allocation of Proceeds. – The proceeds of bonds and notes  
29 shall be allocated to the Reserve for Repairs and Renovations and reallocated and expended  
30 pursuant to Section 36.5 of this act.

31 **SECTION 36.12.(g)** Issuance of Bonds and Notes. –

32 (1) Terms and conditions. – Bonds or notes may bear a date or dates, may be  
33 serial or term bonds or notes, or any combination thereof, may mature in  
34 such amounts and at such time or times, not exceeding 40 years from their  
35 date or dates, may be payable at such place or places, either within or  
36 without the United States of America, in such coin or currency of the United  
37 States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of  
38 public and private debts, may bear interest at such rate or rates, which may  
39 vary from time to time, and may be made redeemable before maturity, at the  
40 option of the State or otherwise as may be provided by the State, at such  
41 price or prices, including a price less than or greater than the face amount of  
42 the bonds or notes, and under such terms and conditions, all as may be  
43 determined by the State Treasurer, by and with the consent of the Council of  
44 State.

45 (2) Signatures; form and denomination; registration. – Bonds or notes may be  
46 issued in certificated or uncertificated form. If issued in certificated form,  
47 bonds or notes shall be signed on behalf of the State by the Governor or shall  
48 bear the Governor's facsimile signature, shall be signed by the State  
49 Treasurer or shall bear the State Treasurer's facsimile signature, and shall  
50 bear the Great Seal of the State, or a facsimile of the Seal shall be impressed  
51 or imprinted thereon. If bonds or notes bear the facsimile signatures of the

1 Governor and the State Treasurer, the bonds or notes shall also bear a  
2 manual signature which may be that of a bond registrar, trustee, paying  
3 agent, or designated assistant of the State Treasurer. Should any officer  
4 whose signature or facsimile signature appears on bonds or notes cease to be  
5 such officer before the delivery of the bonds or notes, the signature or  
6 facsimile signature shall nevertheless have the same validity for all purposes  
7 as if the officer had remained in office until delivery. Bonds or notes may  
8 bear the facsimile signatures of persons who at the actual time of the  
9 execution of the bonds or notes shall be the proper officers to sign any bond  
10 or note, although at the date of the bond or note, such persons may not have  
11 been such officers. The form and denomination of bonds or notes, including  
12 the provisions with respect to registration of the bonds or notes and any  
13 system for their registration, shall be as the State Treasurer may determine in  
14 conformity with this section.

15 (3) Manner of sale; expenses. – Subject to the approval by the Council of State  
16 as to the manner in which bonds or notes shall be offered for sale, whether at  
17 public or private sale, whether within or without the United States, and  
18 whether by publishing notices in certain newspapers and financial journals,  
19 mailing notices, inviting bids by correspondence, negotiating contracts of  
20 purchase or otherwise, the State Treasurer is authorized to sell bonds or  
21 notes at one time or from time to time at any rates of interest, which may  
22 vary from time to time, and at any prices, including a price less than or  
23 greater than the face amount of the bonds or notes, as the State Treasurer  
24 may determine. All expenses incurred in the preparation, sale, and issuance  
25 of bonds or notes shall be paid by the State Treasurer from the proceeds of  
26 bonds or notes or other available moneys.

27 (4) Notes; repayment. –

28 a. By and with the consent of the Council of State, the State Treasurer  
29 is hereby authorized to borrow money and to execute and issue notes  
30 of the State for the same, but only in the following circumstances and  
31 under the following conditions:

- 32 1. For anticipating the sale of bonds, the issuance of which the  
33 Council of State has approved, if the State Treasurer  
34 considers it advisable to postpone the issuance of the bonds;
- 35 2. For the payment of interest on or any installment of principal  
36 of any bonds then outstanding, if there are not sufficient  
37 funds in the State treasury with which to pay the interest or  
38 installment of principal as they respectively become due;
- 39 3. For the renewal of any loan evidenced by notes authorized in  
40 this section;
- 41 4. For the purposes authorized in this section; and
- 42 5. For refunding bonds or notes as authorized in this section.

43 b. Funds derived from the sale of bonds or notes may be used in the  
44 payment of any bond anticipation notes issued under this section.  
45 Funds provided by the General Assembly for the payment of interest  
46 on or principal of bonds shall be used in paying the interest on or  
47 principal of any notes and any renewals thereof, the proceeds of  
48 which shall have been used in paying interest on or principal of the  
49 bonds.

50 (5) Refunding bonds and notes. – By and with the consent of the Council of  
51 State, the State Treasurer is authorized to issue and sell refunding bonds and

1 notes pursuant to the provisions of the State Refunding Bond Act for the  
2 purpose of refunding bonds or notes issued pursuant to this section. The  
3 refunding bonds and notes may be combined with any other issues of State  
4 bonds and notes similarly secured. Refunding bonds or notes may be issued  
5 at any time prior to the final maturity of the debt obligation to be refunded.  
6 The proceeds from the sale of any refunding bonds or notes shall be applied  
7 to the immediate payment and retirement of the bonds or notes being  
8 refunded or, if not required for the immediate payment of the bonds or notes  
9 being refunded, the proceeds shall be deposited in trust to provide for the  
10 payment and retirement of the bonds or notes being refunded and to pay any  
11 expenses incurred in connection with the refunding. Money in a trust fund  
12 may be invested in (i) direct obligations of the United States government, (ii)  
13 obligations the principal of and interest on which are guaranteed by the  
14 United States government, (iii) obligations of any agency or instrumentality  
15 of the United States government if the timely payment of principal and  
16 interest on the obligations is unconditionally guaranteed by the United States  
17 government, or (iv) certificates of deposit issued by a bank or trust company  
18 located in the State if the certificates are secured by a pledge of any of the  
19 obligations described in (i), (ii), or (iii) above having an aggregate market  
20 value, exclusive of accrued interest, equal at least to the principal amount of  
21 the certificates so secured. This section does not limit the duration of any  
22 deposit in trust for the retirement of bonds or notes being refunded but that  
23 have not matured and are not presently redeemable or, if presently  
24 redeemable, have not been called for redemption.

25 (6) Tax exemption. – Bonds and notes shall at all times be free from taxation by  
26 the State or any political subdivision or any of their agencies, excepting  
27 estate, inheritance or gift taxes, income taxes on the gain from the transfer of  
28 bonds or notes, and franchise taxes. The interest on bonds or notes is not  
29 subject to taxation as income.

30 (7) Investment eligibility. – Bonds and notes are securities in which all of the  
31 following may invest, including capital in their control or belonging to them:  
32 public officers, agencies, and public bodies of the State and its political  
33 subdivisions, all insurance companies, trust companies, investment  
34 companies, banks, savings banks, savings and loan associations, credit  
35 unions, pension or retirement funds, other financial institutions engaged in  
36 business in the State, executors, administrators, trustees, and other  
37 fiduciaries. Bonds and notes are hereby made securities which may properly  
38 and legally be deposited with and received by any officer or agency of the  
39 State or political subdivision of the State for any purpose for which the  
40 deposit of bonds, notes, or obligations of the State or any political  
41 subdivision is now or may hereafter be authorized by law.

42 (8) Faith and credit. – The faith and credit and taxing power of the State are  
43 hereby pledged for the payment of the principal of and the interest on bonds  
44 and notes. The State expressly reserves the right to amend any provision of  
45 this section to the extent it does not impair any contractual right of a bond  
46 owner.

47 (9) Other agreements. – The State Treasurer may authorize, execute, obtain, or  
48 otherwise provide for bond insurance, investment contracts, credit and  
49 liquidity facilities, interest-rate swap agreements and other derivative  
50 products, and any other related instruments and matters the State Treasurer  
51 determines are desirable in connection with issuance, incurrence, carrying,

1 or securing of bonds or notes. The State Treasurer is authorized to employ  
2 and designate any financial consultants, underwriters, and bond attorneys to  
3 be associated with any bond or note issue under this section as the State  
4 Treasurer considers necessary.

5 **SECTION 36.12.(h)** Variable Rate Demand Bonds and Notes. – In fixing the  
6 details of bonds and notes, the State Treasurer may provide that any of the bonds or notes may:

- 7 (1) Be made payable from time to time on demand or tender for purchase by the  
8 owner, if a credit facility supports the bonds or notes, unless the State  
9 Treasurer specifically determines that a credit facility is not required upon a  
10 finding and determination by the State Treasurer that the absence of a credit  
11 facility will not materially and adversely affect the financial position of the  
12 State and the marketing of the bonds or notes at a reasonable interest cost to  
13 the State;
- 14 (2) Be additionally supported by a credit facility;
- 15 (3) Be made subject to redemption or a mandatory tender for purchase prior to  
16 maturity;
- 17 (4) Bear interest at a rate or rates that may vary for any period of time, as may  
18 be provided in the proceedings providing for the issuance of the bonds or  
19 notes, including, without limitation, such variations as may be permitted  
20 pursuant to a par formula; and
- 21 (5) Be made the subject of a remarketing agreement whereby an attempt is made  
22 to remarket bonds or notes to new purchasers prior to their presentment for  
23 payment to the provider of the credit facility or to the State.

24 If the aggregate principal amount payable by the State under a credit facility is in  
25 excess of the aggregate principal amount of bonds or notes secured by the credit facility,  
26 whether as a result of the inclusion in the credit facility of a provision for the payment of  
27 interest for a limited period of time or the payment of a redemption premium or for any other  
28 reason, then the amount of authorized but unissued bonds or notes during the term of such  
29 credit facility shall not be less than the amount of such excess, unless the payment of such  
30 excess is otherwise provided for by agreement of the State executed by the State Treasurer.

31 **SECTION 36.12.(i)** Interpretation of Section. –

- 32 (1) Additional method. – The foregoing sections of this section shall be deemed  
33 to provide an additional and alternative method for the doing of the things  
34 authorized under it and shall be regarded as supplemental and additional to  
35 powers conferred by other laws and shall not be regarded as in derogation of  
36 any powers now existing.
- 37 (2) Statutory references. – References in this section to specific sections or  
38 Chapters of the General Statutes or to specific acts are intended to be  
39 references to such sections, Chapters, or acts as they may be amended from  
40 time to time by the General Assembly.
- 41 (3) Broad construction. – This section, being necessary for the health and  
42 welfare of the people of the State, shall be broadly construed to effect the  
43 purposes thereof.
- 44 (4) Inconsistent provisions. – Insofar as the provisions of this section are  
45 inconsistent with the provisions of any general, special, or local laws, or  
46 parts thereof, the provisions of this section shall be controlling.
- 47 (5) Severability. – If any provision of this section or the application thereof to  
48 any person or circumstance is held invalid, such invalidity shall not affect  
49 other provisions or applications of the section which can be given effect  
50 without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of  
51 this section are declared to be severable.

1           **SECTION 36.12.(j)** Effective Date. – This section is effective when it becomes  
2 law.

3  
4 **PART XXXVII. FINANCE PROVISIONS**

5  
6           **SECTION 37.0.** This section is reserved.

7  
8 **PART XXXVIII. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

9  
10 **STATE BUDGET ACT APPLIES**

11           **SECTION 38.1.** The provisions of the State Budget Act, Chapter 143C of the  
12 General Statutes, are reenacted and shall remain in full force and effect and are incorporated in  
13 this act by reference.

14  
15 **MOST TEXT APPLIES ONLY TO THE 2013-2015 FISCAL BIENNIUM**

16           **SECTION 38.2.** Except for statutory changes or other provisions that clearly  
17 indicate an intention to have effects beyond the 2013-2015 fiscal biennium, the textual  
18 provisions of this act apply only to funds appropriated for, and activities occurring during, the  
19 2013-2015 fiscal biennium.

20  
21 **EFFECT OF HEADINGS**

22           **SECTION 38.3.** The headings to the parts and sections of this act are a  
23 convenience to the reader and are for reference only. The headings do not expand, limit, or  
24 define the text of this act except for effective dates referring to a part.

25  
26 **COMMITTEE REPORT**

27           **SECTION 38.4.(a)** The Senate Appropriations/Base Budget Committee Report on  
28 the Continuation, Expansion, and Capital Budgets dated May 21, 2013, which was distributed  
29 in the Senate and the House of Representatives and used to explain this act, shall indicate  
30 action by the General Assembly on this act and shall therefore be used to construe this act, as  
31 provided in the State Budget Act, Chapter 143C of the General Statutes, and for these purposes  
32 shall be considered a part of this act and as such shall be printed as a part of the Session Laws.

33           **SECTION 38.4.(b)** The budget enacted by the General Assembly is for the  
34 maintenance of the various departments, institutions, and other spending agencies of the State  
35 for the 2013-2015 biennial budget as provided in G.S. 143C-3-5. This budget includes the  
36 appropriations of State funds as defined in G.S. 143C-1-1(d)(25).

37           The Director of the Budget submitted a recommended continuation budget to the  
38 General Assembly on March 15 and 18, 2013, in the document "State of North Carolina  
39 Recommended Continuation Budget and Fund Purpose Statements, 2013-2015" and in the  
40 Budget Support Document for the various departments, institutions, and other spending  
41 agencies of the State. The adjustments to these documents made by the General Assembly are  
42 set out in the Committee Report.

43           **SECTION 38.4.(c)** The budget enacted by the General Assembly shall also be  
44 interpreted in accordance with G.S. 143C-5-5, the special provisions in this act, and other  
45 appropriate legislation.

46           In the event that there is a conflict between the line-item budget certified by the  
47 Director of the Budget and the budget enacted by the General Assembly, the budget enacted by  
48 the General Assembly shall prevail.

49  
50 **SEVERABILITY CLAUSE**

1           **SECTION 38.5.** If any section or provision of this act is declared unconstitutional  
2 or invalid by the courts, it does not affect the validity of this act as a whole or any part other  
3 than the part so declared to be unconstitutional or invalid.  
4

5 **EFFECTIVE DATE**

6           **SECTION 38.6.** Except as otherwise provided herein, this act becomes effective  
7 July 1, 2013.